
Table of Contents

SECTION 1	9
IMPORTANT DATES	9
SECTION 2	12
GENERAL INFORMATION	12
2.1 HISTORICAL SKETCH	12
2.1.1 THE FOUNDATIONS	12
2.1.2 BRANDON COLLEGE	12
2.1.3 BRANDON UNIVERSITY	12
2.2 LIBRARY SERVICES	13
2.2.1 JOHN E. ROBBINS LIBRARY	13
2.2.2 MEDIA COLLECTION	13
2.2.3 S.J. MCKEE ARCHIVES	13
2.3 ATHLETIC AND CAMPUS RECREATION PROGRAMS	13
2.3.1 ATHLETICS	13
2.3.2 CAMPUS RECREATION/INTRAMURAL	13
2.4 STUDENT GOVERNMENT ACTIVITIES Brandon University Students' Union Incorporated	13
2.5 STUDENT SERVICES	14
2.5.1 ADVISING SERVICES	14
2.5.2 ORIENTATION	14
2.5.3 ACADEMIC SKILLS CENTRE	14
2.5.4 COUNSELLING SERVICES	14
2.5.5 CAREER COUNSELLING SERVICES	14
2.5.6 CAREER PLANNING AND PLACEMENT SERVICES	14
2.5.7 SERVICES FOR STUDENTS WITH DISABILITIES	14
2.5.8 SERVICES FOR FIRST NATIONS & METIS STUDENTS	15
2.5.10 SERVICES FOR INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS	15
2.6 THE RESIDENCES	15
2.7 BRANDON UNIVERSITY ALUMNI ASSOCIATION	15
2.8 B.U. EARLY LEARNING CENTRE, INC.	15
2.9 BRANDON UNIVERSITY FACULTY OF EDUCATION JUNIOR KINDERGARTEN	15
SECTION 3	15



ADMISSIONS REGULATIONS	15
3.1 ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS	15
3.1.1 REGULAR ADMISSION	15
3.1.3 MATURE ADMISSION	17
3.1.4 TRANSFER ADMISSION.....	18
3.1.5 VISITOR ADMISSION	18
3.1.6 GRADUATE ADMISSION	18
3.1.7 DUAL CREDIT ADMISSION.....	18
3.1.8 AUDIT ADMISSION	18
3.1.9 NO CREDIT ADMISSION	19
SECTION 4.....	19
REGISTRATION REGULATIONS	19
4.1 REGISTRATION.....	19
4.1.1 REGISTRATION PROCEDURES	19
4.1.2 CANCELLATION FOR NON-PAYMENT OF FEES	20
4.1.3 BRANDON UNIVERSITY IDENTIFICATION CARDS	20
4.1.4 STUDENT NUMBERS	20
4.1.5 COURSE LOAD LIMIT	20
4.1.6 STUDENT STATUS ON REGISTRATION	20
4.1.7 NIL DEGREE	20
4.1.8 STUDENT CLASSIFICATION BY YEAR.....	20
4.1.9 FULL-TIME STUDENTS	20
4.1.10 COURSE NUMBERS	20
4.1.11 TOPICS COURSES.....	21
4.1.12 COURSE PREREQUISITES	21
4.1.13 LETTER OF PERMISSION -- COURSES TAKEN ELSE- WHERE.....	21
4.1.14 TRANSFER CREDIT	21
4.1.15 RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS	22
4.1.16 CANADIAN ARMED FORCES -- RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS.....	22
4.1.17 ADVANCED PLACEMENT	22
4.1.18 STUDENTS' TRANSCRIPTS.....	22
4.2 COURSEWORK AND EXAMINATIONS.....	22
4.2.1 ATTENDANCE AT LECTURES AND PRACTICAL WORK.....	22
4.2.2 ACADEMIC DISHONESTY AND MISCONDUCT	22

4.2.3	STUDENT GRIEVANCE PROCEDURES.....	23
4.2.4	LETTER GRADE SYSTEM.....	23
4.2.5	EXAMINATIONS	24
4.2.6	REPEATED COURSES	24
4.2.7	INCOMPLETE TERM WORK.....	24
4.2.8	DEFERRED EXAMINATIONS.....	24
4.2.9	SPECIAL EXAMINATIONS.....	24
4.2.10	PRIOR LEARNING ASSESSMENT AND RECOGNITION (PLAR).....	24
4.2.11	SERVICE LEARNING	25
4.2.12	CHALLENGE FOR CREDIT.....	25
4.2.13	GRADE APPEALS.....	25
4.2.14	PERFORMANCE APPEALS	25
4.2.15	DEAN’S HONOUR LIST	25
4.2.16	PRESIDENT’S HONOUR SOCIETY - AIEN APIΣTEYEIN.....	25
4.2.17	BRANDON UNIVERSITY HONOUR SOCIETY	25
4.2.18	STUDENTS OF DISTINCTION.....	26
4.3	ACADEMIC PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENT	26
4.3.1	ACADEMIC PROGRESS	26
4.3.2	STUDENT IN GOOD STANDING	26
4.3.3	ACADEMIC PROBATION	26
4.3.4	ACADEMIC SUSPENSION.....	26
4.3.5	ACADEMIC WITHDRAWAL	26
4.3.6	ACADEMIC PERFORMANCE TABLE.....	26
4.3.7	ACADEMIC SUSPENSION OR WITHDRAWAL FOLLOWING SPRING/SUMMER SESSION	26
4.3.8	ACADEMIC PERFORMANCE: MATURE STUDENTS.....	26
4.3.9	ACADEMIC PERFORMANCE: SECOND DEGREE	26
4.3.10	POLICIES IN PROFESSIONAL FACULTIES	27
4.3.11	STATUTE OF LIMITATIONS	27
4.4	GRADUATION	27
4.4.1	APPLICATION FOR GRADUATION.....	27
4.4.2	GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS.....	27
4.4.3	ACADEMIC DRESS	27
SECTION 5	27



FEE REGULATIONS	27
5.1 GENERAL INFORMATION.....	27
5.1.1 APPLICATION FEE.....	27
5.1.2 BRANDON UNIVERSITY STUDENTS' UNION INC. FEE.....	27
5.1.3 INCOME TAX RECEIPTS.....	28
5.2 PAYMENT OF FEES.....	28
5.2.1 VOLUNTARY WITHDRAWAL.....	28
5.2.2 NON-REFUNDABLE FEES.....	28
5.2.3 LOCKERS.....	28
5.2.4 FEE INFORMATION REGULAR SESSION.....	28
5.3 MISCELLANEOUS FEES.....	28
5.3.1 PARKING FEES.....	28
5.3.2 RESIDENCE FEES.....	28
SECTION 6	28
BACHELOR OF GENERAL STUDIES	28
SECTION 7	29
FACULTIES OF ARTS AND SCIENCE	29
7.1 ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS.....	29
7.2 SUBJECT AREAS.....	29
7.3 MAJOR-MINOR CURRICULUM FOR B.A. AND B.SC. (MANDATORY DECLARATION).....	30
7.3.1 LIBERAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS.....	30
7.3.3 RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS -- B.A. AND B.SC. (3- YEAR DEGREES).....	31
7.4 MAJOR-MINOR CURRICULUM -- B.A. AND B.SC. (4 - YEAR DEGREES).....	31
7.4.1 SUBJECTS AND COURSES REQUIRED (4-YEAR DEGREES).....	31
7.4.2 OTHER DEGREE REQUIREMENTS (4-YEAR DEGREES).....	31
7.4.3 RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS -- B.A. OR B.SC. (4- YEAR DEGREES).....	32
7.5 MAJOR-MINOR CURRICULUM -- B.A. AND B.SC. (4- YEAR HONOURS DEGREES).....	32
7.5.1 SUBJECTS AND COURSES REQUIRED.....	32
7.5.2 RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS -- B.A. OR B.SC. (4- YEAR HONOURS DEGREES).....	32
7.5.2 RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS -- B.B.A.....	33
7.6 CONVERTING B.A., B.SC., OR B.G.S. (3-YEAR DEGREES) TO B.A. OR B.SC. (4-YEAR OR HONOURS DEGREES).....	33
7.6.1 MAJOR-MINOR CURRICULUM -- B.B.A.	33
7.6.2 CONVERTING THE B.G.S. (3-YEAR DEGREE) TO B.A. (3-YEAR DEGREE).....	34
7.7 BASIC COURSES.....	34

SECTION 8	34
DEPARTMENTS & COURSE DESCRIPTIONS	34
ANTHROPOLOGY (12).....	34
APPLIED DISASTER & EMERGENCY STUDIES (40).....	39
BIOLOGY (15).....	42
BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION (16)	49
CANADIAN STUDIES (B.A.).....	56
CHEMISTRY (18)	57
CREATIVE ARTS (B.A.)	59
DISTRIBUTED MAJOR (B.SC.).....	61
DRAMA (20).....	62
ECONOMICS (22).....	63
ENGLISH & CREATIVE WRITING (30)	67
ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE (31).....	76
FINE ARTS (32).....	80
GENDER & WOMEN’S STUDIES (36).....	86
GEOGRAPHY (38).....	91
GEOLOGY (42)	98
HISTORY (54)	103
INTERDISCIPLINARY STUDIES	108
(DEFINED AREA) (B.A.).....	108
JUSTICE STUDIES (56)	109
LANGUAGES, CLASSICAL & MODERN (58).....	112
LIBERAL ARTS DISTRIBUTED MAJOR (B.A.).....	117
MATHEMATICS & COMPUTER SCIENCE (62)	118
MUSIC (ARTS) (67).....	125
NATIVE STUDIES (68).....	127
PHILOSOPHY (70)	133
PHYSICS & ASTRONOMY (74)	138
POLITICAL SCIENCE (78)	141
PSYCHOLOGY (82)	145
RELIGION (86).....	149
RURAL AND COMMUNITY STUDIES (88)	154



SOCIOLOGY (90)	157
NON-DEPARTMENTAL (99).....	164
SECTION 9.....	164
FACULTY OF EDUCATION.....	164
9.1 GENERAL PROCEDURES AND REGULATIONS	165
9.2 DEGREE RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS	165
9.3 PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS.....	165
9.3.1 BACHELOR OF ARTS/BACHELOR OF EDUCATION (A.D.) (5-YEAR INTEGRATED)	165
9.3.2 BACHELOR OF EDUCATION (A.D.).....	165
9.3.3 EARLY OR MIDDLE YEARS ROUTES (EY AND/OR MY)	165
9.3.4 SENIORS YEARS ROUTE (SY)	167
9.3.5 ENGLISH AS AN ADDITIONAL LANGUAGE - SENIOR YEARS	167
9.4 5-YEAR CONCURRENT B.MUS./B.ED. (A.D.)	167
9.5 DEPARTMENT OF TEACHER EDUCATION	167
ADMINISTRATION & EDUCATIONAL SERVICES (01)	167
CURRICULUM & INSTRUCTION: HUMANITIES (02)	170
CURRICULUM & INSTRUCTION: MATHEMATICS/SCIENCES (03)	173
EDUCATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY & FOUNDATIONS (04)	175
PHYSICAL EDUCATION STUDIES (05).....	176
JOINT DEPARTMENT OF MUSIC EDUCATION (06).....	181
9.6.1 DEPARTMENT OF COMMUNITY BASED INITIATIVES	183
9.6.2 PROGRAM FOR THE EDUCATION OF NATIVE TEACHERS (P.E.N.T.).....	183
9.7 DEPARTMENT OF GRADUATE STUDIES AND FIELD RESEARCH (07).....	183
9.6.2 BRANDON UNIVERSITY NORTHERN TEACHER EDUCATION PROGRAM (B.U.N.T.E.P.)	183
SECTION 10.....	183
SCHOOL OF MUSIC.....	183
10.1 GENERAL INFORMATION.....	184
10.1.1 CAMPUS MUSIC FACILITIES.....	184
10.1.2 SCHOLARSHIPS.....	184
10.2 DEGREES IN THE SCHOOL OF MUSIC	184
10.2.1 UNDERGRADUATE	184
10.2.2 GRADUATE.....	184
10.3 BACHELOR OF MUSIC General Information	184
10.3.1 DEGREE RESIDENCE REQUIREMENT	184

10.3.2	SECOND DEGREE RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS B.Mus.	185
10.3.3	OTHER DEGREE REQUIREMENTS	185
10.4	CURRICULUM OUTLINES.....	185
10.4.1	FIRST YEAR: (COMMON TO ALL PROGRAMS)	185
10.4.2	BACHELOR OF MUSIC (HONOURS)	185
10.4.3	THE 5-YEAR CONCURRENT BACHELOR OF MUSIC/ BACHELOR OF EDUCATION (A.D.) DEGREES	185
10.4.4	BACHELOR OF MUSIC (SPECIALIST IN SCHOOL MUSIC)	186
10.4.5	BACHELOR OF MUSIC (PERFORMANCE MAJOR).....	187
	MUSIC (64/65/66).....	188
SECTION 11		197
SCHOOL OF HEALTH STUDIES		197
11.1	GENERAL PROCEDURES AND REGULATIONS	197
11.1.1	APPLICATION	197
11.1.2	LEAVE OF ABSENCE FROM THE B.N. OR B.Sc.P.N.....	198
11.1.3	GRADE REQUIREMENTS AND REGULATIONS.....	198
11.1.4	PROFESSIONAL CONDUCT	198
11.1.5	FIELDWORK REQUIREMENTS.....	198
11.1.6	TRANSFER CREDITS	198
11.1.7	DEGREE RESIDENCY REQUIREMENTS.....	199
11.1.8	SECOND DEGREE REQUIREMENTS	199
11.2	PROGRAM OUTLINES.....	199
11.2.1	PROGRAM LEADING TO B.Sc.P.N.	199
11.2.2	PROGRAM LEADING TO B.N.....	200
11.2.3	POST-DIPLOMA PROGRAM FOR REGISTERED NURSES LEADING TO B.Sc.N.	200
11.2.4	POST-DIPLOMA PROGRAM FOR PSYCHIATRIC NURSES LEADING TO B.SC.M.H.	201
	PSYCHIATRIC NURSING (69)	201
	NURSING (71)	206
SECTION 12		208
INDIGENOUS HEALTH & HUMAN SERVICES		208
	IHHS (96)	209
SECTION 13		211
FIRST NATIONS & ABORIGINAL COUNSELLING DEGREE PROGRAM		211
	FNAC (97)	212



SECTION 14	214
PRE-PROFESSIONAL PREPARATION	214
14.1 ACCOUNTING DESIGNATIONS	214
14.2 AGRICULTURE (UNIVERSITY OF MANITOBA)	214
14.3 BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION AND PUBLIC ADMINIS- TRATION (MASTERS PROGRAMS).....	215
14.4 CHIROPRACTIC STUDIES	215
14.5 COMMERCE - FACULTY OF MANAGEMENT (UNIVER- SITY OF MANITOBA).....	215
14.6 DENTAL HYGIENE (UNIVERSITY OF MANITOBA)	215
14.7 DENTISTRY (UNIVERSITY OF MANITOBA)	215
14.8 ENGINEERING	215
14.9 ENVIRONMENTAL DESIGN (FACULTY OF ARCHITECTURE - UNIVERSITY OF MANITOBA).....	215
14.10 HUMAN ECOLOGY (UNIVERSITY OF MANITOBA)	216
14.11 JOURNALISM	216
14.12 LAW	216
14.13 LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SCIENCE	216
14.14 MEDICAL REHABILITATION	216
14.15 MEDICINE (UNIVERSITY OF MANITOBA).....	216
14.16 OPTOMETRY (UNIVERSITY OF WATERLOO)	216
14.17 PHARMACY (UNIVERSITY OF MANITOBA)	217
14.18 KINESIOLOGY AND RECREATION STUDIES (UNIVERSITY OF MANITOBA)	217
14.19 SOCIAL WORK (UNIVERSITY OF MANITOBA)	217
14.20 VETERINARY MEDICINE	218
14.21 GRADUATE PROGRAMS AND PROFESSIONAL ENTRANCE EXAMINATIONS.....	218
14.22 SCHOLASTIC APTITUDE TEST (SAT)	218
SECTION 15	218
SCHOLARSHIPS AND AWARDS	218
15.1 GENERAL INFORMATION.....	218
15.1.1 ETHICAL CONSIDERATIONS IN THE ADMINISTRATION OF AWARDS	218
15.1.2 AWARDS SUBJECT TO CHANGE.....	218
15.1.3 AWARD DEFINITIONS & GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	218
15.1.4 CREDIT HOUR REQUIREMENTS.....	219
15.1.5 MANITOBA SCHOLARSHIPS AND BURSARIES INITIATIVES	219
15.1.6 CLASSIFICATION BY YEAR	219



SECTION 1 IMPORTANT DATES

MAY 2012

Tuesday 1

- **Spring Registration** for those who have been accepted for Spring Session First and Both term courses but who have not registered in advance.
- **First Day of Classes** in First and Both term courses.

Thursday 3

- **Last Date for Spring Registration and Course Changes** (additions) in First and Both term courses.

Friday 11 -- Saturday 12

- **School of Music:** auditions and entrance tests (or by arrangement).

Thursday 17

- **Last Date for Voluntary Withdrawal** without academic penalty from First term Spring courses.

Monday 21

- **University Closed:** VICTORIA DAY -- no classes scheduled.

Tuesday 22

- **Last Day of Classes** for First term Spring courses.

Thursday 24

- **Final Examinations** for First term Spring courses.
- **No Lectures or Labs** scheduled for Both term courses.

Monday 28

- **Spring Registration** for those who have been accepted for Spring Session Second term courses but who have not registered in advance.
- **First Day of Classes** for Second term and resume in Both term Spring courses.

Wednesday 30

- **Last Date for Spring Registration and Course Changes** (additions) in Second term courses.

JUNE 2012

Friday 1 - Saturday 2

- **Spring Convocation** for all Faculties/Schools.

Wednesday 6

- **Last Date for Voluntary Withdrawal** without academic penalty, from Both term Spring courses.

Monday 11

- **Last Date for Voluntary Withdrawal** without academic penalty, from Second term Spring courses.

Thursday 14

- **Last Day of Classes** for Second and Both term Spring courses.

Tuesday 19 -- Wednesday 20

- **Final Examinations** for Second and Both term Spring courses.

JULY 2012

Monday 2

- **University Closed:** CANADA DAY -- no classes scheduled.

Tuesday 3

- **Summer Registration** for those who have been accepted for First and Both term courses but who have not registered in advance.
- **First Day of Classes** for First and Both term Summer courses.

Thursday 5

- **Last Date for Summer Registration and Course Changes** (additions) in First and Both term courses.

Wednesday 18

- **Last Date for Voluntary Withdrawal** without academic penalty, from First term Summer courses.

Monday 23

- **Last Day of Classes** for First term Summer courses.

Thursday 26

- **Final Examinations** for First term Summer courses.
- **No Lectures or Labs** scheduled for Both term courses.

Monday 30

- **Summer Registration** for those who have been accepted for Second term courses but who have not registered in advance.
- **First Day of Classes** in Second term and resume in Both term Summer courses.

AUGUST 2012

Wednesday 1

- Last date for registration & Course changes in Summer Second term

Monday 6

- **University Closed:** CIVIC HOLIDAY -- no classes scheduled.

Wednesday 8

- **Last Date for Voluntary Withdrawal** without academic penalty, from Both term Summer courses.

Monday 13

- **Last Date for Voluntary Withdrawal** without academic penalty, from Second term Summer courses.

Thursday 16

- **Last Day of Classes** for Second and Both term Summer courses.

Friday 17

- **Last Date to Apply to Graduate** for October 2012 Convocation (no ceremony).

Monday 20 -- Tuesday 21

- **Final Examinations** for Second and Both term Summer courses.

SEPTEMBER 2012

Monday 3

- **University Closed:** LABOUR DAY -- no classes scheduled.

Tuesday 4

- **University open** -- no classes scheduled.

Tuesday 4 -- Thursday 6

- **Orientation** for first year Bachelor of Education students

Tuesday 4 -- Friday 7

- **Field Experience** begins for second year Bachelor of Education students (01:474).

Wednesday 5

- **First Day of Classes** for First and both term Fall courses (except Education).

Monday 10

- **Education First Day of Classes** for First term Fall courses.

Friday 14

- **Update session** for second year Education students.

Wednesday 19

- **Last Date for Registration and Course Changes** (additions) in First and Both term Fall courses.

**Monday 24**

- **Last Date for Education Registration and Course Changes** (additions) in First term Fall courses.

OCTOBER 2012**Monday 8**

- **University Closed:** THANKSGIVING DAY -- no classes scheduled.

Monday 15 – Friday Nov 16

- **Field Experience** for all on-campus Bachelor of Education students registered in courses.

Tuesday 16

- **Convocation** (no ceremony).

Thursday 25

- **School of Music:** auditions and entrance tests (or by arrangement)

Friday 26

- **School of Music:** auditions and entrance tests (or by arrangement)

NOVEMBER 2012**Friday 9**

- **Fall Study Break:** no classes scheduled in Arts, Science, Health Studies, Music, and Education (Dept. 05 non-methods and Dept. 06),

Monday 12

- **University Closed:** REMEMBRANCE DAY observed -- no classes scheduled.

Friday 23

- **Last Date for Voluntary Withdrawal** without academic penalty, from First term Fall courses.
- Last date to apply for February 2013 convocation (No Ceremony)

DECEMBER 2012**Monday 3**

- **University Closed:** CIVIC HOLIDAY -- no classes scheduled.

Monday 10

- **Last Day of Classes** for First term Fall courses.

Tuesday 11 – Wednesday 12

- **Applied Music Examinations** for School of Music except B.Mus./B.Ed. (S) (Year 5).

Thursday 13

- **Last Day for Education** courses in First term

Wednesday 12 – Friday 21

- **Final Examinations** for First term courses and mid-term examinations for Both term Fall courses (except Education)

Monday 24 - Tuesday, January 1, 2013

- **University Closed:** For the holidays -- no classes scheduled.

JANUARY 2013**Wednesday 2**

- **University Open** -- No Classes Scheduled.

Thursday 3

- **First Day of Classes** for Second term and resume for Both term Winter day and evening courses (excluding Education).

Monday 7

- **First Day of Classes** for Second term Winter Education courses.

Wednesday 16

- **Last Date for Winter Registration and Course Changes** (additions) in Second term courses.

FEBRUARY 2013**Thursday 14**

- **School of Music:** auditions and entrance tests (or by arrangement)

Friday 15

- **Deadline to apply for B.Ed. A.D. Program**

Monday 18

- **University Closed:** LOUIS RIEL DAY -- no classes scheduled.

Monday 18 -- Friday 22

- **Mid-term Break:** no classes scheduled in Day and Evening courses (except Education).

Tuesday 19

- **Convocation:** (no ceremony).

Monday 25

- **Classes Resume** following the mid-term break.
- **Last Date for Voluntary Withdrawal** without academic penalty, from Second term Education Winter courses.

MARCH 2013**Wednesday 6**

- **Last Date for Voluntary Withdrawal** without academic penalty Both term Fall/Winter courses.
- **Deadline for submitting completed Field Experience Request** for Placement forms for Fall 2013 & Spring 2014 (students going into second year of program).

Thursday 7

- **Last Day of Classes** for Winter Education courses.

Saturday 9 -- Sunday 10

- **Applied Music Exams** for B.Mus./B.Ed. (A.D.) students (Year 4 and 5).

Monday 11 – May 3, 2013

- **Field Experience** for all on-campus Bachelor of Education students registered in courses.

Thursday 21

- **School of Music:** auditions and entrance tests (or by arrangement).

Friday 22

- **Last Date for Voluntary Withdrawal** without academic penalty from Second term Winter courses.
- Last Date to Apply to Graduate for 2013 Spring Convocation.

Friday 29

- **University Closed:** GOOD FRIDAY -- no classes scheduled.

APRIL 2013**Tuesday 2**

- **Fall/Winter Registration** for those who have been accepted

Wednesday 3 - Thursday 4

- **Applied Music Examinations** for School of Music except B.Mus./B.Ed. (A.D.) (Year 4 and 5)

Wednesday 10

- **Last Day of Classes for Second and Both term Winter Courses**

Friday 12 -- Friday 26

- **Final Examinations** for Second and Both term Winter courses.

Tuesday 23

- **School of Music:** auditions and entrance tests (or by arrangement).

Wednesday 24

- **School of Music:** auditions and entrance tests (or by arrangement).



MAY 2013

Monday 6

- **Spring Registration** for those who have been accepted for Spring Session First and Both term courses but who have not registered in advance.
- **First Day of Classes** in First and Both term courses.

Wednesday 8

- **Last Date for Spring Registration and Course Changes** (additions) in First and Both term courses.

Friday 10

- **School of Music:** auditions and entrance tests (or by arrangement).

Saturday 11

- **School of Music:** auditions and entrance tests (or by arrangement).

Monday 20

- **University Closed:** VICTORIA DAY--no classes scheduled.

Wednesday 22

- **Last Date for Voluntary Withdrawal** without academic penalty from First term Spring courses.

Monday 27

- **Last Day of Classes** for First term Spring courses.

Wednesday 29

- **Final Examinations** for First term Spring courses.
- **No Lectures or Labs** scheduled for Both term courses.

Friday 31 - Saturday, June 1

- **Spring Convocation** for all Faculties/Schools.

JUNE 2013

Monday 3

- **Spring Registration** for those who have been accepted for Spring Session Second term courses but who have not registered in advance.
- **First Day of Classes** for Second term and resume in Both term Spring courses.

Wednesday 5

- **Last Date for Spring Registration and Course Changes** (additions) in Second term courses.

Wednesday 12

- **Last Date for Voluntary Withdrawal** without academic penalty, from Both term Spring courses.

Monday 17

- **Last Date for Voluntary Withdrawal** without academic penalty, from Second term Spring courses.

Thursday 20

- **Last Day of Classes** for Second and Both term Spring courses

Monday 24 -- Tuesday 25

- **Final Examinations** for Second and Both term Spring courses.

JULY 2013

Monday 1

- **University Closed:** CANADA DAY -- no classes scheduled.

Tuesday 2

- **Summer Registration** for those who have been accepted for First and Both term courses but who have not registered in advance.
- **First Day of Classes** in First and Both term Summer courses.

Thursday 4

- **Last Date for Summer Registration and Course Changes** (additions) in First and Both term courses.

Wednesday 17

- **Last Date for Voluntary Withdrawal** without academic penalty, from First term Summer courses.

Monday 22

- **Last Day of Classes** for First term Summer courses.

Wednesday 24

- **Final Examinations** for First term Summer courses.
- **No Lectures or Labs** scheduled for Both term courses.

Monday 29

- **Summer Registration** for those who have been accepted for Second term courses but who have not registered in advance.
- **First Day of Classes** in Second term and resume in Both term Summer courses.

Wednesday 31

- **Last date for Summer Registration and Course Changes** (additions) in Second term courses.

AUGUST 2013

Monday 5

- **University Closed:** CIVIC HOLIDAY -- no classes scheduled.

Thursday 8

- **Last Date for Voluntary Withdrawal** without academic penalty, from Both term Summer courses.

Wednesday 14

- **Last Date For Voluntary Withdrawal** without academic penalty, from Second term Summer courses.

Monday 19

- **Last Day of Classes** for Second and Both term Summer courses.

Wednesday 21 -- Thursday 22

- **Final Examinations** for Second and Both term Summer courses.

Friday 16

- **Last Date to Apply to Graduate** for October 2013 Convocation (no ceremony).

1.1 STATISTICS CANADA - PRIVACY STATEMENT

1.1.1 NOTIFICATION OF DISCLOSURE OF PERSONAL INFORMATION TO STATISTICS CANADA

Statistics Canada is the national statistical agency. As such, Statistics Canada carries out hundreds of surveys each year on a wide range of matters, including education.

It is essential to be able to follow students across time and institutions to understand, for example, the factors affecting enrollment demand at post-secondary institutions. The increased emphasis on accountability for public investment means that it is also important to understand 'outcomes'. In order to carry out such studies, Statistics Canada asks all colleges and universities to provide data on students and graduates. Institutions collect and provide to Statistics Canada student identification information (student's name, student ID number, Social Insurance Number), student contact information (address and telephone number), student demographic characteristics, enrollment information, previous education, and labour force activity.

The Federal Statistics Act provides the legal authority for Statistics Canada to obtain access to personal information held by educational institutions. This information may be used only for statistical purposes, and the confidentiality provisions of the Statistics Act prevent the information from being released in any way that would identify the student.

Students who do not wish to have their information used are able to ask Statistics Canada to remove their identification and contact information from the national database. The E-mail address for this request is esis-siae.participation@statcan.ca.

Further information can be obtained from Statistics Canada's website: <http://www.statcan.ca> or by writing to the Post-secondary Section, Centre for Education Statistics, 17th Floor, R.H. Coats Building, Tunney's Pasture, Ottawa, K1A 0T6.



SECTION 2 GENERAL INFORMATION

2.1 HISTORICAL SKETCH

The University is a co-educational, non-denominational, government-supported institution within the Province of Manitoba. It is a member of the Association of Universities and Colleges of Canada (AUCC) and the Association of Commonwealth Universities (ACU).

2.1.1 THE FOUNDATIONS

The Baptist Home Mission first sent missionaries to southwestern Manitoba in 1869 and settlers began to pour into the area after 1871. Both settlers and missionaries soon saw a need for a denominational college for Manitoba youth and several attempts to found a college were made.

In 1880 Dr. John Crawford and Rev. G. B. Davis opened Prairie College in Rapid City, 20 miles north of Brandon. The College failed and Rev. Davis founded a small academy in Rapid City which was subsequently taken over by his brother-in-law, Prof. S. J. McKee. McKee's Academy was moved to Brandon in 1890 following the projection of the CPR mainline through the Assiniboine Valley, which resulted in the marked growth of the city of Brandon.

2.1.2 BRANDON COLLEGE

As early as 1885 the Baptist Convention of Manitoba and the Northwest Territories responded to this need. In 1898 a Toronto industrialist, Mr. William Davies, and his sister-in-law, Mrs. Emily Davies, pledged \$25,000 to be used to establish a Baptist College in Brandon.

Plans moved ahead rapidly. The Convention appointed Dr. A. P. McDiarmid as principal of Brandon College in 1899. Prof. McKee's Academy was merged into the new institution and the quarters of the Academy in the Stewart Block on Rosser Avenue at Ninth Street continued to be used. On July 13, 1900, Mrs. Davies laid the cornerstone of the first new building located at the corner of Eighteenth Street and Lorne Avenue, part of the present campus. The Original Building, as it is now called, is joined to Clark Hall, built for women in 1906 and named after Dr. W. S. Clark, the principal donor. These now serve as the Arts and administration buildings of Brandon University.

Brandon College was a liberal arts college offering some work in theology, a high school department, and a commercial department. A school of music was added in 1906. During the college's affiliation with McMaster University, 1911-1938, the School of Music graduate diplomas in voice and piano attained national reputation. Following affiliation with the University of Manitoba in 1938, music courses as credit to B.A. and B.Sc. degrees were added. Brandon College offered the first B. Mus. program in Manitoba in 1963. The School of Music includes one of the few conservatory departments in Canada and offers private tutoring of high quality.

More than 200 Brandon College students served in the First World War including two winners of the Victoria Cross. The college sent a platoon with the Western Universities Battalion to France in 1916 and class enrollments dwindled as students joined the services during that year until not a single male was enrolled in the freshman class.

In 1922 the Science Building was opened, but an economic slump kept the building from being completed according to original specifications. The Bachelor of Science degree was added in 1939.

Commercial courses were discontinued in 1922, and the theology department was replaced by the inclusion of religious studies in the arts curriculum in 1928. In 1932, the Grade 9, 10 and 11 work of the academy, which had formed part of the college, was discontinued. Grade 12 Department of Education courses were introduced and continued until 1955.

In 1938 the Baptist Union of Western Canada found that it was no longer able to support Brandon College. An exceptional display of interest, hard work and generosity on the part of citizens of western Manitoba kept the college open. Brandon College became a non-denominational corporation in that year, ending its affiliation with McMaster University and joining the University of Manitoba as an affiliated college. Four sources of revenue allowed the work of the college to be continued: public subscription; an endowment

(which became a foundation in 1945) by Dr. A. E. McKenzie, owner of a Brandon seed firm; a tax levy from the city of Brandon and an annual grant from the provincial government. Support from each of these has continued, but changed in proportion over the years.

The C.O.T.C. program which had been dropped after the First World War was revived to meet the challenge of World War II and 234 Brandon College students served in Canada's armed forces during 1939-45. Enrollment was cut sharply but new bursaries and scholarships were introduced, and many students worked their way through Brandon College during this period. At this point, there were 14 faculty members and about 100 students. During the late 1940's, the social sciences were introduced at Brandon College. Training for high school teachers was added in 1952 and expanded to include training for elementary teachers in 1955. The Bachelor of Teaching program was added in 1969 and the first graduates of the program received their degrees in 1971. In the late 1950's, a national program of university and college expansion gave rise to a sharply increased growth at Brandon College in numbers of both students and faculty and the building of new facilities. The Arts and Library Building, later named the A. E. McKenzie Building, in honour of a chief benefactor of the college, and the J. R. C. Evans Lecture Theatre, named in honour of former Brandon College president Dr. J. R. C. Evans, were officially opened in 1961.

In 1962 the steam plant, Darrach Hall (Men's Residence), and the dining hall were completed. Added in 1963 were the Music Building and Flora Cowan Hall (Women's Residence). The Brandon University Gymnasium was opened in 1965.

2.1.3 BRANDON UNIVERSITY

Brandon University received its charter on June 5, 1967, on the occasion of the visit of Her Royal Highness Princess Alexandra and the Honourable Angus Ogilvie.

The Education Building was constructed in 1967, and the Western Manitoba Centennial Auditorium in 1969. A 10-storey, high-rise residence, McMaster Hall, for men and women, was opened in the fall of 1971. The Jeff Umphrey Memorial Centre for Mental Retardation opened in the fall of 1971 and housed a bookstore, bank and a day care centre, as well as the research centre on mental health.

The J. R. Brodie Science Centre was opened officially in May 1972, although classes were held there during the 1971-72 school year. It has modern facilities for the departments of applied disaster and emergency studies, botany, chemistry, environmental science, geology, geography, mathematics and computer science, physics, psychology, and zoology.

In early 1980 the Master of Music Degree Program was approved, and in September 1980 the Applied Program commenced. The Master of Music (Education) commenced in September 1981.

In November 1983 a sod-turning ceremony was held initiating the beginning of the new Music Building erected to the south of the Western Manitoba Centennial Auditorium and west of the Arts and Library Building. In October 1984 Her Majesty Queen Elizabeth II officially named the structure the Queen Elizabeth II Music Building. Members of the Music Faculty moved into the new building during the summer of 1985 and classes were held there in Fall, 1985.

In September 1986 classes commenced in the Department of Nursing and Health Studies program with 2-Year Post-Diploma Baccalaureate Degrees in Nursing and Mental Health. In 1990 the University introduced a major in Business Administration in the Faculty of Arts. Brandon University received its second master's program when the Master of Education was approved in 1990. In 1991 a minor in Women's Studies was approved in the Faculty of Arts. In 1993, a minor in Aboriginal Art was approved. In September 1996, the 4-Year Bachelor of Science in Psychiatric Nursing was offered for the first time.

Beginning in the early fall of 1996, the renovation and reconstruction of Clark Hall and the Original Building with the retention of the original facade was initiated. This historic project was completed in the Spring of 1997. Faculty and administration occupy the new structure, and classes are being held in the new large classrooms in the renovated Clark Hall and Original Building.

In 1997, Brandon University established the School of Health Studies, the home of the post-diploma nursing and mental health



programs and the B.Sc. in Psychiatric Nursing, and first offered the 4-Year Bachelor of Business Administration degree.

The Bachelor of First Nations and Aboriginal Counselling and the Master of Rural Development degree programs were instituted in 1998, followed by the Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Science in Applied Disaster and Emergency Studies in 2001. Also in 2001, a new Distributed Major in Science, designed for students who plan to teach in the secondary schools, was introduced.

The Bachelor of Fine Arts was offered for the first time in 2003. In 2004 the Bachelor of Science in Environmental Science was first offered.

In 2005 the Bachelor of Nursing was offered for the first time. The Liberal Arts Distributed Major & interdisciplinary Studies Major was offered for the first time in 2006.

In 2007 the Bachelor of Physical Education Studies degree and the Bachelor of Arts 4-Year Gender & Women's Studies major were offered for the first time.

In 2010, the Master of Psychiatric Nursing program was established.

2.2 LIBRARY SERVICES

2.2.1 JOHN E. ROBBINS LIBRARY

The John E. Robbins Library holds books, microfilms, compact discs, dvd's, videos, print and electronic journals and other material. The library also co-ordinates the university's access to electronic resources. The library's primary purpose is to support the Brandon University curriculum. It is a selective depository for Canadian government publications, a full depository for Manitoba government publications, a participant in Statistics Canada's Data Liberation Initiative and Canadian Research Knowledge Network. The Library's on-site services include reference service, open internet access, course reserves and interlibrary loans. Off-campus Library Services provides service, including reference service, to students taking off-campus courses. The library has experienced staff to assist students find information, be it the library collection or on the web.

The John E. Robbins Library is located in the George T. Richardson Centre. A second entrance is in the Queen Elizabeth II Music Building. The library's website is <http://www.brandonu.ca/library>.

2.2.2 MEDIA COLLECTION

The Brandon University media collection is located in the library. The video collection is accessible to all faculty, staff and students. Previewing equipment is available.

2.2.3 S.J. MCKEE ARCHIVES

The S. J. McKee Archives is located on the Mezzanine level of the library accessed through the North Stacks. The Archives houses primary source materials pertaining to Brandon College, Brandon University, Brandon, and rural Manitoba. Areas of strength include co-operatives, grain marketing, railway systems, community organizations, information on persons, and family history. The Archives also holds the Library's rare book and special collections and provides on-site reference, information services, and advisory service for access to other archival repositories.

The McKee Archives is open to the public Monday - Friday from 1:00 to 4:30 p.m. or by special appointment. Contact the Archives at (204) 727-9634 or check out the website, which includes the Archives' search engine at: <http://www.brandonu.ca/Library/archives/archives.htm>.

2.3 ATHLETIC AND CAMPUS RECREATION PROGRAMS

2.3.1 ATHLETICS

The University intercollegiate teams are known as the Bobcats. The Bobcats have competed intercollegiately in men's and women's basketball since 1972 as part of the Great Plains Division within the CIAU at the time. The men's and women's volleyball began their program in 2005 as part of CIS.

These teams compete in the **Canada West Conference** against the following Universities: British Columbia, Victoria, Trinity Western, Simon Fraser, Fraser Valley and Thompson Rivers University, Calgary, Lethbridge, Regina, Saskatchewan, Manitoba, and Win-

ipeg. There are two divisions within Canada West, the West and the Prairies.

Brandon University can qualify for national championships in Canada through its membership in the Canadian Inter-University Sport. The Bobcats also participate in inter-conference competition and international competition in the United States. For more information, contact the Athletic Office at (204) 727-7375, or e-mail defaziok@brandonu.ca or check out the website <http://www.brandonu.ca/athletics/>.

2.3.2 CAMPUS RECREATION/INTRAMURAL

Brandon University Campus Recreation endeavors to provide equal opportunity for all students, faculty, staff, BUFIT members (non-students) and alumni to participate in a variety of physical activities, whether it be competitive, recreational, instructional or sport club oriented.

Campus Recreation stresses *something for everyone* - a reflection of their commitment to a quality program that everyone can participate in and enjoy. Participation is the key - it's fun and rewarding!

More opportunities for program offerings in convenient times are on the horizon with the addition of the Health Living Centre scheduled to open the fall/winter of 2012-2013. The expanded facility will include a 4-lane walking/jogging track on the upper mezzanine level, on the ground floor level a state of the art fitness room with free weight, cardio and machine equipment; two large gymnasium courts with pull out bleachers for over 1000 spectators; additional public change rooms; enlarged sportsmedicine space. Upgrades to the existing gymnasium will include a closed in multi-purpose area on the mezzanine; an elevator; an expanded administrative office area, all in a climate controlled environment for your enjoyment.

Participants wishing to take part on an informal basis can do so in activities such as swimming, aqua fitness, skating, racquetball, aerobics,, in an activity of your choice during open gym, and participating in special events, such as Bowlerama and Ultimate Disc.

Club sports that are available include Badminton, Curling, Kick-boxing, Fencing, Volleyball, Soccer, Rowing, Jiu Jitsu, Judo, Belly Dancing, Yoga, Tae Kwon Do, and Self-Defense.

Intramural sports that are offered include Touch Football, Soccer, Handball, Slow-Pitch, Volleyball, Floor Hockey, Ice Hockey, Basketball, Badminton, 3 on 3 Basketball, Golf Scramble, Road/Walk Race, and Curling Bonspiels. Most of the Intramural sports are co-ed. The ultimate aim is to create, among all participants, a positive attitude towards the necessity of active participation in physical activity.

Brandon University Campus Recreation invites you to participate in an activity of your choice. The activities are designed to enrich the university experience of every participant, and to allow for maximum enjoyment.

For more information on programs and fees, contact the Campus Recreation Office at 727-9642 or 727-9636 from 8:30 to 4:30 pm, Monday to Friday, or E-mail stanley@brandonu.ca or check out the website <http://www.brandonu.ca/academic/education/rec/>.

Gymnasium facilities and equipment are normally available from 8:30 am to 10:30 p.m. daily.

2.4 STUDENT GOVERNMENT ACTIVITIES Brandon University Students' Union Incorporated

The Brandon University Students' Union (BUSU) is the official body of the students at Brandon University. The Students' Union makes a number of services readily available to you.

BUSU provides student representation on the Board of Governors, Senate, each Faculty Council and the Conflict Resolution Committee. BUSU is member Local 37 of the Canadian Federation of Students, and through its affiliation with that organization, students enjoy such benefits as: lobbying at the provincial and federal level, free International Student Identity Cards (ISIC); access to the Student Work Abroad Program (SWAP); student handbooks; ufile.ca; and access to the Studentsaver discount card program. BUSU council provides assistance for alleged sexual harassment, academic appeals, or other student grievances brought to its attention.

GENERAL INFORMATION

BUSU also provides a number of tangible services. Many of these are located in the Knowles Douglas Centre (KDC). They include the BUSU offices, SUDS lounge, Canadian Labor Congress Board Room, Campus Bookstore and The Quill (Student Newspaper). The BUSU Office provides fax, photocopier and computer workstations for students, as well as the ability to purchase bus passes, bus tickets and reusable water bottles. Also located in the KDC are the Campus Bookstore, The Quill (Student Newspaper), the LGBTTQ Collective Office, the Women's Collective Office, the World University Services Canada Office (WUSC), and the Student Union Drinking Spot (SUDS).

In addition to the above mentioned services BUSU also operate the campus newspaper; oversees the operation of the student-owned building through the Knowles-Douglas Commission; the BUSU Tutoring Service; the Used Textbook Registry; provides club space and funding support for campus clubs and constituency organizations such as the International Students' Organization, the education Students' Society, and the Aboriginal Student Council; and sponsors cultural and entertainment activities throughout the academic year, such as orientation week, Rock the Block, and other events.

All members of the Union are entitled to vote and hold office, and are encouraged to do so. Annual general meetings, the highest decision-making body of the union, are held on a semi-annual basis. The BUSU office holds regular office hours through most of the year, between 8:30 a.m. and 4:30 p.m. Monday through Friday. Please call 727-9660, or e-mail info@busu.ca, or visit www.busu.ca for more information.

2.5 STUDENT SERVICES

Student Services provides an array of services and programs that enhance the academic process and contribute to the overall development of students. In order to address the unique needs of students, Student Services assists them in intellectual, vocational, personal and social development. Various services such as those described below are made available, free of charge, to Brandon University students.

2.5.1 ADVISING SERVICES

Our academic advisors assist students with choosing courses to fit with their academic plans. They also help to answer such questions as: What preparatory courses are required? What grades are needed? What are the requirements for degree programs or specific majors or minors? What courses should students take during the first year? For information or an appointment, call (204) 727-9769.

2.5.2 ORIENTATION

New Student Orientation is a program that helps new students become immersed in the life of the University and their new surroundings. Laying the foundation for one's future takes time and Brandon University is committed to delivering orientation as a *process rather than the event*.

Success at Brandon University has academic and social elements and Orientation is concerned with both. Therefore, Orientation is about much more than just finding the location of classrooms. Becoming connected to the information networks at Brandon University is vital. These connections range from personal peer support to electronic communications. The more quickly and more easily new students are able to get the information they need, the better decision they will be able to make about their student experience.

2.5.3 ACADEMIC SKILLS CENTRE

The Academic Skills Centre offers a broad range of academic support services to assist both students and faculty. The Centre's primary goal is to help students become more efficient learners. Students are encouraged to access the Centre's services through either appointments that address a student's specific learning question or concern, or group workshops that deal with some of the most common learning issues. Individual assistance is available by calling either (204) 727-9769 or (204) 727-9739 to set up an appointment that fits your schedule. Check the bulletin board outside the Academic Skills Centre in room 102 A.E. McKenzie Building (main floor) for details and times of workshops, or check the website at:

http://www.brandonu.ca/studentsvc/Academic_Skills_Centre/.

Learning Skills

Learning Skills services are available to assist with the transition to university, and to help students succeed while at university. We provide assistance with topics such as using "study time" wisely, taking lecture notes, reading textbooks effectively, preparing for exams, taking multiple-choice tests, summarizing information and enhancing memory. In short, we help you to learn how to learn.

Writing Skills

Writing Skills assistance is intended to help students improve their writing skills. Staff members help students learn how to identify and correct mechanical errors, perfect the structure and organization of their writing, and use prescribed essay format/referencing styles. Writing skills professionals do not advise students on the content of their assignments, nor do they edit or proofread papers.

Math Skills

Math Skills services are available to help students who feel uncomfortable using math in the context of other disciplines, or who desire to strengthen their math background. We provide assistance with fundamental topics such as fractions, factoring, equation and problem solving, trigonometry, and with the development and application of basic math skills that are used in a variety of other disciplines and fields. We also help students completing course assignments that have a mathematical component, by clarifying and reviewing the mathematical concept involved.

2.5.4 COUNSELLING SERVICES

Our counsellors help students find healthy, practical and safe ways to adjust to the demands of university life, to handle personal problems and to achieve their dreams and aspirations. They provide confidential counselling, workshops and support groups to help students in areas such as relationship and family problems, anxiety and stress, anger and interpersonal conflicts, depression, loneliness, problems of self-esteem, sadness and loss. When necessary, students will be referred to resources within the community. For an appointment, visit us in Room 115 A. E. McKenzie Bldg. (main floor) or call 727-9769. You may also send e-mail to: mcmasters@brandonu.ca or sawatzkydycks@brandonu.ca. See our website for lots of helpful information: <http://www.brandonu.ca/studentsvc/counselling/counselling/homepage.htm>.

2.5.5 CAREER COUNSELLING SERVICES

Our Counsellors help students learn more about what they like and do best or about the careers associated with certain majors. As students move forward toward graduation, our counsellors help them find out how and where to seek further education. For information or an appointment, call 727-9769 or e-mail mcmasters@brandonu.ca or sawatzkydycks@brandonu.ca.

2.5.6 CAREER PLANNING AND PLACEMENT SERVICES

The Career Planning and Placement Office is located on the main floor of the A.E. McKenzie Building and provides the following services to students:

- Job postings updated daily featuring part-time, summer and permanent employment as well as volunteer opportunities.
- Workshops are offered on writing resumes and cover letters, the interview process, job search techniques and utilizing the Internet as a job search resource.
- The Career Resource Centre in Student Services contains a wealth of information that will assist the student in making career choices: company literature, labour market data, calendars and materials from post-secondary universities and community colleges.
- Employer Information sessions
- On-campus recruitment
- Career Fairs and other opportunities to meet potential employers.
- Student and graduate employment referral service.

For further information, call the Doug Pople at (204) 727-9651, e-mail pople@brandonu.ca or visit online at www.brandonu.ca/careers.

2.5.7 SERVICES FOR STUDENTS WITH DISABILITIES

In October 1990, the Brandon University Senate approved the following policy: *Brandon University recognizes the right, guaranteed under the Manitoba Human Rights Code, of all individuals to be treated in all matters solely on the basis of their personal merits, and to be accorded equality of opportunity with all other individu-*



als. The University acknowledges that, as stated in the Human Rights Code, to protect this right, it is necessary to ensure that reasonable accommodation is made for individuals with disabilities. The University notes that failure to provide reasonable accommodation to disabled persons is a form of discrimination prohibited by the Human Rights Code

The Disabilities Services Centre assists students with disabilities to integrate as fully as possible into the university setting. Individualized plans are developed to assist students to have equal access to university programs and may include exam accommodations, special registration, equipment needs, tutoring, or other accommodations to assist students to reach their academic potential. Students with documented learning, emotional, physical or medical disabilities must identify themselves to the Disability Services Coordinator if they require accessibility on campus. The Disability Services Centre also promotes awareness of disability and disability issues. For further information or to book an appointment call the Disability Services Coordinator at (204) 727-9759 or by e-mail magnus-sonm@brandonu.ca or located in room 106 A.E. Mckenzie Building.

2.5.8 SERVICES FOR FIRST NATIONS & METIS STUDENTS

Brandon University has been a recognized pioneer in providing quality education for First Nations and Metis students. The staff at Student Services takes particular pride in planning and offering culturally sensitive academic supports and personal counselling. Student Services programs also include special orientation to the University and community, learning skills, and workshops specific to student needs. In addition, our liaison with the community resources relevant to First Nations and Metis students and their families help students to make Brandon University a comfortable place to be and a home for their successful educational experience. The Indigenous Peoples' Centre, an on-campus resource centre, is available for First Nations and Metis students, their tribal council counsellors and the Elders Program. For more information, call (204) 727-7353 or e-mail janzen@brandonu.ca.

2.5.10 SERVICES FOR INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS

The Office of International Activities, located in the lower level of McMaster Hall, is a "home away from home" for all international students. They can seek assistance with immigration, transportation, accommodation, settlement, health insurance, and employment matters, as well as any other issues they may face. Advisors in Student Services can provide assistance with course selection, registration and academic support services. For further information, call the Office of International Activities at (204) 727-7479 or e-mail allan@brandonu.ca.

2.6 THE RESIDENCES

Brandon University provides residence for approximately 445 undergraduate students. Residence living on campus provides convenient living accommodation, and an environment from which residents may secure additional educational, social and cultural advantages. The following accommodation is available:

	Men	Women	Total
McMaster Hall	110	122	232
Darrach Hall	75	----	75
Flora Cowan Hall	----	110	120
	210	232	417

University residences are located on the Brandon University campus and are open to students registered in courses of study at the University or Assiniboine Community College. Residences are under the supervision of Residence Councils and Residence Assistants in association with the Director of Residence Hall Programs.

For further information on residence accommodation, please contact the Residence Hall Programs Office at (204) 727-9761 or by e-mail residence@brandonu.ca or check our website at res.brandonu.ca.

2.7 BRANDON UNIVERSITY ALUMNI ASSOCIATION

The Alumni Association is the official organization of all Alumni of Brandon College and University. It functions as a link between alumni and their alma mater. It is aimed at fellowship and co-oper-

ative support of the University in all phases of its activities. At the same time, it provides its members with opportunities to make the university experience a continuing one.

Activities of the association include publication of the news magazine Alumni News, and the sponsorship of various reunions, programs and events. The association has hosted events on and off campus, and is active nationally and internationally.

The Association administers the Excellence in Teaching Award, the Distinguished Service Award, the Alumni Award (see Awards section 13) and the Wall of Fame Award.

The Alumni Association is governed by a Board of Directors and is represented on the Board of Governors, the Brandon University Foundation and the BUSU Board and the Knowles Douglas Commission.

The Alumni Officer can be reached at 727-9697.

2.8 B.U. EARLY LEARNING CENTRE, INC.

The B.U. Early Learning Centre, (a provincially subsidized day care) located adjacent to campus at 303 21st Street, welcomes children between the ages of 2 and 6, of students and staff of Brandon University and the community. Open weekdays from 7:45 a.m. to 5:30 p.m., the Centre provides a secure physical, emotional, and intellectual environment for children. A board of parents and University staff sets policies for the Centre. Information about registration, fees and program can be obtained by visiting the Centre or by calling 725-0968.

2.9 BRANDON UNIVERSITY FACULTY OF EDUCATION JUNIOR KINDERGARTEN

Currently located in Room 113 of the Education Building, Junior Kindergarten provides a fully subsidized educational and social experience for children 3 years to 5 years of age. Parents may choose from two or three sessions a week programs. Classes are 9:00 - 11:30 a.m. or 1:00 - 3:30 p.m. Monday to Friday. For further information regarding programming, registration, or fees, please contact the Junior Kindergarten Office at 727-7420.

SECTION 3 ADMISSIONS REGULATIONS

3.1 ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

All enquiries relating to admission to the University should be directed to:

Admissions Office
Room 104 Telephone: (204) 727-9784
A.E. McKenzie Building Fax: (204)728-3221
270 - 18th Street E-Mail: admissions@brandonu.ca
Brandon, Manitoba R7A 6A9

Students not previously enrolled who wish to register as full-time or part-time students of the University must complete an application form for admission, submit application fee, official documents, and receive formal notice of acceptance before attending any classes.

Admission to Brandon University may be obtained in one of the following ways:

1. Regular Admission
2. Mature Admission
3. Transfer Admission
4. Visitor Admission
5. Graduate Admission
6. No Credit Admission
7. Dual Credit Admission
8. Audit Admission

3.1.1 REGULAR ADMISSION

A. Manitoba High School Graduates

Manitoba applicants for regular admission must satisfy the following minimum requirements: High School graduation as recognized

ADMISSIONS REGULATIONS

by Manitoba Education and Training with no "E", "I" or "M" courses in the program or Grade 12 equivalency (G.E.D.) as recognized in North America.

B. Other Canadian High School Graduates

Application for admission to Brandon University on the basis of certificates from out of the province will be considered on their merits. In general, students from outside the province who apply for admission to Brandon University as regular students are required to have met the minimum requirements for admission to a University in the province or territory in which they graduated from High School.

In addition, they must also have met the academic requirements set out by the faculty or school at Brandon University to which they are seeking admission.

The following certificates from Canadian provinces are usually accepted as equivalent to Manitoba High School Graduation:

Alberta --- Grade 12 with a minimum matriculation average of 60% on five Grade 12 subjects.

British Columbia --- Grade 12 with a minimum overall average of 60% including English 12 and three other Grade 12 courses.

New Brunswick --- A minimum average of 60% on six Grade 12 subjects.

Newfoundland & Labrador --- Grade 12 with a minimum overall average of 60% on ten credits.

Northwest Territories --- Alberta Grade 12 with a minimum overall average of 60% on five credits.

Nova Scotia --- Grade 12 with a minimum average of 60% on five subjects.

Nunavut --- Grade 12 with a minimum 60% in five subjects.

Ontario --- One of the following:

- completion of Ontario Secondary School Diploma with an over- all average of 60% in six Ontario Academic courses; **or**
- completion of the Ontario Secondary School (OSS) program with a minimum overall average of 60% on six Grade 12 "U" or "M" courses; **or**
- combination of the OSS with a minimum overall average of
 - 60% percent on six OAC or Grade 12 "U" or "M" courses

Prince Edward Island --- A minimum average of 60% in five Grade 12 subjects.

Quebec --- The first year CEGEP with an overall average of at least 60% on 12 credits or Grade 12 standing from a Quebec Department of Education recognized private school.

Saskatchewan --- High school graduation with a minimum average of 60% in 5 subjects, including English A30 and English B30.

Yukon Territory --- Same requirements as applicants from British Columbia.

C. Home Schooled Students

Manitoba students who have been home schooled are eligible for admission with regular student status provided they supply written confirmation from the Home Schooling Coordinator for Manitoba that they have completed Grade 12 under the home schooling provisions for Manitoba.

Students who have been home schooled in other provinces or states may be eligible for admission provided their application is accompanied by written confirmation from a duly noted authorized representative of the provincial or state department of education stating that they have completed Grade 12 under the home Schooling provisions in the province or state.

Students who have completed Manitoba Grade 12 by taking distance education courses offered by the Manitoba Department of Education are not considered to be home schooled, but rather are classified as Manitoba high school graduates.

D. International Baccalaureate (IB)

Students with an International Baccalaureate Diploma with an overall score of 24 points are considered to have the equivalent of Manitoba High School Graduation for purposes of admission to Brandon University. The IB Diploma must contain at least three Higher Level courses, with the remaining courses being either the Higher Level or the Standard Level.

Students taking Grade 12 along with the IB Diploma or IB subjects

will be considered for admission on the basis of their regular Grade 12 subject areas.

A minimum score of 4 is required on each higher level IB course to be considered for possible transfer of credit. Transfer credit is voluntary and students eligible to receive transfer credit must complete the form, "Request for University Credit for International Baccalaureate Results".

Depending upon the grades attained, students who have completed one or more IB courses may also be eligible for scholarship funding in addition to any other entrance awards they may receive. Such students should provide the Admission Office with an official IB transcript for forwarding to the Scholarship Office by the first day of class.

E. Advanced Placement

Accepting transfer credit for Advanced Placement is voluntary. Students must apply for transfer credit by submitting a *Request for University Credit for Advanced Placement Form* available at the Admissions Office. An official mark statement from the Advanced Placement College Board and the completed transfer credit form must be sent to the Admissions Office by the first day of class.

Transfer credit for Advanced Placement is granted in specific subject areas, provided that a minimum score of 3 is achieved with some departments requiring a minimum score of 4.

The Faculty of Arts accepts College Board transfer as follow:

1. A grade of "A+" is assigned where the College Board score is "5" and the high school transcript grade is "95%" or better;
2. A grade of "A" is assigned where the College Board score is "5" and the high school transcript grade is less than "95%";
3. A grade of "B" is assigned where the College Board grade is "4";
4. A grade of "C" is assigned where the College Board grade is "3";
5. No credit is awarded where the College Board grade is less than "3".

The Faculty of Science requires a minimum grade of 4 for transfer. Students will receive credit in the relevant first-year course(s), but no letter grade will be awarded.

Depending upon the grades attained, students who have completed one or more Advanced Placement courses may also be eligible for scholarship funding in addition to any other entrance awards they may receive. Such students should provide the Admissions Office with an official IB transcript for forwarding to the Scholarship Office by the first day of class.

F. International Students

Application for admission to Brandon University on the basis of certificates from out of the country will be considered on their merits. In general, students from outside the country who apply for admission to Brandon University are required to have met the minimum requirements for admission to a University in the country in which they graduated from High School. In addition, they must also have met the academic requirements set out by the faculty or school at Brandon University to which they are seeking admission.

Official documents mean Brandon University will accept documents that have been sent from the degree granting institution or Examination Authority only. Brandon University will not accept e-mail, photocopied, notarized or attested documents.

Notarized English translations must accompany the documents and are the responsibility of the student. When the transcripts do not indicate the subjects studied and the grades secured in the individual subjects in the final year, candidates are required to submit certified statements from authorized officers of the institutions attended, or submit statutory declarations giving the required information.

Notarized Exception

Students from Pakistan, India, Bangladesh, and the Philippines are eligible for admission on the basis of any notarized copies of their official documents, and that these students be advised in their Letter of Acceptance that all official documents must be submitted to the Admissions Office upon arrival at Brandon University.

English Language Proficiency Requirement

English is the language of instruction and communication at Brandon University. An applicant whose **primary language** (is used in the home, communities and daily commerce in your native country) is not English, or whose previous education has been conducted in another language, must demonstrate a command of English sufficient to meet the demands of classroom instruction,

written assignments and participation in discussions.

I. Applicant Categories

1. **Canadian Citizens, Permanent Residents and Landed Immigrants whose primary language is English.**
All such applicants are deemed to meet the English language proficiency requirement by virtue of having lived and been educated in a country where English is a common or primary language.
2. **Canadian Citizens, Permanent Residents and Landed Immigrants whose primary language is NOT English**
All such applicants must provide evidence of proficiency in English by meeting the standards as outlined below in II, English Proficiency Requirement.
3. **Student Authorization Applicants (Student Visa)**
All applicants who are NOT Canadian Citizens or Permanent Resident of Canada and whose primary language is not English must provide evidence of proficiency in English by meeting the standards as outlined below in II, English Proficiency Requirement.
4. **English Language Wavier** See section III below for more information.

II. English Proficiency Requirement

All applicants whose primary language is NOT English will be required to demonstrate proficiency on the use of the English language by meeting one of the options listed below within the past two years. The English Proficiency minimum score cannot be appealed.

1. **CAEL:** the Canadian Academic English Language Assessment with a minimum score of 60.
2. **CanTEST:** the Canadian Test for English for Scholars and Trainees with minimum scores of 4.5 in Reading, 4.5 in Listening, 4.0 in Speaking, and 4.0 in Writing.
3. **CPE:** the Cambridge Certificate of Proficiency in English with a minimum score of "C".
4. **EAP:** successful completion of Tier 4 English for Academic Purposes at Brandon University.
5. **IELTS:** the International English Language Testing System with a minimum score of 6.5.
6. **MELAB:** the Michigan English Language Assessment Battery with a minimum score of 80.
7. **TOEFL:** the Test of English as a Foreign Language with a minimum score of 550 paper-based or 80 Internet-based.

III. English Language Waiver

Students may request a waiver of the English language proficiency requirement. Students must provide documentation to support meeting one of the following conditions to receive the waiver.

1. Successful completion of a three year secondary school program in North America, or successful completion of an accredited three year post-secondary program in North America, or any combination of three successful years of secondary and post-secondary education in North America. Overall post-secondary cumulative GPA must be a minimum of 2.0.
2. Graduation from a Manitoba high school with at least one grade 12 40S English credit with a minimum grade of 70% or better.
3. Graduation from a Canadian high school (outside Manitoba) with at least one Grade 12 English credit equivalent to Manitoba 40S with a minimum grade of 70%.
4. Completion of the International Baccalaureate (IB) Higher Level (HL) English course with a score of four or greater.
5. Completion of Advanced Placement (AP) English, Literature and Composition or Language and Composition with a score of four or greater.
6. Completion of an accredited first undergraduate degree from an English-speaking institution.

7. Residence in Canada for a minimum of 10 consecutive years. The period of residency will be the time between the "Landed On" date on the Record of Landing Document and the first day of classes in the term the applicant intends to register. The Record of Landing Document must be presented to the Admissions Office.
Note: Where high school English courses are reference in the forgoing, courses with an "E" designation or any equivalent designation, are not acceptable. Also, any "EAP" "EAL", "ESL", or equivalent courses or programs completed at another post-secondary institution are not acceptable for the purpose of being granted a waiver of the English Language Requirement.

IV. Academic Requirements

1. England, West Indies, East and West Africa:

- General Certificate of Education showing either:
- passes in five different subjects of which at least two must be passed at the advanced level; **or**
- passes in four different subjects of which at least three must be passed at the advanced level;
- with passes in two subjects at Principle level and two at Subsidiary level; **or**
- substitution with passes in two advanced subsidiary level in lieu of one advanced level course; **or**
- substitution with passes in four advanced subsidiary level in lieu of two advanced level course; **or**
- passes in one advanced subsidiary level course be considered in lieu of one ordinary level course

2. International Admission Requirements

See the following web link:

- <http://www.brandonu.ca/international-undergraduate/>

3.1.2 INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION DEADLINES

International students seeking admission to an undergraduate program must adhere to the application deadlines to ensure adequate time to obtain a Student Visa. International students are encouraged to submit all official documents on or before the deadline. Application deadlines can be found at www.brandonu.ca/international-undergraduate/application-program-deadlines/

1. International Admission Requirements

See the following web link:

- <http://www.brandonu.ca/prospective-students/>

3.1.3 MATURE ADMISSION

Mature Students are those who do not meet the regular admission requirements (see section 3.1.1) but are allowed, during a period of **probation**, an opportunity to obtain Regular Student status by attempting a maximum of 24 credit hours.

Students must meet the following conditions in order to be eligible for Mature Student Status:

1. They must be at least 21 years of age by the last date of examinations for the first session (Spring, Summer, Regular) in which they wish to register;
2. They must be Canadian citizens or permanent residents of Canada (only in exceptional cases will international students in Canada on student visas be considered for Mature student status). Note: Applicants for Mature Admission are subject to Section 3.1.1F English Language Proficiency Requirement.;
3. They must be in good standing (i.e. have a minimum grade point average of 2.0) at their previous institution to be admitted to Brandon University. Such students will be admitted to Brandon with mature status. Once they have gained regular status here, the courses taken will be added to their present academic record. A mature student who has a grade point average of less than 2.0 from another university may appeal to the Curriculum and Academic Standards Committee for admission.

Mature students are required to meet the following Academic Performance Requirement to become Regular Students:

ADMISSIONS REGULATIONS

1. They are allowed to complete a maximum of 24 credit hours of attempts with no repeat courses except as approved by the students' Dean or Director.
2. They must obtain "C" grades in at least 12 of 24 credit hours of attempts AND must meet the minimum Academic Performance Requirement for the number of credit hours attempted. Mature students who obtain C grades in 12 credit hours will be allowed to proceed as a Regular student, subject to the requirements of the Academic Performance Table (see section 4.3.6).
3. If mature entry students have failed to attain 12 credit hours of "C" in the prescribed 24 credit hours, they will be placed on Academic Suspension. Such students must re-apply to the Curriculum and Academic Standards Committee for readmission to the University.

3.1.4 TRANSFER ADMISSION

Transfer students are those who have regular student status at another accredited institution and who are seeking admission to Brandon University. At the time of application, transfer students, and those with a completed degree, must supply the Admissions Office with a transcript no more than **one-year old**.

All previous coursework must be declared **at the time of admission** and transferred where applicable to Brandon University. **Failure to do so will result in the revocation of admission status and the forfeiture of all coursework done at Brandon University.**

Should a transfer student's academic performance at the previous institution(s) produce a G.P.A. that is 2.0 or greater on all courses that are transferable to Brandon University, the student is admissible. If the academic performance at the previous institution(s) produces a G.P.A. that is less than 2.0 on all the courses that are transferable to Brandon University, then the application must be submitted to the Curriculum and Academic Planning Committee for consideration.

If no credits from previous institutions are transferable, the G.P.A. at the last institution will be considered. If the G.P.A. is 2.0 or greater, the student shall be admitted. If the G.P.A. is below 2.0, the application shall be submitted to the Curriculum and Academic Planning Committee for consideration.

Students who have been granted forfeiture of credit at another accredited institution will be admitted as transfer students, and a notation identifying the institution, the dates of attendance and the forfeiture will be entered on the Brandon University transcript.

Students who wish to request a **review or reassessment** of transfer credit must do so within **six (6) months** of the initial transfer of credit to Brandon University.

Course Credit for Transfer Students

All courses transferred will receive full equivalent grade point value as indicated on the student's transcript. Of the remaining courses needed for the degree from Brandon University, the student must earn at least a "C" average, or whatever average is required for the degree, and graduate with the required minimum G.P.A. for all credit hours used for the degree sought.

Academic departments may grant transfer of credit as unallocated if the course transferred to Brandon University is a close match to a course offered by the department. The maximum number of transfer credit hours for the 3-year, 4-year and 5-year degrees is listed in the appropriate section of the Calendar for degree sought.

Courses from other institutions accepted by Departments for transfer of credit to a student's program, with the exception of those courses taken on a Letter of Permission, will not normally be subject to the stipulated course prerequisite(s) in this calendar. Students granted transfer credit must meet all the curriculum requirements for the degree sought at Brandon University. Departments may reserve the right to refuse transfer of credit on the basis that the coursework is outdated.

Transfer of Credit from Community Colleges

Requests for transfer of credit from community college programs into degree programs will be considered on a course by course basis where there exists an equivalent Brandon University course.

Consideration will be given to the established practice of accredited universities within the jurisdiction in which the community college is located. Since not all community college courses are equivalent to university level courses, the final decision on transfer

credit is the prerogative of the Department and the Dean of the faculty concerned. If, in the opinion of the department, a student has significant post-secondary credit for which no Brandon University equivalent credits exist, the student may be granted advanced placement.

Waiver of Transfer Courses

Students may request a waiver of transfer for all courses taken five (5) years or more prior to admission. This request must be made in writing on the appropriate form designated by the Admissions Office. Such a waiver, if requested, will apply to all transfer courses taken five (5) or more years ago. Once a student submits such a written request, it may not be subsequently revoked. The waiver, if granted by the Director of Admissions, is permanent. Where such a waiver is granted, the courses concerned will not be evaluated for transfer credit, will not appear on the Brandon University transcript, and will not affect academic performance calculations at Brandon University (once the student has been admitted). Instead the following notation will appear on the transcript: "Transfer credit has been waived for one or more courses taken at a previous post secondary institution".

3.1.5 VISITOR ADMISSION

Applicants who intend to transfer Brandon University credit elsewhere must obtain a Letter of Permission from the Registrar of their home university, which guarantees transfer credit for courses taken. The Letter of Permission should be submitted with the application for admission; a Letter of Acceptance cannot be issued until this letter has been submitted. Letter of Permission should indicate either the date when the letter will expire or the list of approved courses to be taken.

3.1.6 GRADUATE ADMISSION

Students must refer to the current Graduate General Calendar for full details concerning the admission requirements to the Master of Music degree programs, (Performance and Literature or Music Education), the Graduate Diploma in Education, the Master of Education, the Graduate Diploma in Rural Development, Master of Rural Development and the Masters in Psychiatric Nursing.

3.1.7 DUAL CREDIT ADMISSION

Dual credit admission enables Manitoba High School students to apply academic credit earned at Brandon University toward the fulfillment of senior years graduation requirements. Applicants are normally eligible for dual credit admission provided they meet the following criteria:

1. they are in good standing (*i.e.* they have completed, are enrolled in, or pre-registered for, all the compulsory courses required to meet their high school graduation requirements);
2. they have a minimum cumulative average of 80% across all their Grade 11 and 12 courses completed at the time of application;
3. they come highly recommended by their secondary school Principal (or equivalent) or designate to pursue dual credit studies.

Dual Credit admission provides the individual with the opportunity to attempt a maximum of 9 credit hours of course work before graduating with a high school diploma. No credit for such attempts shall be granted at Brandon University until the individual has satisfied the requirements for admission under the Regular, Mature or Transfer categories.

Students admitted as dual credit who have enrolled in at least one course at Brandon University will be allowed to register, as per the schedule for returning students, for a maximum of 30 credit hours in the Regular Session that follows their high school graduation. Official documentation of high school graduation must be submitted to the Admissions Office prior to the beginning of Regular Session classes.

Students admitted to earn dual credits will only be able to enroll in Brandon University courses upon approval of the Dean of the appropriate faculty/school. Brandon University's dual credit offerings will exclude any 090 level courses.

3.1.8 AUDIT ADMISSION

Auditing students are those who plan to take classes for personal and professional reasons for which no credit is being sought and for which the student is not required to write final examinations.



Students intending to take courses for credit must supply the Admissions Office with the necessary documents to have their admission status upgraded.

Students must meet the following conditions to be eligible for Auditor Student Status:

1. they must be a Canadian citizen or Permanent resident;
2. they must provide photo identification with a birth date and current surname;
3. they must complete the application form and submit the required fee.

3.1.9 NO CREDIT ADMISSION

Applicants who do not meet the foregoing admission requirements may be considered by the University Registrar on an appeal basis.

No Credit Admission provides the individual with the opportunity to attempt, subject to the decision of the University Registrar, 9 credit hours of coursework per term, to a limit of 24 credit hours of attempts in total. Registration in each of the courses will be subject to the written approval of the Dean of the Faculty or School which offers the course(s) or Department Chair. No credit for such attempts shall be granted until the individual has satisfied the requirements for admission under the Regular, Mature, or Transfer category, and admission to Brandon University has been granted by the Admissions Office. Any student who takes courses under this category while under suspension from another post-secondary institution may not apply the credit for those courses toward a degree at Brandon University.

Students admitted as no-credit who are in their final year of high school and who have enrolled in at least one course at Brandon University will be allowed to register, as per the schedule for returning students, for a maximum of 30 credit hours in the Regular Session that follows their high school graduation. Such students must present to the Admissions Office an interim transcript showing enrolment in sufficient high school credits for graduation. Official documentation of high school graduation must be submitted to the Admissions Office prior to the beginning of Regular session classes.

SECTION 4 REGISTRATION REGULATIONS

4.1 REGISTRATION

Registration consists of completing a registration form, (paper copy or online) if necessary obtaining approval from the Dean or Chair of a Faculty or School (or designate) for their program of studies, and making payment to Financial & Registration Services on fees assessed. Students are responsible for the accurate completion of their registration, which includes the registration form. They are also responsible to ensure that the courses registered for lead to the program of their choice and that they meet the requirements for the degree sought. If students have questions or problems concerning their degree program they should consult either the Department Chair in which they are taking their Major Program of study, their Dean, or Student Services. Students are also responsible for ensuring that Financial & Registration Services is informed of all changes in their course registration and personal information (e.g. change of address, name change, etc.).

The University reserves the right to cancel any course in which there is insufficient enrollment.

Students entering the year in which they declare their Major (after 30 credit hours for the Faculty of Arts and 18 credit hours for the Faculty of Science) must obtain approval for their Program of Studies from the Chair (or designate) of the Faculty, School, or Department concerned.

Registration is not complete until fees have been paid to Financial & Registration Services.

4.1.1 REGISTRATION PROCEDURES

Registration is the process by which students select courses in the Day and/or Evening Session, on- or off-campus, for a particular academic session and record that selection on the official registration form or by online registration and submit to Financial & Regis-

tration Services. If eligible, students can register using the online registration system and submit their request electronically. Before students are permitted to register they must first be eligible to pursue studies at the University. Eligibility is determined either by previous academic performance for **Returning** students or acceptance through the admissions process to the University for **New** students. (see section for Admission Requirements 3.1).

Returning students who are not eligible to re-register at the University will have been so advised by letter from Financial & Registration Services.

New students are accepted according to the status under which they are eligible to apply (e.g. Regular, Mature, Transfer, etc.). These are indicated on the application form for admission. This

form must be completed and submitted, along with all required documents. (e.g. High School marks, Birth Certificate, etc.), to the Admissions Office. Only when applicants have completed all the requirements for admission will they be accepted and subsequently permitted to register for courses. In brief, students must apply and be **accepted** through the Admissions Office before they are allowed to **register** for courses at Brandon University.

1. **Form Completion:** In completing the registration form, it is imperative that the department, course number and course title, section number and term be correctly stated. Failure to do so may result in omission of the student's name from appropriate class and examination registers.
2. **Online Registration:** Is not complete until the student has answered the required questions and submitted their request and notification is received via the student's BU email.
3. **Waiting Lists:** Brandon University has an automated waiting list system for students who wish to register for a course that has reached its enrollment limit. When the student attempts to register in person or online for the course that has reached the enrollment limit, they are given the opportunity to be placed on the waiting list for that course. As spots in the course become available, the students from the waiting list are notified via their BU email. The students can register for the course or remove themselves from the list. If no reply is received from the student in a predetermined length of time, the spot is forfeited and the student's name is placed at the bottom of the waiting list. The students can remove themselves from the waiting list or view what lists their names are on at any time through the student information portal. If a student does not have internet access, they should contact Financial & Registration Services to obtain instructions for non-internet users.
4. **Course Withdrawal:** When students withdraw from a course, it is their responsibility to **notify Financial & Registration Services** in writing on the prescribed form or by using the online registration system. Any refundable portion of fees will be calculated only from the date on which Financial & Registration Services has been notified. Deadline dates for withdrawal, without academic penalty, from full and half courses represent 80% of the total contact hours in the course. If a student should withdraw from a course **up to and including** the last date for registration in that course, the course will not be noted on the transcript. Students should note that refund dates differ from registration dates. Students should refer to the refund schedule available on-line or contact Financial & Registration Services. All withdrawals **subsequent** to the last date of registration, and **up to and including** the last date of withdrawal without academic penalty will remain on the transcript with the notation of VW (voluntary withdrawal). The grade of F (failure) will be noted on the transcript against a course for which the student withdraws if the withdrawal is **subsequent** to the last date of withdrawal without academic penalty and not approved as an AW. Students will be permitted to withdraw from a course or courses after the last date for voluntary withdrawal only for reasons of illness, disability or domestic affliction, supported by a certificate from a qualified professional. Using this information, the Instructor and the Dean of the Faculty or School in which the course is located will make a discretionary decision. Students who are permitted to withdraw from a course will be assigned the notation AW (Authorized Withdrawal) for the course(s).
5. **Course Audit:** A Regular Student who is registered in

REGISTRATION REGULATIONS

courses for credit may wish to audit a course. This is different from Regular Status in that Auditor Status students are not taking any courses for credit. All students, however, who wish to audit a course must have the written approval of the Instructor, and where necessary, the additional approval of the Department Chair and the Dean of the Faculty or School that teaches the course. Approval to register for a course as an Auditor is given on the understanding that the audited course is for personal interest only, is not assigned a grade, is not for degree credit, has no examination, test or coursework assignment privileges, does not count for prerequisite standing in other courses and is assessed a fee equal to one-half of the course fee. With the permission of the Instructor, a student may change from Credit to Audit or Audit to Credit provided the change is made before the date for withdrawing from courses without academic penalty. The appropriate fee adjustment will be made against the student's account by Financial & Registration Services.

4.1.2 CANCELLATION FOR NON-PAYMENT OF FEES

Fees for each term are payable the first day of the term. This date is published in the Registration Guide on Brandon University website. Students who fail to pay or make arrangements to pay by the required deadline will have their registrations cancelled. A reinstatement process is available, and a fee is charged for reinstatement. The final date for reinstatement is the last day of classes of the term in which the registration has been cancelled. (Some exceptions apply.) Reinstatement must be for all courses in which the student originally registered.

4.1.3 BRANDON UNIVERSITY IDENTIFICATION CARDS

Each student registering for an academic session will be issued a Brandon University Identification Card, which must be presented when using Library facilities. Cards are issued by Ancillary Services on the Main Floor of the McMasters Complex.

4.1.4 STUDENT NUMBERS

A number is assigned to each student upon application for admission to Brandon University. This number is included on the student's Identification Card, in the student's file in Financial & Registration Services and on all statements of examination results issued by Brandon University. Each student will be issued only one student number.

4.1.5 COURSE LOAD LIMIT

Students are limited in the regular session (September to April) to a maximum of 5 full courses (or equivalent), or 30 credit hours, with a maximum of 15 credit hours in each term. First year Music students are permitted to register for 34 credit hours as this is the normal first year course load. Bachelor of Physical Education students will complete 33 credit hours per year as a normal course load. Additions to, or variations in, this course load must be approved in writing by the student's Dean. This written authorization must be given to Financial & Registration Services before the course add can be counted as part of the student's registration. Students are advised that taking course overloads could imperil their academic performance.

Usually, a 3 credit hour course meets three hours per week in 1, 2, or 3 hour block periods for one term only for a minimum total of 36 class contact hours, while a 6 credit hour course meets, in generally the same patterns, over two terms for a minimum total of 72 class contact hours.

Mature students have limited course loads (see sections 4.3.8).

4.1.6 STUDENT STATUS ON REGISTRATION

Every student at Brandon University has a registration status. For New students, this is an admission status as defined in section 3 of the calendar. The status of Continuing or Returning students is based on a student's previous academic performance (see section 4.3.6).

1. **Regular Status:** A New student who has met the admission requirements as a Regular student and is working toward a Brandon University degree. For Continuing and Returning students, Regular status is maintained by being a student in good standing (see section 4.3.6) or by promotion from Mature student status by achieving 12 credit hours of C grades or better with a cumulative g.p.a. of 2.0 or better. Students in good standing who were previously No Credit,

Probation or Transfer may be promoted to Regular status.

2. **Mature Status:** A student who has been admitted as a Mature student who has not yet met the requirements for promotion to Regular status (see section 4.3.8).
3. **Probation:** A student who, after completion of 24 or more credit hours, has a cumulative grade point average of less than 2.0, but satisfies the requirement set out in the Academic Performance table to be eligible to register on Probation. Students returning from Academic Suspension or Withdrawal will register on Probation (see section 4.3.3).
4. **Transfer:** A student who previously attended another university who has transferred in credits earned at that other institution for credit towards a Brandon University degree. Transfer students must be in good standing at their previous institution (see section 3.1.5).
5. **Visitor Status:** A student allowed to register for credit courses for which credit is sought elsewhere (see section 3.1.6).
6. **No Credit Status:** A student who has been admitted by permission of the Senate Curriculum and Academic Planning Committee, who does not meet normal admission requirements (see section 3.1.8).
7. **Auditor Status:** A student who registers for courses for which no credit is being sought and for which the student is not required to write final examinations. No grade is given for an audited course. Students who register as auditor status must have been admitted under one of the admission categories.
8. **Dual Credit Status:** A student who has been admitted as a Dual Credit student and has not yet satisfied the requirements for admission under the Regular, Mature or Transfer categories.

4.1.7 NIL DEGREE

Students who attend Brandon University normally will be classified as proceeding in a degree program. A student may be classified as Nil Degree under the following circumstances:

1. If the student is admitted as a visiting student (see section 3.1.6).
2. If the student is taking university credits as part of a community college level program or for professional credit sought elsewhere.
3. If the student already has a first undergraduate degree and is taking courses for general interest or upgrading only.
4. If the student is only auditing a course.
5. If the student is admitted as a dual credit student (see section 3.1.9).

4.1.8 STUDENT CLASSIFICATION BY YEAR

1st Year successful completion of up to 24 cr. hrs.

2nd Year successful completion of more than 24 and up to 54 cr. hrs.

3rd Year successful completion of more than 54 and up to 90 cr. hrs.

4th Year successful completion of more than 90 cr. hrs.

4.1.9 FULL-TIME STUDENTS

Any student registered in nine or more credit hours **per term** shall be considered a full-time student of Brandon University except for purposes of scholarships where a student must be registered in 24 credit hours in the Regular Session (September -- April).

Students undertaking an approved international development or international exchange program under the auspices of Brandon University shall, upon recommendation of the Director of International Activities and the approval of the responsible Dean and the University Registrar, be deemed to have satisfied the requirements for full-time student status at Brandon University for the duration of the international development or international exchange program.

4.1.10 COURSE NUMBERS

Each course number is prefixed by the number of the program Department, School or Faculty under whose jurisdiction the course is offered.



Department/Faculty/Program	Dept. No.
Education	01-07
Anthropology	12
Biology	15
Business Administration	16
Chemistry	18
Drama	20
Economics	22
English & Creative Arts	30
Environmental Science	31
Fine Arts (Aboriginal Art, Visual Arts)	32
Gender and Women's Studies	36
Geography	38
Applied Disaster & Emergency Studies	40
Geology	42
History	54
Justice Studies	56
Languages, Classical and Modern	58
Mathematics and Computer Science	62
Music	65
Music (Arts)	67
Native Studies	68
Psychiatric Nursing	69
Philosophy	70

Department/Faculty/Program	Dept. No.
Nursing	71
Physics	74
Political Science	78
Psychology	82
Religion	86
Rural & Community Studies	88
Sociology	90
Indigenous Health & Human Services	96
First Nations and Aboriginal Counselling	97
Non-Departmental	99

Course Number Designation	
Basic and First Year	090-199
Second Year	200-299
Third Year	300-399
Fourth Year	400-499
Fifth Year	500-599
Master of Music, Education, Psychiatric Nursing & Rural Development	600-799

In most cases, the middle digit in the course number indicates a course weight. Course numbers for full courses have a middle digit of 0, 1, 2, 3, or 4. Course numbers for half courses have a middle digit of 5, 6, 7, 8, or 9.

4.1.11 TOPICS COURSES

Topics courses are limited to Third and Fourth Year students. Third Year students are permitted a maximum of six credit hours and Fourth Year students a further maximum of six credit hours. Students who wish to enroll in any Topics Courses in any Department of the Faculty of Arts, Science and FNAC **must** obtain the **written** approval of the Instructor, Department Chair and the Dean **before** they register for the course.

Normally, in the Faculties of Arts, Science, and Education, a student taking a 3 credit hour topics course will meet with the instructor for a minimum of 36 class contact hours; for a 6 credit hour course the minimum number of class contact hours will equal 72. Where School of Music courses are concerned, the number of class hours per week are indicated against each course and therefore the number of class contact hours can be calculated. Topics courses must be completed within the dates of the term or session in which the course is offered. Extensions may be permitted as provided for under section 4.2.7.

All topics courses are numbered as follows:
 339/349/439/449 full courses.
 398/399/498/499 half courses.

4.1.12 COURSE PREREQUISITES

A course prerequisite, as noted in the General Calendar description, is a requirement for certain courses, which must be completed before registration will be permitted. Students who wish to register for courses without having met the stipulated course prerequisite(s) must have a written waiver for the prerequisite(s) from the course Instructor, Department, or as otherwise stated. Students will not receive credit in a course if the stipulated course prerequisite(s) has not been met or waived, as appropriate. Prerequisite waiver forms are available online or from Financial & Registration Services.

In the event that a student does not successfully complete the prerequisite for a course and is therefore unable to take the course for which the prerequisite was in place, it becomes the student's responsibility to withdraw from the course by submitting a registration change form or online request to Financial & Registration Services to ensure that his/her registration is updated.

4.1.13 LETTER OF PERMISSION -- COURSES TAKEN ELSEWHERE

Brandon University students who wish to take a course or courses at another accredited post-secondary institution for transfer of credit to their program must obtain a Letter of Permission from Financial & Registration Services **before** they make application for the course. A non-refundable fee is charged for a Letter of Permission

Requests for Letters of Permission should be received by Financial & Registration Services **at least one month prior** to the deadline dates established by the university to be visited. Letters of Permission may be granted to students who have Regular Student Status. Students who do not have Regular Students Status (i.e. Probationary, Mature) will have their requests approved by the appropriate Academic Dean or Program Co-ordinator before a Letter of Permission will be issued. Students must establish residency at Brandon University before a Letter of Permission will be granted and no Letter of Permission will be issued for a student who has not registered for any Brandon University credit hours. Residency is established usually through the successful completion of a minimum of 15 credit hours. Students who do not meet this requirement may be granted written approval to obtain a Letter of Permission through their Academic Dean or the Program Co-ordinator.

As approval for the issuance of a Letter of Permission for courses is the prerogative of the academic faculty, students are advised to have their selection of courses reviewed by the appropriate faculty advisor to ensure that requested courses will fulfill major/minor or other degree requirements. Issuance of a Letter of Permission does not imply that degree residency requirements, prerequisites, or major/minor requirements have been waived.

It is the student's responsibility to see that upon completion of the course, an official transcript is sent as soon as possible to Financial & Registration Services directly from the institution where the course was taken. Grades transferred in are used in the calculation of the grade point average (g.p.a.) for the degree sought.

4.1.14 TRANSFER CREDIT

Students who have taken a course or courses at another academic institution prior to their admittance to Brandon University **must**, upon application for admission, request an assessment of their work at the other academic institutions for possible transfer of credit to Brandon University.

Students who have been readmitted to Brandon University following either academic suspension (see section 4.3.4) or academic withdrawal (see section 4.3.5) may request an assessment of courses taken at another academic institution(s) during the period of suspension, or withdrawal, for possible transfer of credit to Brandon University.

Courses from other academic institutions accepted by Departments for transfer of credit to a student's program, with the exception of those courses taken through a Letter of Permission (see section 4.1.13), will not normally be subject to the stipulated course prerequisite(s).

Departments may reserve the right to refuse to grant transfer of credit for a number of reasons, which may include their assess-

REGISTRATION REGULATIONS

ment that the coursework being evaluated is outdated

Students transferring grades from other universities to Brandon University will receive the equivalent of the grade attained at the former universities. Students who have received numerical grades will have their grades converted to approximate letter grade values.

Note: Students who wish to request a review or reassessment of transfer credit must do so within six months of the initial transfer of credit to Brandon University.

4.1.15 RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS

1. **First Degree** --- In working towards a degree all students are required to complete a minimum number of credit hours at Brandon University, as stated for each particular degree in the appropriate section of the calendar. (See section 6 for B.G.S. degree, section 7 for Faculties of Arts and Science degrees, section 8 for Faculty of Education degrees, section 10 for School of Music degrees and section 11 for School of Health Studies.)
2. **Second Degree Requirements**
 - a) Students may not repeat a course to obtain credit in the second degree which is counted as part of a previous degree.
 - b) For a 3-Year second degree, students are required to complete a minimum of 48 credit hours of university-level work of which at least 30 credit hours must be completed at Brandon University.
 - c) For a 4-Year second degree, students are required to complete a minimum of 66 credit hours of university-level work of which at least 42 credit hours must be completed at Brandon University.
 - d) Specific regulations for the second degree being sought are to be found in the appropriate sections of the calendar.
 - e) Appeals against the Second Degree regulations must be submitted to the Curriculum and Academic Planning Committee of Senate.

4.1.16 CANADIAN ARMED FORCES -- RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS

It is recognized that Canadian Armed Forces personnel and their dependents often have their program of studies interrupted because of special circumstances. Accordingly, the announced residency regulations will be waived for Canadian Armed Forces personnel or their dependents provided that the students meet the following requirements:

1. have been admitted to Brandon University; and either
2. attended Brandon University classes either on-campus or at an approved location in Canada or abroad; **or**,
3. have a Letter of Permission from Brandon University allowing them to pursue studies at an approved location in Canada or abroad; **or**
4. all other requirements for the Brandon University degree sought have been met.

4.1.17 ADVANCED PLACEMENT

Students who, in the opinion of the Department Chair and the Dean of the Faculty/School, have met the qualifications for a university course in **some manner other than the formal study beyond the admission level**, may be considered for advanced placement. Such students would then be allowed to proceed to Second Year courses in that area without credit in the First Year course. Such students could then be considered for a four-course major or a one and one-half course minor in that subject. Advanced placement will be granted at the discretion of the Department Chair and the Dean of the Faculty/School.

4.1.18 STUDENTS' TRANSCRIPTS

A student's transcript, or record, is based upon the information, personal and academic, supplied at admission and at registration, the successive changes to that information, if any, and grades obtained in the courses of the Program of Studies registered for from session to session. If students wish **Official** transcripts they must write, or complete the required form at Financial & Registration Services with the required fee of \$12.00 and \$4.00 for each additional copy per request (fees subject to change). Transcripts will **not** be released if a student is in debt to the University.

Students' **transcripts** are considered **confidential** and will be issued only if the student completes the transcript request form, or writes a letter requesting the release of a transcript, asking for a copy to be sent either to himself/herself or to another university, an agency, or an official. The required fee must be submitted with the request.

4.2 COURSEWORK AND EXAMINATIONS

1. At the close of each term or session grades are assigned indicating the character of the student's work throughout the term. If term marks are given, they shall be based on reports, essays, etc., preferably of a critical or analytical nature, on aspects of the work covered in the course concerned. The instructor shall make clear to the class at the beginning of each course how the final grade in the class shall be assigned. The maximum term mark for work in all courses is to be set by the Department concerned, with the Deans to be kept informed.
2. The grades given for term work are added to the grades obtained at the final examination (if such is required) in the course and this total shall determine the standing of the student.
3. Academic papers, presented by students in partial or entire fulfillment of any course requirement, shall remain the property of the writer and may be retained by the course instructor after their marking only with the written permission of the student. Academic papers, excluding final examination papers, presented by students in partial or entire fulfillment of any course offered at Brandon University remain the property of the writer and should be returned to the students after marking. Within 21 days of the receipt of the final grade, students may, upon request, see their marked final examination in the presence of the instructor.

4.2.1 ATTENDANCE AT LECTURES AND PRACTICAL WORK

1. All students are expected to be regular in their attendance at lectures and labs. While attendance *per se* will not be considered in assessing the final grade, it should be noted that in some courses participation in class activities may be required.
2. For limited enrolment courses, students who are registered but do not attend the first three classes or notify the instructor that they intend to attend, may have their registration cancelled in favour of someone else wishing to register for the course.
3. Admission to a lecture, laboratory class, or to applied instruction may be refused for lateness, misconduct, or lack of preparation.
4. Students who are unable to attend a scheduled instruction period because of illness, disability, or domestic affliction should inform the instructor concerned as soon as possible.
5. Instructors may excuse absences for good and sufficient reasons.
6. Smoking is prohibited in all classrooms and laboratories and is not permitted in any exception.
7. Extra curricular events such as varsity athletic trips and practices or School of Music Tours must be scheduled such that students in these events shall be able to meet a minimum of their class commitments.

4.2.2 ACADEMIC DISHONESTY AND MISCONDUCT

Academic integrity is an essential part of University life. Academic dishonesty and misconduct will not be tolerated. Brandon University supports students, instructors and administrators in their efforts to preserve this institution as a community of scholars.

Actions which constitute academic dishonesty and/or misconduct are considered an offence within Brandon University and include:

1. **Plagiarism**, which includes, but is not limited to:
 - Work which is submitted or presented in partial fulfillment of course/degree requirements as one's own work that was completed, in whole or in part, by another individual
 - Portions of the work extracted from another source without proper and full credits to the original author (e.g. concepts, sentences, graphics, data, ideas presented through paraphrase)
 - The entirety of the work copied from another source
 - The submission of work in one course that has been or is

simultaneously being submitted for credit in another course without the expressed written permission of all instructors involved (in such cases the entirety of the work may originate with the student; nevertheless, the academic offence of plagiarism has occurred)

2. Cheating, which includes, but is not limited to:

- Using, giving, receiving, or the attempt to use, give or receive unauthorized information during an examination in oral, written or other form
- Copying an essay, examination, report or like form of evaluation
- Allowing another to copy an essay, examination, report or like form of evaluation
- Impersonating another person in an examination or test and/or serving as a confederate in such activities
- Buying or otherwise obtaining term papers or assignments for submission as one's own
- Giving false reasons for absence (e.g. from an in-class test, final examination, required classroom activities)

3. Falsifying Records, which includes, but is not limited to:

- Misrepresenting one's credentials
- Submitting false documents or falsifying academic records, transcripts or other University documents
- Falsifying documents from outside agencies required for the work of the University (e.g. medical notes, letters of reference)

4. Research Misconduct, which includes, but is not limited to:

- Fabrication or falsification of research data (or materials)
- Making a statement of fact or reference to a source which has been fabricated
- Failure to comply with University policies as they apply to research ethics, human subjects, animal subjects, intellectual property, or computer usage
- Failure to recognize through due acknowledgement the substantive contribution of others
- The use or appropriation of the unpublished work or data of other researchers without permission
- Use of archival material in violation of the rules of the archival source
- Removal of books or other library materials without authorization
- Destruction, mutilation or intentional misplacement of library material.

Penalties

Sanctions levied by the University and their severity are determined in relation to the degree of the offence committed or attempted, the intentionality of the participant(s), recidivism, and/or the degree to which an individual has been party to attempted or committed acts of academic dishonesty. A student who is determined to be responsible for academic dishonesty or misconduct (AD) may be subject to the imposition of one or more of the following:

- a) requirement to repeat the assignment or examination, with or without grade reduction
- b) assignment of a grade of zero in the assignment, test or exam
- c) assignment of "F-AD" in the course in which the offence is committed
- d) suspension from some or all courses in which a final grade has not been entered and the assignment of "F-AD" in all such courses
- e) suspension from all Brandon University teams, clubs or like organizations for a period of 1 to 5 years
- f) suspension from the faculty for a period of 1 to 5 years
- g) expulsion from the faculty
- h) suspension from the University for a period of 1 to 5 years
- i) expulsion from the University

j) cancellation or revocation of degree
 This list is exemplary and does not restrict the Dean, President or Senate (or a committee thereof) from imposing additional penalties as may be warranted by exceptional individual cases.

Transcript Notation

Where sanction c) or d) (above) is applied, a grade of "F-AD" (Academic Dishonesty) will be entered on the student's transcript. Upon successful completion of a degree program or five years after the sanction was applied, whichever occurs first, the grade of "F-AD" will be converted to "F".

Academic Withdrawal

Withdrawal from a course will not preclude proceedings related to alleged cases of academic dishonesty. The right to withdraw shall be withheld (or in exceptional circumstances revoked) when an academic offence is alleged. Where the allegation is not supported by a preponderance of the evidence, a student's right to withdraw will be re-instated and shall apply retroactively to the date the academic offence was alleged.

Note: The complete Policy on Academic Dishonesty and Misconduct, including the procedures to be followed when a violation of the policy is alleged, is available on the Brandon University website and in the Offices of the Deans and Registrar.

4.2.3 STUDENT GRIEVANCE PROCEDURES

A student having a valid, well considered academic type of grievance against a faculty or staff member must exercise the following procedure:

1. It is strongly recommended that the parties in question should work out the problem between themselves.
2. If the student is not satisfied, the student may seek advice and support from the BUSU University Affairs Committee (UAC) or other sources. The chair of the BUSU University Affairs committee is the BUSU Vice President Academic. A second attempt should then be made to solve the problem directly with the faculty/staff member in question. The UAC member(s) should not at this point present the case or contribute in a large way to the discussion.
3. If further action is needed, either party may approach the Chair (or designate) of the department to which the faculty/staff member belongs. The Chair shall hear the student(s) and the faculty/staff member separately or jointly, (if necessary) before reaching a decision. A BUSU UAC member or other counsel may advise the student(s).
4. If the problem is to go farther, it is to the Dean of the Faculty/School. The student(s) may be advised and/or represented by BUSU UAC members or other counsel. The faculty/staff members may also seek support from colleagues or other sources.
5. The final step of appeal is the Senate. In all matters the decision of the Senate is final.

4.2.4 LETTER GRADE SYSTEM

The following Letter Grade System was used until August 31, 2006.

Verbal	Letter	Grade	Grade	†
Weighted	Grade	Points	Points	Full
Course	Half Course			
Distinction	A+	4.0	24.0	12.0
	A	4.0	24.0	12.0
	A-	4.0	24.0	12.0
Superior	B+	3.5	21.0	10.5
	B	3.0	18.0	9.0
	B-	3.0	18.0	9.0
Average	C+	2.5	15.0	7.5
	C	2.0	12.0	6.0
	D	1.0	6.0	3.0
Marginal Failure	F	0.0	0.0	0.0

The following Letter Grade System will be used commencing with Regular Session Fall registrations 2006.

Verbal	Letter	Grade	† Weighted
Description	Grade	Points	Full Course
			Half Course
Distinction	A+	4.30	25.8
	A	4.00	24.0
	A-	3.70	22.2
Superior	B+	3.30	19.8
	B	3.00	18.0
	B-	2.70	16.2
Average	C+	2.30	13.8
	C	2.00	12.0
	C-	1.70	10.2
Marginal Failure	D	1.00	6.0
	F	0.00	0.0

† The weighted grade points for the full and half courses are based on the 6 and 3 credit hour weighted courses. Differently

REGISTRATION REGULATIONS

weighted courses will have an appropriate weighted grade point. Grades of "P", "S", and "U" may be awarded in a limited range of courses. Such grades carry no weighted grade points and are not calculated into the degree or cumulative grade point average.

4.2.5 EXAMINATIONS

1. Students must write final examinations (if such are required) in every course in which they are registered. Those students who absent themselves will be given a grade of "**F-NP**" for the examination, except in the case of students who produce evidence of having been prevented from writing examinations owing to illness, disability, or domestic affliction (see section 4.2.8).
2. The student may appeal any mark given in any achievement of coursework.
3. Students whose name appears on the class list but who are unknown to the instructor shall be awarded the grade "**RNP**" (Registered, Not Present). Courses to which the RNP designation is applied shall **not** count toward the student's sessional or cumulative grade point average. It is the student's responsibility to ensure that his/her registration is correct and that Financial & Registration Services is notified of all registration changes.
4. If, in the opinion of the Senate, a student's academic performance is unsatisfactory, the student may be debarred from final examination or examinations, in which case these examinations will be counted as failures.
5. Except for applied juries, as required by the School of Music, no final examinations shall be scheduled between the last day of classes and the first day of the examination period.
6. No tests or examinations set in class shall be scheduled by an instructor so as to require students to miss other courses in which they are enrolled.
7. Final examinations will be written at the time and location fixed for individual examinations as published in the Final Examination schedule.
8. Unless expressly permitted by the instructor, the possession of books, notes, diagrams, communication equipment or other aids is prohibited during tests or examinations.

4.2.6 REPEATED COURSES

All course attempts, including the grade earned, will remain on the transcript. Where a student repeats a previously attempted course, however, only the most recent grade will form part of the student's cumulative and degree grade point averages. The previous attempt(s) will have the designation RPT (repeat) placed beside them on the transcript.

4.2.7 INCOMPLETE TERM WORK

Where a student has failed to complete one or more course requirements, the instructor, at his or her discretion, may assign a grade of INC (Incomplete) for the course. The instructor will set a date by which the required term work is to be completed, such date to be a maximum of three months from the last date of examinations for the term in which the course was offered.

Subsequent extensions to the original date may be granted by the instructor with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty/School offering the course, up to a further three month maximum. In exceptional circumstances, students with documented health concerns may, at the discretion of the Dean, be granted a further extension beyond the normal six month maximum. Following the expiration of the specified period of time for completion of the course, the instructor shall submit a grade.

Third and Fourth Year Music students registered for recitals (including Concerto), and Graduate Music students registered for 65.613--619 courses, may be granted an incomplete in these courses for periods not exceeding twelve months. Extensions may be granted only in exceptional circumstances and require Curriculum and Academic Planning approval.

4.2.8 DEFERRED EXAMINATIONS

A Deferred Examination is given only when a student is unable to sit for a final examination because of illness, disability, or domestic affliction. A student shall be given a maximum fixed period of time of up to 3 months in order to clear the Deferred Examination. The period shall be from the last date of Examinations for the term concerned or, in the case of irregularly scheduled courses, up to 3

months after the cessation of classes. A request for a Deferred Examination must be made by a student to the Instructor within 7 days of the end of the examination period. A student may request a deferred final test or exam when medical, compassionate or other circumstances beyond the student's control create situations in which it is impossible, or causes undue hardship, for the student to write the final test or exam as scheduled. The request will normally be accompanied by documentation that substantiates the request. If the Instructor denies the student's request, the student may appeal to the Dean of the Faculty or School, which teaches the course. If the student's request is again denied, the student has the right to appeal to the Curriculum and Academic Planning Committee of Senate, whose decision shall be final.

When a Deferred Examination is granted, the Instructor will inform the student and Financial & Registration Services as to the method by which a final grade will be assessed if the deferral is not completed within the agreed period of time. Financial & Registration Services, where possible, will remind both the instructor and the student concerned that the Deferred Examination must be cleared by the specific date. It is the responsibility of the Instructor to inform Financial & Registration Services as soon as possible after the completion of the examination as to the grade that should appear on the transcript. A new statements of marks **will not be issued** if and when the grade is received. If students wish a copy of their updated transcript, they must request it and pay the required fee.

If, for domestic affliction or medical reasons, a student feels that the date originally set for the clearing of a Deferred Examination should be altered, the Dean of the Faculty/School which teaches the course may, in consultation with the instructor, grant a further extension of up to three months. Any further extension of the Deferred Examination must be considered by the Curriculum and Academic Planning Committee of Senate upon application by the student and with the further recommendation of the instructor. The decision for, and length of, any further extension shall be made by the Committee and shall be final.

If a grade is received late by Financial & Registration Services, the Instructor must state the reason why the grade is late and have it approved by the Registrar prior to submission.

4.2.9 SPECIAL EXAMINATIONS

1. In cases where a student has failed to achieve a final examination mark considered to be representative of his/her ability as demonstrated throughout the duration of the course, on the approval of the Instructor, Department Chair, and Dean the student may be allowed to sit for a Special Examination.
2. A special examination application form available from Financial & Registration Services must be completed and returned to Financial & Registration Services within 21 days of the official publication of the final grades. All Special Examinations must be written within 14 days of approval being given, unless there are extenuating circumstances.
3. A non-refundable fee of \$51.00 (subject to change) must accompany a Special Examination application form when it is submitted to Financial & Registration Services (see section 5.2.2).

4.2.10 PRIOR LEARNING ASSESSMENT AND RECOGNITION (PLAR)

Brandon University respects all forms of learning, however it is attained, and recognizes also that individuals do achieve university level learning outside of the usual academic environment. In acknowledgement of these achievements, Brandon University aims to provide an accessible yet fair and rigorous process for assessing this prior learning by academic experts in the relevant subject area. Brandon University recognizes PLAR credit on a case-by-case basis if the individual's learning has reached the expected range and depth of knowledge and skills for the particular academic credential requested by the PLAR applicant. While providing this opportunity, Brandon University reserves its mandate of ensuring that appropriate academic standards are maintained.

Only individuals who have been admitted to Brandon University are eligible to seek PLA credit. Applicants are to be aware that certain Brandon University Faculties or Schools may determine additional requirements for eligibility. Application for PLAR credit shall normally be initiated within the first 30 credit hours of registration in a new degree program at Brandon University. PLAR credit shall be subject to the normal Residence regulations. If



PLAR credit is granted, it will be recognized as Brandon University course equivalents or as unallocated credit. PLAR credit(s) will not normally be counted towards the applicant's degree program until he or she has successfully completed a minimum of 15 credit hours at Brandon University courses. The PLAR assessment fee is non-refundable and must be paid in full before an assessment will be conducted. Please contact Dr. G. McNeely at (204) 727-9681 for further information.

4.2.11 SERVICE LEARNING

In June 2005, the Brandon University Senate recognized the value of Service Learning to students, the institution, and the larger community by approving the addition of a Service Learning annotation to the official transcript of students who successfully complete an approved volunteer experience. Students interested in receiving Service Learning recognition for a project that integrates their learning with hands-on experience in a community organization should apply to the Service Learning Committee for approval of their project. Approval must be granted in advance of the project in order for there to be a formal notation. Applications can be found on the web or from the Outreach Coordinator, Rural Development Institute.

Service Learning is recognized throughout North America as an educational movement that helps to strengthen communities while offering students a valuable opportunity to integrate theory and practice. Both secondary schools and post-secondary institutions are now promoting and rewarding their students' commitment to meaningful volunteerism.

4.2.12 CHALLENGE FOR CREDIT

Challenge for Credit is permitted for students who have fulfilled, beyond the normal admission level equivalent, study equivalent to requirements for a Brandon University credit course. A student who audits a course may, after the course is completed, subject to approval of the Instructor, be allowed to challenge the course for credit, provided the regular Challenge for Credit fee is paid.

Permission to challenge a course is the prerogative of the Instructor in the course, Department Chair and Dean. The Challenge Exam will be held at a date mutually agreed upon by the student and instructor, in accordance with procedures approved by the Department, Faculty or School concerned. Students who have been admitted to Brandon University as Regular, Mature or Transfer students may be allowed a maximum of 15 credit hours of challenge for credit, and one challenge for credit per course. The challenge cannot include a course previously taken (passed or failed).

Normally a course used for admission may not be used as the basis for applying for challenge for credit; however, with permission of the Department and Dean, a student with superior standing in a course used as the basis for admission, may challenge for credit. A challenge for credit shall be (1) considered the equivalent of a transferred course and therefore subject to the Residence Regulations and (2) counted as part of the number of the attempts for the degree sought and so recorded on the student's academic record.

Students may not challenge for credit (1) while on Probation, Suspension, or Academic Withdrawal or (2) challenge a course on the basis of having obtained standing in a course at a lower, equal or higher level. Students who are granted permission to challenge for credit must complete or challenge the prerequisite courses listed for the course challenged for credit unless the prerequisite has been waived by the Department.

The Challenge for Credit application form is available online or from Financial & Registration Services. Once the Instructor, Department Chair and Dean have given their written approval, the form must be returned to Financial & Registration Services which shall then assess the full tuition fee assessed for the course at the time of application. The fee is non-refundable.

4.2.13 GRADE APPEALS

Where a student wishes to appeal the final grade received in a course (excluding Music or Fine Arts courses culminating in a jury, concert or thesis exhibition), he/she should first consult with the course instructor. After this discussion, if the student still believes the grade is inappropriate and wishes to appeal it, he/she may do so by submitting a written request to the Dean of the Faculty/School in which the course is offered. This request must be

submitted within 30 days of the date on which the final course grade was issued. The Dean will consult with the Instructor concerned and otherwise investigate the matter. If the Dean believes it is warranted, he/she will ask one or two other members of the department concerned to review the course grade and provide a recommendation. The Dean will then make a decision and so inform the student, submitting a change of grade if such action is applicable.

If the student is dissatisfied with the action taken by the Dean, he or she may submit a Grade Appeal Form to the Senate Office and pay the required fee (payable at Financial & Registration Services). Normally, this must be done within 14 days of receiving the Dean's decision. The student will submit written reasons why he or she believes a change of grade is warranted. The appeal will be heard by the Curriculum and Academic Planning Committee, following such procedures as the Committee may from time to time establish for hearing appeals. The Committee will request a written statement from the Dean as to his/her reasons for rejecting the appeal, and will subsequently review both this statement and the statement provided by the student. The Committee will render a decision which shall be final.

4.2.14 PERFORMANCE APPEALS

Where a student wishes to appeal the application of any academic regulation (with the exception of grade appeals which are dealt with separately), he or she will submit a Performance Appeal Form to the Senate Office and pay the required fee unless this fee is waived by the Registrar or designate (fees payable at Financial & Registration Services). The appeal form will be accompanied by a written statement as to the regulation being appealed, the reasons for the appeal, and the remedy sought. The appeal will be heard by the Curriculum and Academic Planning Committee, following such procedures as the Committee may from time to time establish for hearing appeals. The Committee's decision shall be final.

4.2.15 DEAN'S HONOUR LIST

Students in Arts, Science, Music, Health Studies, Education and General Studies who in the May 1st to April 30th period complete a minimum of 24 credit hours and obtain a minimum G.P.A. of 3.5 or better on all courses completed in that period will be placed on the Dean's Honour List.

Part-time students who complete a minimum of 24 credit hours in consecutive registrations and obtain from those courses a minimum G.P.A. of 3.5 will be placed on the Dean's Honour list which next follows this achievement. This achievement will be noted on the student's transcript and will be confirmed annually by a letter from the Dean/Coordinator recognizing this accomplishment.

A student who is academically dismissed or barred from a course or courses within the year concerned will not be placed on the Honour List for that year.

4.2.16 PRESIDENT'S HONOUR SOCIETY - AIEN APIΣTEYEIN

Students in Arts, Science, Music, Health Studies, Education and General Studies who in the May 1st to April 30th period complete a minimum of 24 credit hours and obtain a g.p.a. of 4.0 or better on all courses completed in that period will be inducted into the President's Honour Society.

Part-time students who complete a minimum of 24 credit hours in consecutive registrations and obtain from those courses a g.p.a. of 4.0 or better will be inducted into the President's Honour Society, which next follows this achievement.

This achievement will be noted on the student's transcript and will be confirmed annually by a letter from the President recognizing this accomplishment.

A student who is academically dismissed or barred from a course or courses within the year concerned will not be inducted into the President's Honour Society, for that year.

AIEN APIΣTEYEIN is Greek for "those who keep excelling".

4.2.17 BRANDON UNIVERSITY HONOUR SOCIETY

In the Spring of 2011 Brandon University celebrated its 100th convocation. In recognition of this institutional milestone the Senate established the Brandon University Honour Society. Students are inducted into the Society at Convocation. To be eligible for induction students shall have maintained membership in either the Dean's Honours List or the President's Honour Society in each

REGISTRATION REGULATIONS

May 1st to April 30 period of study at Brandon University. Only students in a first undergraduate degree are eligible for this award. This achievement will be noted on the student's transcript and recognized at Convocation.

4.2.18 STUDENTS OF DISTINCTION

Students who receive an undergraduate degree from Brandon University will receive the honour designation of **Greatest Distinction** if they graduate with an average of 3.90 or better; the honour designation of **Great Distinction** if they graduate with an average of 3.80 or better; and the honour designation of **Distinction** if they graduate with an average of 3.70 or better.

4.3 ACADEMIC PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENT

The progress of a student in the **first** undergraduate degree program is determined by the letter grade point system (see section 4.2.4 and 4.3.8).

Credits earned in any session will be reported by letter grade. To obtain a degree at Brandon University, a student must obtain a minimum 2.0 grade point average (g.p.a.) from not fewer than 90 credit hours for a 3-Year degree, 120 credit hours for a 4-Year degree, or 150 for a 5-Year degree unless otherwise specified.

Students are referred to the degree regulations affecting the B.Mus. or B.Ed. programs. The total credit hours for a degree are those based on courses (excluding failures and repeats) with earned grades of D or better and which complete the requirements for the degree sought. Any student, upon accumulation of more than 48 credit hours of F and/or repeat courses, will be placed on **Academic Withdrawal** (see section 4.3.5).

Grade Point Average: A student's g.p.a is obtained by dividing the sum of the product of credit hours times the numerical grade point equivalent by the total credit hours considered. Students must maintain a **cumulative** grade point average of 2.0 or better to proceed as a student in good standing. For students in the B.Mus. program a g.p.a. of 2.5 or better is required to move from one year of the program to the next as well as for graduation. Students in the Arts and Science (Honours) Degree program are required to have a 2.5 g.p.a. or better for graduation.

In progressing towards a degree, a student:

1. must meet the curriculum requirements for the degree sought; **and**
2. must meet a minimum academic performance requirement based upon an assessment of the academic performance at the end of each session.

4.3.1 ACADEMIC PROGRESS

After completion of 24 credit hours or more, all students will be assessed at the end of the Regular Session for a minimum academic performance level based on the Academic Performance Table in section 4.3.6. Performance will be assessed on all courses taken during the academic year (*i.e.* the Regular Session plus the preceding Spring and Summer sessions), if applicable.

According to the cumulative grade point average obtained from the credit hours attempted, students will be assigned status as listed below.

4.3.2 STUDENT IN GOOD STANDING

Students who have a 2.0 or better cumulative g.p.a. for all credit hours attempted to date will be allowed to proceed in good standing.

4.3.3 ACADEMIC PROBATION

Students will be placed on **Academic Probation** and will remain on **Probation** if they have, for all credit hours attempted to date, a cumulative grade point average of less than 2.0 but greater than or equal to the minimum academic performance level requirement (see section 4.3.6).

4.3.4 ACADEMIC SUSPENSION

Students will be placed on **Academic Suspension** if they have, for all credit hours attempted to date, a cumulative grade point average of less than the minimum academic performance requirement (see section 4.3.6). Such students will be suspended from the University for a minimum of 12 months. Students will be placed on Academic Suspension if, while on Probation, they obtain less than a 2.0 grade point average over the academic year. Students who have been suspended will be readmitted on probation.

4.3.5 ACADEMIC WITHDRAWAL

Students will be placed on **Academic Withdrawal** if, after having been readmitted from **Suspension** they have:

1. Failed in a subsequent session to meet the minimum academic performance requirement for all credit hours attempted to date (see section 4.3.6).
2. Failed to obtain a minimum of a 2.0 grade point average on courses taken during the academic year.
3. Accumulated more than 48 credit hours of F's and/or repeat courses.

Such students will be required to withdraw from the University for a minimum of 36 months and must seek re-admission from the University Registrar or designate.

4.3.6 ACADEMIC PERFORMANCE TABLE

(using cumulative g.p.a.)

Credit Hours Attempted From To:		PROBATION	SUSPENSION
		Cumulative g.p.a. of less than 2.0 but equal to or greater than:	Cumulative g.p.a. of less than:
24	36	1.00	1.00
36.5	42	1.40	1.40
42.5	48	1.45	1.45
48.5	54	1.50	1.50
54.5	60	1.55	1.55
60.5	66	1.60	1.60
66.5	72	1.65	1.65
72.5	78	1.70	1.70
78.5	84	1.75	1.75
84.5	90	1.80	1.80
90.5	96	1.85	1.85
96.5	102	1.90	1.90
102.5	108	1.95	1.95
108.5	138	2.00	2.00
Greater than 138		2.00	2.00

4.3.7 ACADEMIC SUSPENSION OR WITHDRAWAL FOLLOWING SPRING/SUMMER SESSION

In the case of students who are placed on Academic Suspension or Withdrawal on the basis of completion of a small number of credit hours during the Spring/Summer Session, the Registrar (or designate) may exercise his or her discretion and allow the student to continue on Academic Probation. Where the Registrar decides not to allow the student to continue on probation, the student retains the option of appealing to the Curriculum and Academic Planning Committee in the usual manner.

4.3.8 ACADEMIC PERFORMANCE: MATURE STUDENTS

Mature Students must obtain "C" grades in at least 12 of the 24 credit hours of attempts **AND** must meet the minimum Academic Performance Requirement for the number of credit hours attempted. Mature Students who obtain C grades in 12 credit hours will be allowed to proceed as a Regular student, subject to the requirements of the Academic Performance Table.

If a mature entry student has failed to attain 12 credit hours of "C" in the prescribed 24 credit hours, he/she has not met the requirements for promotion to regular student status and is, therefore, placed on Academic Suspension. Such students must re-apply to the Curriculum and Academic Planning Committee for readmission to the University.

4.3.9 ACADEMIC PERFORMANCE: SECOND DEGREE

Students who take courses towards a **second** undergraduate degree, or the B.Ed (A.D.) are required to achieve a minimum sessional grade point average of 2.0. Students will be assessed at the end of the session in which they have completed 18 credit hours or more and each session thereafter. Students who obtain a sessional g.p.a. of less than 2.0 will be placed on **Academic Probation**.

If a student has been placed on Academic Probation and fails to achieve a 2.0 sessional g.p.a. in the subsequent session, that student will be placed on **Academic Suspension** for a period of one calendar year (12 months). Students who have been suspended



are required to have the permission of their academic Dean or Coordinator of B.G.S. in order to re-register after the period of Suspension. Students who, after Suspension, fail to achieve a sessional g.p.a. of 2.0 after returning from Suspension will be placed on **Academic Withdrawal** from the University for a period of 36 months.

These regulations came into effect for students commencing a second undergraduate degree, or the B.Ed. (A.D.) as of May, 1988, whose first registration in one of these programs is dated May 1988 or later.

4.3.10 POLICIES IN PROFESSIONAL FACULTIES

In addition to the University-wide policies with respect to admission, registration and student performance specified in this calendar, individual professional faculties (eg. Education, Health Studies and Music) may create additional student-related policies to deal with situations unique to the faculty. In any case where a faculty policy directly conflicts with a University-wide policy (with the exception of attendance policies), the University policy shall take precedence. Notwithstanding any appeal procedures specified in faculty policies, any sanctions imposed under such policies may be appealed by the student to the Curriculum and Academic Planning Committee. The decision of the Curriculum and Academic Planning Committee shall be final.

4.3.11 STATUTE OF LIMITATIONS

Students who have courses on their transcript which were credited five years or more prior to the start date of the earliest course taken to be counted toward the degree shall at any time prior to graduation be allowed to appeal to the Registrar to have grades for all such courses forfeited.

If granted permission to do so, all courses listed on the student's transcript will remain; however grades for the set of courses to which the Statute of Limitations applies will be removed (except in the case of grades of "F Academic Dishonesty") and replaced by the notation WSL (withdrew Under Statute of Limitations) and the following notation will be placed on their transcripts:

Having discontinued attendance for a period of five years or more prior to the start date of the earliest courses taken to be used for the degree, and having successfully appealed to the Curriculum and Academic Planning Committee, this student has been allowed to forfeit all such previous credits and such courses are designated WSL (Withdrew Under Statute of Limitations) and all such credits are forfeited.

4.4 GRADUATION

4.4.1 APPLICATION FOR GRADUATION

Every candidate for a degree shall make **formal** application for graduation on special forms available at the Senate Office. Candidates who expect to graduate in either Spring, February or Fall (see below) must file **applications normally** no later than **eight weeks before** the scheduled date of Convocation. There is no graduation fee. To be eligible to apply to graduate at any Convocation, all courses must be successfully completed by the conclusion of the preceding Term.

Please see the date in the Academic Calendar regarding specific deadline dates for receipt of applications to graduate. Applications received after this date will be left to the next Convocation.

Students deemed ineligible to graduate after having applied, **must re-apply** to graduate when they meet the requirements. The February graduands will be approved annually at the February Meeting of Senate and the Fall graduands will be approved at the October Meeting of Senate. Although there is no formal graduation ceremony at these times, invitations will be extended to attend the following Spring Convocation.

4.4.2 GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

It is the **students' responsibility** to ensure that all graduation requirements have been met. Students are advised to check their degree, major/minor and course prerequisite requirements as early as possible **before** applying to graduate to ensure graduation eligibility. Please refer to pertinent sections of this calendar regarding your degree and program of studies. If you have any questions regarding graduation regulations please contact the

Senate Office, appropriate Dean, Department Chair, B.G.S. Coordinator, or a Student Services Advisor.

4.4.3 ACADEMIC DRESS

Gowns: Worn closed, royal blue for Arts, Science, Health Studies, First Nations & Aboriginal Counselling, Education, Physical education Studies, Music and General Studies.

Caps: Square mortarboards, of same material as gown with matching tassel. A gold non-metallic tassel is worn by the B.Ed.(A.D.), B.G.S./B.Ed.(A.D.), and B.Mus./Ed.(A.D.) graduates. Caps in every case are worn with the tassel over the left eye.

Hoods: Full with rectangular tippet, golden ochre in color. Tippet edged 2 inches with white fur (substitute). Cowls are lined in faculty colour, as follows:

Degree	Colour
B.A. & B.A. (Hons.), B.B.A.	-- pale blue
B.A. A.D.E.S.	-- pale blue
B.F.A.	-- black, bound in red
B.Sc. & B.Sc. (Hons.)	-- light green
B.Sc. A.D.E.S.	-- light green
B.Sc.P.N.	-- dark teal green
B.Sc.N.	-- apricot orange, bound in light green
B.Sc.M.H.	-- emerald green,
B.N.	-- maroon
B.F.N.A.C.	-- red
B.Ed. (A.D.)	-- mauve
B.P.E.S.	-- royal blue
B.Mus./B.Ed. (A.D.)	-- pink, bound in mauve
B.Mus. (Hons., Perf., Spec.)	-- pink
B.G.S.	-- white

**SECTION 5
FEE REGULATIONS**

5.1 GENERAL INFORMATION

All fees listed are subject to change.

Fees can be mailed to Financial & Registration Services, 270 18th Street, Brandon University, Brandon, Manitoba R7A 6A9. Cheques or money orders issued for the payment of fees should be made payable to Brandon University. Direct Payment may also be used to pay fees. In person payments can be made at Financial & Registration Services, located on the 2nd Floor of the Clark Hall Building. Students are assessed fees according to the schedule listed below. Fees can also be paid on-line through the Brandon University web site (brandonu.ca) with the TelPay link, or with the link to most major financial institutions.

The schedule of fees is subject to change without notice.

Registration is not complete until the student has complied with all the requirements of enrolment and paid the appropriate fees at Financial & Registration Services. Marks will not be released until all debts to the University have been paid in full at Financial & Registration Services. Students will not be eligible for graduation until their marks are released.

5.1.1 APPLICATION FEE

A non-refundable application fee is to accompany the application for admission. The application fee must be paid before an application for admission will be processed. The admission fee for a Canadian application is \$61.00. The International application fee is \$127.00.

5.1.2 BRANDON UNIVERSITY STUDENTS' UNION INC. FEE

The B.U.S.U. Constitution states that all on campus students are members of B.U.S.U. and must pay B.U.S.U. Membership Fees as determined by B.U.S.U. Council. The B.U.S.U. membership fee is charged per 3 credit hours of registration to a maximum of 30 credit hours. Other B.U.S.U. student fees include the following: building fund fee, the Canadian Federation of Students fee (CFS), the Quill levy, the World University Service of Canada Fee (WUSC), the BUSU Health and Dental Plan, and UPASS fee.

BACHELOR OF GENERAL STUDIES

5.1.3 INCOME TAX RECEIPTS

Official Tuition Fee Receipts and Education Deduction Certificates (T2202A) to support claims for income tax exemptions will be available to print from the BU website by February 28 each year. Duplicates will be issued for a fee.

5.2 PAYMENT OF FEES

All fees are due and payable at the time of registration or by the required deadline as follows:

(Subject to Change)

Sessions	Payment Deadline	Minimum Payment
Spring/Summer	Time of registration	Total Fees
Fall	September 5, 2012	Term 1 Total Fees
Winter	January 3, 2013	All remaining fees
Off Campus	Time of registration	Total Fees
Correspondence	Time of registration	Total Fees

Students who neglect to pay fees as required will have their registrations cancelled. A fee is charged for reinstatement.

There will be a surcharge when cheques are returned as unable to be cleared by the bank. All fee inquiries should be made at Financial & Registration Services.

Reinstatement

The final date for reinstatement of registration, without appeal today of class within the term.

5.2.1 VOLUNTARY WITHDRAWAL

When students withdraw from a course, it is their responsibility to notify Financial & Registration Services in writing as well as the Instructor, as soon as they decide to withdraw. Any refundable portion of fees will be calculated only from the date on which Financial & Registration Services has been notified. Deadline dates for withdrawal, without academic penalty, from full and half courses represent 80% of the total contact hours in the course. For the last dates for voluntary withdrawal without academic penalty, see the Academic Calendar. Students should note that refund dates differ from registration dates. Students should refer to the refund schedule available on-line or contact Financial & Registration Services.

Students who wish to withdraw from University completely (from all registered courses) are required to complete a drop form and have it processed at Financial & Registration Services or, if eligible, submit their request electronically using the online registration system.

5.2.2 NON-REFUNDABLE FEES

The following fees are not refundable: All miscellaneous fees senior citizen registration, application fee, Student Union fee, WUSC fee, CFS fee, Student Services and technology fees, ID card fee, UPASS fee, and Building fund and Quill fee. Fees subject to change.

5.2.3 LOCKERS

Lockers, other than in the gymnasium, may be rented at Financial & Registration Services. A partial refund will be made when lockers are vacated by the assigned date and locks returned in good order. Lockers must be vacated. The University will dispose of all items found in lockers after this date.

The Campus Recreation Director will post a schedule of fees in the Physical Education Building concerning the caution fee, deposits for use of equipment, and lockers in the gymnasium.

5.2.4 FEE INFORMATION REGULAR SESSION

Please contact Financial & Registration Services for the most current fees. Tuition information available by phone (204) 727-9724, by email finreg@brandonu.ca or by website www2.brandonu.ca/Admin/Finance&Admin_main/tuition_info.asp.

5.3 MISCELLANEOUS FEES

Please contact Financial & Registration Services for the most current fee information available by phone (204) 727-9724, or by email finreg@brandonu.ca.

5.3.1 PARKING FEES

All students with automobiles should make application for parking well in advance, as space is limited. Applications will begin to be

accepted around the beginning of May for the following academic year. Regular, part-time and evening students with automobiles must abide by the regulations posted from time to time, and must pay any fine levied for the violation of traffic rules. A copy of Brandon University Parking Regulations can be obtained from the Ancillary Services Offices (Main Floor, McMaster Complex).

5.3.2 RESIDENCE FEES

Each application for accommodation in the University Residence Complex must be accompanied by an Application Fee. This fee covers the cost of processing the application and is not applied to room and board costs. The application fee is **not** refundable.

When an application has been accepted, the student is notified. Room assignment takes place from June to late August and the student is sent written notice of the assignment. It is then the responsibility of the applicant to accept or reject the assigned accommodation by contacting the Residence Hall Programs Office by the deadline date indicated on the bottom of the Room Assignment Form. It is essential, upon receipt of a room assignment, that students respond immediately to confirm acceptance.

- 1. Payment:** A Room Deposit **MUST** accompany the acceptance of a room assignment. Only proof of non-admittance by the Admissions Officer will be grounds for claiming a refund of the Room Deposit. The room deposit reduces the annual residence charges. The first term residence fees must be paid at the time the student checks into residence. The second term fees must be paid on or prior to first day of classes in January.
- 2. Cancellation:** Students who cancel a room assignment previously accepted are advised that Room Deposits will be forfeited. Students who are obliged to cancel their room assignment because their admission to Brandon University or Assiniboine Community College has been denied, will be refunded their Room Deposit in full. Refunds will be provided upon receipt of a written request that must be received by the Residence Hall Programs Office within five days of the commencement of the fall or winter term.
- 3. Waiting List:** Students who have not been assigned to the residence by August 31 but still desire a place in residence, are advised to put their name on the waiting list. In such cases, the Residence Office requires an up-to-date contact address or telephone number to notify the student when space is available. Please advise the office if you do not wish to remain on the waiting list.
- 4. Withdrawal From Residence:** It is not expected that students, having initially chosen to live in residence and signed a Residence Agreement, will withdraw from residence before the end of the contract period. Prospective residents should carefully read their Residence Agreement prior to paying the required Room Deposit.
- 5. Miscellaneous Information:** Accommodation in the residence is available only to students desiring room and board. Our food services program is a declining balance debit card system. Room and meal program rates and schedule of payment dates will be available after March 31. This schedule can be obtained by contacting the Residence Office.

The Dining Room will be closed on or around December 15 for the holidays. Students must vacate their accommodation within twenty-four hours after writing their Christmas examinations.

Students must vacate their accommodation within twenty-four hours after writing their final winter examinations and in any event not later than April 30.

The University reserves the right to change any fees if, in its opinion, such change is necessary.

SECTION 6 BACHELOR OF GENERAL STUDIES (DISCONTINUED)

The Bachelor of General Studies degree has been discontinued by the University. No new students may enter the BGS, nor may existing Brandon University students in other degree programs transfer to the BGS. Students already enrolled in the BGS degree, however, are permitted to continue in the degree and to graduate with it, provided they meet the regulations in effect at the time they were admitted to the degree.

Students admitted to the B.G.S. degree prior to May 1, 2005 are



covered by the previously existing regulations for the degree, which essentially require the completion of 90 credit hours with at least one-third of the course credit hours consisting of courses beyond the 100 level. Such students should consult the Calendar for the year of their admission to the B.G.S. for a complete statement of the degree requirements.

Students admitted to the degree from May 2005 through April 2007 are covered by the degree requirements listed in the 2005 and 2006 calendars. (The requirements are the same for both years.)

All BGS students have until April 30, 2012 to complete the degree requirements as stated above. After that time, students may transfer to another degree program and use applicable course credits towards the requirements for that degree. In some cases, not all credits in the BGS will be usable in the new degree. Therefore, students would be well advised to plan their programs such that they will finish by the April 30, 2012 deadline.

SECTION 7 FACULTIES OF ARTS AND SCIENCE

Dean Emeritus (Arts)

P. Hordern, B.A. (Hons.), M.A., Ph.D.

Dean (Arts)

B. Strang, B.A., M.A., Ph.D.

Dean (Acting) (Science)

P. Goemert, B.A., M.A., Ph.D.

7.1 ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

All candidates for admission to the Faculties of Arts or Science must:

1. Fulfill the University admission requirements as outlined in "General Regulations" (see section 3.1).
2. Fulfill the specific requirements of those departments in which they wish to take a course.

Faculty of Arts

Humanities: Aboriginal Art, Canadian Studies, Creative Writing, Drama, English, French, German, History, Journalism, Native Languages, Music, Philosophy, Religion, Visual Arts, and Gender and Women's Studies.

Social Sciences: Anthropology, Business Administration, Economics, Geography, Native Studies, Political Science, Psychology, Rural and Community Studies, Sociology.

Faculty of Science

Applied Disaster & Emergency Studies, Biology, Chemistry, Environmental Science, Geography, Geology, Mathematics and Computer Science, Physics and Astronomy, Psychology.

Course Load

Students are limited in the regular session (September to April) to a maximum of 30 credit hours with a maximum of 15 credit hours in each term. The student's Dean must approve additions to this course load in writing. This written authorization must be given to Financial & Registration Services before the "course add" can be counted as part of the student's registration. Students are advised that by taking additional courses they could imperil their overall academic performance.

Curricula in Arts and Science --- 3-Year Program

Following admission, a student may obtain a three-year Bachelor of Arts or Science degree by satisfactorily completing 90 credit hours of coursework, subject to the regulations set forth within the requirements for that degree.

Although considerable freedom exists in the choice of individual courses in degree programs, certain regulations exist to ensure that the programs meet overall objectives and are adequately balanced, and also to establish minimum acceptable standards of student achievement. Students are encouraged to seek departmental advice regarding their choice of courses.

Courses Accepted From Other Faculties - Bachelor of Arts

Courses from other faculties may be used for degree credit in the B.A. degree, with the following exceptions:

1. Courses in Education (Depts. 01 - 07) are excluded from the B.A. degree;
2. Courses in Music (Dept. 65) not cross-registered with Music Arts (Dept. 67) are excluded from the B.A. degree unless written approval has been granted by the Dean of Arts;
3. With the exception of those courses that apply to Music major or minor requirements, a maximum of 9 credit hours of applied music/performance-based courses may be applied to the B.A. degree, subject to the written approval of the Dean of Arts and the Dean of Music: Applied courses include, but are not limited to Music (Dept. 65) courses not cross-registered with Music Arts (Dept. 67).
4. FNAC (Dept. 97) Practica courses 97:150, 97:250, and 97:350, are excluded from the B.A. degree;
5. School of Health Studies (Dept. 69) Practica courses 69:443, 69:444; (Dept. 71) Practica courses 71:255, 71:265, 71:275, Nursing Practice 71:465 and 71:435 are excluded from the B.A. degree.

Courses Accepted From Other Faculties - Bachelor of Science

Courses from other faculties may be used for degree credit in the B.Sc. degree, with the following exceptions:

1. Courses in Education (Depts. 01 - 07) are excluded from the B.Sc. degree;
2. Courses in Music (Dept. 65) not cross-registered with Music Arts (Dept. 67) are excluded from the B.Sc. degree unless written approval has been granted by the Dean of Science;
3. Courses in Health Studies (Dept. 69 and Dept. 71) are excluded from the B.Sc. degree;
4. FNAC (Dept. 97) and IHHS (Dept. 96) Practica courses 97:150, 97:250 and 97:350 are excluded from the B.Sc. degree;
5. Courses in Science designated as service courses for other faculties (18/74:174, 18:175, 74:179, 74:183) are excluded from the B.Sc. degree.

7.2 SUBJECT AREAS

Subjects and Courses Required

The following requirements must be met in every program of studies for a degree in Arts and Science in the Major-Minor curriculum.

A student should complete courses in **at least four subject areas** in the first thirty credit hours and must pass courses in a **minimum of five and a maximum of 10 subject areas in the ninety credit hours** required for the degree. The subject areas acceptable for the degrees in Arts and Science are:

Aboriginal Art	Geology
Anthropology	German
Applied Disaster & Emergency Studies	Greek
Astronomy	Hebrew
Biology	History
Business Administration	Journalism
Canadian Studies	Justice Studies
Ceramics	Latin
Chemistry	Mathematics
Chinese	Music Arts
Computer Science	Native Languages
Creative Arts	Native Studies
Digital Media & Design	Painting
Drama	Philosophy
Economics	Physics
English & Creative Writing	Political Science
Environmental Science	Psychology
	Religion

FACULTIES OF ARTS AND SCIENCE

French
 Gender & Women's Studies
 Geography
 Rural & Community Studies
 Sociology
 Spanish

7.3 MAJOR-MINOR CURRICULUM FOR B.A. AND B.SC. (Mandatory Declaration)

- Major** - In every program there must be a subject in which a minimum of 30 credit hours are selected. This subject will be known as the **Major** subject. In some departments, a minimum standing in the first year course offered by the department in question may be required for admission to a Major in that department. **Mandatory declaration of a Major for all Arts students must occur after successful completion of 30 credit hours and for all Science students after successful completion of 18 credit hours.** Students who first registered in Spring session 1988 or later are required to have a G.P.A. of 2.0 in both the Major and the Minor in order to graduate.
- Minor** - In addition to the Major subject, every program must include another subject in which there shall be selected a minimum, as determined by the Department concerned, of 15 or 18 credit hours. This subject will be known as the **Minor** subject. Students who first registered in Spring session 1988 or later are required to have a G.P.A. of 2.0 in both the Major and the Minor in order to graduate.
- Double Major** - An alternative to the Major plus Minor combination is permitted as follows: In lieu of the Minor a student may register for a minimum of 30 credit hours in a second Major.

NOTE: Provided all degree requirements are met for a double major that crosses faculties (e.g. Economics (Arts)/Mathematics (Science)), students may choose with which degree they wish to graduate.

7.3.1 LIBERAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS

- Within the Arts and Science Programs of Brandon University, Liberal Education is stressed. **To this end the University requires that Arts and Science students admitted as of May 1983 select courses from three areas of knowledge as per the following regulation:** All students in the Faculties of Arts and Science must fulfill a minimum of six credit hours of specified courses in each of the areas of the **Humanities, Social Sciences** and **Natural Sciences.** (NOTE: Any of these 18 credit hours may also be used towards the major or minor.)

Exceptions:

- Students who have met the requirements for a Major in English, French, Gender and Women's Studies, History, Music, Philosophy or Religion will not be required to complete a further 6 credit hours of courses in the Humanities;
- Students who have met the requirements for a Major in Anthropology, Business Administration, Economics, Native Studies, Political Science, Psychology, or Sociology will not be required to complete a further 6 credit hours of courses in the Social Sciences;
- Students who have met the requirements for a Major in Biology, Chemistry, Computer Science, Geology, Mathematics, Physics, or Distributed Major will not be required to complete a further 6 credit hours of courses in the Natural Sciences.
- Students who major in Geography who seek the B.Sc. degree will not be required to take a further six credit hours in the Natural Sciences. Students majoring in Geography who seek the B.A. degree will not be required to take a further six credit hours in the Social Sciences.
- Students who major in Applied Disaster and Emergency Studies as part of a B.A. degree must take at least six credit hours of courses in the Humanities and at least six credit hours in the Natural Sciences. Students who major in Applied Disaster and Emergency studies as part of a B.Sc. degree must take at least six credit hours of courses in the Humanities and at least six credit hours in the Social Sciences.
- Students who major in Rural & Community Studies must take at least six credit hours of courses in the Humanities and at least six credit hours in the Natural Sciences.

- No student may use courses from a single Department to satisfy the requirements of more than one of the specified areas.
- In exceptional circumstances, students may be permitted to make substitutions for designated courses in each of the Humanities/Social Sciences/Natural Sciences areas, upon the written recommendation of the Department (for whose designated course(s) the student is seeking substitution) and provided each change is approved by the Curriculum and Academic Standards (CAS) Committee.
- Humanities, Social Sciences and Natural Sciences course groupings** Each of the Humanities/Social Sciences/Natural Sciences requirements is met by the selection of **6 credit hours** of courses from each of the following three areas:

A. Humanities

20:163	Introduction to Theatre I	3
20:164	Introduction to Theatre II	3
30:146	Introduction to English Literature	6
30:161	Twentieth-Century Literature	3
30:162	Introduction to Canadian Literature	3
32:165	Caves to Cathedrals	3
32:166	Altars to Abstraction	3
32:261	Canadian Aboriginal Art History	3
36:161	Intro. Women's Studies: Issues in Feminism	3
54:153	World History to 1500	3
54:154	World History since 1500	3
54:155	Canada to Confederation	3
54:156	Canada Since Confederation	3
58:FREN:155	Intermediate French I	3
58:FREN:156	Intermediate French II	3
58:GERM:251	Intermediate German I	3
58:GERM:252	Intermediate German II	3
58:ITAL:250	Intermediate Italian I	3
58:ITAL:251	Intermediate Italian II	3
58:LAT:130	Representative Latin Authors	6
58:SPAN:201	Intermediate Spanish	6
67:130	Music History and Lit: Gen. Survey I	3
67:131	Music History and Lit: Gen. Survey II	3
67:160	Appreciation of Music I	3
67:161	Appreciation of Music II	3
67:163	Materials of Music I	3
67:164	Materials of Music II	3
68:261	Canadian Aboriginal Art History	3
70:160	Introduction to Philosophy	3
70:161	Philosophical Problems II	3
70:162	Introduction to Logic	3
70:163	Critical Thinking	3
70:266	Environmental Ethics	3
70:369	Philosophy of Science	3
86:150	What is a Religion?	3
86:157	Introduction to Religious Ecstasy	3
86:158	World Mythology	3

B. Social Sciences

12:153	Introduction to Cultural Anthropology	3
12:170	Society and Culture	3
12:173	Human Origins	3
16:191	Introduction to Canadian Business	3
22:131	Principles of Economics	6
31:192	Environmental and Resource Issues	3
38:179	World Regional Geography	3
38:180	Human Geography	3
38:192	Environmental and Resource Issues	3
40:151	Introduction to Disaster Studies	3
68:151	Introduction to Native Studies I	3
68:152	Introduction to Native Studies II	3
78:130	Introduction to Political Science	6
78:172	Fundamentals of Politics	3
82:160	Introduction to Psychology	3
82:161	General Psychology	3
90:154	Introduction to Sociology	3



90:155	Soc. Institutions and Soc. Processes	3
C. Natural Sciences		
15:132	Human Anatomy and Physiology	6
15:162	Cells, Genetics and Evolution	3
15:163	Biodiversity, Functions and Interactions	3
18:160	General Chemistry I	3
18:170	General Chemistry II	3
38:170	Introduction to Physical Geography	3
38:190	Intro to Weather and Climate	3
42:160	Intro to Earth Science	3
42:161	Historical Geology	3
42:162	Our Dynamic Earth	3
42:163	This Old Earth: A Trip Through Time	3
62:160	Computer Science I	3
62:161	Computer Science II	3
62:181	Calculus I	3
62:182	Introduction to Linear Algebra	3
74:151	General Physics I	3
74:152	General Physics II	3
74:161	Foundations of Physics I	3
74:162	Foundations of Physics II	3
74:184	Solar System Astronomy	3
74:185	The Galaxy and the Universe	3

7.3.2 OTHER DEGREE REQUIREMENTS (3-YEAR DEGREES)

1. A student may not use the same course for credit in both the Major and the Minor.
2. In order to prevent undue dispersion, the number of subjects in which the 90 credit hours are selected must not normally exceed 10.
3. Students working for a Brandon University Degree will be allowed to take a maximum of 6 credit hours only of Brandon University 090 level courses.
4. All students must have achieved a weighted grade point average of 2.0 at the completion of the required number of courses in order to be eligible for graduation.
5. All students whose first registration is as of Spring session 1988 or later must achieve a minimum grade point average of 2.0 in each of their Major and Minor subject areas.
6. The B.Sc. degree will be conferred upon an individual whose Major is in the Faculty of Science excluding Geography and Psychology. In the case of Geography, the B.A. degree will be conferred where the Major is in Geography and where the Minor is listed in the Faculty of Arts, whereas the B.Sc. degree will be conferred where the Major in Geography is accompanied by a Minor listed in the Faculty of Science. In the case of Psychology, a B.A. degree will be conferred on an individual who satisfies the basic requirements of the Major in Psychology, which includes the courses 82:160, 161, 250, 251 plus at least 18 additional credit hours in Psychology. A B.Sc. degree will be conferred on an individual who satisfies the basic requirement of the Major in Psychology, which includes the courses 82:160, 161, 250, 251, plus at least 18 additional hours in Psychology, of which at least 9 credit hours are chosen from courses 82:387, 388, 464, 465, 466, 467, 468, or 469. A student majoring in Geography with a Minor in Psychology or Applied Disaster and Emergency Studies may elect to proceed to either a B.Sc. or B.A. degree dependent on the nature of the courses that make up the degree requirement.
7. The B.A. degree will be conferred upon an individual whose major is in the Faculty of Arts with the exceptions noted above.
8. Provided all degree requirements are met for a double major that crosses faculties (e.g. Economics-Arts/Mathematics-Science), students may choose with which degree they wish to graduate.

7.3.3 RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS -- B.A. AND B.SC. (3-YEAR DEGREES)

A. First Degree

Of the 90 credit hours required to graduate with a 3-year B.A. or B.Sc. degree, EITHER the **final** 30 credit hours OR at least 48

credit hours must be taken at Brandon University. The Curriculum and Academic Planning Committee will consider appeals against the Residence Requirements for individuals who are forced to relocate to another province or country as special cases.

B. Second Degree

Students who already have a first undergraduate degree and who are seeking either the 3-Year B.A. or B.Sc. degree as a second degree will be required to complete a minimum of 48 credit hours of university-level work of which at least 30 credit hours must be completed at Brandon University. Students are required to complete a new Major (30 credit hours) and a new Minor (15 or 18 credit hours, as determined by the department concerned) but will be allowed Advanced Placement, where applicable, of 6 credit hours in the new Major and of 6 credit hours in the new Minor from previous coursework, leaving, therefore, a possible maximum of 12 - 15 credit hours of electives.

Students who are seeking either the 3-Year B.A. or B.Sc. degree as a second degree, with a 57 credit hour Distributed Major, will be allowed to use up to 9 credit hours from previous coursework, provided that the 48 credit hours of new coursework and the 9 credit hours meet the Distributed Major requirement. Of the 57 credit hours required for the Distributed Major, students must complete a minimum of 30 credit hours at Brandon University.

Students should be advised that to qualify for **two 3-year Bachelors' degrees, one of which is the B.G.S. degree**, from Brandon University, a **minimum of 138 credit hours** of university level work must be completed.

OTHER DEGREE REQUIREMENTS (3-YEAR DEGREES)

7.4 MAJOR-MINOR CURRICULUM -- B.A. AND B.SC. (4 - YEAR DEGREES)

Admission to the Fourth Year

There is no formal application procedure to enter the program. Any student admitted to Brandon University can choose to pursue the 4-Year degree. Students are encouraged to declare their intention to pursue the degree with the Departmental Chair and obtain assistance in planning their program of study as early as possible and preferably prior to completing 60 credit hours of courses.

7.4.1 SUBJECTS AND COURSES REQUIRED (4-YEAR DEGREES)

1. Students must successfully complete an additional 30 credit hours of approved courses beyond the 90 credit hours required for the 3-Year B.A. or B.Sc. degrees.
2. **Major** -- in every program there must be a subject in which a minimum of 42 credit hours is selected.
3. **Minor** --- in addition to the Major subject, every program must include a second subject, the Minor, in which a minimum of 18 credit hours is selected.
4. A student may not use the same course for credit in both the Major and the Minor.
5. Topics or Thesis courses are not required and may be taken only with the approval of the Department and the Dean.
6. All students must achieve a **grade point average of 2.0** at the completion of the required 120 credit hours in order to be eligible for graduation. All students whose first registration is as of Spring session 1988 or later must achieve a minimum grade point average of at least 2.0 in each of their Major and Minor subject areas.
7. Students must fulfil any special requirements for the Major and Minor which individual departments may demand (see Departmental program).

7.4.2 OTHER DEGREE REQUIREMENTS (4-YEAR DEGREES)

1. In the case of B.A. 4-Year degree with an Applied Disaster and Emergency Studies Major, the B.A. degree will be conferred on an individual who satisfies the basic requirements of a Major in Applied Disaster and Emergency Studies and a total of 12 credit hours at the 200 level or higher from at least two other departments in the Faculty of Arts.
2. In the case of B.Sc. 4-Year degree with an Applied Disaster and Emergency Studies Major, the B.Sc. degree will be conferred on an individual who satisfies the basic requirements of a Major in

FACULTIES OF ARTS AND SCIENCE

Applied Disaster and Emergency Studies and a total of 12 credit hours at the 200 level or higher from at least two other departments in the Faculty of Science.

7.4.3 RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS -- B.A. OR B.Sc. (4-YEAR DEGREES)

A. First Degree

Of the 120 credit hours required to graduate with a B.A. 4-Year or B.Sc. 4-Year degree, a minimum of 60 credit hours of Brandon University courses will be required and at least 18 of the final 30 credit hours must be completed at Brandon University. If a student desires to fill out the last year of his/her program by taking some courses in the final 30 credit hours at another university, specific and prior approval must be obtained from the department in which the student is majoring. However, no more than 12 credit hours of these final 30 may be transferred.

Students in the Bachelor of General Studies program are advised that in transferring to either the Bachelor of Arts or the Bachelor of Science degree, block transfers allowed in the Bachelor of General Studies program may not be allowed. Students are advised to consult with the Dean and the appropriate Departmental Chair.

The Curriculum and Academic Planning Committee will consider appeals against the Residence Requirements for individuals who are forced to relocate to another province or country as special cases.

B. Second Degree

Students who already have a first undergraduate degree and who are seeking either the B.A. 4-Year or B.Sc. 4-Year degree as a second degree will be required to complete a minimum of 66 credit hours of university-level work of which at least 42 credit hours must be completed at Brandon University. Students are required to complete a new Major (48 credit hours) and a new Minor (18 credit hours) but will be allowed Advanced Placement, where applicable, of 12 credit hours in the new Major and 6 credit hours in the new Minor from previous coursework, leaving, therefore, a possible maximum of 18 credit hours of electives.

Students who already have a first undergraduate degree and who are seeking the Bachelor of Science in Environmental Science as a second degree, will be required to complete a minimum of 66 credit hours of university-level work, of which at least 42 credit hours must be completed at Brandon University.

Students who are seeking the Bachelor of Environmental Science as a second degree will need, to exceed the 66 credit hour minimum stated above. Students will be required to complete all of the core requirements, the requirements for the selected stream, and a minimum of 15 credit hours from the list of

30 credit hours for that stream, of which a minimum of 9 credit hours must be at the 300 level or higher with at least 3 of the 9 credit hours at the 400 level. For the Resource Management Steam, the 15 credit hours selected must be from courses with department numbers 15, 31, 38, 42 or 74. Students with relevant course work in the first degree may be exempted from up to 18 credit hours of the foregoing course requirements, provided that the overall minimum degree requirements are still met.

7.5 MAJOR-MINOR CURRICULUM -- B.A. AND B.Sc. (4-YEAR HONOURS DEGREES)

Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Business Administration

With the exception of program requirements as indicated by departments in this calendar, any student admitted to Brandon University can choose to pursue the 4-Year Honours degree in the Faculty of Arts. Students are encouraged to declare their intention to pursue this degree with the Department Chair, and obtain assistance in planning their program of study as early as possible and preferably prior to 60 credit hours of courses.

Note: Effective Fall of 2010, a minimum g.p.a. of 3.0 in the best 54 credit hours (excluding Liberal Arts Distributed Major and Interdisciplinary Major) in the Honours Major is required for all 4-Year Honours degrees in the Faculty of Arts. Please see individual Departments for specific credit hour requirements. The Liberal Arts Distributed Major and Interdisciplinary Major require a 3.0 g.p.a. in specific areas; please see appropriate degree listing for detailed requirements.

Bachelor of Science

Students admitted to Brandon University are encouraged to declare their intention to pursue this degree to the Department

Chair as early as possible after the completion of 30 credit hours. Entry and exit requirements include a 3.0 grade point average in the courses in the major. See departmental entries in this Calendar for additional program requirements.

7.5.1 SUBJECTS AND COURSES REQUIRED

1. **Major** - Students must select a major, a combined major, or an interdisciplinary option. A major subject normally requires at least 54 credit hours, although individual programs may require more. Please see the appropriate major subject listing in the calendar for details. Students must receive formal admission to the program from the Department or Program responsible for the Program.
2. **Combined Major** - Students pursuing a combined major must take at least 42 credit hours in each of two subjects although individual programs may require more. Please see the appropriate combined subject listings in the calendar for specific requirements. Students must receive formal admission to the program from both of the Departments or Programs responsible for the combined major subjects.
3. **Liberal Arts Distributed Major and Interdisciplinary Major** - Students require permission of the Dean. Please see listings of the Liberal Arts Distributed major and the Interdisciplinary Arts Major for detailed requirements.
4. **Minor** - Students in a single major program must include another subject in which a minimum of 18 credit hours is elected. Some minors may require more hours.
5. A student may not use the same course for credit in both the Major and the Minor.
6. In order to prevent undue dispersion, the number of subjects in which the 30 credit hours in the fourth year are selected will not normally exceed five.
7. All students must have achieved a weighted grade point average of at least 2.5 at the completion of the required number of courses in order to be eligible for graduation.
8. The B.Sc. Honours 4-Year degree will be conferred upon an individual whose Major is in the Faculty of Science, excluding Geography and Psychology. In the case of Geography, the B.A. Honours 4-Year degree will be conferred where the Major is in Geography and where the Minor is listed in the Faculty of Arts, whereas the B.Sc. Honours degree will be conferred where the Major in Geography is accompanied by a Minor listed in the Faculty of Science. In the case of Psychology, a B.A. Honours degree or a B.Sc. Honours degree will be conferred on an individual who satisfies the basic requirements of the appropriate requirements. A student majoring in Geography with a Minor in Psychology may elect to proceed to either a B.Sc. or B.A. Honours degree dependent on the nature of the courses that make up the degree requirement.
9. In the case of Applied Disaster and Emergency Studies Major, the B.A. 4-Year Honours degree will be conferred on an individual who meets the g.p.a. requirements and satisfies the basic requirements of a Major in ADES and a total of 12 credit hours at the 200 level or higher from at least two other departments in the Faculty of Arts.
10. In the case of Applied Disaster and Emergency Studies Major, the B.Sc. 4-Year Honours degree will be conferred on an individual who meets the g.p.a. requirements and satisfies the basic requirements of a Major in ADES and a total of 12 credit hours at the 200 level or higher from at least two other departments in the Faculty of Science.
11. The B.A. Honours 4-Year degree will be conferred upon an individual whose Major is in the Faculty of Arts with the exceptions noted above.
12. The B.B.A. degree will be conferred upon an individual whose major is in Business Administration and who has met the Business Administration requirements.
13. Students must also fulfill any special requirements for the Major and Minor which individual Departments may demand (see Departmental programs).
14. Provided all degree requirements are met for a double major that crosses faculties (e.g. Economics - Arts/Mathematics - Science) students may choose with which degree they wish to graduate.

7.5.2 RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS -- B.A. OR B.Sc. (4-YEAR HONOURS DEGREES)

A. First Degree

Of the 120 credit hours required to graduate with a B.A. (Honours)



or B.Sc. (Honours) degree, a minimum of 60 credit hours of Brandon University courses will be required and at least 18 of the final 30 credit hours must be completed at Brandon University. If a student desires to fill out his/her Honours program by taking some of the courses in the final 30 credit hours at another university, specific and prior approval must be obtained from the department in which the student is majoring; however, no more than 12 of these 30 credit hours may be transferred.

Students in the Bachelor of General Studies program are advised that in transferring to either the Bachelor of Arts or the Bachelor of Science (Honours) degree, block transfers allowed in the Bachelor of General Studies program may not be allowed. Students are advised to consult with the Dean and the appropriate Departmental Chair.

The Curriculum and Academic Planning Committee will consider appeals against the Residence Requirements for individuals who are forced to relocate to another province or country as special cases.

B. Second Degree

Students who already have a first undergraduate degree and who are seeking either the 4-Year B.A. or B.Sc. Honours degree as a second degree will be required to complete a minimum of 66 credit hours of university-level work of which at least 42 credit hours must be completed at Brandon University. Students are required to complete a new Major (48 credit hours) and a new Minor (18 credit hours) but will be allowed Advanced Placement, where applicable, of 12 credit hours in the new Major and 6 credit hours in the new Minor from previous coursework, leaving, therefore, a possible maximum of 18 credit hours of electives.

Student seeking a 4-Year Honours Degree with a Combined Major will need to complete 66 credit hours of university-level work of which 42 credit hours must be completed at Brandon University. Students must complete two new combined majors of at least 42 credit hours, but will be allowed Advanced Placement of 12 credit hours in each major from previous course work.

Students who are seeking either the 4-Year B.A. Honours degree as a second degree with a 72 credit hour Distributed Major will be allowed to use up to 6 credit hours from previous course-work provided that the total credit hours meet the Distributed Major requirements. Students must complete, of the 72 credit hours required for the Distributed Major, a minimum of 42 credit hours at Brandon University.

7.5.2 RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS -- B.B.A.

A. First Degree

Of the 120 credit hours required to graduate with a B.B.A. degree, a minimum of 60 credit hour of Brandon University courses will be required and at least 18 of the final 30 credit hours must be completed at Brandon University. If a student desires to fill out their program by taking some courses in the final 30 credit hours at another university, specific and prior approval must be obtained by the department in which the student is majoring; however, no more than 12 of these 30 credit hours may be transferred.

In addition, students must complete a minimum of 30 credit hours of the courses comprising the Business Administration major at Brandon University. Transferred courses in excess of maximum allowed towards the Business Administration major may be used as electives in meeting the overall 120 credit hours for the degree.

The Curriculum and Academic Standards Committee will consider appeals against the Residence requirements for individuals who are forced to relocate to another province or country as special cases.

B. Second Degree

Students who already have a first undergraduate degree and who are seeking the B.B.A. as a second degree will be required to complete a minimum of 84 credit hours of university-level work of which at least 51 credit hours must be completed at Brandon University. Students are required to complete the Business Administration major (57 credit hours) and a new Minor (minimum of 18 credit hours) but will be allowed Advanced Placement, where applicable, of 12 credit hours in the Major and 6 credit hours in the ne minor from previous coursework, leaving, therefore, a possible maximum number of 18 credit hours of electives.

7.6 CONVERTING B.A., B.SC., OR B.G.S. (3-YEAR DEGREES) TO B.A. OR B.SC. (4-YEAR OR HONOURS DEGREES)

Students who wish to **convert from** the 3-Year B.A. or B.Sc. degree **obtained at Brandon University** to a 4-Year or Honours B.A. or B.Sc. degree will be required to complete a minimum of 30 additional credit hours in appropriate courses. Students who previously graduated with a B.G.S. degree are warned that most probably they will have to complete more than 30 credit hours in order to fulfill the requirements for a major and a minor.

Of the 120 credit hours required to graduate with a B.A. (4-Year or Honours) or B.Sc. (4-Year or Honours) degree, a minimum of 60 credit hours of Brandon University courses will be required and at least 18 out of the final 30 credit hours must be completed at Brandon University. If a student desires to fill out his/her Honours program by taking some of the courses in the final 30 credit hours at another university, specific approval must be obtained from the department in which the student is majoring. However, no more than 12 of these 30 credit hours may be transferred.

The Curriculum and Academic Planning Committee will consider appeals against the Residence Requirements for individuals who are forced to relocate to another province or country as special cases.

As some problems arise in convertibility of the 3-Year and 4-Year degrees, the following regulations apply:

1. Any present or future Brandon University student may:
 - a) Complete 90 credit hours in University courses with all requirements and receive the 3-Year B.Sc., B.A., or B.G.S. as per requirements.
 - b) Apply for provisional or formal acceptance to a fourth year of study and not automatically receive a 3-Year degree upon completion of 90 credit hours. Formal acceptance into the B.Sc. 4-Year (Honours) in Psychology only, begins with the completion of an application form available in Financial & Registration Services. If the student is **not** formally accepted into a 4-Year program, the 3-Year degree will be conferred if requirements are met. If the student **is** formally accepted to the Fourth Year, but does not successfully complete the requirements of the 4-Year degree, a 3-Year degree will be conferred if all requirements are met. If a student is formally admitted to the Fourth Year, and does complete all requirements, the 4-Year degree will be conferred. **An Application for Graduation must be submitted to the Senate Office to be eligible to graduate.**
2. Any student who has received a Brandon University degree (commencing with Convocation in May 1968) may formally apply for admission to the fourth year if the three-year graduating record meets the requirements for entrance.
3. Students holding a 3-Year degree from another university may complete at Brandon University beyond the normal 3-Year degree, additional credit hours which may include the completion of 30 credit hours as a normal pre-Master's year to be transferred elsewhere but no Honours degree will be granted. Admission to any graduate program is decided in accordance with criteria established by the department in the School of Graduate Studies of the institution concerned. The 4-Year program in Arts and Science at Brandon University is so constituted that students who do sufficiently well will have a reasonable expectation of acceptance into the graduate program of certain Universities which recognize the courses in a particular four-year program as a satisfactory background for entry into graduate work in a particular discipline. The graduate school concerned will determine what constitutes an acceptable grade.

7.6.1 MAJOR-MINOR CURRICULUM -- B.B.A.

Admission to the Fourth Year

There is no formal application procedure to enter the program. Any student admitted to Brandon University can choose to pursue the 4-Year degree. Students are encouraged to declare their intention to pursue the degree with the Departmental Chair and obtain assistance in planning their program of study as early as possible.

DEPARTMENTS & COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Subjects and Courses Required

1. Students must successfully complete 120 credit hours, as outlined in section 8 of the calendar.
2. **Major** - consists of 57 credit hours, consisting of the Business Administration core of 36 credit hours, 16:435 Small Business Management (6 credit hours), and 15 credit hours of electives.
3. **Minor** - In addition to the Major subject, a second subject from an area other than Business Administration. Check with the appropriate Departmental listings for minor requirements.
4. As student may not use the same course for credit in both the Major and Minor.
5. Topics or Thesis courses are not required.
6. All students must achieve a grade point average of 2.5 at the completion of the required 120 credit hours in order to graduate. All students must achieve a minimum g.p.a. of at least 3.0 in the 57 credit hours of business courses counted towards their major.

7.6.2 CONVERTING THE B.G.S. (3-YEAR DEGREE) TO B.A. (3-YEAR DEGREE)

Students who wish to convert from the B.G.S. degree obtained at Brandon University to a B.A. or B.Sc. (3-Year) degree, may do so, provided that all degree requirements for the new degree, as prescribed in the Calendar for the year of conversion, are met.

7.7 BASIC COURSES

Study at Brandon University in a 100 level course in some departments may be undertaken only if a student has Senior 4 standing or its certified equivalent or a basic (090 level) course in the subject. Brandon University makes available a certain number of basic courses. This measure is intended to provide an opportunity for students to acquire some knowledge of a subject which was not available to them in high school.

A student entering Brandon University with Senior 4 or Grade 12 standing in a subject may not take the basic course for credit.

Students working for a Brandon University Degree will be allowed to take Brandon University 090 level courses (which are non-transferable), with the following conditions:

1. Students may count for credit a maximum of 6 credit hours of 090 level courses within any undergraduate degree;
2. Students may not count 090 level courses for credit in the Major or Minor areas of study; Students will be allowed a maximum of three attempts per registration (that is, initial enrolment plus two XTND's each time) in 090 level courses only for a maximum period of up to 18 months from the initial enrolment. If the student fails to clear the XTND in this time period, the grade in the 090 level course will become an "F" on the student's transcript.

SECTION 8 DEPARTMENTS & COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

ANTHROPOLOGY (12)

Professor

B. Nicholson, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (*Chair*)

J. Sawchuk, B.A., M.A., Ph.D.

Associate Professor

M. Malainey, B.A. (Hons.), M.A., Ph.D.

Lecturer

S. Tsukamoto, B.Sc., B.A., M.A.

General Information

The Anthropology program at Brandon University encompasses three of the discipline's four traditional major sub-fields: Socio-cultural Anthropology, Archaeology and Physical Anthropology. It is possible to take introductory courses in the fourth sub-field, Linguistics, from the Department of Classical and Modern Languages. Students in the Anthropology program are required to take some courses in each area, to introduce the student to the whole field of anthropology. This emphasizes the holistic theory

behind these ways of studying human development and culture.

Students are reminded that the courses as listed below may or may not be offered in any given year. Please check the timetable for the final listing. All majors must receive course counselling once a year. Please note the general requirements of the University in section 7 of this calendar.

4-YEAR HONOURS MAJOR

Eligibility for the 4-Year honors program is contingent upon a 3.0 grade point average and written permission from the Department Chair. A fourth year honours program is defined as a completion of the requirement of the 4-Year Major plus 12:499 Advanced Topics and 12:498 Thesis. Consult with Thesis Advisor regarding 12:499. Students must complete a minimum of 54 credit hours.

Please note that while a student may choose the topic and thesis in either cultural anthropology, archaeology or physical anthropology, some specific requirements for theory and methods courses are likely to be required, depending on which field of specialization the student selects. It is recommended that a student consult with the relevant member of the department well before commencing fourth year.

4-YEAR MAJOR

Must complete a minimum of 48 credit hours which consists of:

- a) 12:153 and 12:173
- b) 12:193 (Archaeology students)
- c) Choose 6 credit hours in Theory: 12:353, 12:394, 12:396, 12:450, 12:454, 12:475, 12:483.
- d) Choose 6 credit hours in Methods: 12:292, 12:293, 12:294, 12:342, 12:359, 12:383, 12:388, 12:392, 12:393.
- e) Choose 3 credit hours in Linguistics: 12:176 or 12:177.
- f) A minimum of 27 credit hours in additional Anthropology, of which at least 15 credit hours must be at the 300 or 400 level. Of these 15 credit hours, at least 6 credit hours must be at 400 level. For the Archaeology stream the 27 credit hours must also include at least one prehistory course 12:290, 12:291, or 12:360.
- g) With written approval, a maximum of 6 credit hours of courses at the 200 level or above, from other departments, may be applied to the 4-Year major in Anthropology (as approved by Department).

3-YEAR MAJOR

Must complete a minimum of 33 credit hours which consists of:

- a) 12:153 and 12:173
- b) Choose 3 credit hours in Theory: 12:353, 12:396.
- c) Choose 3 credit hours in Methods: 12:193, 12:292, 12:293, 12:342.
- d) A minimum of 21 credit hours in additional Anthropology, of which at least 6 credit hours must be at the 300 or 400 level. For the Archaeology stream the 21 credit hours must also include at least one prehistory course 12:290, 12:291, or 12:360.

4-YEAR MINOR

Must complete a minimum of 21 credit hours which consists of:

- a) 12:153 and 12:173
- b) Choose 3 credit hours in Theory: 12:353, 12:396.
- c) Choose 3 credit hours in Methods: 12:193, 12:292, 12:293, 12:342.
- d) A minimum of 9 credit hours in additional Anthropology.

3-YEAR MINOR

Must complete a minimum of 18 credit hours which consists of:

- a) 12:153 and 12:173
- b) Choose 3 credit hours in Theory: 12:353 or 12:396.
- c) A minimum of 9 credit hours in additional Anthropology.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

**12:153 (3)
INTRODUCTION TO SOCIO-CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY**
Prerequisite: Nil.

The structure and organization of society; the explanation of human behaviour in societies of varying levels of complexity; the individual and society; language and society; kinship; the social frame of economy, religion and art; social control and political institutions.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.



<p>12:157 (3) INTRODUCTION TO RELIGIOUS ECSTASY Prerequisite: Nil. This course will introduce beliefs and practices related to religious ecstasy in different world religions and traditions, including Australian aboriginal religion, Buddhism, Daoism, mysticism, shamanism and spirit mediumship, Sufism, and vodou. Some of the topics examined will include trance, self-mortification, self sacrifice, snake-handling, spirit journeys, fertility rituals, rain dance, sun worship, healing and exorcism. Cross-registered with (Religion) 86:157 3 lecture hours per week, one term.</p>	<p>12:254 (3) SOIOLOGY OF FOLK, BLUES AND ROOTS MUSIC Prerequisite: 6 credit hours of 100-level Anthropology, Sociology or Music Arts (67) or permission of Instructor. Drawing from theories of popular culture this course examines folk music traditions as a social phenomenon. Topics include: the social type of the singer/song writer; marginality and artistic expression; the subculture of folk traditions; song writing, social problems and social control. Artists examined will vary but may include Billy Bragg, Greg Brown, Bruce Cockburn, Ani DiFranco, Bob Dylan, Melissa Ferrick, Emmylou Harris, Billie Holiday, Woody Guthrie, Leadbelly, John Prine, Suzanne Vega and Lucinda Williams. Cross-registered with (Sociology) 90:254 3 lecture hours per week, one term.</p>
<p>12:170 (3) SOCIETY AND CULTURE Prerequisite: Nil. The nature of society and culture; emergence and development of society and culture. This course aims to provide a broad background in society and culture from the vantage point of Anthropology. It is intended for teachers of Social Studies. This course may not be counted toward a minor in Anthropology. Students are advised to consider also taking 78:172 Contemporary Political Issues, which complements this course. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.</p>	<p>12:256 (3) INTRODUCTION TO FORENSIC ANTHROPOLOGY Prerequisite: 12:174 or 15:132 (94:132). This course will provide a general survey of the discipline of forensic and death investigation in Canada at an introductory level. It provides an overview of the work done by forensic anthropologists in the field, laboratory, and courtroom. Basic concepts pertaining to the recovery of the work and analysis of human remains will be introduced. (Note: This class does not qualify students for professionally perform the duties of a forensic anthropologist.) 2 lecture hours per week, 1 laboratory hour per term, one term.</p>
<p>12:173 (3) HUMAN ORIGINS Prerequisite: Nil. Credit cannot be held for both this course and 68:173. This course examines the question of human origins and the emergence of cultural complexity. A non-technical survey of fossil Hominids and the primates is presented, together with evidence for technological and social developments which has been gathered from archaeological and paleontological sites. Evidence bearing on sex roles, systems of belief and complex social organization is discussed. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.</p>	<p>12:262 (3) URBAN SOCIETY Prerequisite: 90:154 or permission of Instructor. The rise of cities; migration and urbanization; the ecology of city areas; environment and social relations in cities; neighbourhood structure and interaction; urban housing; applications to urban planning; theories and conceptualizations. Cross-registered with (Sociology) 90:262 3 lecture hours per week, one term.</p>
<p>12:176 (3) INTRODUCTION TO LINGUISTICS I Prerequisite: Nil. This course provides an introduction to Phonetics, the sound of a language; Phonology, how these sounds pattern in a language and Morphology, the study of how different pieces of words, each with their own meaning, go together to form more complex words in the language. Cross-registered with (Languages, Classical & Modern) 58:LING:176 and (Native Studies) 68:176. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.</p>	<p>12:270 (3) APPLIED ANTHROPOLOGY Prerequisite: 12:153 or permission of Instructor. The development, theory, methods and approaches of applied or practical Socio-Cultural Anthropology, including the historical development of applied anthropology, the ethical dilemmas of applied fieldwork and the research methods used in such field work. Topics include program planning, needs assessment, social impact assessment, evaluative research, community development, advocacy, and policy research. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.</p>
<p>12:177 (3) INTRODUCTION TO LINGUISTICS II Prerequisite: 12/58:LING/68:176. This course is a continuation of 12:176 and looks at other areas of linguistics including Syntax, Semantics and Historical Linguistics. Cross-registered with (Languages, Classical & Modern) 58:LING:177 and (Native Studies) 68:177. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.</p>	<p>12:272 (3) ANTHROPOLOGY OF FOOD Prerequisite: Nil. Credit cannot be held for both this course and 68:272. This course is a study of the anthropological aspects of food patterns and behaviour. It will provide an examination of the role that culture plays in influencing food selection, preparation and consumption, as well as the different attitudes and beliefs that surround food. The impact of individual experiences on food behaviour will be examined, as well as the relationship between food and ethnicity, social status, politics, religion, body image and other factors. Finally, the effect of multinational corporations involved in the production of food and the fast-food industry on food availability, distribution and selection will be considered. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.</p>
<p>12:193 (3) INTRODUCTION TO ARTIFACT ANALYSIS Prerequisite: Nil. Credit cannot be held for both this course and 68:292. This course is designed to acquaint students and interested amateurs with the common classes of stone, ceramic, bone and other materials recovered from archaeological sites on the Northern Plains, Parkland and Boreal Forests of Western Canada. Students will learn and employ techniques of description and quantification commonly used in the laboratory analysis of archaeological material dating from the Pre- and Post-European contact periods. This course is recommended for students wishing to take advanced courses in archaeology, such as Archaeological Field School, Pottery Analysis, Lithic Analysis, and Zooarchaeology. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.</p>	<p>12:274 (3) SOCIAL ANTHROPOLOGY Prerequisite: 12:153 or permission of Instructor. Core aspects of social anthropology in the fields of economic anthropology, kinship, domestic groups, processual versus structural approaches to power and politics, stratification, law, ritual, myth, social change, peasantry, developing world, urban Anthropology, micro versus macro conceptualization, etc.</p>

DEPARTMENTS & COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:282 (3)

WAR AND VIOLENCE

Prerequisite: An Introductory Social Science course or permission of Instructor.

A study of the causes, waging and outcomes of warfare in societies of varying levels of cultural complexity. Special attention is given to establishing general concepts illuminating contemporary and future warfare.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:284 (3)

PHYSICAL ANTHROPOLOGY

Prerequisite: 12:173. (formerly 68:173)

The evolution of human life form from the earliest hominids, socio-biology and the physical foundations of social behaviour; "race", culture and human variation.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:290 (3)

ARCHAEOLOGY OF THE AMERICAS

Prerequisite: Nil.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 68:290.

This course presents a broad survey of the people of the New World from 40,000 years ago to the early European settlement period. Environmental adaptations, patterns of social interaction and technological developments are discussed in relation to specific regions including the Arctic, Plains, Parklands, Central America and the Andean Highlands. Special emphasis will be placed upon aspects of interaction between Plains and Eastern Woodland groups and the implication for Manitoba Prehistory.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:291 (3)

AN OUTLINE OF WORLD PREHISTORY

Prerequisite: Nil.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 68:291.

The emergence of human culture; evolution of human society including the Paleolithic, origins of agriculture, cities, up to the bronze age and age of exploration; a comparison of major developments in Asia, the Americas, India, Europe, etc.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:292 (3)

ETHNOGRAPHIC RESEARCH METHODS

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours of 100 level Sociology and/or Anthropology or 68:151 and 3 credit hours of 100 level Sociology or Anthropology or permission of Instructor.

The ethnographic tradition within North American sociology is reviewed. Particular attention is paid to the methodological position of G.H. Mead and H. Blumer. Students will complete an original, observationally based analysis.

Cross-registered with (Sociology) 90:292

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:293 (3)

SOCIAL RESEARCH METHODS I

Prerequisite: 90:154 or 12:153 or permission of Instructor. Credit cannot be held for both this course and 90:286.

A review of the principles and procedures of scientific method as applied to the social sciences including: sample surveys, experimental designs; observational studies, secondary data sources, unobtrusive techniques, coding, data processing, report writing and report presentation.

Cross-registered with (Sociology) 90:293

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:294 (3)

SOCIAL RESEARCH METHODS II

Prerequisite: 90:154 or 12:153 or permission of Instructor. Credit cannot be held for both this course and 90:285.

An introduction to the various descriptive and inferential techniques used for the analysis of data in the social sciences: measures of location, measures of dispersion, probability, estimation, and hypothesis-testing.

Cross-registered with (Sociology) 90:294

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:342 (6)

ARCHAEOLOGICAL FIELD SCHOOL

Prerequisite: 12:173 or 12:193 or 12:290 and permission of Instructor.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 68:342.

This course presents an introduction to the basic techniques commonly used to collect and interpret material remains from archaeological sites. Problems of context and the theoretical aspects of data recovery and interpretation are discussed.

3 lecture hours per week, both terms.

12:353 (3)

AN INTRODUCTION TO ARCHAEOLOGICAL METHOD AND THEORY

Prerequisite: 12:173 or 12:193 or 12:290 or 12:291. Credit cannot be held for both this course and 68:353.

This course presents an introduction to the basic techniques commonly used to collect and interpret material remains from archaeological sites. Problems of context and the theoretical aspects of data recovery and interpretation are discussed.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:357 (3)

ANTHROPOLOGY AND THE ETHNOGRAPHIC FILM

Prerequisite: 12:153 or permission of Instructor.

This course is an exploration of the traditional topics of anthropology -- fieldwork, family and kinship, political organizations, religious beliefs, economic structures, and conflict -- through the media of ethnographic film/video and photography, paying particular attention to how cultures are represented through these media, and how the results compare to written ethnography.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:358 (3)

CULTURAL AND SOCIAL CHANGE

Prerequisite: 12:153 or permission of Instructor.

Introduction to regional ethnology. This course will focus on the pre-industrial peoples of the late nineteenth and twentieth centuries of a region of the world outside North America. Long range cultural change in the region will be briefly considered to set the stage for the study of the modern era of the late nineteenth and twentieth centuries. Recent contemporary development toward industrialization in the region will also be briefly examined from an Anthropological perspective. The particular region examined may vary from year to year.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:359 (3)

POTTERY ANALYSIS

Prerequisite: 12:193 or permission of Instructor.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 68:292.

This course involves all aspects of the general interpretation of archaeological pottery including paste analysis, determination of manufacturing technique, morphological analysis and analysis of vessel function. Special emphasis will be given to the study of pottery made by First Nations people living on the Northern Plains, Parkland and Boreal Forest of Western Canada prior to European contact.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:360 (3)

ARCHAEOLOGY OF THE NORTHERN PLAINS

Prerequisite: 12:173 or permission of Instructor. (formerly 68:173)

This course presents an overview of archaeological cultures inhabiting the Northern Great Plains since the initial population of the new world until European contact. Northern Great Plains archaeological sites are examined within an environmental framework to explain the cultural adaptations of ancient North Americans. (formerly 68:397)

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:361 (3)

PEOPLES OF THE PACIFIC

Prerequisite: 12:153 or 68:151 or permission of Instructor.

An ethnographic survey of the indigenous peoples and cultures of the Pacific Islands including their history, traditions, social



structure, effects of European contact, as well as post colonial and contemporary issues.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:362 (3)
THE FOURTH WORLD: ABORIGINAL PEOPLES AND MODERN NATIONS

Prerequisite: 3 credit hours of Anthropology or Native Studies or permission of Instructor.

A survey of Indigenous peoples living within contemporary nation states around the world and their struggles to retain political and national independence in the face of increasing governmental administration and intervention in their affairs. Specific Indigenous movements in Europe, Canada, Australia, Africa and other parts of the world will be examined.

Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:362

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:363 (3)
HUMAN OSTEOLOGY

Prerequisite: 12:284 or 12:393 or permission of Instructor.

A lecture/demonstration and practical laboratory course intended to establish the fundamentals in identification of human bones and a basic knowledge of human skeletal anatomy and function. The techniques learned in this course are the foundation to archaeological, forensic, and paleontological applications.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:364 (3)
THE ANTHROPOLOGY OF RELIGION

Prerequisite: An Introductory Social Science course, or a Religion course, or permission of Instructor.

This course will examine the religious beliefs and practices of traditional and archaic societies, paying particular attention to both the structure and content of relationships involving the supernatural and/or the sacred. In the process of this investigation, methods employed by anthropologists in their analysis of religion will be discussed and evaluated.

Cross-registered with (Religion) 86:364

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:365 (3)
GLOBALIZATION AND MODERN WORLD CULTURES

Prerequisite: 12:153 or permission of Instructor.

An anthropological perspective on the expansion of capitalism and the incorporation of small-scale societies and cultures into the modern world-system; focusing on changes in the international division of labour and its social, cultural and political effects.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:366 (3)
NATIVE PEOPLE OF THE PLATEAU

Prerequisite: 3 credit hours in Anthropology or Native Studies or permission of Instructor.

An examination of the cultures and societies of the Plateau or Cordillera area from pre-contact to contemporary times.

Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:366

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:367 (3)
NATIVE PEOPLE OF THE EASTERN WOODLANDS

Prerequisite: 3 credit hours in Anthropology or Native Studies or permission of Instructor.

An examination of the Algonquian and Iroquoian peoples of the Eastern Woodlands, from the immediate pre-European contact period to contemporary times.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:368 (3)
NATIVE PEOPLE OF THE SUBARCTIC

Prerequisite: 3 credit hours in Anthropology or Native Studies or permission of Instructor.

An examination of the cultures and societies of the eastern and western subarctic from pre-contact to contemporary times.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:371 (3)

NATIVE PEOPLE OF THE NORTHWEST COAST

Prerequisite: 3 credit hours in Anthropology or Native Studies or permission of Instructor.

A consideration of the cultures and societies of the northwestern coastal region of North America, from Oregon to Alaska. Although the course will stress the period from 1750 to 1900 AD, some attention will be paid to 20th century patterns of culture. Major concerns will include exchange systems, social stratification, and environmental anthropology. Readings to be assigned.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:372 (3)

NATIVE PEOPLE OF THE PLAINS

Prerequisite: 3 credit hours in Anthropology or Native Studies or permission of Instructor.

A detailed consideration of the cultures and societies of the great plains with particular attention to the northern part of this region and the cultures adjoining the woodland and prairie regions of the north and east. The course will concentrate upon the period from 1850 to 1900, although some attention will be paid to 20th century developments among plains Indian peoples and European cultures in the region. Readings to be assigned.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:374 (3)

NATIVE PEOPLE OF THE ARCTIC

Prerequisite: 3 credit hours in Anthropology or Native Studies or permission of Instructor.

A detailed consideration of the cultures and societies of the Arctic, including the Eskimo and Aleut with concentration upon the Canadian Inuit. The emphasis will be on 20th century social structure, religious beliefs and socio-economic change in Canada and Alaska. Readings to be assigned.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:375 (3)

POLITICAL ANTHROPOLOGY

Prerequisite: 12:153 or permission of Instructor.

An anthropological perspective on politics, ranging from political processes in small-scale non-literate societies to those in industrialized states.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:376 (3)

GENDER, RELIGION, AND FOOD

Prerequisite: 12:272.

This course examines the role of food in constructing gender, ethnicity, and identity in world religions. In particular it will explore the history, ideas, beliefs, and practices related to food consumed daily and during special occasions in Canada and the world.

Cross-registered with (Gender and Women's Studies) 36:376 and (Religion) 86:376.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:380 (3)

NATIVE NORTH AMERICAN ETHNOLOGY

Prerequisite: 12:153.

An ethnographic and theoretical study of Native North American societies, and their changes after contact. Culture areas to be considered are the Southeast, the Eastern Agriculturalists and other Western Woodland groups, the Plains and the Prairies, the Southwest, the Intermontane area (including the Great Basin, California, and the Plateau), the Northwest Coast, the Subarctic, and the Arctic.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:383 (3)

OSTEOBIOGRAPHY

Prerequisite: 12:284 or 12:393 or permission of Instructor.

This course is designed for in-depth, critical study of personal identification markers on human skeletal remains. Skeletal and dental topics include: critical selection of methodologies for determining age, sex, stature, and other personal identification markers that are the cornerstones of palaeodemographic, palaeoepidemiology.

DEPARTMENTS & COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

logic, and medico-legal research.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:388 (3)

ADVANCED ETHNOGRAPHIC RESEARCH METHODS

Prerequisite: 90/12:292 or permission of Instructor.
A seminar on field work research methods and practice for sociology and anthropology. The course will require individual field experience and an examination of the relevant field work literature.
Cross-registered with (Sociology) 90:388
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:392 (3)

CULTURAL RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

Prerequisite: 12:290 or permission of Instructor. (formerly 68:290)
Credit cannot be held for both this course and 68:392.
An introduction to the concepts, methods and techniques that form the basis for present-day management of cultural resources will be presented. Special attention will be paid to the role of provincial and national heritage legislation and the effect it has on the protection and preservation of archaeological and heritage resources. The role of non-government organizations (NGOs) and private consultancy will be examined. Of particular interest will be the role of CRM in Environmental Impact Assessment.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:393 (3)

ZOOARCHAEOLOGY I

Prerequisite: 12:173 or permission of Instructor. 12:342 and/or 12:193 recommended.
Credit cannot be held for both this course and 68:393.
Animal bones are often recovered from archaeological sites; however, they may be in a highly fragmented condition. This course gives students with a strong interest in archaeology the opportunity to become familiar with the bones of mammals, fish and birds, shell and animal hair. Techniques for identifying and analyzing faunal remains are presented. Students are required to macerate three animal specimens. Although several hours of class time are devoted to laboratory work, students should be prepared to devote an additional three hours per week to processing their animals.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:394 (3)

ZOOARCHAEOLOGY II

Prerequisite: 12:393 or permission of Instructor. (formerly 68:393)
Credit cannot be held for both this course and 68:394. Continuation of 12:393 Zooarchaeology I. This course explores a number of theoretical problems associated with faunal analysis. Several methods of quantification and description of faunal materials are critically examined. Students will be given the opportunity to analyze materials recovered from archaeological sites or to research problems of method and theory relating to the practice of Zooarchaeology.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:396 (3)

HISTORY OF ANTHROPOLOGICAL THEORY

Prerequisite: 12:153. Also 6 credit hours in Anthropology.
This course outlines the development and function of theory as it applies to the broad field of Anthropology. The major historical trends which have affected the development of theoretical framework in North American and European Anthropology will be examined.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:399 (3)

TOPICS IN ANTHROPOLOGY

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.
Directed study, customarily in an area of Social/Cultural Anthropology.

12:450 (3)

CONTEMPORARY ANTHROPOLOGICAL AND ETHNOGRAPHIC THEORY

Prerequisite: 12:396 or permission of Instructor.
This course continues work begun in 12:396 History of Anthropological Theory. After a consideration of major theoretical trends

since the 1960's, it will concentrate on several key theoretical approaches that anthropologists have used to understand society, such as postmodernism and its critics, globalization theory, transnationalism, modernity, and advances in cognitive anthropology. Readings will focus on how these approaches figure in current debates among anthropologists.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:451 (3)

ISSUES IN SOCIAL ANTHROPOLOGY

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.
Directed study in an area of Social/Cultural Anthropology.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:452 (3)

READING ETHNOGRAPHY: CONTEMPORARY AND CLASSIC EXAMPLES

Prerequisite: 12/90:292 and 12:396 or permission of Instructor.
The focus of this course is on reading a sequence of full length ethnographies ranging from those considered to be fundamental classics of social and cultural anthropology to more recent ethnographies that explore contemporary issues. The course will expose students to key issues in anthropological writing. The ethnographies will represent a range of approaches covering various parts of the world, including urban and rural communities, traditional and contemporary societies, recorded by women and men.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:454 (3)

INTRODUCTION TO ARCHAEOLOGICAL SCIENCE

Prerequisite: 12:353 or permission of Instructor. (formerly 68:353)
Credit cannot be held for both this course and 68:454.
This course will provide an overview of the analytical techniques currently being applied to archaeological materials. The focus will be on the scientific basis of the techniques, suitable study materials and how one can use the techniques to address specific archaeological problems.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:475 (3)

ADVANCED ARCHAEOLOGICAL METHOD AND THEORY

Prerequisite: 12:353. (formerly 68:353)
Credit cannot be held for both this course and 68:475.
An examination of the objectives and processes of theory construction and research design used for the collection and interpretation of archaeological data. A seminar approach will be used to critically evaluate several theoretical paradigms in the discipline.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:483 (3)

HISTORY OF PHYSICAL ANTHROPOLOGY

Prerequisite: 12:284 or permission of Instructor. (formerly 68:382)
This course will examine the historical development of physical anthropology from its roots in the natural sciences, anatomy and medicine. Concepts of race and evolution will be discussed as well as historical trends and biases that influence the practice of physical anthropology today.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

12:498 (3)

THESIS

Prerequisite: Entry to a 4-Year Anthropology program.
A research program carried out under the guidance of a faculty member resulting in a major paper. A defense is required.

12:499 (3)

ADVANCED TOPICS IN ANTHROPOLOGY

Prerequisite: Permission of Department.
An advanced course of study in one or more areas of specialization to be selected in consultation with the Department. A research project or special directed reading programme undertaken by students either as individuals or in small groups, under the supervision of faculty member(s). This course consists only of library and/or field research or a special project of some kind. The results will be examined by the supervisor(s).

**APPLIED DISASTER & EMERGENCY STUDIES (40)****Associate Professor**B. Spence, B.A. (Hons.), M.Phil., Ph.D. (*Chair*)**Assistant Professor**

J. Lindsay, B.A. (Hons.), M.C.P.

E. Yasui, B.L., M.A., Ph.D.

General Information

Students who major in Applied Disaster & Emergency Studies (ADES) can earn either a 4-year B.Sc. or 4-Year B.A. degree. The B.Sc. degree (120 credit hours) will be awarded to students who complete the 42 hours of required and elective ADES courses and 12 credit hours of electives selected from the Faculty of Science. The B.A. degree (120 credit hours) will be awarded to students who complete the 42 hours of required and elective ADES courses and 12 credit hours of electives from the Faculty of Arts. Students with specific interest in the applied planning and management aspects or in the physical disaster science aspects of ADES are advised to plan their program and selection of compatible minor in consultation with members of the department. Students are encouraged to declare their intent to enter the ADES program as soon as practical.

Students may not apply the same course to fulfill their Minor or Major requirements. Students are reminded that the courses as listed below may or may not be offered in any given year. Please check the Registration Guide for the final listing.

Students are required to complete a Disaster and Emergency Practicum, normally in the final year of study, for all 4-year ADES degrees. The practicum will consist of two courses: 40:470 Practicum I - Proposal Preparation and 40:471 Practicum II - Field Placement. Please see course descriptions for prerequisites and details.

4-YEAR HONOURS MAJOR

Students considering a 4-Year (Honours) ADES major must complete the 4-Year ADES major requirements with a minimum g.p.a. of 2.5 in all courses and must have also achieved a g.p.a. of 3.0 in their 48 credit hours of ADES department courses. In addition Honours students must complete the additional 3 credit hour 40:472 Field Practicum III - Honours Thesis in conjunction with 40:471 Practicum II - Field Placement plus an additional 3 credit hours at the 400 level. Students who anticipate entering the 4-Year Honours program must notify the department before registering for 40:470 Practicum I - Proposal Preparation. Specific degree regulations are outlined in section 7.4 of the calendar.

4-YEAR MAJOR

Students considering a 4-Year ADES major must complete a minimum of 54 credit hours consisting of:

Core Courses

40:151	Introduction to Disaster Studies	3
40:152	Introduction to Emergency Management	3
40:251	Hazards: Causes and Physical Dynamics	3
40:253	Hazards and Risk Assessment	3
40:352	Emergency Management Law	3
40:355	Disaster Recovery and Mitigation	3
40:362	Disaster Response Management	3
40:470	Practicum I - Proposal Preparation and	3
40:471	Practicum II - Field Placement	3

Plus: 15 more credit hours of ADES courses at the 200/300/400 level, of which 9 credit hours must be at the 300 or 400 level. Students enrolled in the 4-Year B.A. Major must ensure that at least 6 credit hours are at the 400 level.

In Addition to Core Courses

For a B.A. 4-Year Major: student must complete a total of 12 additional credit hours at the 200 or higher level. These four courses must be from at least 2 departments in the Faculty of Arts. These courses count as part of the ADES Major and cannot be used in the Minor. OR	12
For a B.Sc. 4-Year Major: student must com-	12

plete a total of 12 credit hours at the 200 or higher level from at least 2 departments in the Faculty of Science. These courses count as part of the ADES Major and cannot be used in the Minor.

Total 54**MINOR**

Students must complete a minimum of 21 credit hours of ADES courses including 40:151 and 40:152, plus 15 credit hours at the 200, 300, or 400 level, but excluding, 40:470 Practicum I - Proposal Preparation and 40:471 Practicum II - Field Placement. 40:472 Practicum III - Honours Thesis.

CREDIT FOR MESC CERTIFICATES

The Manitoba Emergency Services College (MESC) is now offering a Certificate of Emergency and Disaster and a Certificate of Applied Public Safety in conjunction with Brandon University. The ADES department will recognize each of these certificates for 3 credit hours of ADES electives upon request from the student. For more information regarding these certificates please contact the ADES department or the MESC.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS**40:151 INTRODUCTION TO DISASTER STUDIES (3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course introduces students to the social as well as physical aspects of hazards and disasters and how these can be minimized through effective risk reduction and emergency management. Multidisciplinary and international case studies are examined with emphasis on the practical implications of differing theoretical perspectives. The fundamental models, theories and concepts at the core of emergency management and future directions in Canada and the world are explored to provide students with a solid foundation for future study.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

40:152 INTRODUCTION TO EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course will provide students with a broad introduction to the current practices of emergency management and the theories that they are based on. This course will review the evolution of the current emergency management research and its professional practices. The principles and components of a comprehensive program will be presented and related to both urban and rural settings. Students will be introduced to a range of topics, including mitigation, preparedness, response, and recovery, that will be further developed in later ADES courses.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

40:251 HAZARDS: CAUSES AND PHYSICAL DYNAMICS (3)

Prerequisite: 40:151, 40:152, 38:190 and 38:170 or 42:160 or permission of Instructor.

Through a review of the causes of geophysical, biological, hydro-meteorological, and technological hazards and disasters, this course will examine the complex interaction of dynamic processes and of life support systems. A number of case studies dealing with earthquakes, landslides, floods, storms, droughts, and other natural and technological hazards will be critically examined.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

40:252 EMERGENCY PLANNING AND MANAGEMENT (3)

Prerequisite: 40:151 or permission of Instructor.

A study of the principles of emergency management and planning relative to a variety of natural hazards and the disasters they cause. Students will gain an understanding of associated functions and interactions of levels of government in preparing and implementing plans. An emphasis is placed on both mitigation and preparedness/response planning.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

DEPARTMENTS & COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

40:253 (3)

HAZARDS AND RISK ASSESSMENT

Prerequisite: 40:152 and 40:251 or permission of Instructor. Through assessment of core issues and competing models, students will learn effective strategies for identifying a wide range of environmental, technical and human-induced hazards, assessing social and environmental vulnerabilities to these, and people's efforts to reduce risk. Particular attention is paid to the factors constraining and promoting effective risk assessment at the community level. Students will examine case studies of disaster risk assessment and work in groups to produce their own. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

40:273 (3)

SOCIOLOGY OF DISASTER

Prerequisite: 90:154 or permission of Instructor. Or 6 credit hours in Anthropology, Applied Disaster and Emergency Studies, Economics, Environmental Science, Geography, History, Native Studies, Political Science, Psychology, or Rural Development. This course examines the theoretical perspectives, research, and policy issues in the sociological study of disaster with an interdisciplinary approach. Considerable attention will be given to the cultural, social, economic and political aspects of a wide range of natural disasters and catastrophic events such as hurricanes, earthquakes, floods, famines, epidemics, oil spills, plane crashes, nuclear plant accidents, terrorism, colonization of indigenous peoples, and wars. Cross-registered with (Sociology) 90:273 3 lecture hours per term, one term.

40:352 (3)

EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT LAW

Prerequisite: 40:151 and 40:152 or permission of Instructor. This course provides an overview of the Canadian law that is relevant to emergency management. Federal, provincial and municipal legislation, by-laws and regulations will be examined for their implications on mitigation, preparedness, response and recovery. Students will also consider how fundamental legal concepts apply in the context of disasters and influence emergency management. Case studies and international comparisons will be used to highlight these issues. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

40:353 (3)

HEALTH SECTOR EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT

Prerequisite: 40:152 or permission of Instructor. This course provides a focused discussion of the emergency management issues facing the Canadian health sector. The functions and policies of federal, provincial and regional organizations and their implications for the health sector's involvement in mitigation, preparedness, response and recovery activities will be examined. Students will also consider how different hazards, including pandemic disease outbreaks, terrorism, and mass casualty incidents, affect roles and responsibilities within the health sector. Case studies and international comparisons will be used to highlight these issues. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

40:354 (3)

GENDER AND DISASTER

Prerequisite: 40:151. Also an additional 3 credit hours of ADES or permission of Instructor. This course introduces students to theoretical debates, research traditions and practical applications in the study of gender relations in disaster contexts. Course materials are multidisciplinary and international with emphasis on the lives of girls and women differently at risk in societies at different levels of development. Case studies are used to explore connections between gender equality and increased resilience to environmental, technical and/or human-induced hazards and disasters in the 21st century. Cross-registered with (Gender and Women's Studies) 36:354 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

40:355 (3)

DISASTER RECOVERY AND MITIGATION

Prerequisite: 40:151 and 40:152 or permission of Instructor. Credit cannot be held for both this course and 40:255. The course provides students a critical perspective on the interwo-

ven theories, practices and processes involved in disaster recovery and hazard mitigation. Students will learn how individuals, groups, organizations, institutions and governments can and do act to recover from disaster impacts and build more disaster resilient communities. Social, economic, physical and environmental issues in the recovery period will be considered. Both structural and non-structural mitigation strategies are examined, as these are promoted through preparedness and planning before, during and after disaster events. Canadian and international case studies of pre- and post-event mitigation will be examined with emphasis on community participation in the local planning process.

40:356 (3)

SOCIAL VULNERABILITY IN DISASTER MANAGEMENT

Prerequisite: 40:151 and 40:152 or permission of Instructor. As disasters in our modern times have become increasingly human-induced, it is important to understand how human development practices adversely influence the vulnerability of existing populations, as well as the resilience of local governments and communities. This course provides a detailed analysis of the social construction of disasters, that is, how different social characteristics (e.g., race/ethnicity, gender, class, and age) interact before, during and after a disaster. Theoretical perspectives for practical application will be examined in order to address current issues related to vulnerability and resilience in disaster management. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

40:362 (3)

DISASTER RESPONSE MANAGEMENT

Prerequisite: 40:253 and 40:352 or permission of Instructor. This course focuses on the theory and practice of how organizations manage their responses to emergencies and disasters. The use of incident management systems, emergency operation centres and other response techniques will be considered from conceptual and practical perspectives. Students will become familiar with the roles of community members, government and non-government organizations and the private sector through activities in the Emergency Operations Lab (EOL). Disaster warning systems, evacuation planning, emergency social services, and related topics are to be examined. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

40:399 (3)

DIRECTED STUDIES IN APPLIED DISASTER AND EMERGENCY STUDIES

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor. This course provides a program of directed study in an area of applied disaster and emergency studies selected in consultation with the department and conducted under the supervision of a faculty member. The intent of this course is to provide students with an opportunity to investigate topical area(s) of the discipline through a review of current literature, collection and analysis of data/information, and/or application of techniques not covered at length by current course offerings. Results are typically presented in the form of a major paper or technical report submitted to the department.

40:451 (3)

DISASTER MODELING

Prerequisite: 38/42:376, 40:251 and 40:253 or permission of Instructor. This course introduces students to various methods used in modelling natural disasters. These methods focus on theoretical and practical relationships of major natural hazards (earthquakes, floods, hurricanes, tornadoes, etc.), to the built environment and people. Topics include team building for model selection and application, the determination of model input, the interpretation of outputs, and the application of interpretations in disaster management. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

40:452 (3)

DISASTER AND DEVELOPMENT

Prerequisite: 3 credit hours from ADES at the 200 level or higher or permission of Instructor. The principles and practices of sustainable economic, social and environmental development are examined in relation to environ-

mental, technical and/or human-induced hazards and disasters. The course brings an international perspective to consideration of how global, national and local development decisions affect the risk of disaster and how hazard mitigation, disaster impacts, and post-disaster relief and recovery processes in turn affect development. Case studies from lesser developed countries and regions as well as affluent societies are used to help students develop a critical perspective on the inter-relationships between development and disaster at the regional, national and local levels. Good practices, successful strategies and the preconditions for social change to reduce disaster risk are emphasized.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

40:453 (3)
DISASTER RISK COMMUNICATION

Prerequisite: 40:253 or permission of Instructor.
This course presents students both theoretical and applied issues in disaster risk communication. Four main questions will be explored: Who creates what kinds of information about hazards and disasters, how and why? What must emergency managers and the public, respectively, know and when? How and to whom would this information be communicated, why and when? What lessons have disaster researchers learned about how people, organizations, communities and governments move from knowledge to action? Of particular interest in this class are emergency warning systems, community education strategies, barriers to effective communication and new innovations, cultural diversity and other concerns of the risk communicator. Drawing on national and international case studies, students will examine these issues in diverse cultural and institutional contexts.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

40:454 (3)
INTERNATIONAL COMPARISONS IN EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT

Prerequisite: 40:352 or permission of Instructor.
This course provides students with the opportunity to compare emergency management systems in different countries or jurisdictions. Examining the current practices in different settings will highlight how emergency management is linked to the broader physical, political, economic and social context. Students will understand how different histories have resulted in the variations in legislative frameworks and organizational relationships. The four phases of comprehensive emergency management will each yield topics for consideration including mitigation planning, public awareness programs, incident management systems, and community recovery. Students will adopt one country or issue to study and represent in this seminar-format course.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

40:455 (3)
CURRENT ISSUES IN EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT

Prerequisite: 18 credit hours in the ADES department or permission of Instructor.
This course uses a recent or currently unfolding disaster or significant issue to highlight the theories and concepts of emergency management and to refine the advanced student's disaster studies skills. Each year a new event or current issue will be selected as the focus of the course. Therefore, there will be an annual variation in the emphasis, however, each year will address mitigation, preparedness, response, and recovery issues. The social, physical and economic context and the disaster's or issue's consequences on these factors will be examined. Implications for changes to legislation and best practices will be identified. Students should contact the ADES department for more information on upcoming offerings.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

40:456 (3)
FIELD STUDIES IN ADES

Prerequisite: 40:452 or 40:454 and permission of Instructor.
This course is designed to provide students experience and instruction in the theoretical and applied aspects of conducting fieldwork to study problems in various aspects of disaster studies and emergency management practice. Course work will involve a mix of classroom instruction and field research/observation. Stu-

dents will use a variety of data collection strategies, sampling techniques, and specific field methods, equipment and procedures commonly used for disaster and emergency management research. This is followed by analysis and oral/or written presentation of findings. The course involves a fieldwork component in Canada or abroad and the specific destination and duration will be arranged each time the course is offered. Students may be responsible for the costs of travel, meals and accommodations related to the fieldwork component with further information on the logistics being provided in the course outline.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

40:462 (3)
DECISION SUPPORT SYSTEMS FOR EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT

Prerequisite: 40:362 or permission of Instructor.
This course provides students with the opportunity to understand the theory and practice of Decision Support Systems (DSS) for emergency management decision making and problem solving. Students will understand the fundamentals of decision making techniques and how DSS can be applied throughout the four phases of comprehensive emergency management. This will lead to topics for consideration including problem solving for optimal community preparedness, mitigation planning, emergency response and long term recovery. Finally, in this seminar format course students will select one DSS to study and apply to real world emergency management case study. The importance of interactive and user friendly group DSS and multiple criteria DSS is also discussed. Students will learn how disaster models decision making techniques, databases, and user interfaces can be used to improve the effectiveness of emergency management. By so doing, this course integrates seminal contributions from various disaster and computer fields to provide a comprehensive review of DSS.
3 seminar hours per week, one term.

40:470 (3)
PRACTICUM I - PROPOSAL PREPARATION

Prerequisite: 40:151, 40:152, 40:251, 40:253, 40:352, 40:355 and 40:362 or permission of Instructor.
Credit cannot be held for both this course and 40:448.
This course guides students through the development of a practicum proposal. It involves identifying potential topics, discussing appropriate research methodologies and preparing a practicum proposal. The students will also conduct a literature review in support of their topics. This course will help students connect with practicum hosts and arrange their placements for 40:471 Practicum II - Field Placement and 40:498 Honours Thesis. The course will encourage peer discussion and review proposals. This course will be delivered primarily through team teaching allowing student access to and interaction with all ADES faculty to assist in the assignment of a suitable faculty advisor. Student wishing to take this course early are encouraged to seek permission.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

40:471 (3)
PRACTICUM II - FIELD PLACEMENT

Prerequisite: 40:470 with "C+" or better grade and permission of Instructor.
Credit cannot be held for both this course and 40:448.
The purpose of this course is to provide practical emergency management experience in a supervised professional setting that is geared towards the integration of theory and practice. Emphasis will be placed on the application of concepts, principles and skills acquired from the ADES curriculum. Each student will be placed in an organization in the disaster and emergency management field including municipal, provincial, and federal governments, industry, relief and voluntary organizations. The practicum course will include hands-on experience in disaster and emergency management issues through an applied project culminating in a final practicum report.
3 fieldwork hours per week, one term.

40:498 (3)
HONOURS THESIS

Prerequisite: 40:470, 40:471 and permission of Instructor.

DEPARTMENTS & COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

This course allows Honours students the opportunity to include additional academic research to complement their experience in 40:471 Practicum II - Field Placement. The focus is on the production of a "publication quality" thesis that contributes to the continued advancement of their disaster and emergency studies and is intended to prepare students for further graduate level research.

This course is required by and limited to students enrolled in the ADES 4-Year Honours degree. 40:471 and this course are usually taken consecutively but may be taken concurrently with permission.

40:499 (3) DIRECTED READINGS IN APPLIED DISASTER AND EMERGENCY STUDIES

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.

This course is designed to enable a student to acquaint him/herself more fully with a sub-field of Applied Disaster and Emergency Studies knowledge by means of a series of readings in the subfield concerned. Students will normally be expected to submit a paper(s) based on the readings involved.

BIOLOGY (15)

Professor

F. Ahmad, B.Sc., M.Sc. (Agric), M.Sc., Ph.D.
D.R. Greenwood, B.Sc., B.Sc. (Hons.), Ph.D.
W. H. N. Paton, B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D. (*Chair*)
P. J. Rombough, B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D.

W. A. Untereiner, B.Sc. (Spec.), M.Sc., Ph.D.

Associate Professor

T. McGonigle, B.Sc., Ph.D.
P. Rutherford, B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D.

Assistant Professor

B. F. Ardelli, B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D. P. Jackson, B.Sc., Ph.D.
J. Koprivnikar, B.Sc. (Hons.), M.Sc., Ph.D.

Instructional Associate III

W. J. Gallaway, B.Sc., M.Sc.
P. Morton, B.Sc. (Spec.), B.Ed. (A.D.)

Instructional Associate II

L. Krieser, A.H.T. (Dip.)

Adjunct Professor

P. Hechler, M.D., D. Med. Sci.

General Information

The Department of Biology offers 3-year and 4-year B.Sc. degree programs within which the Biology Stream, the Ecology and Evolution Stream, and the Biomedical Stream are recognized. Descriptions of these streams and their course requirements are provided below. Students entering Biology should select one of these three streams toward the end of their first year.

The 4-Year degree programs are recommended for students considering academic or research careers in the biological or biomedical sciences, or who intend to continue to advanced degrees. The

3-Year program is appropriate for students intending to enroll in an after-degree program such as the Bachelor of Education (A.D.) or in programs leading to employment with regional health authorities, law enforcement agencies, or the private sector. Both the 3-Year and 4-Year programs meet the requirements for entry into many professional and clinical programs. The minor in Biology is intended to complement a major in another discipline.

General Requirements

Students entering the Biology program are required to have completed Senior 4 English, Mathematics and Chemistry, or their equivalents. Students not meeting these requirements (particularly Mature students) may apply to the department for exemption. Students wishing a major or minor in Biology must obtain a grade point of 2.0 or better in 15:162 and 15:163 before proceeding to the second year of the Biology program. Students wishing a 4-Year Major must obtain a grade point of 2.0 or better in all required departmental courses. A grade point of 3.0 or better in each departmental course required for the major is necessary to advance to the fourth year of the 4-Year Honours program. A grade point average of 3.0 or higher in each departmental course used for the major in Biology is required for the successful completion of the Honours degree.

Please note the general requirements of the University in section 7 and 7.5.2 of this calendar.

Articulation Agreement

In cooperation with Minot State University, Bottineau Campus, North Dakota, Brandon University offers 4-Year Major or 4-Year Honours Major programs in Urban Forestry or Horticulture with a major in Greenhouse Technology, Landscape Design, Floral Design, or Turf Management. Brandon University students complete their first, second, and fourth years of study at Brandon University. Students with the two-year certificate program from MSU-Bottineau complete 2 years of study at Brandon University. Cooperative work experience for credit is possible in both programs. Since program requirements are largely specified and there are a limited number of spaces available, students are advised to consult Dr. W. Paton, Brandon University Coordinator.

Required courses in Biology

Required courses for all streams in Biology are offered every year. Other Biology courses are offered every two or three years to bring students the full range of faculty expertise and experience. Courses offered in the current academic year are listed in the Registration Guide. The schedule of courses planned for the upcoming academic year is on file in the departmental office. Students intending to major in Biology should consult with the chair before finalizing their program. They should also be aware of the need to meet university Liberal Education regulations for courses in the Humanities and Social Sciences as outlined in section 7.3.1 of this calendar.

Students majoring in Biology must complete the following **18 credit hours** of required non-biology courses:

- **Chemistry** (6 credit hours) * - 18:160 and 18:170
- **English** (3 credit hours) - The course must be selected from the following list and must be taken within the first 60 credit hours: 30:146, 30:151, 30:152, 30:153, 30:161 or 30:162.
- **Mathematics and Computer Science** (6 credit hours) 62:171, plus one of the following: 62:150, 62:160, 62:161, 62:172, 62:181, 62:182 or 62:191.
- **Physics** (3 credit hours) - 74:151 (74:152 is strongly recommended).
- * 18:363 Biochemistry I and 18:373 Biochemistry II are recommended for students interested in graduate studies in biology and biomedical research. Students wishing to enter medical, veterinary and allied or alternative health professional schools are required to complete 18:363 Biochemistry I and 18:373 Biochemistry II.

4-YEAR HONOURS MAJOR (BIOLOGY STREAM)

The 4-year Honours program is centered around 15:449 Undergraduate Thesis, in which students carry out an individual research project under the supervision of a faculty member. Admission to this program is contingent on departmental approval and only students who have obtained a grade point average of 3.0 or better in all required departmental courses will be allowed to enroll in 15:449. Students interested in entering the Honours program should consult with faculty members and identify possible areas of research during the second term of their third year. Students must develop a research project in consultation with their supervisors and submit it to the Department before the end of the second term of their third year. Application to the program at a later date is permitted under exceptional circumstances. Research normally should be completed by the end of the first term of the fourth year. Honours students are required to give an oral presentation and submit a written report of their research before the end of the second term of their fourth year.

Students enrolled in the 4-Year Honours must complete a minimum of 45 credit hours in Biology coursework.

15:162	Cells, Genetics and Evolution	3
15:163	Biodiversity, Functions and Interactions	3
15:273	General Ecology	3
15:282	Principles of Genetics	3
15:350	Evolution	3
15:351	Research Methods in Life & Environmental Science	3
15:449	Undergraduate Thesis	6

Plus one of the following:

15:262	Introduction to the Land Plants	3
15:280	Comparative Vertebrate Anatomy	3

Plus: An additional 18 credit hours of Biology courses, of which 12 must be at the 300 or 400 level, and at least 6 of which must be at the 400 level.

**4-YEAR HONOURS MAJOR (ECOLOGY & EVOLUTION STREAM)**

Students enrolled in the 4-Year Honours must complete a minimum of 45 credit hours in Biology courses.

15:162	Cells, Genetics and Evolution	3
15:163	Biodiversity, Functions and Interactions	3
15:273	General Ecology	3
15:282	Principles of Genetics	3
15:350	Evolution	3
15:351	Research Methods in Life & Environmental Science	3
15:449	Undergraduate Thesis	6

Plus one of the following:

15:262	Introduction to the Land Plants	3
15:280	Comparative Vertebrate Anatomy	3

Plus: An additional 18 credit hours of Biology courses from the list below, of which 12 must be at the 300 or 400 level, and at least 6 of which must be at the 400 level.

15:261	Biology of the Algae	3
15:267	Animal Diversity	3
15:365	Plant Ecology	3
15:369	Microbiology	3
15:368	Marine Biology	3
15:371	Plant Systematics	3
15:373	Population Biology	3
15:375	Animal Behaviour	3
15:380	Biology of the Fungi	3
15:465	Environmental Physiology	3
15:466	Conservation Biology	3
15:467	Fossil Plants and Palaeoenvironments	3
15:468	Soil Biology	3
15:470	Bioinformatics	3
15:481	Plant Physiology	3
15:482	Principles of Parasitism	3
15:483	Introduction to Entomology	3
15:494	Limnology	3

4-YEAR HONOURS MAJOR (BIOMEDICAL STREAM)

The 4-Year Honours Major in the Biomedical Stream is intended for students interested in pursuing graduate studies or advanced degrees in biomedical research. The 3-Year and 4-Year programs in the Biomedical Stream (without the Honours component) satisfy

the entrance requirements of medical, veterinary and allied or alternative health professional schools, and of schools or specialist programs such as occupational, physical and respiratory therapies, and dental hygiene. The 3-Year program is appropriate for students intending to enroll in after-degree program such as the Bachelor of Education or programs leading to employment in forensics, health care, and private sector biomedical industries. Section 12 of the calendar provides details concerning a number of professional programs, their requirements, and relevant Student services resources.

Students enrolled in the 4-Year Honours (Biomedical Stream) must complete a minimum of 45 credit hours in Biology courses.

15:162	Cells, Genetics and Evolution	3
15:163	Biodiversity, Functions and Interactions	3
15:273	General Ecology	3
15:282	Principles of Genetics	3
15:350	Evolution	3
15:351	Research Methods in Life & Environmental Science	3
15:449	Undergraduate Thesis	6

Plus one of the following:

15:262	Introduction to the Land Plants	3
15:280	Comparative Vertebrate Anatomy	3

Plus: An additional 18 credit hours from the list below

15:132	Human Anatomy and Physiology	6
15:254	Biophysical Methods	3
15:265	Medically Important Fungi	3
15:274	Environmental Health	3
15:363	Animal Physiology I	3
15:364	Animal Physiology II	3
15:369	Microbiology	3
15:370	Molecular Cell Biology	3

15:372	Developmental Biology	3
15:366	Biology of Parasitic Disease	3
15:414	Advanced Human Anatomy	6
15:470	Bioinformatics	3
15:474	DNA Technology: Principles and Applications	3
15:475	Immunology	3

4-YEAR MAJOR (BIOLOGY STREAM)

Students enrolled in the 4-Year Major must complete a minimum of 45 credit hours in Biology courses.

Required Core Courses:

15:162	Cells, Genetics and Evolution	3
15:163	Biodiversity, Functions and Interactions	3
15:273	General Ecology	3
15:282	Principles of Genetics	3
15:350	Evolution	3

Plus one of the following:

15:262	Introduction to the Land Plants	3
15:280	Comparative Vertebrate Anatomy	3

Plus: An additional 27 credit hours of Biology courses, of which 12 must be at the 300 or 400 level, and at least 6 of which must be at the 400 level.

4-YEAR MAJOR (ECOLOGY & EVOLUTION STREAM)

Students enrolled in the 4-Year major must complete a minimum of 45 credit hours in Biology courses.

15:162	Cells, Genetics and Evolution	3
15:163	Biodiversity, Functions and Interactions	3
15:273	General Ecology	3
15:282	Principles of Genetics	3
15:350	Evolution	3

Plus one of the following:

15:262	Introduction to the Land Plants	3
15:280	Comparative Vertebrate Anatomy	3

Plus: An additional 27 credit hours of Biology courses from the list below, of which 12 must be at the 300 or 400 level, and at least 6 of which must be at the 400 level.

15:261	Biology of the Algae	3
15:267	Animal Diversity	3
15:365	Plant Ecology	3
15:369	Microbiology	3
15:368	Marine Biology	3
15:371	Plant Systematics	3
15:373	Population Biology	3
15:375	Animal Behaviour	3
15:380	Biology of the Fungi	3
15:465	Environmental Physiology	3
15:466	Conservation Biology	3
15:467	Fossil Plants and Palaeoenvironments	3
15:468	Soil Biology	3
15:470	Bioinformatics	3
15:481	Plant Physiology	3
15:482	Principles of Parasitism	3
15:483	Introduction to Entomology	3
15:494	Limnology	3

4-YEAR MAJOR (BIOMEDICAL STREAM)

Students enrolled in the 4-Year Major (Biomedical Stream) must complete a minimum of 45 credit hours in Biology courses.

15:162	Cells, Genetics and Evolution	3
15:163	Biodiversity, Functions and Interactions	3
15:273	General Ecology	3
15:282	Principles of Genetics	3
15:350	Evolution	3

Plus one of the following:

15:262	Introduction to the Land Plants	3
--------	---------------------------------	---

DEPARTMENTS & COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

15:280 Comparative Vertebrate Anatomy	3
Plus: An additional 27 credit hours from the list below	
15:132 Human Anatomy and Physiology	6
15:254 Biophysical Methods	3
15:265 Medically Important Fungi	3
15:274 Environmental Health	3
15:363 Animal Physiology I	3
15:364 Animal Physiology II	3
15:369 Microbiology	3
15:370 Molecular Cell Biology	3
15:372 Developmental Biology	3
15:366 Biology of Parasitic Disease	3
15:414 Advanced Human Anatomy	6
15:470 Bioinformatics	3
15:474 DNA Technology: Principles and Applications	3
15:475 Immunology	3

3-YEAR MAJOR (BIOLOGY STREAM)

Students enrolled in the 3-Year Major must complete a minimum of 33 credit hours in Biology courses.

15:162 Cells, Genetics and Evolution	3
15:163 Biodiversity, Functions and Interactions	3
15:273 General Ecology	3
15:282 Principles of Genetics	3
15:350 Evolution	3

Plus one of the following:

15:262 Introduction to the Land Plants	3
15:280 Comparative Vertebrate Anatomy	3

Plus: An additional 15 credit hours of Biology courses, of which 9 must be at the 300 or 400 level.

3-YEAR MAJOR (ECOLOGY & EVOLUTION STREAM)

Students enrolled in the 3-Year major must complete a minimum of 33 credit hours in Biology courses.

15:162 Cells, Genetics and Evolution	3
15:163 Biodiversity, Functions and Interactions	3
15:273 General Ecology	3
15:282 Principles of Genetics	3
15:350 Evolution	3

Plus one of the following:

15:262 Introduction to the Land Plants	3
15:280 Comparative Vertebrate Anatomy	3

Plus: An additional 15 credit hours of Biology courses from the list below, of which 12 must be at the 300 or 400 level.

15:261 Biology of the Algae	3
15:267 Animal Diversity	3
15:365 Plant Ecology	3
15:369 Microbiology	3
15:368 Marine Biology	3
15:371 Plant Systematics	3
15:373 Population Biology	3
15:375 Animal Behaviour	3
15:380 Biology of the Fungi	3
15:465 Environmental Physiology	3
15:466 Conservation Biology	3
15:467 Fossil Plants and Palaeoenvironments	3
15:468 Soil Biology	3
15:470 Bioinformatics	3
15:481 Plant Physiology	3
15:482 Principles of Parasitism	3

15:483 Introduction to Entomology	3
15:494 Limnology	3

3-YEAR MAJOR (BIOMEDICAL STREAM)

Students enrolled in the 3-Year Major (Biomedical Stream) must complete a minimum of 33 credit hours in Biology courses.

15:162 Cells, Genetics and Evolution	3
15:163 Biodiversity, Functions and Interactions	3
15:273 General Ecology	3
15:282 Principles of Genetics	3
15:350 Evolution	3

Plus one of the following:

15:262 Introduction to the Land Plants	3
15:280 Comparative Vertebrate Anatomy	3

Plus: An additional 15 credit hours from the list below

15:132 Human Anatomy and Physiology	6
15:254 Biophysical Methods	3
15:265 Medically Important Fungi	3
15:274 Environmental Health	3
15:363 Animal Physiology I	3
15:364 Animal Physiology II	3
15:369 Microbiology	3
15:370 Molecular Cell Biology	3
15:372 Developmental Biology	3
15:366 Biology of Parasitic Disease	3
15:414 Advanced Human Anatomy	6
15:470 Bioinformatics	3
15:474 DNA Technology: Principles and Applications	3
15:475 Immunology	3

MINOR IN BIOLOGY

Students wanting to obtain a Minor in Biology must complete the following 18 credit hours of Biology courses.

15:162 Cells, Genetics and Evolution	3
15:163 Biodiversity, Functions and Interactions	3
15:273 General Ecology	3
15:282 Principles of Genetics	3
15:350 Evolution	3

Plus one of the following:

15:262 Introduction to the Land Plants	3
15:280 Comparative Vertebrate Anatomy	3

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

15:132 (6)

HUMAN ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY

Prerequisite: Nil.

The structure and function of human cells, tissues and organs are examined separately and as integrated systems directed at maintaining homeostasis. Instructional examples and items of developmental and clinical significance are featured in classes and in laboratories. Enrolment is not restricted to students of a particular program and this course may be included to satisfy the requirements for a Major or a Minor in Biology.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 94:132.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, both terms.

15:160 (3)

NATURAL RESOURCES AND PRIMARY AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTION

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course introduces students to natural resources and climate, primary production of crops and livestock, production and resource economics and rural society. A model of the entire agri-food system will be used to show interrelationships among disciplines, processes. This course may not be counted toward a major or minor in Biology

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 14:160.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

15:162 (3)

CELLS, GENETICS AND EVOLUTION

Prerequisite: Biology 40S (300) strongly recommended.



A basic course in biological principles including cell biology, cell division, genetics and evolution. This course is intended for majors and minors and is normally considered a prerequisite for all further courses in Biology.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 14/94:162.3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

15:163 (3)

BIODIVERSITY, FUNCTIONS AND INTERACTIONS

Prerequisite: 15:162.

This course reviews the diversity of animals, fungi, plants, prokaryotes and protists. It focuses on the form and function of the members of these kingdoms and examines the interrelationships between organisms and their environments. This course is intended for majors and minors and is normally considered a prerequisite for all further courses in Biology.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 14/94:163.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

15:168 (3)

PRODUCTION, DISTRIBUTION AND UTILIZATION OF AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTS

Prerequisite: Nil. (15:160 recommended)

This course exposes students to the aspects of agriculture that follow primary production including confined animal production. Special emphasis will be placed on secondary processing, trade, marketing, and quality and safety of the food supply. Scientific, technical, environmental, and socioeconomic interrelationships will be addressed. This course may not be counted toward a major or minor in Biology.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 14:168.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

15:254 (3)

BIOPHYSICAL METHODS

Prerequisite: 74:162 or 74:132 or 74:152 with "B-" or better grade and 62:181 or 15:162 or permission of Instructor.

Current knowledge of the structure and function of biological macromolecules is based on the application of a large number of physical methods ranging from optical studies of individual molecular properties to thermodynamic studies of complex systems. This course will introduce biological and medical applications to physicists and underlying physical principles to quantitatively-inclined biologists. Some knowledge of calculus is assumed, however the emphasis will be on developing conceptual understanding rather than mathematics. Topics include: a brief introduction to molecular biology and cellular structure, protein crystallography and other structural techniques, (e.g. mass spectrometry), techniques for studying physiological processes (e.g. ion conductance) and a brief introduction to the physical principles behind diagnostic and therapeutic techniques in medical physics.

Cross-registered with (Physics & Astronomy) 74:254.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 94:254.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

15:260 (3)

ANATOMY OF SEED PLANTS

Prerequisite: 15:162 and 15:163 or permission of Instructor.

A study of the cell types, tissues and organs of seed plants, with emphasis on the Angiosperms (flowering plants).

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 14:260.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

15:261 (3)

BIOLOGY OF THE ALGAE

Prerequisite: 15:162 and 15:163 or permission of Instructor.

The course provides an introduction to the biology of the eukaryotic and prokaryotic algae. Lectures will stress their diversity, ecology, economic significance, physiology and systematics. Laboratory periods will explore the structural features of algae.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 14:261

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

15:262 (3)

INTRODUCTION TO THE LAND PLANTS

Prerequisite: 15:162 and 15:163 or permission of Instructor.

This course describes the mosses and other bryophytes, lycophytes, ferns, horsetails, whisk ferns, and the seed plants. Details will be given for life cycles, important structural features, diversity, distribution, and phylogeny. Some information will also be provided on symbioses, use by man, toxicity, and noteworthy features of physiology. Students will examine a selection of representative species using potted specimens as well as fresh and preserved materials.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 14:262.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

15:263 (3)

PLANT SCIENCE

Prerequisite: 15:162 and 15:163 or permission of Instructor.

An introduction to the culture of horticultural and field crops. The effects of environment on plant growth and distribution and the cultural practices for crops in Canada with special reference to Manitoba.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 14:263.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

15:264 (3)

MEDICAL MICROBIOLOGY

Prerequisite: 15:162 or permission of Instructor.

A study of microorganisms, animals, and viruses of medical importance. Various aspects of human disease will be considered, including etiology, epidemiology, infection and resistance, immunology, and disease prevention and treatment. This course is designed primarily for nursing and other health workers. It may not be counted toward a major or minor in Biology.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 14:264.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

15:265 (3)

MEDICALLY IMPORTANT FUNGI

Prerequisite: 15:162 and 15:163.

The spectrum of medically important fungi is widening and there is a growing public awareness of the roles of these organisms in animal infections, the contamination of indoor environments, food spoilage, poisonings, and as sources of pharmaceuticals. This course introduces students to the medically important fungi and covers a range of topics including the ecology and evolution of animal-associated fungi, pathogenic and opportunistic fungi as the agents of animal infections, allergenic fungi, fungal toxins, and medicinally important fungi.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 94:265.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

15:267 (3)

ANIMAL DIVERSITY

Prerequisite: 15:162 and 15:163 or permission of Instructor.

The course examines the basic characteristics of the phyla and major taxonomic classes of animals. Special emphasis will be given to the life histories, group strategies for survival and the evolution of respective groups.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 94:262.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

15:270 (3)

PLANT PROPAGATION

Prerequisite: 15:162 and 15:163 or permission of Instructor.

The basic principles and practices of plant propagation by seeds and vegetative methods including anatomical, physiological and cultural aspects of reproducing plants.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 14:270.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

15:273 (3)

GENERAL ECOLOGY

Prerequisite: 15:162 and 15:163 or permission of Instructor.

This course deals with basic concepts governing distribution and abundance of living organisms. Interactions with the non-living environment and with other organisms will both be covered. Specific topics include productivity, energy transfer, biogeochemical

DEPARTMENTS & COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

cycles, limiting factors, population ecology and community ecology. This course is designed as an introduction to all senior ecology and biogeography courses.

Cross-registered with (Environmental Science) 31:273 and (Geography) 38:273.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 14/94:273.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

15:274 (3) **ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH**

Prerequisite: 15:264 or 15:132 or 15:162 or 15:163.

In order to live humans must have air, water, food, a favourable temperature, space, and the absence of toxic and other hazardous materials from their environment. This course will examine from a biological, epidemiological, physiological and particularly from a current immunological perspective, the evidence for negative environmental effects on the health of humans in our environment, and how these impacts are monitored and assessed. The concept of health risk assessment will be reviewed.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 14:274.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

15:275 (3) **POLLUTION BIOLOGY**

Prerequisite: 15:162 and 15:163 or permission of Instructor.

This course provides an overview of the ecological impacts of natural and anthropogenic pollutants on terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems. Lectures and discussion sessions will deal specifically with the effects of heavy metals, acid rain, air pollutants, herbicides and pesticides, radiochemical, chlorinated hydrocarbons, and eutrophication on individual organisms, populations, communities, and ecosystems.

Cross-registered with (Geography) 38:275

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 14:275.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

15:280 (3) **COMPARATIVE VERTEBRATE ANATOMY**

Prerequisite: 15:162 and 15:163 or permission of Instructor.

This course provides a thorough examination of the vertebrate body plan, adopting a comparative approach to the study of the vertebrate systems (e.g. skeletal, muscular, respiratory, etc.). Lectures examine evolutionary relationships among the major vertebrate classes, and look at how the systems of representatives of those classes are adapted to their particular way of life. The laboratory will involve dissections to familiarize students with the systems discussed in lecture.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 94:280.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

15:282 (3) **PRINCIPLES OF GENETICS**

Prerequisite: 15:162 and 15:163 or permission of Instructor.

The course is broadly divided into three areas i) an examination of Mendelian inheritance, and the expansion of Mendelian principles, ii) an analysis of the molecular basis of inheritance, thus providing an introduction to the structure and function of genes, and, iii) an examination of variation in gene frequencies both within and between populations, relating that variation to the concepts of species and evolution. Laboratory assignments complement the material presented in lecture, and familiarize students with techniques employed in genetic research.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 14/94:282. 3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

15:291 (3) **ECONOMIC BOTANY**

Prerequisite: 15:162 and 15:163 or permission of Instructor.

This course covers economic uses of plants and their products in modern foods, medicines, and technology. Specific topics include the origins of agriculture, our major temperate and tropical food crops, alternate crops and economic development, beverage and spice plants, the role of plant products in pharmacology, psychoactive and poisonous plants, ornamentals, and plant products used for pulp and paper, textiles, resins, perfumes, dyes and other industrial applications. Several field trips are held during regular laboratory periods.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 14:291.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

15:293 (3) **PLANT AND MICROBIAL BREEDING**

Prerequisite: 15:162, 15:163 and 15:282 or permission of Instructor.

A study of the applied aspects of genetics in botany and microbiology, and of the theoretical bases of both traditional and modern approaches. Laboratory periods will be devoted to techniques used in plant, fungal and bacterial systems.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 14:293.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

15:350 (3) **EVOLUTION**

Prerequisite: 15:162, 15:163, 15/31/38:273 and 15:282 or permission of Instructor.

The course is designed to provide an understanding of the principles that determine how organisms adapt to their environment. Topics discussed include development of evolutionary ideas from antiquity to our modern concepts, sources of variability, mechanisms of the evolutionary process and the resulting products.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 94:350.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

15:351 (3) **RESEARCH METHODS IN LIFE AND ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES**

Prerequisite: 62:171 or permission of Instructor.

This course focuses on the development of quantitative analytical skills and the presentation of data and its interpretation in the life and environmental sciences. The primary objectives are to develop skills in research project design and implementation, and to apply statistical and analytical methods in analyzing, interpreting and presenting life and environmental science research findings. The majority of course work will involve small-scale project work in teams involving either laboratory or fieldwork (or both) under the supervision of faculty with an emphasis on data collection strategies, sampling techniques, and specific laboratory or field methods, equipment, and procedures commonly used for life and/or environmental science research. Research project results will be presented as written reports and seminars.

Cross-registered with (Environmental Science) 31:351

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 94:351.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

15:362 (3) **HISTOLOGICAL METHODS**

Prerequisite: 15:162 and 15:163. Limited to 3rd and 4th-year students.

The techniques of preparing biological materials for microscopic study.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 14:362.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per term, one term.

15:363 (3) **ANIMAL PHYSIOLOGY I**

Prerequisite: 15:162, 15:163, 18:160 and 18:170.

This course introduces students to the study of animal physiology. Attention is focused on the cellular and tissue levels of organization but material is taught in the context of whole body function.

Topics discussed include: homeostasis, energy metabolism, the movement of substances across cell and epithelial membranes, cell signaling, membrane potentials, synaptic transmission, sensory reception, and the mechanisms of muscle contraction.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 94:363.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

15:364 (3) **ANIMAL PHYSIOLOGY II**

Prerequisite: 15:162, 15:163, 15:363, 18:160 and 18:170.

This course examines the functioning of the various organ systems of vertebrates. Emphasis is placed on the nervous and endocrine control of the circulatory, respiratory, digestive, urinary and



reproductive systems of mammals.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 94:364.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

15:365 (3)
PLANT ECOLOGY

Prerequisite: 15:262 or permission of Instructor.

This course describes the distribution and abundance of plants at scales that are global, regional, and local. Underlying mechanisms to cover in class include interactions between plant and their abiotic environment, such as soil conditions and climate, and interactions with their biotic environment, as determined by symbioses and such processes as competition and herbivory. Laboratory classes include field trips and use of relevant numerical methods.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 14:370.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

15:366 (3)
BIOLOGY OF PARASITIC DISEASE

Prerequisite: 15:162 and 15:163 or permission of Instructor. 15:267 is recommended.

This course will examine aspects of basic and applied parasite biology with a focus on organisms of medical and veterinary importance. The course will address host-parasite relationships, transmission strategies, parasite biochemistry and molecular biology, and parasite genetics. These topics will be discussed in the context of ecology and evolution, epidemiology and public health, and disease control and management. The laboratory will focus on the use of diagnostic tests and the treatment of parasitic infections.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

15:368 (3)
MARINE BIOLOGY

Prerequisite: 15:162, 15:163 and 15/31/38:273 or permission of Instructor.

This course introduces students to the marine environment and the organisms living in it. Topics covered include the nature and origin of ocean basins, the physical and chemical properties of seawater, ocean circulation and wave dynamics, marine microbes, plants and animals, the structure and function of marine ecosystems, renewable marine resources and human impact on the marine environment.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 94:368.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

15:369 (3)
MICROBIOLOGY

Prerequisite: 15:162 and 15:163, or permission of Instructor. 15:282 is recommended.

This course serves as an overview of the diversity, ecology, physiology, and systematics of the major groups of prokaryotes, single-celled eukaryotes, and non-living infectious agents (viruses, viroids and prions). Lectures will emphasize microorganisms of clinical, ecological, and industrial importance. The laboratory component of the course will introduce students to methods used to isolate, enumerate, and characterize microorganisms, the safe handling of microbes, sterile technique, and the operation of laboratory equipment used in microbiology.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 15:367.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

15:370 (3)
MOLECULAR CELL BIOLOGY

Prerequisite: 15:162 and 15:163 and 18:160. 18:363 is recommended but not required.

Molecular Cell biology aims to combine the distinct, yet complementary disciplines of molecular biology and cell biology. The molecular component of the course examines nucleic acids and proteins, macromolecules that are essential to life. The cell component of the course integrates knowledge of the cell at the molecular level into an understanding of processes and interactions at the cellular level. Molecular Cell Biology emphasizes topics such as: cell signaling, membrane dynamics, cell death, gene expres-

sion, nucleic acid metabolism, chromosome biology, nuclear transport, protein structure and metabolism and cellular microbiology (host-pathogen interactions). The laboratory component of the course will cover techniques in proteomics, systems biology, functional genomics, mutagenesis and microarray technology.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 94:270.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

15:371 (3)
PLANT SYSTEMATICS

Prerequisite: 15:262 or permission of Instructor.

The identification, descriptive terminology, and methods for systematic classification of plants are covered in this course. Approaches that are currently used to group plants according to evolutionary relationships will be described. Students are encouraged to make a plant collection during the preceding summer. Field trips during the first three weeks of the term will provide students a chance to see local plants in their natural habitat and supplement their collection.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 14:371.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

15:372 (3)
DEVELOPMENTAL BIOLOGY

Prerequisite: 15:162, 15:163, 18:160 and 18:170. 15:282 is strongly recommended.

This course will take a comparative approach to understanding the development of a variety of animals. The emphasis will be on understanding the mechanisms which regulate and control growth, differentiation, and morphogenesis of animal embryos. The laboratories will focus on the use of some techniques used in experimental embryology.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 94:372.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

15:373 (3)
POPULATION BIOLOGY

Prerequisite: 15:162, 15:163 and 15/31/38:273 or permission of Instructor.

This course covers theories of population growth and regulation, life history strategies, and population interactions. The laboratory experiments demonstrate basic principles of population biology and relevant quantitative techniques. Quantitative aspects of population biology are stressed.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 94:373.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

15:374 (3)
INVERTEBRATE PALEONTOLOGY

Prerequisite: 42:160 or permission of Instructor.

An introduction to the principles of paleontology. The course deals with the classification, morphology, evolution and stratigraphical distribution of the main groups of invertebrate fossils.

Available to students in Geology without the above prerequisite. Geology students should consult the Calendar entry for that Department for their prerequisites.

Cross-registered with (Geology) 42:374

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 94:374.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

15:375 (3)
ANIMAL BEHAVIOUR

Prerequisite: 15:162, 15:163 and 15/31/38:273 or permission of Instructor.

This course is the study of animal behaviour including the environmental, genetic, and neural influences on behaviour. Topics such as predator-prey interactions, mating behaviour, migration, parental care and social interaction are interpreted in an evolutionary context.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 94:375.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

15:380 (3)
BIOLOGY OF THE FUNGI

Prerequisite: 15:162 and 15:163 or permission of Instructor.

The Fungi comprise one of the largest Kingdoms of eukaryotes.

DEPARTMENTS & COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

They rival flowering plants in the species diversity, outweigh the biomass of all other organisms in forest soils and drive the global carbon cycle. The importance of fungi as spoilage organisms, the agents of disease, and sources of useful metabolites is well recognized. What is generally less appreciated is their ecological significance as mutualists with algae and higher plants (*i.e.* as lichens and mycorrhizae) and their impact on the evolution of the prokaryotes, protists, plants, animals, and other fungi. Lectures will explore the biodiversity, ecology, importance, physiology and systematics of the members of this Kingdom. Laboratory periods will stress techniques employed in the isolation and characterization of the fungi, the use of sterile technique, and the operation of standard laboratory equipment.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 14:380.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

15:390 (3)

PLANT PATHOLOGY

Prerequisite: 15:261 or permission of Instructor.

The nature of plant diseases: their causes, effects, and prevention.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 14:390.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

15:394 (3)

WORK EXPERIENCE IN BIOLOGY

Prerequisite: 12 previous credit hours in Biology with a minimum g.p.a. of 3.0.

The course recognizes work experience relevant to the student's program in Biology. Prospective registrants must apply in writing to the Department at least 60 days prior to the onset of the proposed work experience. The application must identify the prospective employer, outline the duties that will be performed, and explain the relevance of the experience to the student's program in Biology. A pass or fail will be recorded contingent upon employer evaluation of the student's performance and a seminar presented by the student to the department of Biology.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 94:394.

15:399 (3)

TOPICS IN BIOLOGY

Prerequisite: 15:162, 15:163 and permission of Instructor.

A course of study in one or more areas of specialization to be selected in consultation with a member of the Department of Biology. It may include library, laboratory or field investigations, directed reading, seminars and conferences.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 14:399 or 94:399.

15:414 (6)

ADVANCED HUMAN ANATOMY

Prerequisite: 15:132 or 15:280. Must have permission of Instructor.

The course emphasizes gross anatomy as demonstrated by dissection of the major anatomical systems. Students will work as a group on the dissection of human cadavers with lectures guiding and supplementing their observations. The number of students admitted to this course may be limited.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 94:414.

3 lecture hours per term, both terms.

15:449 (6)

UNDERGRADUATE THESIS IN BIOLOGY

Prerequisite: Open only to 4th-year (Honours) majors, with Departmental approval.

A course of independent research and study under the supervision of a member of the Department of Biology whose expertise includes the area of speciality desired by the student. Students are advised to consult with potential supervisory faculty during their third year of study. A proposal for the research project must be submitted and approved by the Department. Research results will be presented during a final oral presentation and as a written thesis.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 14:449 and 94:449.

15:465 (3)

ENVIRONMENTAL PHYSIOLOGY

Prerequisite: 15:162, 15:163, 15/31/38:273 and 15:363. This course examines the physiological adaptations that enable animals to live under different environmental conditions. The

course focuses on the major abiotic factors that define an animal's niche, the physiological adaptations that allow the animal to occupy its niche space and the energetic costs associated with these adaptations.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 94:465.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

15:466 (3)

CONSERVATION BIOLOGY

Prerequisite: 15:162, 15:163, 15:267 and 15/31/38:2737

This course introduces the principles of conservation biology with an emphasis on ecological processes operating at population, community and ecosystem levels of organization. This multidisciplinary approach seeks to investigate human impacts on the natural world and to develop practical solutions to address these impacts. Beginning with the origins of the conservation movement, topics to be examined will include historic and future threats, and the various approaches and challenges to achieving adequate conservation measures on both a local and global scale.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 94:366 and 94:466.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

15:467 (3)

FOSSIL PLANTS AND PALAEOENVIRONMENTS

Prerequisite: 42:160 or 42:161 or 42:163 or 15:163 or permission of Instructor.

This course uses the plant fossil record to document the development of the modern-day North American flora and patterns of vegetation, from the perspectives of the world as it was at the close of the age of the dinosaurs (*i.e.* when flowering plants first came to prominence) through to the modern day, and the impact of climate change on the continent throughout the Cenozoic. It also covers methods used to reconstruct past environments from plant fossils, including both palynology (spores and pollen) and megafossil palaeobotany.

Cross-registered with (Environmental Science) 31:467 and (Geology) 42:467.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 14/31/42:368.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

15:468 (3)

SOIL BIOLOGY

Prerequisite: 15:163 and 18:170

A study of soil biota and biological processes within soil. The course will consider interactions of plants with soil, considering roots, plant uptake of nutrients, and the impact on plants of varying levels of soil water, soil salinity, and soil pH. Root-microbe symbioses and soil microbial transformations of nitrogen will be explained. Students will learn about a range of soil fauna, and details will be given for organic matter, litter decomposition, and soil respiration.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

15:470 (3)

BIOINFORMATICS

Prerequisite: 15:162, 15:163 and 15:370.

Bioinformatics is designed to provide students with tools for studying the genomic dimension of biology. The course examines the major features of the completely sequenced genomes in prokaryotes, eukaryotes, and organelles. Experimental and bioinformatic tools are discussed with emphasis on molecular biology techniques, biological databases and computational methods (e.g. sequence alignment and assembly). Fundamental cutting edge topics such as the evolution of genome size, base compositional constraints, the structure and origin of organisms at the molecular level and recent advances in molecular evolution and phylogenetics are evaluated. The laboratory provides the student with the skills needed to understand and use the techniques currently being used by bioinformaticians to extract information from biological databases.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 94:470.

3 lecture hours per term, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

15:474 (3)

DNA TECHNOLOGY: PRINCIPLES AND APPLICATIONS

Prerequisite: 15:282.
 This course is designed to provide an understanding of the underlying principles in the modern area of DNA technology and biotechnology. Topics discussed include bacterial and phage vectors, DNA and RNA preparation and analysis, gene cloning, synthesis and screening of recombinant DNA libraries, genome mapping, genetic transformation, polymerase chain reaction and in situ hybridization. Applications in the field of pharmaceuticals, as well as medical and agricultural sciences, will also be discussed. Laboratory sessions will complement the principles of various techniques used in modern molecular genetics.
 Credit cannot be held for both this course and 14/94:474.
 3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

15:475 (3)
IMMUNOLOGY

Prerequisite: 15:162, 18:160 and 15:370 or permission of Instructor.
 This course provides a comprehensive overview of the immune system of the major classes of vertebrates with some reference to invertebrates. The focus is understanding the molecular basis of the immune response. Topics such as immunoglobulin structure and function, organization and expression of immunoglobulin genes, major histocompatibility complex, the T-cell receptor, cytokines and hypersensitive reactions are discussed. Lectures incorporate discussions of landmark experiments that have formed the theoretical framework of modern immunology.
 Credit cannot be held for both this course and 94:475.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

15:479 (3)
CELL BIOLOGY

Prerequisite: 15:162, 15:163, 18:160, 18:170 or Chemistry minor or permission of Instructor.
 A study of the cell as the basic biological unit. Stress is placed on the experimental support for current hypotheses on the structural-functional relationships of membranes, mitochondria, chloroplasts, ribosomes, golgi apparatus, nuclei, chromosomes and locomotory structures. The molecular basis of cellular communication, morphogenesis and aging are also discussed.
 Credit cannot be held for both this course and 14/94:479.
 3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

15:481 (3)
PLANT PHYSIOLOGY

Prerequisite: 15:162, 15:163, 18:160, 18:170 or Chemistry minor or permission of Instructor.
 Plant growth and development. Analysis of growth, mineral nutrition, translocation and water relations of the whole plant. Seed germination and propagation. Photoperiodism and growth rhythms. Hormones and plant development.
 Credit cannot be held for both this course and 14:481.
 3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

15:482 (3)
PRINCIPLES OF PARASITISM

Prerequisite: 15:162 and 15:163.
 The course deals with adaptations of organisms to a parasitic way of life (reproduction, dispersion, persistence), parasite population dynamics, and parasite communities. Emphasis is placed on the evolutionary ecology and adaptive radiation of parasites and their potential for acting as model systems for both ecological and physiological investigations. Laboratories include live host-parasite systems.
 Credit cannot be held for both this course and 94:482.
 3 lecture hours per term, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

15:483 (3)
INTRODUCTION TO ENTOMOLOGY

Prerequisite: 15:162, 15:163 and 15/31/38:273.
 The course deals with the morphology, taxonomy and economic aspects of insects in general. Students may be required to make an insect collection in the first weeks of term. All students intending to take this course must consult with the instructor in the preceding year in order to learn collecting and preserving

techniques for use in summer.
 Credit cannot be held for both this course and 94:483.
 3 lecture hours per term, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

15:494 (3)
LIMNOLOGY

Prerequisite: 15:162, 15:163 and 15/31/38:273.
 This course deals with the origin and morphology of fresh water basins, physical and chemical properties of water and the biological relationships of aquatic organisms.
 Cross-registered with (Geography) 38:494
 Credit cannot be held for both this course and 94:494.
 3 lecture hours per term, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

15:499 (3)
RESEARCH TOPICS IN BIOLOGY

Prerequisite: Limited to Fourth Year students.
 A course of independent research and study under the supervision of a member of the Department of Biology whose expertise includes the specialty desired by the student. Topics should be selected in consultation with a faculty member in the student's third year of study. Results will be presented as a major written work.
 Credit cannot be held for both this course and 94:499.

BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION (16)

Professor

D. Klonowski, B.Comm., M.A., M.B.A., Ph.D.

Associate Professor

A. Levy, B.A., M.H.R., M.L.

M. Malazdrewicz, B.Sc., C.A.

Assistant Professor

H. Gillander, B.Comm. (Hons.), M.Sc., C.A. (**Chair**)

S. Pswarayi, B.A., M.Sc., M.A.

D.C. Taylor, B.Sc., C.A.

General Information

The Department of Business Administration offers three degree programs:

1. The Bachelor of Business Administration
2. The 4-Year Bachelor of Arts, Major in Business Administration
3. The Bachelor of Arts (3-Year), Major in Business Administration

A 2+2 program is offered in which qualified graduates of recognized Community College Business Diploma programs receive advanced standing in the Bachelor of Business Administration degree or 4-Year Bachelor of Arts with a Major in Business Administration.

The Department also offers a Minor in Business Administration and a Certificate in Business Administration.

The aims of the programs offered are:

- To prepare students for careers in Business Administration, Management, or Entrepreneurship, and for further study in Business and Management.
- To foster analytical, written, and oral skills essential for success in a rapidly changing economy and business world.
- To provide students with a solid foundation in business and management and to foster awareness for historical, economic, political, and philosophical context in which individuals, business, and societies function.

The Business Administration degrees are highly structured, as the capstone courses integrate concepts from all the functional areas of business. Students are **strongly** advised to consult with a member of the Business Administration Department when designing their programs. Care must be taken to ensure all required prerequisites are satisfied in order to complete the degree on schedule.

Occasional variations in the program may be allowed with the permission of the Department and the Dean.

Please note the general requirements of the University in section 7 of this calendar.

DEPARTMENTS & COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Business Administration Core

Required Core Courses	Cr Hrs
16:151 * Introduction to Financial Accounting **	3
16:170 Introduction to Information Technology	3
16:180 Introduction to Information Management	3
16:252 Introduction to Managerial Accounting	3
16:261 * Fundamentals of Marketing	3
16:278 * Business Finance	3
16:283 Human Resource Management	3
16:292 * Management	3
16:367 Marketing Management	3
16:391 * Operations Management	3
16:395 * Business Policy	3
16:396 Strategic Management	3
Total 36	

* Must obtain a "C+" or better grade to receive credit in the B.B.A. or the 3 or 4 year Major in Business.

** Students who have not completed at least one high school accounting course or equivalent must complete 16:090 Bookkeeping with computer applications prior to enrolling in 16:151 Financial Accounting.

Required Co-requisite Foundation Course	Cr Hrs
22:131 Principles of Economics	6
62:171 Introduction to Statistics or	3
One of: 90:293, 90:294, 16:250. (16:250 is rarely offered)	

Elective Courses for Business Administration Major

Any course beginning with department code 16 (except 16:191) that is not a required course is accepted as a Business elective. In addition, student may take the following courses as Business Electives:

38:356 Marketing and Retail Location Analysis	3
70:270 Ethics and Business	3

4-YEAR BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION DEGREE (B.B.A.)

(57 cr. hrs. plus co-requisites)

Admission

Students are encouraged to declare their intention to pursue the B.B.A. degree to the Department Chair, and obtain assistance in planning their program of study as early as possible. There is no formal application procedure to enter the program.

Degree Requirements

1. Must complete a total of 120 credit hours, with an overall g.p.a. of 2.5.
2. Must complete a total of 57 credit hours in Business Administration courses, consisting of the core courses listed above, 16:435 Small Business Management and 15 credit hours of electives, and must attain a minimum of 3.0 in these 57 credit hours.
3. In addition to the residence requirements in section 7.4 of the calendar, students must complete a minimum of 30 credit hours of Business Administration courses at Brandon University. Candidates transferring from another Canadian University should consult with the Chair to determine an appropriate program of coursework.
4. Students pursuing a B.B.A. as part of a double major are required to complete all 57 credit hours and the co-requisite courses.
5. Students pursuing to a B.B.A. as a second degree are required to complete all 57 credit hours of business core courses as required in the first degree. The co-requisite courses must also be taken, unless equivalent courses have been completed as part of the first degree.

Further degree regulations are found in section 7 of this calendar.

4-YEAR MAJOR (BACHELOR OF ARTS)

(48 cr. hrs. plus co-requisites)

Admission

Students are encouraged to declare their intention to pursue the 4-Year Business Administration Major to the Department Chair, and obtain assistance in planning their program of study as early as possible. There is no formal application procedure to enter the program.

Degree Requirements

1. Must complete a total of 120 credit hours, with an overall g.p.a. of 2.0.
2. Must complete a total of 48 credit hours in Business Administration courses, consisting of the core courses listed above and 12 credit hours of business electives, and must attain a minimum g.p.a. of 2.5 in these 48 credit hours.
3. In addition to the residence requirements in section 7.4 of the calendar, students must complete a minimum of 30 credit hours of Business Administration courses at Brandon University. Candidates transferring from another Canadian University should consult with the Chair to determine an appropriate program of coursework.
4. Students pursuing a 4-year B.A. with a major in Business Administration as a second degree are required to complete 48 credit hours of business courses. The co-requisite courses must also be taken, unless equivalent courses have been completed as part of the first degree.

Further degree regulations are found in section 7 of the calendar.

Transfer Credit (4-Year B.A. or B.B.A.)

Students must complete a minimum of 30 credit hours of the courses comprising the Business Administration major at Brandon University. Accordingly, subject to the approval of the department, transfer of coursework in Business Administration taken at another recognized post-secondary institution is limited to 27 credit hours towards the B.B.A. and 18 credit hours towards the 4-Year Business Administration Major. Transferred courses in excess of the maximum allowed towards the Business Administration major may be used as electives in meeting the overall 120 credit hours for the degree.

3-YEAR MAJOR

(36 credit hours plus co-requisite)

The general regulations governing this degree program are outlined in section 7 of the calendar.

Students pursuing the 3-Year Business Administration Major are required to complete the above list of core courses (totaling 36 credit hours), and the co-requisite courses listed above.

MINOR IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

(21 cr. hrs. plus co-requisites.)

Students pursuing a Minor in Business Administration as part of either a 3-Year or 4-Year degree at Brandon University must complete the following 21 credit hours of courses: 16:151, 16:170, 16:261, 16:278, 16:292, 16:391 and 16:395. Students must complete the co-requisite courses also listed above.

Transfer Credit (3-Year B.A. and Minor)

Subject to the approval of the Department, students cannot use more than 18 credit hours of coursework in Business Administration taken at another recognized post-secondary institution towards the 3-Year Business Administration Major, or no more than 9 credit hours in the Minor.

Recommended Curriculum (Major)

For the first three years of a Business Administration Major (3 or 4 year)

Year 1	Cr Hrs
16:090 Bookkeeping * unless exempt	3
16:151 Introduction to Financial Accounting	3
16:170 Introduction to Information Technology	3
16:261 Marketing Fundamentals	3
16:292 Management	3
22:131 Principles of Economics	6
62:171 Introduction to statistics	3
Plus: courses towards minor, electives (business or non-business)	6
• (9 credit hours if exempt from 16:090)	
Total	30

Year 2	Cr Hrs
16:180 Introduction to Information Management	3
16:252 Managerial Accounting	3
16:278 Business Finance	3
16:283 Human Resource Management	3
16:367 Marketing Management	3



DEPARTMENTS & COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

16:391	Operations Management	3	
Plus	courses towards minor, electives (business or non-business), or humanities and natural science requirements	12	
	Total	30	
Year 3		Cr Hrs	
	16:395 Business Policy	3	
	16:396 Strategic Management	3	
Plus	courses towards minor, electives (business or non-business), or humanities and natural science requirements	24	
	Total	30	

In addition to the requirements outlined in this section, students pursuing a Business degree are required to complete a Minor and the humanities and natural science components of the Liberal Education Requirements (see section 7.3.1).

BUSINESS AS A SECOND DEGREE

Students must fulfill all the requirements for the Business Administration major and co-requisites in order to earn a Business Administration degree from Brandon University.

For the B.B.A., students are required to complete 57 credit hours in Business Administration, 9 credit hours of co-requisites, and the required credit hours for a minor.

For the 4-year B.A., students are required to complete 48 credit hours in Business Administration, 9 credit hours of co-requisites, and the required credit hours for a minor.

Additionally, the course prerequisites and resulting sequencing of courses is designed for a four-year degree. Students wishing to take the B.B.A. or the 4-Year Bachelor of Arts with a Major in Business Administration as a second degree are cautioned that it is not possible to complete the requirements in less than three years, and that four years may be required.

2+2 PROGRAM IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

This program is designed to recognize and build upon the accumulated business knowledge of students with a Diploma in Business Administration from a recognized College.

Students who have received advanced standing in Business Administration at Brandon University through the 2 +2 program do so because their college studies provide them with a solid background in the foundation courses. Accordingly, students are considered to have met the prerequisites for 62:171, 16:278, 16:367, 16:391, and 16:396. Students must complete these courses to fulfill the prerequisites for 16:435. Also, students are not permitted to take any other courses from the list of required core courses for credit at Brandon University, unless written permission is received from the Department Chair. Students wishing to take courses from this list, to improve the grades earned, for example, may do so, but these courses will not count towards the 30 Business Administration credit hours of courses that must be taken at Brandon University.

The 2+2 program is not a separate program, but a method by which students receive advanced standing in earning their B.B.A. or B.A. 4-Year degree. Accordingly, all students must meet the course grade requirements outlined in the calendar for individual courses they may complete.

Admission

Students must have:

1. A minimum "B" average in their College Diploma Program in Business Administration **and**
2. Subject to the approval of the department, the student should have graduated no earlier than 5 years prior to the date of application.

B.B.A. (2 + 2 PROGRAM) Degree Requirements

1. 30 credit hours of Business Administration courses comprised of:
 - a) 16:367, 16:391, 16:395, 16:396, and 16:435
 - b) * 16:278, unless waived by the department.
 - c) * 62:171 or one of 16:250, 90:293 or 90:294, unless waived by the department.
 - d) 6 credit hours of Business Administration electives, or

- e) 12 credit hours if 16:278 and 62:171 have been waived. 3.0 g.p.a. in the 30 credit hours of Business courses. Courses will be waived if the student has successfully completed the equivalent course as part of a Business Administration College Diploma.
2. 30 credit hours of non-Business Administration courses consisting of:
 - a) Minor in a non-Business Administration subject (18 credit hours). Students wishing to minor in an area requiring more than 18 credit hours must obtain permission for the additional credit hours from the Curriculum and Academic Planning Committee.
 - b) Liberal Education requirements: 6 credit hours of Humanities and 6 credit hours Natural Science.
 - c) Other non-Business Administration electives to bring the total to 30 credit hours. These credit hours are available only when the courses in the Minor also satisfy the Liberal Education courses.
3. A minimum overall g.p.a. of 2.5 in the 60 credit hours required in the program.

B.A. 4-YEAR (2 + 2 PROGRAM)

1. 30 credit hours of Business Administration courses comprised of:
 - a) 16:367, 16:391, 16:395, and 16:396
 - b) * 16:278, unless waived by the department.
 - c) * 62:171 or one of 16:250, 90:293 or 90:294, unless waived by the department.
 - d) 12 credit hours of Business Administration electives, or 18 credit hours if 16:278 and 62:171 have been waived.
 - e) 2.5 g.p.a. in the 30 credit hours of Business courses.
2. 30 credit hours of Business Administration courses comprised of:
 - a) Minor in a non-Business Administration subject (18 credit hours). Students wishing to minor in an area requiring more than 18 credit hours must obtain permission for the additional credit hours from the Curriculum and Academic Planning Committee.
 - b) Liberal Education requirements: 6 credit hours of Humanities and 6 credit hours Natural Science.
 - c) Other non-Business Administration electives to bring the total to 30 credit hours. These credit hours are available only when the courses in the Minor also satisfy the Liberal Education courses.
3. A minimum overall g.p.a. of 2.0 in the 60 credit hours required in the program.

Transfer Credit

Under the residency requirements for a 4-year degree as stated in section 7.5.2 of the calendar, students are allowed to transfer in a maximum of 60 credit hours towards a four year degree. As the 2 + 2 program provides students with a transfer of 60 credit hours, no further course transfers are permitted.

Advanced Standing (2 + 2 Program)

Students admitted into the B.B.A. through the 2 + 2 program are expected to take 62:171, 16:278, 16:367, 16:391, and 16:398 in their first year at Brandon University. Once these courses are completed, students have satisfied the prerequisite courses for 16:435, which should be taken in their second year at Brandon University.

For **all** other electives business courses, students are expected to meet the required prerequisite courses. Course prerequisites may have been taken as part of the college diploma, if not they must be taken at Brandon University. If you believe that you have already completed the required content in your college diploma and this has not been reflected on your Brandon University transcript, please see the course instructor and provide the college course outline.

CERTIFICATE IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

Advisor: Prof. H. Gillander

Brandon University offers a Certificate in Business Administration to candidates who complete the required program of study. The certificate consists of a minimum of thirty credit hours of coursework, comprised as follows:

Required	Cr Hrs
16:151 Introduction to Financial Accounting	3
16:261 Marketing Fundamentals	3

DEPARTMENTS & COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

16:292	Management	3
Plus	Electives - Business Admin. Courses	12
Plus	Options - additional Business Admin. or approved courses in related disciplines.	9
Total		30

To qualify for the certificate program, students must be admitted to Brandon University and, in addition to registering in the appropriate courses, must register at the Arts Faculty Office as candidates in the certificate program and pay the required fee. Candidates must register in the certificate program prior to completing the final 15 credit hours of courses. Occasional variations in courses and the timing of the application may be allowed by the Department and the Dean.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

16:090 (3) BOOKKEEPING: MANUAL AND COMPUTER ASSISTED

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course introduces students to the fundamentals of bookkeeping.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and Senior 3 Accounting.

3 lecture hours per week, 2 laboratory hours per week, one term.

16:151 (3) INTRODUCTION TO FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING

Prerequisite: Senior 3 Accounting, 16:090 or permission of Instructor.

This course is an introduction to financial accounting principles and practices focusing on the effects of alternative accounting policies on an organization's financial statements. This is not a bookkeeping course but examines accounting from a user perspective.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:160 (3) BUSINESS COMMUNICATIONS

Prerequisite: Nil.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 16:200.

The objective of this course is to provide students with the tools for effective written and oral communications in a business context. Written communications include business letters, reports and proposals. Oral communications include debates, speeches and presentations.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:170 (3) INTRODUCTION TO INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course introduces the basics and evolution of computer and communications hardware, systems and communication software, software development language/tools, and software productivity packages. Primary emphasis will be on the use of software development languages/tools and software productivity packages for developing business information systems applications in organizations.

Cross-registered with (Mathematics & Computer Science) 62:170

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:180 (3) INTRODUCTION TO INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Prerequisite: 16/62:170. Also registration in/completion of 6 credit hours of Business Administration or 62:160 or any 100 level Computer Science course.

This course focuses on a study of the role of Information Management in organizations starting at the level of information systems for routine daily transaction processing and accounting and progressing through management reporting, administrative, external communications, decision support, and expert systems uses/applications. The purpose of the course is to demonstrate the many ways in which Information Technology can be utilized as the base for developing effective information system applications in organizations. The primary components of computer systems in organizations and their roles and interactions will be studied. The course will also introduce important issues in the management of information and information processing resources in organizations.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:191 (3)

INTRODUCTION TO CANADIAN BUSINESS

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course is designed to introduce students to concepts of business management, the business organization and the environment in which the organization must operate. Basic concepts from the different functional areas of the firm will be studied (finance, personnel, marketing and procurement/production.) The relevance to management decision-making of the constantly changing and interacting social, cultural, ethical, political, legal, economic and technological environments of the business organization will also be examined.

Students taking this course after September 1992 cannot count it towards the Major or the Minor in Business Administration; however the course will count towards their degree.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:250 (3) MANAGERIAL STATISTICS

Prerequisite: Nil.

An introduction to statistical concepts and procedures and their application to Business Administration. Topics covered include: descriptive statistics, probability, binomial, poisson, exponential and normal distributions, statistical inference for one population and comparison of two populations. Simple linear and multiple linear regression and Chi-Square tests. The use of spreadsheets will be emphasized throughout.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:251 (3) SYSTEMS ANALYSIS AND DESIGN

Prerequisite: 16:180.

This course focuses on the "business aspects" of the systems acquisitions/development life cycles. Emphasis will be placed on planning and/or development, user needs in IS applications, and the evaluation of the systems acquisition/development processes.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:252 (3) INTRODUCTION TO MANAGERIAL ACCOUNTING

Prerequisite: 16:151 with "C+" or better grade.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 16:152.

An introduction to the use of accounting information for internal management purposes focusing on cost analysis and planning and control decisions. Topics covered include C-V-P analysis; master, static and flexible budgets, the determination of relevant costs and responsibility accounting and performance measurement.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:253 (3) INTERMEDIATE ACCOUNTING --- ASSETS

Prerequisite: 16:151 with "C+" or better grade.

Accounting policies and practices dealing with assets of a business or other organization. The reporting of the assets and calculation and measurement of them.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:254 (3) INTERMEDIATE ACCOUNTING --- EQUITIES

Prerequisite: 16:253 with "C+" or better grade.

Accounting policies and practices dealing with equities of a business or other organization. (Includes borrowed funds and invested funds). Pension fund accounting leases and corporation income tax are included.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:261 (3) MARKETING FUNDAMENTALS

Prerequisite: Nil.

As an introductory course, Marketing Fundamentals is designed to help students explore marketing as a societal, consumer and managerial process. Although the broad focus is on understanding the societal and consumer implications of marketing activities, students will also adopt a managerial perspective to consider how



marketing decisions about the choice of target markets and the development of product/service, price, promotion and distribution strategies influence the evolution of the exchange process and the satisfaction of buyer needs.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:262 (3)

INTRODUCTION TO ORGANIZATIONAL BEHAVIOUR

Prerequisite: 16:292.

This course examines the theory of individual and small group behaviour in organizations. Students are encouraged to think strategically about concepts such as perception, emotions, values, motivation, leadership, group dynamics, communication, conflict, power and change. This course lays the foundation skills needed to both an effective employee and manager.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:278 (3)

BUSINESS FINANCE

Prerequisite: 16:151 with "C+" or better grade and 22:131. One of 62:171, 16:250, 90:293, or 90:294 or permission of Instructor.

This course provides students with an introduction to finance, including the role of financial managers, the time value of money, capital budgeting and alternative decision tools, sources of financing, cash management, business valuation and financial analysis.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:283 (3)

HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

Prerequisite: 16:292.

An introduction to Human Resource Management (Personnel). An analysis of the workplace, workgroups, organization, staffing, training and development, evaluation issues, compensation, occupational health and safety, and industrial relations comprise the bulk of the course.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:291 (3)

GOVERNMENT AND BUSINESS RELATIONS

Prerequisite: Nil.

Government and business interact daily. Some government activities assist business, while other activities seek to control business. This course is designed to assist students in understanding the functions of government and recognizing both types of activities at the municipal, provincial and federal government levels.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:292 (3)

MANAGEMENT

Prerequisite: Nil.

An examination of the basic principles of management in the context of public, private and NFP organizations and organizational structures. The roles of management at various levels will be examined and current issues as they relate to management discussed. Cases are a part of the content and method.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:293 (3)

BUSINESS LAW I

Prerequisite: Nil.

A general history of law and the organization of courts. Legal concepts and problems relating to business organization, contracts, principal and agent, negotiable instruments, common torts, bailment, sale of goods, conditional sale, bulk sale and bankruptcy proceedings.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:294 (3)

BUSINESS LAW II

Prerequisite: 16:293.

Aspects of the law relating to business units, including a study of the law relating to proprietorships, partnerships and corporations, and secured transactions. Real property (sale of land and mort-

gage and lease) is included.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:349 (6)

TOPICS IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

Prerequisite: Permission of Department.

A course of study in one or more specific areas to be selected in consultation with, or assigned by, an instructor. An essay or report will normally be required and an exam may also be required.

16:352 (3)

COST ACCOUNTING

Prerequisite: 16:252 A minimum grade of C+ is recommended.

This course continues to develop the use of accounting information for internal decision-making through a deeper and broader study of the managerial and ethical issues relating to the determination and analysis of relevant costs and their behaviour. Areas covered include cost allocation, cost management, and strategy and control. Modern topics relating to the impact of recent advances in production management and systems as well as traditional topics such as costs for product pricing and transfer pricing, joint and by-products costing, spoilage and scrap, will be covered.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:355 (3)

AUDITING

Prerequisite: 16:253 and 16:254 or permission of Instructor.

The philosophy, concepts and principles of auditing. Basic techniques of auditing including statistical sampling and flowcharting, ethical and legal responsibilities of the auditor, and the operational audit are the topics that will be covered.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:356 (3)

TAXATION I: PERSONAL INCOME TAXATION

Prerequisite: 16:151 with "C+" or better grade.

Overview of the Income Tax Act, as well as definitions and calculations of income from business, property and employment. Capital gains and losses, capital cost allowances, allowable personal deductions will be studied. The course will emphasize both the relevant procedures and their implications for basic personal tax planning.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:363 (3)

TOURISM MARKETING

Prerequisite: 16:261 or permission of Instructor.

This course is intended to develop knowledge and skills necessary for successful marketing of tourism products. These products include agricultural, adventure and cultural products which have the potential to positively impact the economies of rural economies.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:365 (3)

CONSUMER BEHAVIOUR

Prerequisite: 16:261 and 16:368 or permission of Instructor. Credit cannot be held for both this course and 16:265.

This course focuses on concepts, principles and theories drawn from marketing and related social science disciplines that are relevant to the prediction and explanation of individual, group and environmental influences on consumption behaviour. Beyond understanding how consumption behaviour is manifested in all of its forms, students are exposed to a decision-making perspective by examining how marketing segmentation and positioning strategies impact various models of buyer behaviour.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:366 (3)

ADVERTISING PRINCIPLES

Prerequisite: 16:261 and 16:368 or permission of Instructor. Credit cannot be held for both this course and 16:266.

This course is designed to assist students in acquiring an under-

DEPARTMENTS & COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

standing of the creative and managerial aspects of the advertising function. From both the organizational and agency perspective, students will learn how to manage the development, execution and evaluation of advertising programs and strategies. Initially, the course will focus on the role of advertising as part of the promotion mix. Subsequently, the scope will shift to examine advertising's role in the broader context of marketing segmentation and positioning strategies.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:367 (3)

MARKETING MANAGEMENT

Prerequisite: 16:261 with "C+" or better grade.

Using a marketing simulation, this course is designed to assist students in acquiring skill and experience in strategic marketing decision-making. By understanding how changes in markets, industries, external environments and organizational strengths and weaknesses create marketing opportunities and threats, stu-

dents are exposed to the role of strategic marketing decision-maker by developing and executing target market and positioning strategies in a competitive marketing strategy environment.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:368 (3)

MARKETING RESEARCH

Prerequisite: 62:171, 16:250 and 16:261 with "C+" or better grade or permission of Instructor.

This course seeks to assist students in acquiring an understanding of basic marketing research concepts and practice that facilitates the systematic specification, collection and analysis of information relevant for marketing decision-making. The course is organized around a research project in which students will be responsible for conceiving, executing, analyzing and reporting the results of an original marketing research project for a business client.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:369 (3)

SALES MANAGEMENT

Prerequisite: 16:261.

This course will focus on the full range and complexity of activities salespeople engage in and on the process and the decisions involved in managing these activities. This will essentially be a case study course. From the text materials, case studies, lectures, workshops, field projects and guest speakers, you will develop an understanding of the background theory and conceptual framework useful in working with sales management problems with a special focus on how the concepts are applied using case examples. We will cover sales force management, organizing, staffing and training, directing sales force operations, planning, and evaluating performance. Sessions on selling skills and how training is implemented will be included. The total emphasis will be on being as practical as possible so many real-life examples will be used.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:370 (3)

INFORMATION SYSTEMS

Prerequisite: 62:161.

Topics covered include: the context of Systems Development Projects, Information Systems building blocks, Information Systems development, Software Project Management, System Analysis, Requirements Discovery, Data Modeling and Analysis, Process Modeling, Object-oriented Analysis and Modeling using UML, Data Base Design, Input/Output Design and Prototyping, Object Oriented Design and Modeling using UML. A case study and a real-life analysis is used to give students an opportunity to apply the theoretical methodologies.

Cross-registered with (Mathematics & Computer Science) 62:370

3 lecture hours per week, 1 laboratory hour per week, one term.

16:371 (3)

SECURITY ANALYSIS AND INVESTMENTS

Prerequisite: 16:278 or permission of Instructor.

This course is an introduction to the theory and practice of investment analysis. Technical and fundamental analysis of security prices will be presented. Fixed income securities and some ele-

mentary commodities, futures and option pricing concepts will also be studied.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:372 (3)

INTERNET MARKETING

Prerequisite: 16:261.

This course is designed to give students a clear understanding of the field of electronic marketing as well as the skills to develop electronic commerce applications on the web. The course will focus on understanding and using the Internet for marketing functions.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:374 (3)

BUSINESS MARKETING MANAGEMENT

Prerequisite: 16:261 or permission of Instructor.

Business marketing management is also referred to as industrial marketing, business-to-business marketing, or, simply, business marketing. At its heart, it encompasses those management activities that enable a supplier firm to understand, create, and deliver superior value to organizational buyers, including commercial businesses, governments, and institutional customers. Special challenges and opportunities confront the marketer who intends to serve the needs of organizations rather than households. This course is designed to provide students with basic understanding of the concepts and applications of business marketing. It helps them develop critical analysis and problem-solving abilities in the area of marketing management decisions for business markets.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:378 (3)

CORPORATION FINANCE

Prerequisite: 16:278 with "C+" or better grade or permission of Instructor.

This course covers intermediate and advanced topics in finance, including bond and stock valuation models, risk, return and capital asset pricing model, appropriate mix of debt and equity, and an analysis of options, warrants and convertible securities.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:384 (3)

HUMAN RESOURCE TRAINING AND DEVELOPMENT

Prerequisite: 16:283.

The major areas of investigation include an examination of industrial training processes; the establishment, operation, and evaluation of training programs; and the basic approaches to individual development in a non-educational setting.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:385 (3)

COMPENSATION MANAGEMENT

Prerequisite: 16:283.

This course is based upon current theory and work related to managing compensation, the changing state of compensation practice, and decision-making skills designed to analyze and administer competitive compensation systems.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:387 (3)

VENTURE CAPITAL INVESTING

Prerequisite: 16:278 or permission of Instructor.

The course examines the venture capital industry, with a focus on different stages of the investment process, including deal sourcing, evaluating, valuing, structuring, negotiating, monitoring, and exiting. Other topics will include valuation methodologies, legal documentation, and international comparisons. The primary objective of the course is to equip students with the finance skills necessary for careers in the field of investment.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:388 (3)

CULTURAL DIVERSITY IN THE WORKPLACE

Prerequisite: 16:283.

This course aims to develop an understanding of social conflict and cultural diversity in the workplace in contemporary Canada. It



will explore diversity initiatives in the workplace and what makes them matter. Questions addressed include the following: How does cultural conflict act as a catalyst for social change within our workplaces? What are the impacts of a diverse cultural religious and generational population, and what human resources strategies exist to mitigate against any difficulties a heterogeneous workplace population poses for the 21st century HR Manager?
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:391 (3)
OPERATIONS MANAGEMENT

Prerequisite: 16:151 with "C+" or better grade. One of 62:171, 16:250, 90:293, or 90:294 or permission of Instructor.
This course is concerned with the management of the function of creating and providing the goods and services aimed at meeting and satisfying customer needs. Modern topics such as continuous quality improvement, value chain analysis, benchmarking, just-in-time management, new technology and process/product flexibility will be covered as also will several traditional and micro-management topics such as process control and capability, demand forecasting, production and capacity planning, scheduling and inventory control. Quantitative models, techniques and analysis will be introduced where appropriate.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:395 (3)
BUSINESS POLICY

Prerequisite: 16:151, 16:261 and 16:292. Plus two of 16:278, 16:283, 16:391 (it is recommended that students complete all six of the prerequisite courses), or permission of Instructor.
Credit cannot be held for both this course and 16:295.
This course integrates content studied in the foundation courses in business by requiring students to problem solve and apply concepts to real world issues. The course requires students to participate in a business simulation, as well as case analyses and presentations.
3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

16:396 (3)
STRATEGIC MANAGEMENT

Prerequisite: 16:395 with "C+" or better grade or permission of Instructor.
(Students are advised to take this course after completing a minimum of 60 credit hours of courses.)
The course will cover the principles, concepts and analytical structures that have been developed to assist senior management with the formulation and implementation of business strategy. Analysis of cases drawn from a variety of industries and business environments and occasionally a business simulation will be used to develop expertise in the application of the relevant techniques and intuition to the strategic issues that real-world companies face. Most of the theory and concepts used will draw from other disciplines in business and economics.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:399 (3)
TOPICS IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

Prerequisite: Permission of Department.
A course of study in a specific area, to be selected in consultation with, or assigned by, an instructor. An essay or report will normally be required and an exam may also be required.

16:435 (6)
SMALL BUSINESS MANAGEMENT

Prerequisite: 16:151, 16/62:170, 16:180, 16:252, 16:261, 16:278, 16:283, 16:292, 16:367, 16:391, 16:395 and 16:396 or permission of Instructor.
This course is designed to be taken in the students final year of studies, after all required core courses have been completed. It integrates concepts and tools learned in the prerequisite courses and shows how to apply these tools to manage and operate small business successfully. The topics will be presented from a variety of perspectives and students will prepare analyses from these perspectives. Students will also be required to develop, present, and

critically analyze a detailed business plan describing their ideas for starting and operating a small business.
3 lecture hours per week, both terms.

16:452 (3)
ADVANCED MANAGEMENT ACCOUNTING - CONTROL SYSTEMS

Prerequisite: 16:352.
Using cases this course focuses on how managers design and use planning and control systems to implement strategies.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:453 (3)
ADVANCED FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING

Prerequisite: 16:254 and 16:253.
This course provides an in-depth examination of the consolidation of financial statements, and the accounting treatment of bankruptcy, foreign currency transactions, foreign operations, partnerships and not-for-profit organizations.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:454 (3)
ACCOUNTING THEORY

Prerequisite: 16:254.
This course is concerned with the models, hypotheses, and concepts that together form the foundation for financial accounting practice. This course places emphasis on accounting history, to gain an understanding of how we arrived at current practice, the social, political, and economic influences on accounting standard setting, and current financial accounting practices.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:456 (3)
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS ANALYSIS

Prerequisite: 16:151. Also 57 credit hours of degree course work.
This course is an examination of tools and techniques used in the analysis and interpretation of financial statements. It will review GAAP and present procedures to enable students to read and understand a modern set of published financial statements and comprehend complex financial communication.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:459 (3)
ADVANCED TAXATION

Prerequisite: 16:356 or permission of Instructor.
This advanced taxation courses focuses on issues related to corporate taxation, formation and recognition of corporations. It includes calculation of federal tax on corporate income, integration of corporate and personal compensation planning, Section 85 rollovers, corporate reorganizations and limited planning.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:462 (3)
MARKETING STRATEGY

Prerequisite: 16:367 or permission of Instructor.
This course focuses on marketing strategy development and application. The emphasis is on tactical application and performance measurement. Case studies and company analyses are employed.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:482 (3)
ORGANIZATIONAL CHANGE AND DEVELOPMENT

Prerequisite: 16:262 and 16:292 or permission of Instructor.
This course presents a practical model for linking preventive, informal and formal methods of system design of change management within an institutional framework. Participants learn how to integrate the theory and practice of contemporary interest-based communications and conflict management with other internal organizational policies and initiatives to support improved organizational effectiveness.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

DEPARTMENTS & COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

16:483

(3)

LEADERSHIP: THEORY AND PRACTICE

Prerequisite: 16:262 or 16:292 or permission of Instructor.

This course covers key leadership and management skills such as clarifying personal vision, coaching, goal setting, conflict management, stress management, conflict resolution, crisis management, behaviouralism of leadership, emotional intelligence, and communication skills. Major competency models of leadership and management are covered so that students become familiar with the research and practice of leadership development.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

16:492

(3)

BUSINESS NEGOTIATIONS: THEORY AND PRACTICE

Prerequisite: 16:283 or 16:292 or permission of Instructor.

This course teaches both oral and written communication and negotiations strategies, and the tactics of how best to understand and function in the corporate world. The course is heavily weighted on the theoretical models, practical exercises and participation in a diversity of business negotiation exercises. The course will also deal with the background factors and dynamics of the negotiations process outside of the formal requirements of labour legislation and human resources processes.

3 lecture hours per term, one term.

16:493

(3)

ALTERNATIVE DISPUTE RESOLUTION: THEORY AND PRACTICE

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.

This course addresses Alternative Dispute resolution in the workplace, including theoretical models and application relevant to managing conflict in employment settings. The central issue of the course deals with the understanding of behaviour of individuals, groups and organizations in the context of competitive situations. Student will gain a firm understanding of how to resolve workplace conflict in both unionized and non-unionized environments.

3 lecture hours per term, one term.

CANADIAN STUDIES (B.A.)

Advisors

Dr. J. Sawchuk, (Anthropology)

Prof. J. Dolecki, (Economics)

Dr. R. Kramer, (English)

Prof. C. Cutschall, (Fine Arts)

Dr. D. Eberts, (Geography)

Dr. M. Mott, (History), **Co-ordinator**

Dr. R. Major, (Languages)

Dr. D. Racine, (Native Studies)

Dr. K. Saunders (Political Science)

Dr. D. Ramsey, (Rural & Community Studies)

Dr. K. Wong, (Sociology)

General Information

The Canadian Studies Major is designed to allow interested students an opportunity to pursue a wide range of studies related to Canada. The Canadian Studies Major is known as a distributive major. It is not possible to minor in the program.

Please note that not all courses are offered during each academic year. Consult with the Program Coordinator prior to registration.

A Canadian Studies major will consist of 36 credit hours. Students who major in Canadian Studies are encouraged to major also in one of the traditional departments. Students who take a double major may use for credit in **both** majors as many as 6 credit hours from **either** the Group A or Group B courses listed below. This means that the two majors will require a total of 60 credit hours.

Students who major in Canadian Studies will be strongly encouraged to take at least 6 credit hours in a language other than English.

The 36 credit hours will be made up of 12 credit hours from each of the Group A, Group B, and Group C courses listed below. In accumulating the 12 credit hours from each group, no more than 6 credit hours may be chosen from the offerings of a single department.

Group A

22:210 Canadian Economic History

22:291 Trade Union Development

22:292 Collective Bargaining

30:162 Introduction to Canadian Literature

54:155 Canada to Confederation

54:156 Canada Since Confederation

68:151 Introduction to Native Studies I

68:152 Introduction to Native Studies II

88:150 Rural Canada: An Introduction

Group B

38:260 Geography of Manitoba

38:283 Canada: A Regional Geography

78:260 Government and Politics of Canada

78:262 Provincial Government

78:361 Canadian Federalism

90:155 Social Institutions & Social Processes (in Canada)

90:255 Social Inequality

90:261 Rural Society (in Canada)

90:281 Minority Groups (in Canada)

Group C Anthropology

12:360 Archaeology of the Northern Plains

12:366 Native People of the Plateau

12:367 Native People of the Eastern Woodlands

12:368 Native People of the Subarctic

12:371 Native People of the Northwest Coast

12:372 Native People of the Plains

12:374 Native People of the Arctic

Economics

22:377 Intergovernmental Fiscal Relations

English

30:337 The Canadian Novel in English *

30:283 Dramatic Literature in Canada

30:369 English Canadian Poetry

Fine Arts

32:DR:283 Dramatic Literature in Canada

32:ART:181 Canadian Aboriginal Art History

Geography

38:281 Urban Geography

38:291 Introduction to Soils and Soil Conservation

38:292 Geography of Water Resources

38:294 Outdoor Recreation and Tourism

38:383 Cultural Geography

38:393 Land Use Planning

38:492 Resource Management and Sustainable Development

History

54:270 The History of the Canadian West to 1885

54:271 The History of the Canadian West since 1885

54:278 The History of Quebec Since 1759

54:279 History of Native People in Canada

54:362 The North American Colonies to 1775

54:363 British North America, 1775-1867

54:364 Canada from Confederation to 1939

54:365 Canada from World War II to the Present

54:366 The History of Canadian Education

54:381 History of the Canadian-American Relationship

54:455 History of Manitoba Since 1812

Classical and Modern Languages

58:FREN:381 Classiques de la littérature québécoise

58:FREN:382 Littérature québécoise contemporaine

Native Studies

Any Native Studies course other than 68:151, 152, and 290.

Political Science

78:263 Municipal Government

78:267 Judicial Administration in Canada

78:269 Public Administration

78:282 Canadian Foreign Policy



78:351 Politics and the Communications Media
 78:360 Party Politics in Canada
 78:363 Policy Making in Canada
 78:365 Canadian Constitutional Law
 78:384 Canada in World Politics
 78:460 Issues in Canadian Government and Politics

Rural and Community Studies

88:260 Introduction to Community Development
 88:261 Rural Society

Sociology

90:259 Sociology of Medical Systems
 90:362 Sociology of Gender Relations
 90:365 Sociology of Aging
 90:368 Education and Society

Note: The courses marked with * receive 6 credit hours and all remaining courses receive 3 credit hours.

CHEMISTRY (18)**Professor Emeritus**

P. Letkeman, B.Sc. (Hons.), M.Sc., Ph.D., F.C.I.C.

Associate Professor

M. D. Berry, B.Sc. (Hons.), Ph.D. (**Chair**)

B.J. Forrest, B.Sc. (Hons.), M.Sc., Ph.D.

B. Hill, B.Sc. (Hons.), Ph.D.

M. Lemaire B.Sc. (Hons.), Ph.D.

X. (Sam) Yan, B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D.

Assistant Professor

A. Weber B.Sc. (Hons.) Ph.D.

Instructional Associate III

T. Mengitsu, M.Sc., Ph.D.

K. Nichol, B.Sc., Ed. 1 Cert., B.Ed.

Canada Research Chair

General Information

Students should note that because most 300 and 400 level courses are cycled every other year, it is essential that students who are considering a Chemistry major or either of the 4-year degree programs in Chemistry seek advice from a faculty member in the Chemistry Department during their second year. All students are strongly advised to consult with members of the department in designing their program regarding course cycling information and timetabling. After declaring as a Chemistry major, students will be assigned a faculty mentor, who will serve as an academic advisor for the duration of their studies. Please note the general requirements of the University in section 7 of this calendar.

4-YEAR HONOURS MAJOR

Students considering the 4-year Honours degree with a Chemistry major must complete a minimum of 54 credit hours of Chemistry courses, as specified for the 4-Year Major in Chemistry, plus 18:449. In addition, Mathematics 62:181 and 191, plus Physics 74:151 or 74:161 and 74:152 or 74:162 must be included in the program. A minimum G.P.A. of 3.0 in the first 30 credit hours of Chemistry courses is required for entry into the program. Interested students **must** consult with the Chemistry Department Chair by April 1st of their **second** year of studies to plan their program.

Specific degree regulations are outlined in section 7.5 of the calendar.

4-YEAR MAJOR

Students considering the 4-year degree with a Chemistry major must complete a minimum of 48 credit hours of Chemistry courses, including: 18:160, 170, 260, 270, 261, 271, 262, 274, 362, 363, 364, and 381 plus 12 credit hours selected from courses at the 300 or 400 level, at least 6 credit hours of which must be at the 400 level. In addition, Mathematics 62:181 and 191, plus Physics 74:151 or 74:161 and 74:152 or 74:162 must be included in the program. A G.P.A. of 2.0 or better is required for entry into the fourth year of this program. Specific degree regulations are outlined in section 7.4 of the calendar.

3-YEAR MAJOR

Students considering the 3-year Science degree with a Chemistry major must complete a minimum of 30 credit hours in Chemistry including courses 18:160, 170, 260, 261, 262, 270, 271, 274, plus 6 credit hours selected from courses at the 300 or 400 level. In addition, Mathematics 62:181 and 191 must be included in the program.

MINOR IN CHEMISTRY

Students considering a minor in Chemistry must complete a minimum of 18 credit hours of Chemistry courses including 18:160 and 170, plus 12 credit hours selected from courses at the 200 or 300 level, but excluding 18:366, 367, 399.

TOPICS COURSES

Topics courses, 18:399 and 449, are available to students with a superior G.P.A. in Chemistry courses. Arrangements and approval for Topics courses must be completed by April 1st the year before the course is to be taken.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS**18:090 (3)****INTRODUCTION TO CHEMISTRY**

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course is designed for students who have not had high school Chemistry or lack the necessary chemistry background in order to enroll in 18:160. The course will briefly cover the main concepts in elementary Chemistry and offer some help in the mathematical manipulations necessary for the course.

This half course begins in the first term and normally continues through the second term. Although no transfer credit is given for 18:090, it carries 3 credit hours towards a Brandon University degree outside of a major or minor in Chemistry.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory/tutorial hours per week, both terms.

18:160 (3)**GENERAL CHEMISTRY I**

Prerequisite: Chemistry 300 (40S) or 18:090; Mathematics 300 (40S) or 301 (40G) or 62:090; Physics 300 (40S) is preferable to Physics 200 (30S). Students lacking any of these prerequisites are required to consult with the department.

Lectures discuss stoichiometry, ionic equilibria, atomic structure, chemical bonding, molecular shapes, and a brief introduction to organic chemistry. Laboratory experiments emphasize quantitative techniques of analysis.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory/tutorial hours per week, one term.

18:170 (3)**GENERAL CHEMISTRY II**

Prerequisite: 18:160.

Lectures discuss basic concepts such as states of matter, solution properties, thermochemistry, chemical equilibria, kinetics and electrochemical cells. Laboratory experiments are designed to complement and illustrate topics taught in the lectures.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory/tutorial hours per week, one term.

18:174 (3)**INTRODUCTORY PHYSICAL SCIENCE**

Prerequisite: Registration in Faculty of Education, or written permission of the Departments of Chemistry and Physics/Astronomy. This course is intended for students in Education. The objective will be to provide an understanding of the concepts, methods and applications of physical science, with emphasis on the study of two basic areas: matter and energy. Suitable demonstrations and experiments will be integrated into the course.

Students cannot take this course for credit towards the B.Sc. degree.

Cross-registered with (Physics & Astronomy) 74:174

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

18:175 (3)**PHYSICAL SCIENCE - CHEMISTRY**

Prerequisite: 18/74:174. Also registration in Faculty of Education

DEPARTMENTS & COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

or written permission of Chemistry Department.

This course is intended for prospective middle years teachers who lack high school Chemistry and have taken Introductory Physical Science. Its content is based largely on topics in the Manitoba Science Curriculum Guide (1991) for early and middle years education. This course includes concepts in Inorganic, Organic, and Biochemistry with emphasis on both chemical principles and their application to everyday life. The laboratory component is integrated with the lectures and does not require access to an equipped laboratory. Students cannot take this course for credit toward the B.Sc. degree.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

18:260 (3) **PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY I**

Prerequisite: 18:160 with "C" or better grade, 18:170 with "C" or better grade and 62:191.

Basic physical chemistry, including thermodynamics and simple phase equilibria. A more rigorous foundation is given to the principles and theories introduced in 18:170, and their application to systems of chemical, biological and geological interest is emphasized. The laboratory portion of the course emphasizes physical measurements applied to chemical systems.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

18:261 (3) **ORGANIC CHEMISTRY I**

Prerequisite: 18:160 and 18:170 both with "C" or better grade.

An introduction to aliphatic organic chemistry by a systematic discussion of functional groups. Special emphasis is placed on structural principles, reactions and reaction mechanisms.

3 lecture hours per week, 4 laboratory hours per week, one term.

18:262 (3) **INTRODUCTORY ANALYTICAL CHEMISTRY**

Prerequisite: 18:160 and 18:170 both with "C" or better grade.

An introduction to quantitative analysis, ionic equilibria and various analytical techniques. In the laboratory, the student will use gravimetric, volumetric and instrumental methods to analyze for various elements in ores and prepared samples.

3 lecture hours per week, 4 laboratory hours per week, one term.

18:270 (3) **PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY II**

Prerequisite: 18:260.

Consideration of the properties of gases and liquids leads to the kinetic-molecular theory. Major emphasis is given to the methods and principles of chemical kinetics, including empirical rate laws, reaction mechanisms, catalysis and reaction rate theories. Phase equilibria for systems of more than one component are also treated.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

18:271 (3) **ORGANIC CHEMISTRY II**

Prerequisite: 18:261.

A brief introduction to spectroscopic methods used in organic chemistry is discussed. Aromatic and heterocyclic chemistry is explored. The chemistry of the aldehyde, ketone, ester, carboxylic acid, acid chloride, amide, and alcohol functional groups is investigated. The laboratory highlights the materials discussed in the lecture of the class.

3 lecture hours per week, 4 laboratory hours per week, one term.

18:274 (3) **INORGANIC CHEMISTRY I**

Prerequisite: 18:170 with "C" or better grade and 62:181. Introduction to chemical bonding theories at an intermediate level and the descriptive inorganic chemistry of the representative elements in terms of these theories.

3 lecture hours per week, 4 laboratory hours per week, one term.

18:360 (3) **PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY III**

Prerequisite: 18:260.

Chemical thermodynamics. Properties of solutions. Electrochemis-

try. Solids and liquids. Concepts developed in Chemistry 260 are extended to include non-ideal chemical systems.

The laboratory emphasizes the applications and techniques of electrochemical methods.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

18:361 (3) **ADVANCED ORGANIC CHEMISTRY**

Prerequisite: 18:271.

This course covers enolate chemistry extensively and introduces applications of chiral auxiliaries. Organometallic reagents and their application to asymmetric synthesis is also investigated. Advanced conformational analysis, olefination and protecting group chemistry is also explored. The laboratory portion of the class introduces students to advanced laboratory techniques; working under anhydrous conditions, inert atmosphere, and short multi-step synthesis.

3 lecture hours per week, 4 laboratory hours per week, one term.

18:362 (3) **INSTRUMENTAL METHODS I**

Prerequisite: 18:262 or 18:271.

This course deals with separation techniques. Experiments will familiarize the student with scintillation counting, electrophoresis and chromatography including thin layer, ion exchange, gas-liquid and high performance liquid chromatography.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

18:363 (3) **BIOCHEMISTRY I**

Prerequisite: 18:261, 18:271 and 15:162 or permission of Instructor.

This course provides an introduction to the structure and functions of the 4 major types of biological macromolecules: proteins, nucleic acids, carbohydrates and lipids, and the importance of these concepts in health and disease. In addition students will be introduced to the methods by which protein and nucleic acid structure and function can be studied and the mechanisms and kinetics of enzyme function and inhibition.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

18:364 (3) **INORGANIC CHEMISTRY II**

Prerequisite: 18:274.

This course explores transition metal chemistry; aspects of bonding; spectra and reactivity; coordination chemistry and organometallic compounds. Aspects of transition metal chemistry are explained in terms of the ligand field and molecular orbital theories.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

18:366 (3) **INTRODUCTION TO GEOCHEMISTRY**

Prerequisite: 42:160, 18:160 and 18:170 or permission of Instructor.

Evolution, abundance and distribution of the elements in geological materials and processes. Analytical techniques and applied geochemistry in the search for mineral deposits and environmental investigations.

Cross-registered with (Geology) 42:366

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

18:367 (3) **ADVANCED GEOCHEMISTRY**

Prerequisite: 18:260 and 18/42:366.

Application of physical chemistry in igneous, metamorphic and sedimentary petrology with emphasis on the use of thermodynamics to estimate physical and chemical conditions of mineral stability. Application of stable and unstable isotopes in geology.

Cross-registered with (Geology) 42:367

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

18:372 (3) **INSTRUMENTAL METHODS II**

Prerequisite: 18:362 or 18:364 or permission of Instructor.

This course deals with various modern optical, magnetic spectroscopic methods, as well as electrochemical and automated tech-



niques and their applications in structural and chemical analysis.
Cross-registered with (Physics & Astronomy) 74:372
3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

18:373 (3)
BIOCHEMISTRY II

Prerequisite: 18:363.

This course provides an introduction to Intermediary Metabolism and associated signal transduction cascades. The course will discuss the metabolic pathways involved in energy production and use in eukaryotic cells. Topics to be covered will include monosaccharide synthesis and metabolism, photosynthesis, lipid synthesis and metabolism and amino acid metabolism. The integration of these metabolic pathways and their regulation in various physiological situations will be emphasized, as well as the changes associated with metabolic diseases such as diabetes, obesity and other in-born errors and genetic disorders of metabolism.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

18:381 (3)
ORGANIC SPECTROSCOPY

Prerequisite: 18:271.

This course covers the elementary theories of infra-red, UV-visible, nuclear magnetic resonance and mass spectroscopy, and their application to the determination of the structures of organic and inorganic compounds. The laboratory will emphasize the practical techniques and applications of spectroscopic methods.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

18:387 (3)
STATISTICAL AND THERMAL PHYSICS

Prerequisite: 74:275, 62:181 and 62:191 or permission of Instructor.

An account of thermal physics presented from a quantum viewpoint. Topics include entropy, free energy, chemical potential, quantum distributions for fermions and bosons with applications, the ideal gas law and kinetic theory.

Cross-registered with (Physics & Astronomy) 74:387

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

18:388 (3)
QUANTUM MECHANICS I

Prerequisite: 18:380, 62:290 and 62:291.

Basic quantum mechanical concepts are developed and solutions of the Schrodinger equation are obtained for a particle in a potential well, an harmonic oscillator and the hydrogen atom.

Cross-registered with (Physics & Astronomy) 74:388

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory/tutorial hours per term, one term.

18:399 (3)
TOPICS IN CHEMISTRY

Prerequisite: Permission of the Department.

A course designed to allow research and study under the direction of faculty member(s) whose expertise includes the specialty desired by the student. A major written work will be required, which will be kept on file by the Department.

18:449 (6)
ADVANCED RESEARCH TOPICS IN CHEMISTRY

Prerequisite: Third/Fourth-year students who have completed at least 18 credit hours towards a Chemistry major and permission of Department.

A course of study in one or more areas of specialization to be selected in consultation with the instructor in charge. The main emphasis will be on research and literature studies. The student will be required to actively participate in seminars and to submit a research paper.

18:451 (3)
ENVIRONMENTAL CHEMISTRY

Prerequisite: 18:262, 18:271 and 18:363 all with "C" or better grade.

This course will examine the chemistry of environmental systems and their contaminants. Particular emphasis will be placed on water chemistry, atmospheric chemistry with respect to the ozone layer and air borne pollutants, radiation chemistry, the chemistry and quantification of inorganic (heavy metal) pollutants, organic pollutants, and the molecular mechanisms of the toxicology associated with radiation, and specific inorganic and organic pollutants. Examples will be drawn from both historical and current scientific literature.

Cross-registered with (Environmental Science) 31:451

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

18:471 (3)
NATURAL PRODUCT SYNTHESIS

Prerequisite: 18:361 or 18:271 and permission of Instructor.

This course focuses on the rich field of natural product synthesis. Retrosynthetic analysis is used to breakdown the target molecule into simpler starting materials. Strategies using the natural chiral pool (synthon) and enantioselective synthesis are demonstrated. Numerous examples of natural product synthesis from the literature are explored highlighting innovative, creative strategies. The laboratory portion of the course involves a multi-step, enantioselective synthesis.

3 lecture hours per week, 4 laboratory hours per week, one term.

18:474 (3)
INORGANIC CHEMISTRY III

Prerequisite: 18:364.

This course involves a systematic study of the chemistry of the transition elements, Lanthanides and Actinides; mechanisms and kinetics of inorganic reactions; organometallic compounds, catalysis and bio-inorganic chemistry.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

18:475 (3)
INDUSTRIAL CHEMISTRY

Prerequisite: 18:160 and 18:170. Also 12 credit hours selected from the major/minor program.

An examination of a number of chemical industries and the details of their processes. The application of chemical principles to unit operations, and a study of the economics and environmental impact of these selected industries, will be undertaken. This course will include field trips to various municipal/industrial plants, and discuss new developments in production technology. This course will include a minimum of 4 field trips.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

CREATIVE ARTS (B.A.)

Program Coordinator

B. Strang, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (*Dean of Arts*)

Area Coordinators

C. Cutschall, B.F.A., M.S. (*Visual & Aboriginal Arts*)

J. Forsythe, B.F.A., M.F.A. (*Drama*)

W.P. Gordon, A.R.C.M. (*Music*)

D. Lakevold, B.A., B.Ed. (A.D.), M.A. (*Creative Writing*)

BACHELOR OF ARTS (4-YEAR)

The B.A. 4-year with a major in Creative Arts is intended for students seeking breadth of preparation in the Fine Arts and Performing Arts. Students are afforded the opportunity to create a developed and complementary 60 credit hour major by combining interests in two of the following: Art (Visual or Aboriginal), Drama, Music and Creative Writing.

Requirements

1. Students will complete a 120 credit hour, four-year degree of which 60 credit hours will be in the combined major.
2. Additionally, students are required to meet the liberal education requirements (six credit hours each in natural sciences and social sciences) and designate a minor area of study.

4-YEAR MAJOR IN CREATIVE ARTS

The combined major will consist of **two** 30 credit hour streams. Streams include: Aboriginal Art, Creative Writing, Drama, Music,

DEPARTMENTS & COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

and Visual Art. Students may not combine Aboriginal Art and Visual Art streams. Students cannot count one course in any more than one stream.

Second Degree Requirements

Students who have completed a first undergraduate degree and who are seeking a Bachelor of Arts (4-Year) degree with a major in Creative Arts as a second degree, are required to take two 30 credit hour streams, and a minor of 18 credit hours for a total of 78 credit hours of which 45 credit hours must be taken at Brandon University.

ART STREAMS

Students will complete 30 credit hours in the Art stream. Courses provide a balance between art history and studio arts courses. Students will choose **either** Aboriginal Art **or** Visual Art.

Aboriginal Art

Students will meet the following requirements.

32:130	Visual Design	6
32:183	Drawing I	3
32:283	Contemporary Aboriginal Art History	3
32:289	Indigenous Art Techniques	3
32:383	Experiments in Indigenous Art Techniques	3
Plus one of the following:		
32:261	Canadian Aboriginal Art	3
32:280	Ancient Aboriginal Art	3
Plus one of the following:		
32:184	Drawing II	3
32:187	Painting I	3
32:185	Introduction to Clay I	3
Plus one of the following:		
32:188	Painting II	3
32:186	Introduction to Clay II	3
32:481	Advanced Aboriginal Art and Design	3
Plus one of the following:		
32:266	African Art	3
32:282	Primitivism in Western Art	3
32:350	Print Making I	3

Visual Art

Students will complete 30 credit hours in the Visual Arts stream. Courses provide a balance between art history and the fine arts courses. Students will meet the following requirements.

32:130	Visual Design	6
32:165	Caves to Cathedrals	3
32:166	Altars to Abstraction	3
Plus two of the following:		
32:183	Drawing I	3
32:185	Introduction to Clay I	3
32:187	Painting I	3
Plus two of the following:		
32:184	Drawing II	3
32:186	Introduction to Clay II	3
32:188	Painting II	3
Plus two of the following:		
32:261	Canadian Aboriginal Art	3
32:271	Anatomy of the Human Form	3
32:282	Primitivism in Western Art	3
32:375	Mixed Media	3

CREATIVE WRITING STREAM

Students will complete 30 credit hours in the Creative Writing stream. Courses provide a balance between creative writing and the study of literature. Students will meet the following requirements:

Creative Writing

30:274	Creative Writing	3
30:459	Advanced Seminar in Creative Writing	3
Plus one of the following:		
30:277	Short Fiction	3
30:351	Playwriting	3

30:353	Creative Writing: Poetry	3
Plus 6 credit hours of the following:		
30:161	Twentieth-Century Literature	3
30:162	Introduction to Canadian Literature	3
30:146	Introduction to English Literature	6
Plus 3 credit hours of English Literature above 100 level		
Plus one to four of the following (max. of 12 credit hours):		
30:277	Short Fiction	3
30:351	Playwriting	3
30:352	Creative Non-Fiction	3
30:353	Creative Writing: Poetry	3
30:355	Creative Writing: The Short Story Sequence	3
30:356	Intermediate Workshop in Creative Writing	3
30:357	Creative Writing: Contemporary Song Lyrics	3
30:358	Screenwriting	3
30:367	Elucidata: Multimedia Poetry Workshop	3
68:352	Writing Aboriginal Children's Literature	3
68:388	Aboriginal Screen Play	3
Plus up to 9 credit hours (if more credit hours required to make up the necessary 30) from the following list:		
30:250-478	English Literature course above 100 level	3-6
68:250	Aboriginal Women Writers	3
68:273	Oral Narratives	3
68:274	Native Literature	3
68:356	Images of the Indian	3
68:363	First Nations/Metis Poetry	3
68:385	Aboriginal Literary Tradition	3
68:452	Explorations in the Environment of Aboriginal Authors I	3
68:453	Explorations in the Environment of Aboriginal Authors II	3

Notes:

- Students are strongly encouraged to choose courses that deal with contemporary issues.
- Students taking an English Minor and the Creative Writing Stream of the B.A. 4-Year degree with a Creative Arts Major **may not** count the same 6 credit hours of 100 level English literature courses towards the requirements in both areas. Instead, these students must take another 6 credit hours of 200-400 level English literature courses as a substitution for the 6 credit hours of first-year English literature courses required in one of the areas.

DRAMA STREAM

The Drama stream is composed of 30 credit hours consisting of 6 credit hours at the 100 level, 9 credit hours at the 200 level, 9 credit hours at the 300 level and 6 credit hours from a list of approved courses. Some of the cross-listed courses require a prerequisite of at least 3 credit hours of first year English. Students will meet the following requirements:

Drama

20:163	Introduction to Theatre I	3
20:164	Introduction to Theatre II	3
20:267	Character Study I	3
20:268	Character Study II	3
Plus a minimum of four of the following:		
20:173	Theatre and Identity	3
20/68:269	Introduction to Native Drama	3
20:353	Theatre Performance I	3
20:354	Theatre Performance II	3
20:356	Theatre Design Aesthetics	3
20:368	Character Study III	3
Plus two of the following:		
20/36:173	Theatre & Identity	3
20/30/58:LAT:252	Greek Drama in Translation	3
20/30:263	Restoration and 18th-Century Comedy	3
20/68:269	Introduction to Native Drama	3
20/32:283	Dramatic Literature in Canada	3
20/30:351	Playwriting	3
20/30:358	Screenwriting	3
20/30:372	Twentieth-Century British Drama	3
20/30:373	Medieval Drama	3



20/30:379	Twentieth-Century American Drama	3
20:399	Topics in Drama	3

Note: Students may also choose to complete the 3-Year Minor in Drama. Please refer to the Drama section specific requirements.

MUSIC STREAM

Students will complete 30 credit hours in the Music stream and must be advised by a School of Music faculty member. Applied Minor registration is subject to availability and requires the signature of the Dean of the School of Music. A surcharge for applied study registration may apply. Courses for the music stream will be selected from among the following:

Music

Choose a minimum of 9 credit hours:

67:104	Applied Music
67:105	Applied Music
67:130	Music History & Literature: General Survey I
67:131	Music History & Literature: General Survey II
65:179	The Physical Acoustics of Music
67:180	Theory I
67:181	Theory II
65/67:182	Aural Skills I
65/67:183	Aural Skills II
65/67:184	Solfège I
65/67:185	Solfège II

Choose a maximum of 21 credit hours:

65:117 *	Ensemble
65:117 *	Ensemble
67:204	Applied Music
67:205	Applied Music
67:230	Music Hist. & Lit: Middle Ages & Renaissance
67:231	Music Hist. & Lit.: Baroque Period
67:233	History of Jazz
65/67:280	Theory III
65/67:281	Theory IV
67:304	Applied Music
67:305	Applied Music
67:330	Music Hist. & Lit.: 1750-1830
67:331	Music Hist. & Lit.: Nineteenth-Century
67:332	Music Hist. & Lit.: Twentieth-Century
67:373	Philosophical Perspectives on Music
65/67:362	20th-Century Music I: 1900-1945
65/67:363	20th-Century Music I: 1945-Present
65/67:369	Sound Design
65/67:392	Electroacoustic Music I
65/67:394	Electroacoustic Composition
65:444	Foundations of Music Education I
65:445	Foundations of Music Education II
67:530	Music Hist. & Lit.: Cdn Music in 20th-Century

* Available for repeated registration for credit.

DISTRIBUTED MAJOR (B.SC.)

Program Advisor:

W. H. N. Paton, B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D. (*Biology*)

The Distributed Major is designed to allow interested students to pursue study in a range of courses in the biological, earth, physical and mathematical sciences. Required courses form the core of the major, and assure a broad background in the disciplines relating to science education. Exposure to computer technology is embedded across the curriculum of this program. Beyond the social sciences and humanities requirements of this B.Sc. degree, a student can select further offerings from the lists offered by the participating disciplines. These elective offerings have been selected with particular reference to the needs of the school science curricula; however this degree may also serve as valuable preparation for other careers requiring a rigorous general degree for entry. Please note the general requirements of the University in section 7 of this calendar.

3-YEAR B.SC. (DISTRIBUTED MAJOR) Required:

Biology

15:162	Cells, Genetics and Evolution	3
15:163	Biodiversity, Functions and Interactions	3
15:262	Introduction to the Land Plants	3
15:267	Animal Diversity	3
15:282	Principles of Genetics	3

Chemistry

18:160	General Chemistry I	3
18:170	General Chemistry II	3
18:260	Physical Chemistry I	3
18:261	Organic Chemistry I	3
18:262	Analytical Chemistry	3

Geography/Geology

38:190	Introduction to Weather & Climate	3
42:160	Introduction to Earth Science	3

Mathematics

62:171	Introduction to Statistics	3
62:181	Calculus I	3
62:182	Introduction to Linear Algebra	3
62:191	Calculus II	3
62:261	Introduction to Set Theory & Logic	3

Physics

74:151 *	General Physics I	3
74:152 **	General Physics II	3
74:184	Solar System Astronomy	3
74:272	Electricity and Magnetism	3
74:275	Introduction to Quantum Physics	3

Total required credit hours: **66**

* 74:161 acceptable equivalent

** 74:162 acceptable equivalent

Electives:

To complete the degree, a student is required to take a one 3 credit hour course from three of the areas listed below. Total not to exceed 9 credit hours.

Biology

15:261	Biology of Algae	3
15/38:273	General Ecology	3
15/38:275	Pollution Biology	3
15:350	Evolution	3
15:369	Microbiology	3

Choose one

Chemistry

18:270	Physical Chemistry II	3
18:271	Organic Chemistry II	3
18:274	Inorganic Chemistry I	3

Choose one

Mathematics & Computer Science

62:252	Linear Algebra I	3
62:260	Modern Geometry	3
62:275	Mathematical Modelling	3
62:290	Calculus III	3
62:291	Calculus IV	3
62:385	Intro. to Ordinary & Partial Differential Equations	3

Choose one

Physics & Astronomy

74:179	Physical Acoustics of Music	3
74:185	The Galaxy and the Universe	3
74:254	Biophysical Methods	3
74:281	Computational Physics	3
74:363	Electronics	3

Choose one

Total elective credit hours: **9**

The following requirements must be met to receive the 3-Year B.Sc. (Distributed Major) degree:

1. This program requires the completion of the 75 credit hours stipulated above. Normal major-minor requirements do not apply, but all other university regulations do apply.
2. All students in the degree program must complete 15 additional credit hours, thus completing the 90 credit hours required for graduation. Student must fulfill the liberal education requirements within these 15 additional credit hours.

DRAMA (20)

Professor

J. Forsythe, B.F.A., M.F.A. **(Coordinator)**

MINOR

4-YEAR MINOR

The 4-Year Minor in Drama will normally consist of 18 credit hours selected from the courses below. These upper level courses will be offered when needed. Students taking a minor in Drama are encouraged to assist in department productions.

20:163	Introduction to Theatre I	3
20:164	Introduction to Theatre II	3
20:267	Character Study I	3
20:268	Character Study II	3
Plus two of the following:		
20:173	Theatre & Identity	3
20:252	Greek Drama in Translation	3
20:269	Introduction to Native Drama	3
20:283	Dramatic Literature in Canada	3
20:351	Playwriting	3
20:353	Theatre Performance I	3
20:354	Theatre Performance II	3
20:356	Theatre Design Aesthetics	3
20:358	Screenwriting	3
20:363	Restoration & 18th Century Comedy	3
20:368	Character Study III	3
20:372	Twentieth-Century British Drama	3
20:373	Medieval Drama	3
20:379	Twentieth-Century American Drama	3
20:399	Topics in Drama	3

3-YEAR MINOR

The 3-Year Minor in Drama will normally consist of 15 credit hours selected from the courses below. These upper level courses will be offered when needed. Students taking a minor in Drama are encouraged to assist in department productions.

20:163	Introduction to Theatre I	3
20:164	Introduction to Theatre II	3
20:267	Character Study I	3
20:268	Character Study II	3
Plus one of the following:		
20:173	Theatre & Identity	3
20:252	Greek Drama in Translation	3
20:269	Introduction to Native Drama	3
20:283	Dramatic Literature in Canada	3
20:351	Playwriting	3
20:353	Theatre Performance I	3
20:354	Theatre Performance II	3
20:356	Theatre Design Aesthetics	3
20:358	Screenwriting	3
20:363	Restoration & 18th Century Comedy	3
20:368	Character Study III	3
20:372	Twentieth-Century British Drama	3
20:373	Medieval Drama	3
20:379	Twentieth-Century American Drama	3
20:399	Topics in Drama	3

Note: Students may also choose to complete the Drama Stream in the 4-Year Major in Creative Arts. Please refer to the Creative Arts section for the specific requirements.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

20:163 (3)

INTRODUCTION TO THEATRE I

Prerequisite: Nil.

An introductory survey course that examines the building blocks of theatre. Its aim is to increase the self-awareness, confidence, and

communications skills of its participants by employing relaxation, improvisation, and story telling techniques.
3 studio hours per week, one term.

20:164 (3)

INTRODUCTION TO THEATRE II

Prerequisite: 20:163 or permission of Instructor. (Permission will not normally be withheld)

This is the sequel to 20:163. This course will focus on practical examinations of the preparation and production of contemporary plays. Possible topics include: acting, directing, set design, lighting design, costume design, and stage management.
3 studio hours per week, one term.

20:173 (3)

THEATRE AND IDENTITY

Prerequisite: Nil.

An examination and practical application of foreign and minority voices utilizing theatre forms of various traditions. Theater and Identity is designed for students who feel they are denied access to mainstream western society. By targeting specific communities, issues of the cultural voice of the "foreign" and "the other" will be examined using verbal and non-verbal theatre techniques from diverse sources.

Cross-registered with (Gender and Women's Studies) 36:173
3 studio hours per week, one term.

20:252 (3)

GREEK DRAMA IN TRANSLATION

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature or permission of Instructor.

A study of representative Greek tragedies and comedies. Authors to be studied are Aeschylus, Euripides, Sophocles, Aristophanes and Menander. (The texts are all in English: no knowledge of Greek required.)

Cross-registered with (English) 30:252
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

20:263 (3)

RESTORATION AND EIGHTEENTH-CENTURY COMEDY

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 20/30:363.

An historical and developmental survey of comedy in the Restoration and Eighteenth century. Seven to eight comedies will be studied, including plays by such dramatists as Wycherley, Etheridge, Behn, Congreve, Steele, Sheridan, and Goldsmith

Cross-registered with (English) 30:263
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

20:267 (3)

CHARACTER STUDY I

Prerequisite: 20:163 or 20:164 or 20:165 or permission of Instructor.

This course will be custom designed to meet the needs of the participants. Activities will include: improvisation, performance of scripted scenes, voice and speech training, and intensive character study.

3 studio hours per week, one term.

20:268 (3)

CHARACTER STUDY II

Prerequisite: 20:267 or permission of Instructor.

This course will be a continuation of Character Study I. It will again be tailored to fit the needs of the participants. Students should now be comfortable with their own creativity.

3 studio hours per week, one term.

20:269 (3)

INTRODUCTION TO NATIVE DRAMA

Prerequisite: 68:152 or permission of Instructor.

A survey of theatrical forms, past and present, utilized by the aboriginal peoples. Emphasis will be placed on practical experimental study. This course is offered to students wanting to explore their own creativity in order to discover their cultural voice.

Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:269
3 studio hours per week, one term.



20:283 (3)
DRAMATIC LITERATURE IN CANADA
 Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature or permission of Instructor.
 An examination of the origins and development of Canadian drama, and an analysis of Canadian plays, particularly those from 1960 to the present. The course may include plays by writers such as Michel Tremblay, David French, Michael Cook, Joan MacLeod, George F. Walker, Margaret Hollingsworth, Kelly Rebar, and Ian Ross.
 Cross-registered with (English) 30:283
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

20:351 (3)
PLAYWRITING
 Prerequisite: Nil.
 This course introduces students to the process of writing and revising short plays. The course requires the completion of in-class writing exercises, weekly readings, scriptwriting and dramaturgy assignments, and a term project. Areas of study include dramatic structure, form, character development, format, dialogue, and production.
 Cross-registered with (English) 30:351
 3 lecture hours per term, one term.

20:353 (3)
THEATRE PERFORMANCE I
 Prerequisite: Admission is by means of an audition/interview.
 A practical course in the preparation and performance of theatre. Participants will be expected to contribute their time and talent to the public productions of the Brandon University Theatre. Rehearsals as necessary.

20:354 (3)
THEATRE PERFORMANCE II
 Prerequisite: 20:353 or permission of Instructor. Also, required audition/interview.
 20:353 and 20:354 cannot be taken concurrently.
 An advanced course in the practical preparation and performance of theatre. Students will be encouraged to produce their own work as well as contribute to the Brandon University Theatre. Rehearsals as necessary.

20:356 (3)
THEATRE DESIGN AESTHETICS
 Prerequisite: 20:267 or 20:268 or permission of Instructor.
 This course examines the philosophical and practical answers to the question, "What constitutes the visual aspects of Theatre as an art form?". Students will create and present works of their own that will contribute to their ongoing exploration of Theatre. Knowledge will be gained in all elements of theatre including design and directing.
 3 studio hours per week, one term.

20:358 (3)
SCREENWRITING
 Prerequisite: 30:274 or permission of Instructor.
 Credit cannot be held for both this course and 30:354.
 This course introduces students to the fundamentals of screenwriting. Areas of study will include structure, scene, character, narrative, dialogue, and format. Students will be required to complete several writing assignments, in-class exercises, readings and a term project. Class participation, especially in workshop discussions and film analysis seminars, is expected.
 Cross-registered with (English) 30:358
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

20:368 (3)
CHARACTER STUDY III
 Prerequisite: 20:267 and 20:268.
 A continuation of the work of Character Study I and II. This course is designed for students seeking the Drama minor. Assignments and exercises will be aimed at developing leadership skills in the

areas of directing and acting technique with particular emphasis on classical theatre.
 3 studio hours per week, one term.

20:372 (3)
TWENTIETH-CENTURY BRITISH DRAMA
 Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature or permission of Instructor.
 A study of the variety of dramatic styles and subject matter of twentieth-century British drama: from social satire and Irish nationalist theatre in the century's early decades, to the theatre of the absurd and kitchen-sink drama of the mid-century, to the avant-garde, feminist, and in-her-face theatre of the last decades. Drama to be studied may include the plays of Shaw, Synge, O'Casey, Beckett, Osborne, Pinter, Orton, Stoppard, Shaffer, Hare, Churchill, and Kane.
 Cross-registered with (English) 30:372
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

20:373 (3)
MEDIEVAL DRAMA
 Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature or permission of Instructor.
 A study of the various forms of medieval drama, including tropes, liturgical plays, saints' lives, mystery and morality plays.
 Cross-registered with (English) 30:373
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

20:379 (3)
TWENTIETH-CENTURY AMERICAN DRAMA
 Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature.
 An examination of the ways in which modern theatre has both contributed to and critiqued the construction of American identity, with emphasis on the broad social, political and cultural contexts informing these performances. Drama to be studied may include the plays of Eugene O'Neill, Lillian Hellman, Tennessee Williams, Arthur Miller, Edward Albee, Lorraine Hansberry, Luis Valdez, David Mamet, Ntozake, Shange, Amiri Baraka, August Wilson, Sam Shepard, Wendy Wasserstein, David Henry Hwang, and Tony Kushner.
 Cross-registered with (English) 30:379

20:399 (3)
TOPICS IN DRAMA
 Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.
 Self-directed projects in Theatre, utilizing the instructor as a resource. Topics may involve either backstage or on-stage aspects of Theatre.

ECONOMICS (22)

Professor Emeritus

J. E. Black, B.A., M.A.

Associate Professor

A. Abdou, B.A.(Hons.), M.A., Ph.D. (*Chair*)

J. Dolecki, B.A., M.A.

Assistant Professor

F. Zehtab-Jadid, B.A., M.A.

General Information

The Department recommends that students who wish to major in Economics and proceed to graduate school should consider a minor in Mathematics. Minors in History, Political Science, Psychology, Sociology, Geography, Business Administration or Mathematics are appropriate for other students.

Students are reminded that not all Economics courses are offered in each year. Other courses are offered as resources permit. Please check the Timetable for the final listing and ensure that your selection of courses will allow you to complete your program according to schedule. Please note the general requirements of the University in section 7 of this calendar.

For information concerning the Justice System Certificate please see the appropriate section in this calendar.

22:131 * Principles of Economics

DEPARTMENTS & COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

- 22:210 Canadian Economic History
- 22:220 * Monetary Institutions, Theory & Policy
- 22:270 ** Economics and the Environment
- 22:271 Economics of Education
- 22:272 Economics of Human Resources
- 22:273 ** Economics of Agriculture
- 22:274 Regional Economic Development
- 22:275 ** Current Economic Issues in Agriculture
- 22:276 Economics & Natural Resources
- 22:281 * Microeconomics I
- 22:282 * Microeconomics II
- 22:291 Trade Union Development
- 22:292 Collective Bargaining
- 22:293 Labor Legislation and Law
- 22:310 European Economic History
- 22:321 Economic Development
- 22:340 Labor Economics
- 22:341 An Introduction to Marxian Economics
- 22:351 ** International Trade
- 22:352 ** International Finance
- 22:357 Contemporary Economic Issues
- 22:375 Public Finance
- 22:376 Fiscal Policy
- 22:377 Intergovernmental Fiscal Relations
- 22:378 ** Benefit Cost Analysis
- 22:381 ** Macroeconomics I
- 22:382 ** Macroeconomics II
- 22:396 ** Seminar in Rural & Community Studies
- 22:399 Topics in Education
- 22:431 ** A History of Economic Thought
- 22:432 Modern Economic Thought
- 22:433 Quantitative Methods in Economics
- 22:481 Advanced Economic Analysis
- 22:439 Topics
- 22:453 Introduction to Econometrics
- 22:499 Topics
- * Offered every year
- ** Offered at least every second year.
- Other courses offered as resources permit

4-YEAR HONOURS MAJOR

Students considering the 4-Year B.A. (Honours) degree with a major in Economics will be required to complete courses 22:131 (with a grade of C or better), 22:220, 22:281, 22:282, 22:381, 22:382, 22:431 and 22:439 (plus at least 12 additional credit hours in Economics). Out of this total, a minimum of 30 credit hours must be completed at Brandon University. Further degree regulations are found in section 7.5 of the calendar.

Note: Effective Fall of 2006, a minimum g.p.a. of 3.0 in the best 48 credit hours in the Economics Honours Major is required for the 4-Year Honours degree.

4-YEAR MAJOR

Students considering the 4-Year B.A. degree with a major in Economics will be required to complete courses 22:131 (with C or better), 22:220, 22:281, 22:282, 22:381, 22:382 and six credit hours from among 22:210, 22:310, 22:431 (plus at least 18 additional credit hours in Economics). Out of this total, a minimum of 30 credit hours must be completed at Brandon University. Specific degree regulations are outlined in section 7.4 of the calendar.

3-YEAR MAJOR

Student considering the 3-Year major in Economics will be required to complete 22:131 (with C or better), 22:220, 22:281 and 22:282 (plus at least 12 additional credit hours in Economics). Out of this total, a minimum of 18 credit hours must be completed at Brandon University.

MINOR IN ECONOMICS

A minor in Economics will consist of 22:131 (with C or better) plus 12 additional credit hours in Economics. Out of this total, a minimum of 9 credit hours must be completed at Brandon University.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

22:131 (6)
PRINCIPLES OF ECONOMICS

Prerequisite: Nil.
A brief examination of basic economic problems and of the institutions of mixed-enterprise market economies. Detailed analysis of national income and its distribution; of demand and supply; the problems of the firm; and of international trade problems and policies.
3 lecture hours per week, both terms.

22:210 (6)
CANADIAN ECONOMIC HISTORY

Prerequisite: Nil.
A study of the development of the Canadian economy with emphasis on the post-Confederation period. Attention will be focused on topics such as trade relationships with the United States and Britain; the rise of major primary and secondary industries; transportation; the role of foreign capital; problems of regional growth; and economic fluctuations.
3 lecture hours per week, both terms.

22:220 (6)
MONETARY INSTITUTIONS, THEORY AND POLICY

Prerequisite: 22:131.
A study of banks and other financial institutions, of monetary and national income theory and international financial arrangements, and of monetary, fiscal and debt management policies.
3 lecture hours per week, both terms.

22:269 (3)
HEALTH ECONOMICS

Prerequisite: 22:131 or permission of Instructor.
An introduction to basic economic concepts as they apply to the analysis of health and health care sectors. Topics covered may include determinants of health, demand for health care, supply of health services, market failure and public provision, the evaluation of health technology, the pharmaceutical industry, and current issues in the Canadian health care system.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

22:270 (3)
ECONOMICS AND THE ENVIRONMENT

Prerequisite: 22:131 or permission of Instructor.
An examination of the application of contemporary economic analysis to environmental problems.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

22:271 (3)
ECONOMICS OF EDUCATION

Prerequisite: 22:131.
A study of education as investment and the development of human capital; analysis of its costs and benefits and of its effects on economic growth and development. Topics of current interest or of special interest to the students will be discussed in seminars.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

22:272 (3)
ECONOMICS OF HUMAN RESOURCES

Prerequisite: 22:131.
A study of the factors affecting the development of human capital. Concentration will be on the economic aspects of migration, population growth, discrimination, crime and punishment, health care, poverty, and income maintenance plans. Topics of special interest to students will be discussed in seminars.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

22:273 (3)
ECONOMICS OF AGRICULTURE

Prerequisite: Nil.
A study of the resources of agriculture, of the organization of agricultural production, and of market theory as applied to agriculture; of the effect of transport on the location, specialization, and size of productive units; of the role of agriculture in economic development; and problems of the world's food supply.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

22:274 (3)
REGIONAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

Prerequisite: 22:131.
Disparities among regions in economic development will be examined using various criteria to indicate their existence and explain



their persistence. The policies that have been adopted in Canada in recent years will be explained. The successes and failures of various policies and possible alternative policies to deal with specific problems will be examined.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

22:275 (3)
CURRENT ECONOMIC ISSUES IN AGRICULTURE

Prerequisite: 22:131 or 22:273 or permission of Instructor.
A study of current economic issues confronting Canadian agriculture. The economic implications of recent developments in areas such as agribusiness concentration, micro- and bio-technologies, food processing and retailing, credit, public policy and the structure of international markets will be considered.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

22:276 (3)
ECONOMICS AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Prerequisite: 22:131 or permission of Instructor.
An examination of the application of contemporary economic analysis to natural resource use.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

22:281 (3)
MICROECONOMICS I

Prerequisite: 22:131.
Analysis of consumer behaviour and the determination of prices and output under alternative market structures. May not hold 22:231 for credit.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

22:282 (3)
MICROECONOMICS II

Prerequisite: 22:131 and 22:281.
Analysis of factor markets, general equilibrium, externalities and public goods. May not hold 22:231 for credit.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

22:291 (3)
TRADE UNION DEVELOPMENT

Prerequisite: Nil.
A comparative study of trade union development in England, the United States and Canada. A brief review of the membership, different organizations, aims and policies of English and American unions is designed to provide the background to an understanding of the Canadian trade union movement. Study of the historical development of trade unions in Canada will be brief, but the effects on the Canadian labour movement of international unionism, of increased participation of white-collar and public-service employees in unions, and of recent political and economic changes will be examined in detail.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

22:292 (3)
COLLECTIVE BARGAINING

Prerequisite: Nil.
The historical and legal background to collective bargaining will be followed by a study of the process of bargaining, including the structure of bargaining --- what union and employer organizations bargain in different industries --- and third party (government) intervention. The role of the strike in bargaining and alternatives to bargaining when the strike is forbidden will be examined. Typical collective bargaining agreements and the various clauses governing wages, vacations and holidays, promotions, fringe benefits and grievance procedures will be described and the problems arising in administering collective agreements will be illustrated in seminars using arbitration cases (if time permits, simulated grievance procedures and arbitration hearings).
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

22:293 (3)
LABOUR LEGISLATION AND LAW

Prerequisite: Nil.
The English and American background to Canadian legislation and law will include not only specific legislation but also English common-law precedents. The problem of allocation of jurisdiction

between the federal government and the provinces will be illustrated by case studies of Privy Council and Supreme Court decisions. The changes in legislation and law in the period since the Second World War will be stressed, and the solutions to problems of reconciling labour legislation and common law precedents illustrated by reference to legislation enacted in the provinces and by Parliament and to changing judicial decisions.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

22:310 (6)
EUROPEAN ECONOMIC HISTORY

Prerequisite: Nil.
A study of the economic growth of Europe since the Middle Ages with emphasis on the period after 1776. Concentration will be on topics such as industrialization, agriculture, financial institutions, transportation, free trade, protectionism and economic imperialism, the "welfare state," and national economic integration.
3 lecture hours per week, both terms.

22:341 (6)
AN INTRODUCTION TO MARXIAN ECONOMICS

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.
A study of the origin, development, and content of the economic ideas of Karl Marx, with a particular emphasis on the Grundrisse, Capital, and Theories of Surplus Value. Contemporary developments in Marxian economic theory will also be examined.
3 lecture hours per week, both terms.

22:351 (3)
INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Prerequisite: 22:131.
A study of international trade theory from the classical theory of comparative advantage to modern theories of trade and factor mobility. An examination of the implications of tariffs and other impediments to international trade.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

22:352 (3)
INTERNATIONAL FINANCE

Prerequisite: 22:131.
International finance deals with foreign exchange markets, the balance of payments and the role played by foreign trade and financial flows in the determination of national income and domestic price levels.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

22:353 (3)
ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

Prerequisite: Any 6 credit hours from 100-level Anthropology, Economics, Political Science or Sociology or 38:255 and 3 credit hours from the above list or permission of Instructor.
Credit cannot be held for both this course and 22:321.
An examination of the problems and challenges facing developing countries and communities in their efforts to improve their standards of living and economic well-being. The course will also examine various theories of economic development.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

22:354 (3)
TOPICS IN ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

Prerequisite: Any 6 credit hours from 100-level Anthropology, Economics, Political Science or Sociology; or 38:255 and 3 credit hours from the above list or permission of Instructor.
Credit cannot be held for both this course and 22:321.
An examination of selected topics in the theory and practice of economic development of the less-developed nations. Topics include: trade and development, economic programs of the International Monetary Fund and the World Bank for developing countries, economic problems of Africa, and globalization and developmental issues.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

22:355 (3)
LABOUR ECONOMICS

DEPARTMENTS & COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Prerequisite: 22:131.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 22:340.

The course considers labour demand and supply, wages and employment determination, wage structures and differentials, education and training, and selected Canadian labour market policies. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

22:357 (3) **CONTEMPORARY ECONOMICS ISSUES**

Prerequisite: 22:131 or permission of Instructor.

This course will examine contemporary economic issues using a combined lecture/seminar approach. Issues include globalisation, economic crises, the changing role of the state, growing inequalities, contingent employment and poverty, and lean production. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

22:375 (3) **PUBLIC FINANCE**

Prerequisite: 22:131.

A study of governments as producers and suppliers of goods and services. Topics will include study of budgets and the budgetary process, of theories of the shifting and incidence of taxes, of theories of the secular rise in government expenditures and changes in and effects of such expenditures. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

22:376 (3) **FISCAL POLICY**

Prerequisite: 22:131.

The effects of governments' financial operations on the level of economic activity will be stressed. Such topics as the different effects of government expenditures, taxation, and transfer payments will be examined in the light of national income analysis. Management of the public debt and possible effects of the debt on monetary policy and economic performance will be discussed. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

22:377 (3) **INTERGOVERNMENTAL FISCAL RELATIONS**

Prerequisite: 22:131.

A preliminary examination of the constitutional powers of Parliament and provincial legislatures to tax and to exercise control over specific economic activities will be followed by a study of the systems of conflict between the need for a national policy in some areas and the desire of provinces to assume or retain control will be examined. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

22:378 (3) **BENEFIT-COST ANALYSIS**

Prerequisite: 22:131 or permission of Instructor.

An examination of the theoretical foundation and the practical application of Benefit-Cost Analysis in the public sector and in environmental decision-making. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

22:381 (3) **MACROECONOMICS I**

Prerequisite: 22:131.

A brief introduction to the measurement of economic aggregates; the development of a static model of national income determination to explain the effects of changes in economic variables on aggregate economic activity. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

22:382 (3) **MACROECONOMICS II**

Prerequisite: 22:131 and 22:381.

The analysis of change and fluctuations in aggregate economic activity including economic dynamics, growth, business cycles, and inflation; a detailed examination of government policies affecting the stability and growth of national income and employment and the stability of prices. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

22:396 (3)

SEMINAR IN RURAL AND COMMUNITY STUDIES

Prerequisite: 30 credit hours in degree or permission of Instructor.

This course provides students an opportunity for an exchange of ideas and information on the present state of Rural and Community issues. Students will be encouraged to select an area for investigation and apply interdisciplinary research techniques. This course is team taught by faculty members.

Cross-registered with (Geography) 38:396, (Political Science) 78:396, (Rural & Community Studies) 88:396 and (Sociology) 90:396.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

22:399 (3) **TOPICS IN ECONOMICS**

Prerequisite: Permission of the Department.

A course of study in one or more areas of specialization to be selected in consultation with, or assigned by, an instructor. An essay or essays will normally be required, and an exam, either written or oral, may also be required.

22:431 (6) A **HISTORY OF ECONOMIC THOUGHT**

Prerequisite: Permission of the Department.

A study of the development of economic thought from medieval times to the modern era. Emphasis will be placed on the aims, analysis, and policies of the various schools primarily through an examination of the contributions to economic thought and analysis of representative authors. 3 lecture hours per week, both terms.

22:432 (3) **MODERN ECONOMIC THOUGHT**

Prerequisite: Permission of the Department.

A study of the development of economic thought in the modern era. Emphasis will be placed on the aims, analysis, and policies of the various schools primarily through an examination of the contributions to economic thought and analysis of representative authors. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

22:439 (6) **TOPICS**

Prerequisite: Permission of the Department.

A course of study in one or more areas of specialization to be selected in consultation with, or assigned by, an instructor. An essay or essays will normally be required, and an exam, either written or oral, may also be required.

22:452 (3) **INTRODUCTION TO MATHEMATICAL ECONOMICS**

Prerequisite: 22:281, 22:282, 62:171 and 62:172. (or equivalent) or permission of Instructor.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 22:433.

An study of mathematical interpretation of economic analysis. The topics covered include application of calculus and matrix algebra to the theories of consumption, production, and distribution. 3 lecture hours per week, both terms.

22:453 (3) **INTRODUCTION TO ECONOMETRICS**

Prerequisite: 22:381, 22:382, 22:452, 62:171 and 62:172. (or equivalent) or permission of Instructor.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 22:433.

The objective of the course is to explain the problems and issues associated with empirical measurement of economic relationships, and an assessment of the econometric techniques by which those problems may be solved. 3 lecture hours per week, both terms.

22:481 (3) **ADVANCED ECONOMIC ANALYSIS**

Prerequisite: 22:281, 22:282, 22:381 and 22:382.

A mathematical treatment of selected topics in economic theory. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

22:499 (3)

**TOPICS**

Prerequisite: Permission of the Department.

A course of study in one or more areas of specialization to be selected in consultation with, or assigned by, an Instructor. An essay or essays will normally be required and an exam, either written or oral, may also be required.

ENGLISH & CREATIVE WRITING (30)**Professor**

D. Brandt, B.Th., B.A. (Hons.), M.A., Ph.D. *

R. Kramer, B.A., M.A., Ph.D.

Associate Professor

J. A. Blaikie, B.A., M.A.

R. Gasse, B.A., M.A., Ph.D.

L. Robson, B.A., M.A., Ph.D.

Assistant Professor

C. Creed, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (BUNTEP)

D. Lakevold, B.A., B.Ed. (A.D.), M.A.

B. Rose, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (**Chair**)

* Canada Research Chair

General Information

Essays will be required in all English literature courses. Students who major or minor in English should strive to study as broad a selection of courses as possible, exploring a variety of genres and historical periods. Students who major in English would be well advised to supplement work in literature with courses in other humanities subjects. Students intending to pursue graduate studies in English are advised that a good program would include some knowledge of a second language.

The Department also offers a variety of writing courses designed to enable students to explore their creative expression. However, only **6** credit hours of creative writing courses may count toward the **major** in English and only **3** credit hours towards the **minor**. Students interested in a greater concentration of creative writing courses are encouraged to consider the 4-Year Minor in Creative Writing, the 3-Year Minor in Creative Writing, or the 4-Year B.A. in Creative Arts. Please see the Creative Arts section for further details.

General Requirements

Specific degree regulations are outlined in section 7.4 of the calendar. Please note the general requirements of the University in section 7 of this calendar.

ENGLISH LITERATURE DEGREES**4-YEAR HONOURS MAJOR**

Students who undertake the 4-Year Honours Major in English must complete a minimum of **60 credit hours** of English courses with a **g.p.a. of at least 3.0 in the best 54 credit hours**. Students are advised that 30:090, 30:150, 30:151, 30:152, and 30:153 are **not accepted** as part of a 4-Year Honours Major program in English, and that only **6 credit hours of creative writing courses** are accepted. **Students are strongly encouraged to meet a member of the Department to ensure that they have met all degree requirements.** Specific degree regulations are outlined in section 7.4 of this calendar.

Choose **6** credit hours from the following list of introductory literature courses. **A minimum "C" average in 6 credit hours at the 100 level in English literature** is required to continue to most 200 and 300 level courses in English.

30:146 Introduction to English Literature * 6

30:161 Twentieth-Century Literature 3

30:162 Introduction to Canadian Literature 3

* Strongly recommended

4-Year Honours Majors must take a minimum of **33** credit hours at the **300/400 level**, of which at least **12** credit hours must be at the **400 level** and include **30:463 Contemporary Critical Theory**. Choose a minimum of **9** credit hours from **each** of the following subsections:

A. EARLY LITERATURE

30:330 Shakespeare 6

30:332 Milton 6

30:335 Restoration and Eighteenth-Century Literature 6

30:361 Middle English Romance 3

30:373	Medieval Drama	3
30:374	Old English Literature	3
30:381	Literature of the Sixteenth Century	3
30:382	Literature of the Seventeenth Century	3
30:386	History of Literary Criticism	3
30:429	Chaucer and his Contemporaries	6
30:475	Beowulf	3

B. MODERN POETRY, DRAMA, AND PROSE NON-FICTION

30:336	Romantic Literature	6
30:365	Victorian Poetry	3
30:366	Victorian Prose	3
30:369	English Canadian Poetry	3
30:371	Twentieth-Century British Poetry	3
30:372	Twentieth-Century British Drama	3
30:376	Philosophy of Literature	3
30:379	Twentieth-Century American Drama	3
30:388	Aesthetics and Literary Theory	3
30:463	Contemporary Critical Theory	3
30:479	Ecopoetic Readings in Contemporary Canadian Poetry	3

C. MODERN FICTION

30:333	Nineteenth-Century American Literature	6
30:334	Twentieth-Century American Literature	6
30:337	The Canadian Novel in English	6
30:359	The Harlem Renaissance	3
30:387	Alternate Worlds	3
30:391	Commonwealth Literature	3
30:465	Imagining Manitoba	3
30:478	Postmodern Literature	3

Choose another **6** credit hours of 300/400 level courses.

Choose another **21** credit hours of courses at the 200-400 level. Students may count up to **6** credit hours of creative writing courses towards their 4-Year Honours Major.

OTHER LITERATURE COURSES

30:235	Early Women Writers	6
30:251	Greek Poetry in Translation	3
30:252	Greek Drama in Translation	3
30:253	Minority Voices	3
30:254	Eighteenth-Century British Novel	3
30:255	Nineteenth-Century British Novel	3
30:256	Twentieth-Century British Novel	3
30:257	Classics of Dystopic Fiction	3
30:263	Restoration and Eighteenth-Century Comedy	3
30:265	Latin Literature in Translation	3
30:266	World Literature in Translation	3
30:268	Modern World Literature in Translation	3
30:273	Narrative Film	3
30:276	Modern Women Writers	3
30:281	Science Fiction	3
30:282	Gothic Fiction	3
30:283	Dramatic Literature in Canada	3
30:499	Advanced Topics in English Literature	3

4-YEAR MAJOR (COMBINED HONOURS)

Students who undertake a Combined 4-Year Honours Major in English must complete a minimum of **42 credit hours** of English courses with a **g.p.a. of at least 3.0** in these courses. Students are advised that 30:090, 30:150, 30:151, 30:152, and 30:153 are **not accepted** as part of a Combined Honours Major program in English, and that only **3 credit hours of creative writing courses** are accepted. **Students are strongly encouraged to meet a member of the Department to ensure that they have met all degree requirements.** Specific degree regulations are outlined in section 7.4 of this calendar.

The recommended program for those students intending to pursue graduate studies in English literature is the 60-credit hour Honours degree. The Combined Honours program can prepare students for graduate studies in English literature and beyond, but some insti-

DEPARTMENTS & COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

tutions may require students with a Combined Honours degree to take supplementary undergraduate literature courses prior to admission to an English M.A. program. Students thinking of graduate studies in English should consult with the Department before choosing the Combined Honours route.

Choose **6** credit hours from the following list of introductory literature courses. **A minimum "C" average in 6 credit hours at the 100 level in English literature** is required to continue to most 200 and 300 level courses in English.

30:146	Introduction to English Literature *	6
30:161	Twentieth-Century Literature	3
30:162	Introduction to Canadian Literature	3
	* Strongly recommended	

Combined Majors must take a minimum of **24** credit hours at the **300/400 level**, of which at least **12** credit hours must be at the **400 level** and include **30:463 Contemporary Critical Theory**. Choose a minimum of 6 credit hours from each of the following subsections:

A. EARLY LITERATURE

30:330	Shakespeare	6
30:332	Milton	6
30:335	Restoration and Eighteenth-Century Lit.	6
30:361	Middle English Romance	3
30:373	Medieval Drama	3
30:374	Old English Literature	3
30:381	Literature of the Sixteenth Century	3
30:382	Literature of the Seventeenth Century	3
30:386	History of Literary Criticism	3
30:429	Chaucer and his Contemporaries	6
30:475	Beowulf	3

B. MODERN POETRY, DRAMA, AND PROSE NON-FICTION

30:336	Romantic Literature	6
30:365	Victorian Poetry	3
30:366	Victorian Prose	3
30:369	English Canadian Poetry	3
30:371	Twentieth-Century British Poetry	3
30:372	Twentieth-Century British Drama	3
30:376	Philosophy of Literature	3
30:379	Twentieth-Century American Drama	3
30:388	Aesthetics and Literary Theory	3
30:463	Contemporary Critical Theory	3
30:479	Ecopoetic Readings in Contemporary Canadian Poetry	3

C. MODERN FICTION

30:333	Nineteenth-Century American Literature	6
30:334	Twentieth-Century American Literature	6
30:337	The Canadian Novel in English	6
30:359	The Harlem Renaissance	3
30:387	Alternate Worlds	3
30:391	Commonwealth Literature	3
30:465	Imagining Manitoba	3
30:478	Postmodern Literature	3

Choose another **6** credit hours of 300/400 level courses.

Choose another **12** credit hours of courses at the 200-400 level. Students may count up to 3 credit hours of creative writing courses towards their 4-Year Honours Major.

OTHER LITERATURE COURSES

30:235	Early Women Writers	6
30:251	Greek Poetry in Translation	3
30:252	Greek Drama in Translation	3
30:253	Minority Voices	3
30:254	Eighteenth-Century British Novel	3
30:255	Nineteenth-Century British Novel	3
30:256	Twentieth-Century British Novel	3
30:257	Classics of Dystopic Fiction	3
30:263	Restoration and Eighteenth-Century Comedy	3
30:265	Latin Literature in Translation	3
30:266	World Literature in Translation	3

30:268	Modern World Literature in Translation	3
30:273	Narrative Film	3
30:276	Modern Women Writers	3
30:281	Science Fiction	3
30:282	Gothic Fiction	3
30:283	Dramatic Literature in Canada	3
30:499	Advanced Topics in English Literature	3

4-YEAR MAJOR

Students who undertake the 4-Year Major in English must complete a minimum of **60 credit hours** of English courses. Students are advised that 30:090, 30:150, 30:151, 30:152, and 30:153 are **not accepted** as part of a 4-Year Major program in English, and that only **6 credit hours of creative writing courses** are accepted. **Students are strongly encouraged to meet a member of the Department to ensure that they have met all degree requirements.** Specific degree regulations are outlined in section 7.4 of this calendar.

Choose **6** credit hours from the following list of introductory literature courses. **A minimum "C" average in 6 credit hours at the 100 level in English literature** is required to continue to most 200 and 300 level courses in English.

30:146	Introduction to English Literature *	6
30:161	Twentieth-Century Literature	3
30:162	Introduction to Canadian Literature	3

* Strongly recommended

4-Year Majors must take a minimum of **30** credit hours at the **300/400 level**, of which at least **12** credit hours must be at the **400 level**. Choose a minimum of **9** credit hours from **each** of the following subsections:

A. EARLY LITERATURE

30:330	Shakespeare	6
30:332	Milton	6
30:335	Restoration and Eighteenth-Century Lit.	6
30:361	Middle English Romance	3
30:373	Medieval Drama	3
30:374	Old English Literature	3
30:381	Literature of the Sixteenth Century	3
30:382	Literature of the Seventeenth Century	3
30:386	History of Literary Criticism	3
30:429	Chaucer and his Contemporaries	6
30:475	Beowulf	3

B. MODERN POETRY, DRAMA, AND PROSE NON-FICTION

30:336	Romantic Literature	6
30:365	Victorian Poetry	3
30:366	Victorian Prose	3
30:369	English Canadian Poetry	3
30:371	Twentieth-Century British Poetry	3
30:372	Twentieth-Century British Drama	3
30:376	Philosophy of Literature	3
30:379	Twentieth-Century American Drama	3
30:463	Contemporary Critical Theory	3
30:479	Ecopoetic Readings in Contemporary Canadian Poetry	3
30:333	Nineteenth-Century American Literature	6
30:334	Twentieth-Century American Literature	6
30:337	The Canadian Novel in English	6
30:359	The Harlem Renaissance	3
30:387	Alternate Worlds	3
30:391	Commonwealth Literature	3
30:465	Imagining Manitoba	3
30:478	Postmodern Literature	3

Choose another **3** credit hours of 300/400 level courses.

Choose another **24** credit hours of courses at the 200-400 level. Students may count up to 6 credit hours of creative writing courses towards their 4-Year Major.

OTHER LITERATURE COURSES

30:235	Early Women Writers	6
30:251	Greek Poetry in Translation	3
30:252	Greek Drama in Translation	3



DEPARTMENTS & COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

30:253	Minority Voices	3
30:254	Eighteenth-Century British Novel	3
30:255	Nineteenth-Century British Novel	3
30:256	Twentieth-Century British Novel	3
30:257	Classics of Dystopic Fiction	3
30:263	Restoration and Eighteenth-Century Comedy	3
30:265	Latin Literature in Translation	3
30:266	World Literature in Translation	3
30:268	Modern World Literature in Translation	3
30:273	Narrative Film	3
30:276	Modern Women Writers	3
30:281	Science Fiction	3
30:282	Gothic Fiction	3
30:283	Dramatic Literature in Canada	3
30:499	Advanced Topics in English Literature	3

3-YEAR MAJOR

Students who undertake the 3-Year Major in English must complete a minimum of **36 credit hours** of English courses. Students are advised that 30:090, 30:150, 30:151, 30:152, and 30:153 are **not accepted** as part of a 3-Year Major program in English, and that only **6 credit hours of creative writing courses** are accepted. **Students are strongly encouraged to meet a member of the Department to ensure that they have met all degree requirements.** Specific degree regulations are outlined in section 7 of this calendar.

Choose **6** credit hours from the following list of introductory literature courses. **A minimum "C" average in 6 credit hours at the 100 level in English literature** is required to continue to most 200 and 300 level courses in English.

30:146	Introduction to English Literature *	6
30:161	Twentieth-Century Literature	3
30:162	Introduction to Canadian Literature	3

* Strongly recommended

3-Year Majors must take a minimum of **18** credit hours at the **300/400 level**. Choose a minimum of **6** credit hours from **each** of the following subsections:

A. EARLY LITERATURE

30:330	Shakespeare	6
30:332	Milton	6
30:335	Restoration and Eighteenth-Century Literature	6
30:361	Middle English Romance	3
30:373	Medieval Drama	3
30:374	Old English Literature	3
30:381	Literature of the Sixteenth Century	3
30:382	Literature of the Seventeenth Century	3
30:386	History of Literary Criticism	3
30:429	Chaucer and his Contemporaries	6
30:475	Beowulf	3

B. MODERN POETRY, DRAMA, AND PROSE NON-FICTION

30:336	Romantic Literature	6
30:365	Victorian Poetry	3
30:366	Victorian Prose	3
30:369	English Canadian Poetry	3
30:371	Twentieth-Century British Poetry	3
30:372	Twentieth-Century British Drama	3
30:376	Philosophy of Literature	3
30:379	Twentieth-Century American Drama	3
30:388	Aesthetics and Literary Theory	3
30:463	Contemporary Critical Theory	3
30:479	Ecopoetic Readings in Contemporary Canadian Poetry	3

C. MODERN FICTION

30:333	Nineteenth-Century American Literature	6
30:334	Twentieth-Century American Literature	6
30:337	The Canadian Novel in English	6
30:359	The Harlem Renaissance	3
30:387	Alternate Worlds	3

30:391	Commonwealth Literature	3
30:465	Imagining Manitoba	3
30:478	Postmodern Literature	3

Choose another 12 credit hours of courses at the 200-400 level. Students may count up to 6 credit hours of creative writing courses towards their 3-Year Major.

OTHER LITERATURE COURSES

30:235	Early Women Writers	6
30:251	Greek Poetry in Translation	3
30:252	Greek Drama in Translation	3
30:253	Minority Voices	3
30:254	Eighteenth-Century British Novel	3
30:255	Nineteenth-Century British Novel	3
30:256	Twentieth-Century British Novel	3
30:257	Classics of Dystopic Fiction	3
30:263	Restoration and Eighteenth-Century Comedy	3
30:265	Latin Literature in Translation	3
30:266	World Literature in Translation	3
30:268	Modern World Literature in Translation	3
30:273	Narrative Film	3
30:276	Modern Women Writers	3
30:281	Science Fiction	3
30:282	Gothic Fiction	3
30:283	Dramatic Literature in Canada	3
30:499	Advanced Topics in English Literature	3

MINOR IN ENGLISH

Students who undertake the Minor in English must complete a minimum of **18 credit hours** of English courses. Students are advised that 30:090, 30:150, 30:151, 30:152, and 30:153 are **not accepted** as part of a Minor program in English, and that only **3 credit hours of creative writing courses** are accepted. **Students are strongly encouraged to meet a member of the Department to ensure that they have met all degree requirements.** Specific degree regulations are outlined in section 7 of this calendar.

Choose **6** credit hours from the following list of introductory literature courses. **A minimum "C" average in 6 credit hours at the 100 level in English literature** is required to continue to most 200 and 300 level courses in English.

30:146	Introduction to English Literature *	6
30:161	Twentieth-Century Literature	3
30:162	Introduction to Canadian Literature	3

* Strongly recommended

Minors must take a minimum of **6** credit hours at the 300/400 level. Choose a minimum of **3** credit hours from **each of 2** of the following subsections:

A. EARLY LITERATURE

30:330	Shakespeare	6
30:332	Milton	6
30:335	Restoration and Eighteenth-Century Literature	6
30:361	Middle English Romance	3
30:373	Medieval Drama	3
30:374	Old English Literature	3
30:381	Literature of the Sixteenth Century	3
30:382	Literature of the Seventeenth Century	3
30:386	History of Literary Criticism	3
30:429	Chaucer and his Contemporaries	6
30:475	Beowulf	3

B. MODERN POETRY, DRAMA, AND PROSE NON-FICTION

30:336	Romantic Literature	6
30:365	Victorian Poetry	3
30:366	Victorian Prose	3
30:369	English Canadian Poetry	3
30:371	Twentieth-Century British Poetry	3
30:372	Twentieth-Century British Drama	3
30:376	Philosophy of Literature	3
30:387	Alternate Worlds	3

DEPARTMENTS & COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

30:379	Twentieth-Century American Drama	3
30:388	Aesthetics and Literary Theory	3
30:463	Contemporary Critical Theory	3
30:478	Postmodern Literature	3
30:479	Ecopoetic Readings in Contemporary Canadian Poetry	3

C. MODERN FICTION

30:333	Nineteenth-Century American Literature	6
30:334	Twentieth-Century American Literature	6
30:337	The Canadian Novel in English	6
30:359	The Harlem Renaissance	3
30:387	Alternate Worlds	3
30:391	Commonwealth Literature	3
30:465	Imagining Manitoba	3
30:478	Postmodern Literature	3

Choose another **6** credit hours of courses at the 200-400 level. Students may count up to 3 credit hours of creative writing courses towards their Minor.

OTHER LITERATURE COURSES

30:235	Early Women Writers	6
30:251	Greek Poetry in Translation	3
30:252	Greek Drama in Translation	3
30:253	Minority Voices	3
30:254	Eighteenth-Century British Novel	3
30:255	Nineteenth-Century British Novel	3
30:256	Twentieth-Century British Novel	3
30:257	Classics of Dystopic Fiction	3
30:263	Restoration and Eighteenth-Century Comedy	3
30:265	Latin Literature in Translation	3
30:266	World Literature in Translation	3
30:268	Modern World Literature in Translation	3
30:273	Narrative Film	3
30:276	Modern Women Writers	3
30:281	Science Fiction	3
30:282	Gothic Fiction	3
30:283	Dramatic Literature in Canada	3
30:499	Advanced Topics in English Literature	3

Students taking an English Minor and the Creative Writing Stream of the B.A. 4-Year degree with a Creative Arts Major **may not** count the same 6 credit hours of 100 level English literature courses toward the requirements in both areas. Instead, these students must take another 6 credit hours of 200-400 level English literature courses as a substitution for the 6 credit hours of first-year English literature courses required in one of the areas.

4-YEAR MINOR IN CREATIVE WRITING

Students who undertake the 4-Year Minor in Creative Writing must complete a minimum of **24 credit hours**. Students are advised that 30:090, 30:150, 30:151, 30:152, and 30:153 are **not accepted** as part of a 4-Year Minor program in Creative Writing, and that only **3 credit hours of English literature courses at the 200, 300, or 400 level** are accepted. **Students are strongly encouraged to meet a member of the Department to ensure that they have met all degree requirements.** Specific degree regulations are outlined in section 7 of this calendar.

Choose **21** credit hours from the following list of creative writing courses, 3 credit hours of which must be **30:459 Advanced Seminar in Creative Writing**. A *minimum "C" average* in **30:274 Creative Writing** is required to continue to most 200 and 300 level courses in creative writing and is required for the 4-Year Minor in Creative Writing.

30:274	Creative Writing	3
30:277	Short Fiction Writing	3
30:351	Playwriting	3
30:352	Creative Non-Fiction Writing	3
30:353	Creative Writing: Poetry	3
30:354	Screenwriting	3
30:355	Creative Writing: The Short Story Sequence	3
30:356	Intermediate Workshop in Creative Writing	3
30:357	Creative Writing: Contemporary Song Lyrics	3
30:367	Elucidata: Multimedia Poetry Workshop	3
30:459	Advanced Seminar in Creative Writing	3

Choose another **3** credit hours of either creative writing courses or 200-400 level English literature courses.

3-YEAR MINOR IN CREATIVE WRITING

Students who undertake the 3-Year Minor in Creative Writing must complete a minimum of **18** credit hours. Students are advised that 30:090, 30:150, 30:151, 30:152, and 30:153 are **not accepted** as part of a 3-Year Minor program in Creative Writing, and that only **3 credit hours of English literature courses at the 200, 300, or 400 level** are accepted. **Students are strongly encouraged to meet a member of the Department to ensure that they have met all degree requirements.** Specific degree regulations are outlined in section 7 of this calendar.

Choose **15** credit hours from the following list of creative writing courses. A *minimum "C" average* in **30:274 Creative Writing** is required to continue to most 200 and 300 level courses in creative writing and is required for the 3-Year Minor in Creative Writing.

30:274	Creative Writing	3
30:277	Short Fiction Writing	3
30:351	Playwriting	3
30:352	Creative Non-Fiction Writing	3
30:353	Creative Writing: Poetry	3
30:354	Screenwriting	3
30:355	Creative Writing: The Short Story Sequence	3
30:356	Intermediate Workshop in Creative Writing	3
30:357	Creative Writing: Contemporary Song Lyrics	3
30:367	Elucidata: Multimedia Poetry Workshop	3
30:459	Advanced Seminar in Creative Writing	3

Choose another **3** credit hours of either creative writing courses or 200-400 level English literature courses.

APPLIED WRITING AND COMMUNICATION

The following courses are designed to inculcate effective skills in academic writing and oral communications. These courses **DO NOT** count toward the **major or minor** in English or the **minor** in Creative Writing, but can count toward the degree.

30:090	Composition	3
30:150	Oral Communications	3
30:151	University Writing	3
30:152	Critical Reading and Writing	3
30:153	University Writing for the Sciences	3

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

30:090 COMPOSITION (3)

Prerequisite: Permission of English Department chair on the recommendation of Dean of Students, or the Director of PENT, or the BUNTEP/BUHEP program coordinators.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 99:090.

This is a remedial course for those students who have serious problems in the basics of good writing. A workshop approach provides instruction and drill in the fundamentals of reading comprehension and composition, including spelling, vocabulary, grammar, punctuation, sentence structure, and paragraphing. Essays are written toward the end of the course. Composition is designed for first-year students who do not have English Senior 4 or who had difficulty in English Senior 4. It is also appropriate for writers seeking additional instruction in ESL. Students are strongly advised to take 30:151 after successfully completing this course. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:146 INTRODUCTION TO ENGLISH LITERATURE (6)

Prerequisite: English Senior 4.

An introductory survey of English literature. Each section of this course is unique and students are advised to contact the department for further information about them before making their choice. All sections are writing intensive and require several written assignments per term for the student to develop the basic tools and techniques of effective literary analysis. All sections approach



the study of English literature with some historical perspective. It is strongly recommended that students contemplating either a major or minor in English take 30:146 as their introductory course. 3 lecture hours per week, both terms.

30:150 (3)
ORAL COMMUNICATIONS

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course is designed to develop effective oral communications skills. The goal of the course is to provide the student with the skills required to be a proficient and confident oral communicator in a variety of academic and business contexts. 30:150 Oral Communications cannot be used as a substitute for 16:160 Business Communications.

Note: This course is open only to students whose native language is other than English.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:151 (3)
UNIVERSITY WRITING

Prerequisite: 30:090 or 99:090 either with a "C" or better grade, or a grade of less than 80% in English Senior 4 or permission of Instructor.

This course introduces students to the different kinds of scholarly writing and reading that university demands of them. Students will learn basic techniques in criticism, essay evaluation, and critique of their own work. University Writing is not a remedial course, and students are assumed to be competent (though not necessarily highly proficient) in format, punctuation, grammar, sentence structure, simple paragraphing, and development of a basic thesis statement. Some time may be spent in class, however, on the elementary principles of good writing, at the discretion of the instructor. There may also be some time spent on the history of the English language. This writing intensive course is designed for all university students who wish to improve their compositional skills. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:152 (3)
CRITICAL READING AND WRITING

Prerequisite: 30:151 with "C" or better grade. Or a grade of 80% or higher in English Senior 4, or permission of Instructor.

This course introduces students to academic discourse in a variety of disciplines. It offers the opportunity to practice the application of critical thinking in reading, evaluating, analyzing, researching, and writing in various expository and argumentative modes at a high level. This writing intensive course is designed particularly for students in the Faculty of Arts where superior writing skills are essential for success, but all students who meet the prerequisite are welcome.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:153 (3)
UNIVERSITY WRITING FOR THE SCIENCES

Prerequisite: English Senior 4.

This course is designed to assist students in understanding and practising modes of explanation and argumentation that are relevant to the Sciences. Special emphasis will be placed on the articulation of credible hypotheses, the presentation of clear descriptions, methods and analyses, and the development of sound evaluations and explanations of scientific results. Non-specialist reference material used for discussion and written analysis will be selected from a variety of scientific disciplines.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:161 (3)
TWENTIETH-CENTURY LITERATURE

Prerequisite: English Senior 4 or permission of Instructor.

An introduction to English-language prose (short stories and novels), drama, and poetry of the twentieth century. This course will require 3 assignments. While content is stressed, the letter grade assigned will also reflect the writing ability of the student. Students will receive special help, wherever needed, in planning, developing, and writing effective essays.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:162 (3)
INTRODUCTION TO CANADIAN LITERATURE

Prerequisite: English Senior 4 or permission of Instructor.

An introduction to English-Canadian prose (short stories and novels), poetry, and drama with emphasis on the twentieth century. The course may include selections from Native and French-Canadian (in translation) literature. This course will require 3 essay assignments. While content is stressed, the letter grade assigned will also reflect the writing ability of the student. Students will receive special help, wherever needed, in planning, developing, and writing effective essays.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:235 (6)
EARLY WOMEN WRITERS

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature or permission of Instructor.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 30/36:275

This course examines women's writing in Western culture from the Medieval Period through the end of the nineteenth century. Writers range from Julian of Norwich to Sojourner Truth, from Eliza Haywood to Charlotte Perkins Gilman, from Aemilia Lanyer to Charlotte Brontë, among many others. The literary works involve a wide variety of genres, including poetry, prose literary creativity within an evolving cultural and historical context.

Cross-registered with (Gender and Women's Studies) 36:235

3 lecture hours per week, both terms.

30:251 (3)
GREEK POETRY IN TRANSLATION

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature or permission of Instructor.

Many genres of English literature trace their origins back to the ancient Greeks. The purpose of this course is to introduce readers to the study of classical Greek poetry. Authors and works to be studied include Homer's *Iliad* and *Odyssey*, Apollonius of Rhodes's *Argonautica*, and representative selections from Hellenic and Hellenistic poets. Texts are all in English: no knowledge of Greek required.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:252 (3)
GREEK DRAMA IN TRANSLATION

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature or permission of Instructor.

A study of representative Greek tragedies and comedies. Authors to be studied are Aeschylus, Euripides, Sophocles, Aristophanes and Menander. The texts are all in English: no knowledge of Greek required.

Cross-registered with (Drama) 20:252

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:253 (3)
MINORITY VOICES

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature or permission of Instructor.

This course will provide a gender-balanced view of the literary achievements of various North American ethnic minorities. Readings of nine or ten major works will include representative Afro-American, Third World, Native, Asian, and Jewish-American authors.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:254 (3)
EIGHTEENTH-CENTURY BRITISH NOVEL

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature or permission of Instructor.

An historical and developmental survey of the novel in the eighteenth century. Novels to be studied should include Defoe, *Roxanna*; Felting, *Joseph Andrews*; Goldsmith, *The Vicar of Wakefield*; Smollett, *The Expedition of Humphrey Clinker*; Richardson, *Pamela*; Sterne, *A Sentimental Journey*; Walpole, *The Castle of Otranto*.

DEPARTMENTS & COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:255 (3)

NINETEENTH CENTURY BRITISH NOVEL

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature or permission of Instructor.

This course offers a thematic and historical approach to the study of nineteenth-century British novels. Students will examine a selection of novels extending from the beginning to the end of the era and representing the concerns and styles of nineteenth-century British fiction. Novels may include those of such authors as Austen, Dickens, Eliot, Gaskell, Gissing, Hardy, Scott, Thackeray, Trollope, or Wilde.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:256 (3)

TWENTIETH-CENTURY BRITISH NOVEL

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature or permission of Instructor.

An historical and developmental survey of the British novel in the twentieth century. Novelists to be considered may include Barnes, Byatt, Conrad, Forster, Lawrence, Lessing, Murdoch, Spark, Winterson, and Woolf.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:257 (3)

CLASSICS OF DYSTOPIC FICTION

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature or permission of Instructor.

An historical and developmental survey of dystopic novels from the eighteenth to the twentieth centuries with emphasis on the modern period. Novels should include Swift, *Gulliver's Travels*; De Mille, *A Strange Manuscript Found in a Copper Cylinder*; Huxley, *Brave New World*; Orwell, 1984; Bradbury, *Fahrenheit 451*; Atwood, *The Handmaid's Tale*; and Vonnegut, *Galapagos*. Titles are subject to availability and may change with little notice. Students should check bookstore lists before buying texts.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:263 (3)

RESTORATION AND EIGHTEENTH-CENTURY COMEDY

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 20/30:363.

An historical and developmental survey of comedy in the Restoration and Eighteenth century. Seven to eight comedies will be studied, including plays by such dramatists as Wycherley, Ethieridge, Behn, Congreve, Steele, Sheridan, and Goldsmith.

Cross-registered with (Drama) 20:263

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:265 (3)

LATIN LITERATURE IN TRANSLATION

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature or permission of Instructor.

The Romans were instrumental in the development of many genres of English literature. The purpose of this course is to introduce readers to the study of classical Latin literature. Authors to be studied include Vergil, Ovid, Catullus, Propertius, Sulpicia, Horace, Juvenal, Petronius, Plautus, and Terence. Texts are all in English: no knowledge of Latin required.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:266 (3)

WORLD LITERATURE IN TRANSLATION

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature or permission of Instructor.

English literature does not exist independent of other literary traditions. This course surveys significant works of literature written in languages other than English from early times through to the early modern period. All texts are read in translation. No knowledge of the original languages is required.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:268 (3)

MODERN WORLD LITERATURE IN TRANSLATION

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature or per-

mission of Instructor.

An introduction to significant works of twentieth-century fiction written in languages other than English, and presented in their historical, social, and cultural contexts. Because this course has a broad scope but a limited time in which to cover the subject, readings will be confined to novellas and short stories. Authors to be studied may include Franz Kafka, Bruno Schulz, Italo Calvino, Abd Al-Hakim Qasim, Marguerite Duras, Gunter Grass, Gabriel Garcia Marquez, Su Tong, Tatyana Tolstaya, Laura Esquivel, and Banana Yoshimoto. All texts are read in translation and no knowledge of the original language is required.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:273 (3)

NARRATIVE FILM

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature or permission of Instructor.

A study of important cinematic works, with emphasis on the period from 1980 to the present. Students will learn the vocabulary of film studies, and will examine 10 or 11 films closely, most of them from among the following works: Zinnemann, *High Noon*; Bergman, *Autumn Sonata*; Fellini, *La Strada*; Coppola, *Apocalypse Now*; Gilliam, *Brazil*; Allen, *Hannah and Her Sisters*; Arcand, *Jesus of Montreal*; Altman, *The Player*; Kaufman, *Being John Malkovich*; Ethan and Joel Coen, *Fargo*; von Trier, *Dancer in the Dark*; Arriaga and Iñárritu, *21 Grams*; Russell, *I Heart Huckabees*. Films studied could change from year to year. This is not a course in film-making.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:274 (3)

CREATIVE WRITING

Prerequisite: Nil.

Creative Writing provides students with an organized and intensive approach to writing fiction, creative non-fiction, poetry, drama, and film. The course requires the completion of in-class exercises, regular writing assignments, a term project, and readings from various genres and critical perspectives. Topics for study include structure, style, voice, genre, audience, narrative, and meaning. The course will stress the important relationship between writing and reading.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:276 (3)

MODERN WOMEN WRITERS

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature or permission of Instructor.

The purpose of this course is to complete the overview of the literary culture of women started in Early Women Writers. This course examines the significant contributions of modernist and twentieth-century women writers with special emphasis on the diversity of their approaches to various issues raised by their cultural, political and social context.

Cross-registered with (Gender and Women's Studies) 36:276

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:277 (3)

SHORT FICTION WRITING

Prerequisite: 30:274 or permission of Instructor.

This course introduces students to the short fiction form and to various strategies for writing short fiction. Topics for study include structure, plot, voice, point of view, character, and meaning. The course requires the completion of in-class exercises, regular writing assignments, a term project, and assigned readings.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:281 (3)

SCIENCE FICTION

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature or permission of Instructor.

A study of the rise of science fiction from an early writer such as H. G. Wells, through its Cold-War florescence, to recent incarnations such as cyberpunk. We will examine the symbolic forms that technology takes, as well as science fiction's re-enactments of myth and history. Writers to be studied could include H. G. Wells, Ray Bradbury, Robert Heinlein, Frank Herbert, Ursula LeGuin, William Gibson, and John Wyndham. Titles are subject to change.



3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:282 (3)
GOTHIC FICTION

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature or permission of Instructor.

This course explores the genre of gothic fiction by concentrating on British gothic novels written in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries. (Twentieth-century gothic may be discussed in some form as well.) Attention will be given to the central elements of gothic fiction, the development or transformation of the gothic form, as well as the cultural engagements made by individual texts. Novels may be selected from the creations of Austen, Beckford, E. Brontë, Dacre, Hogg, Lewis, Radcliffe, M. Shelley, Stoker, Walpole, Wilde, or others.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:283 (3)
DRAMATIC LITERATURE IN CANADA

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature or permission of Instructor.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 32:DR:283.

An examination of the origins and development of Canadian drama, and an analysis of Canadian plays, particularly those from 1960 to the present. The course may include plays by writers such as Michel Tremblay, David French, Michael Cook, Joan MacLeod, George F. Walker, Margaret Hollingsworth, Kelly Rebar, and Ian Ross.

Cross-registered with (Drama) 20:283

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:330 (6)
SHAKESPEARE

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature or permission of Instructor.

A study of representative comedies, histories, and tragedies, including *The Taming of the Shrew*, *A Midsummer Night's Dream*, *Twelfth Night*, *Hamlet*, *Romeo and Juliet*, *As You Like It*, *King Lear*, *Othello*, *Macbeth*, and *The Tempest*.

3 lecture hours per week, both terms.

30:332 (6)
MILTON

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature or permission of Instructor.

Poetry: *On the Morning of Christ's Nativity*, *Comus*, *Paradise Lost*, *Samson Agonistes*. Prose: *Of Education*, *Reason of Church Government*, *Doctrine and Discipline of Divorce*, *Areopagitica*, *Tenure of Kings and Magistrates*, *Second Defense of the English People*, *Ready and Easy Way to Establish a Free Commonwealth*, *The Christian Doctrine*.

3 lecture hours per week, both terms.

30:333 (6)
NINETEENTH-CENTURY AMERICAN LITERATURE

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature or permission of Instructor.

A study of American writers of the nineteenth century. Writers to be considered may include Cooper, Crane, Davis, Dickinson, Douglass, Emerson, Fuller, Hawthorne, Jacobs, Melville, Stowe, Thoreau, Twain, and Whitman.

3 lecture hours per week, both terms.

30:334 (6)
TWENTIETH-CENTURY AMERICAN LITERATURE

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature or permission of Instructor.

A study of American modernism and postmodernism. Writers to be considered may include Baraka, Brooks, Cisneros, Cummings, DeLillo, Dos Passos, Eliot, Ellison, Fitzgerald, H.D., Hemingway, Hong Kingston, Hurston, Hughes, Momaday, Morrison, Plath, Pound, Pynchon, Rich, Sexton, Silko, Stevens, Toomer, West, and Williams.

3 lecture hours per week, both terms.

30:335 (6)
RESTORATION AND EIGHTEENTH-CENTURY LITERATURE

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature or permission of Instructor.

Writers to be studied: Rochester, Wycherley, John Dryden, Daniel Defoe, Steele and Addison, Jonathan Swift, Alexander Pope, Samuel Johnson, James Boswell, Sheridan, Aphra Behn, Mary Astell, Elizabeth Montagu, Anne Finch, Anne Ingram, Mary Leapor.

3 lecture hours per week, both terms.

30:336 (6)
ROMANTIC LITERATURE

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature or permission of Instructor.

This course investigates period works written during or after the 1780s and prior to the onset of the Victorian era in the 1830s. Poetry will receive primary attention, but some prose non-fiction, drama, or prose fiction will also be explored. Authors attracting discussion may include Austen, Baillie, Blake, Byron, Coleridge, Hemans, Keats, Landon, Robinson, Shelley, Smith, Wordsworth, or others.

3 lecture hours per week, both terms.

30:337 (6)
THE CANADIAN NOVEL IN ENGLISH

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature or permission of Instructor.

An historical and developmental study of the Canadian novel. Novels to be studied may include Duncan, *Set in Authority*; Leacock, *Sunshine Sketches of a Little Town*; Munro, *Who Do You Think You Are?*; Cole, *The Fearsome Particles*; Kroetsch, *What the Crow Said*; Richler, *Solomon Gursky Was Here*; Mistry, *Family Matters*; Shields, *The Stone Diaries*; Kavanagh, *Gaff Topsails*; Hollingshead, *The Healer*; Maharaj, *Homer in Flight*; Vonarburg, *The Maeland Chronicle*; Boyden, *Three Day Road*. Titles may change with little notice. Students should check bookstore lists before buying texts.

3 lecture hours per week, both terms.

30:351 (3)
PLAYWRITING

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course introduces students to the process of writing and revising short plays. The course requires the completion of in-class writing exercises, weekly readings, scriptwriting and dramaturgy assignments, and a term project. Areas of study include dramatic structure, form, character development, format, dialogue, and production.

Cross-registered with (Drama) 20:351

3 lecture hours per term, one term.

30:352 (3)
CREATIVE NON-FICTION WRITING

Prerequisite: 30:274 or permission of Instructor.

This course provides students with an intensive and organized approach to writing creative (or literary) non-fiction. Students will explore such forms of creative non-fiction as anecdote or sketch, memoir, biography, essay, letter, and journal. The course includes weekly readings, several writing assignments, in-class writing, and a term project. Class participation is expected.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:353 (3)
CREATIVE WRITING: POETRY

Prerequisite: 30:274 or permission of Instructor.

An advanced creative writing workshop in contemporary poetry and poetics. Students will read and discuss examples of exciting, innovative Canadian and international poetry and statements of poetics. Students will hand in new poetry for workshoping on a regular basis (weekly or bi-weekly). Attendance, adequate preparation, and participation in workshop discussion are mandatory. The final assignment is a portfolio of revised, polished poetry,

DEPARTMENTS & COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

developed during the course.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

**30:355 (3)
CREATIVE WRITING: THE SHORT STORY SEQUENCE**
Prerequisite: Nil.

This course examines the form of the short story sequence in works written mainly in the twentieth century. Students will be required to write a sequence of 4-5 short stories related by subject, character, perspective, or place, for example. We will explore a diverse range of linked short story collections by Canadian, American, and other international writers. The course includes weekly workshops and seminars, along with in-class writing exercises and an end-of-term reading.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

**30:356 (3)
INTERMEDIATE WORKSHOP IN CREATIVE WRITING**
Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in Creative Writing or permission of Instructor.

A course of studies in one or more areas of creative writing as identified by the department. These areas might include drama, fiction, non-fiction, poetry, or other forms specified by the department.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

**30:357 (3)
CREATIVE WRITING: CONTEMPORARY SONG LYRICS**
Prerequisite: 30:274 or permission of Instructor.

This course focuses on the study of form and technique used in writing contemporary song lyrics across a variety of genres of popular music. A significant portion of the term will be spent workshoping lyrics written by individual class members. Participation in the workshop process is required. While emphasis will be on the writing and evaluation of lyrics, students must be prepared to set lyrics to original music and to submit rudimentary demo recordings of their songs for workshops and the final project.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

**30:358 (3)
SCREENWRITING**
Prerequisite: 30:274 or permission of Instructor.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 30:354
This course introduces students to the fundamentals of screenwriting. Areas of study will include structure, scene, character, narrative, dialogue, and format. Students will be required to complete several writing assignments, in-class exercises, readings and a term project. Class participation, especially in workshop discussions and film analysis seminars, is expected.
Cross-registered with (Drama) 20:358
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

**30:359 (3)
THE HARLEM RENAISSANCE**
Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature or permission of Instructor.

The Harlem Renaissance (roughly 1919-1940) represents two decades of social, political and artistic expression centered in Harlem's diverse community of African Americans, West Indians, and Africans. These decades were also a time of legalized segregation, anti-black violence and other forms of oppression to which Harlem writers, artists and intellectuals responded in a wide range of media. This course will focus on discourses of race, racism, and how those issues intersect with cultural nationalism and modernist aesthetics.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

**30:361 (3)
MIDDLE ENGLISH ROMANCE**
Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature or permission of Instructor.

This course examines the genre of the romance, from its earliest English origins in the 1200s to the courtly sophistication of *Sir Gawain and the Green Knight* and Malory's *Le Morte D'Arthur*.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

**30:365 (3)
VICTORIAN POETRY**

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature or permission of Instructor.
This course examines British poetry of the Victorian period, or poems written between the 1830s and the end of the nineteenth century. By investigating a variety of poets, male and female, famous and more obscure, students will explore the concerns and poetic styles of the age. Poems may be by such authors as Arnold, Browning, Barrett Browning, Clough, Hardy, Hopkins, Johnson, Morris, C. Rossetti, D.G. Rossetti, Siddal, Swinburne, Tennyson, or Webster.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

**30:366 (3)
VICTORIAN PROSE**
Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature or permission of Instructor.

This course examines British non-fictional prose written in the Victorian period. Through this literature students will study various forms of non-fiction as well as examine prevalent Victorian concerns; for example, politics and society, religion and science, the "Woman Question", class issues, imperialism, and art. Many writers will be discussed, such as Arnold, Burton, Carlyle, Ellis, Huxley, Mill, Morris, Newman, Nightingale, Pater, Prince, Ruskin, Tonna, or Wilde.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

**30:367 (3)
ELUCIDATA: MULTIMEDIA POETRY WORKSHOP**
Prerequisite: 30:274 or permission of Instructor.

This course offers students a chance to experiment with innovative approaches to writing poetry in a variety of forms, including sound poetry, oulipo science poetry, multimedia performance, and audio/video production.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

**30:369 (3)
ENGLISH CANADIAN POETRY**
Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature or permission of Instructor.

A study of the development of Canadian poetry from early colonial days to the present, with an emphasis on the twentieth century. Poets to be considered may include Roberts, Carman, Lampman, D.C. Scott, Pratt, F.R. Scott, Smith, Birney, Klein, MacPherson, Nowlan, Cohen, Atwood, McFadden, Coles, Krause, Di Cicco, and Klassen.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

**30:371 (3)
TWENTIETH-CENTURY BRITISH POETRY**
Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature or permission of Instructor.

A survey of British poetry from the Edwardian and Georgian periods and the First World War, to modernism and the Movement poets, and then to postmodernism and postcolonialism. Poetry to be studied may be by such writers as Hardy, Kipling, Thomas, Mew, Sassoon, Owen, Rosenberg, Yeats, Hulme, Eliot, Loy, Daryush, Auden, MacNiece, Thomas, Larkin, Gunn, Hughes, Leonard, Raine, Harrison, Feinstein, Adcock, Boland, Shapcott, Duffy, Riley, Heaney, Mahon, Muldoon, Johnson, Nichols, Zephania, and Alvi.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

**30:372 (3)
TWENTIETH-CENTURY BRITISH DRAMA**
Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature or permission of Instructor.

A study of the variety of dramatic styles and subject matter of twentieth-century British drama: from social satire and Irish nationalist theatre in the century's early decades, to the theatre of the absurd and kitchen-sink drama of the mid-century, to the avant-garde, feminist, and in-her-face theatre of the last decades. Drama to be studied may include the plays of Shaw, Synge, O'Casey, Beckett, Osborne, Pinter, Orton, Stoppard, Shaffer, Hare, Churchill, and Kane.
Cross-registered with (Drama) 20:372



3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:373 (3)

MEDIEVAL DRAMA

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature or permission of Instructor.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 32:DR:373.

A study of the various forms of medieval drama, including tropes, liturgical plays, saints' lives, mystery and morality plays.

Cross-registered with (Drama) 20:373

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:374 (3)

OLD ENGLISH LITERATURE

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature or permission of Instructor.

An introductory study of the language and literature of Anglo-Saxon England. Prose and poetry selections are studied in Old English.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:376 (3)

PHILOSOPHY OF LITERATURE

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in English literature or Philosophy or permission of Instructor.

An examination of literature from a philosophical perspective. Questions to be addressed include: Is literature the "written word"? What is writing? Who is the author? For whom does the author write? What is the role of fiction? What is the interrelation among writing, reading, and speech? Selected literary works will be used to examine these and other related problems.

Cross-registered with (Philosophy) 70:376

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:379 (3)

TWENTIETH-CENTURY AMERICAN DRAMA

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature.

An examination of the ways in which modern theatre has both contributed to and critiqued the construction of American identity, with emphasis on the broad social, political and cultural contexts informing these performances. Drama to be studied may include the plays of Eugene O'Neill, Lillian Hellman, Tennessee Williams, Arthur Miller, Edward Albee, Lorraine Hansberry, Luis Valdez, David Mamet, Ntozake Shange, Amiri Baraka, August Wilson, Sam Shepard, Wendy Wasserstein, David Henry Hwang, and Tony Kushner.

Cross-registered with (Drama) 20:379

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:381 (3)

LITERATURE OF THE SIXTEENTH CENTURY

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature or permission of Instructor.

A study of representative writers of the period, with thematic emphasis on Renaissance doctrines of love. Poetry: Spenser, Sidney, Sackville, Wyatt, Surrey, Shakespeare, and the minor lyricists. Prose: Castiglione (*i.e.* "in translation"), More, Lyly, Sidney, Greene.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:382 (3)

LITERATURE OF THE SEVENTEENTH CENTURY

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature or permission of Instructor.

A study of the representative writers to 1660. Poetry: a study of the metaphysical and cavalier poets --- Donne, Jonson, Marvell, Herbert, Vaughan, Crashaw, Herrick, Lovelace, Carew. Prose: essays by Bacon, Brown, Burton and Walton. The sermons of Donne and Andrewes.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:386 (3)

HISTORY OF LITERARY CRITICISM

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature or per-

mission of Instructor.

A survey of Western literary theory, especially thought about aesthetics and signification, from the 6th century B.C. to the beginning of the 20th Century. The course will focus on the strengths and weaknesses of selected theories that informed the writing and reading of literature during various literary periods. Emphasis will fall on the historical context for each theorist, but we will also de-contextualize, finding where seemingly superseded theories still address contemporary concerns.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:387 (3)

ALTERNATE WORLDS

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English or permission of Instructor.

Long before evolutionary literary theorists argued for the adaptive value of fiction's "cognitive mapping" and "scenario-spinning", writers experimented with imagined futures, alternate histories, and fragmented selves. The last 40 years, in particular, have seen a rich series of fictive worlds that are neither completely fantastic nor fully representative of the world we inhabit. Works to be studied could include O'Brien, *Going After Cacciato*; Rushdie, *Midnight's Children*; Chabon, *The Yiddish Policeman's Union*; McCarthy, *The Road*. We will also study at least two films, possibly Wenders & Handke, *Wings of Desire (Der Himmel über Berlin)* and Jeunet & Laurant, *Amélie (Fabuleux destin d'Amélie Poulain)*. Titles may change with little notice.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:388 (3)

AESTHETICS AND LITERARY THEORY

Prerequisite: 6 cr/hrs in English Literature, or either 32:165 or 32:166 and 32:264, or 6 cr/hrs in Philosophy.

or permission of Instructor.

In this study of aesthetics and literary theory, students will examine a number of critical issues and questions concerning the philosophy of art and literature, including: What is a work of art or literature? What standards do we use to determine whether such created works are beautiful, bad or profane? How do we differentiate between great works of art and other forms of popular art? What is the purpose of art in society and culture?

Cross-registered with (Fine Art) 32:388 and (Philosophy) 70:388.

Cannot be held with 30/32/70:279.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:391 (3)

COMMONWEALTH LITERATURE

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature or permission of Instructor.

A study of the wide variety of writing in English outside of Europe and North America. The course will include short stories, poetry, maybe a play, and several novels, possibly Kiran Desai, *The Inheritance of Loss* (India); Chris Abani, *Graceland* (Nigeria); V. S. Naipaul, *The Mystic Masseur* (Trinidad); and Narayan, *The Vender of Sweets* (India). Titles may change with little notice.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:429 (6)

CHAUCER AND HIS CONTEMPORARIES

Prerequisite: 12 credit hours in first-year English literature or permission of Instructor.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 30:329.

A study of the major literary works of the fourteenth century. Works to be studied include selections from Chaucer, as well as *Pearl*, *Cleanness*, *Patience*, *Sir Gawain and the Green Knight*, and *Piers Plowman*.

3 lecture hours per week, both terms.

30:459 (3)

ADVANCED SEMINAR IN CREATIVE WRITING

Prerequisite: 9 credit hours in Creative Writing and permission of Instructor.

A course of studies in one or more areas of creative writing. The

DEPARTMENTS & COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

course requires the completion of a creative writing thesis (suggested 30 pages for poetry, 50 pages for other genres) and defense. Students are responsible for declaring their intention to take this course by November 1st of the year preceding that in which the course will be taken.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:463 (3) CONTEMPORARY CRITICAL THEORY

Prerequisite: 12 credit hours in English literature.

An introduction to recent literary theories, including cognitive, structuralist, post-structuralist, psychoanalytic, feminist, materialist, and evolutionary approaches. These theories will be examined in light of their aims, general principles, strengths, weaknesses, and critical statements by representative theorists. Although 30:386 History of Literary Criticism is strongly recommended as an introduction to Contemporary Critical Theory, it is not a prerequisite.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:465 (3) IMAGINING MANITOBA

Prerequisite: 12 credit hours in English literature or permission of Instructor.

Imagining the places we live in, and the people and other beings we live among, are important cultural acts. In this course we will look at the ways writers have imagined the places and communities we now call Manitoba, from traditional times to the present, in a range of literary genres.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:475 (3) BEOWULF

Prerequisite: 30:374 or permission of Instructor.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 30:375.

A detailed study of the literary and historical elements of the Old English epic, *Beowulf*. This text is studied in Old English.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:478 (3) POSTMODERN LITERATURE

Prerequisite: 12 credit hours in English literature or permission of Instructor.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 30:378.

In the late twentieth century a new, self-reflexive, and profoundly skeptical literature has arisen; a literature that questions the ability of language to refer to things; a literature that finds simulations in the places where traditionally plot, history, identity, and meaning were thought to reside. We will examine some of the best of post-modern literature and at least one postmodern film. Works could include White Noise; Eco, The Name of the Rose; Lem, A Perfect Vacuum; Rushdie, The Satanic Verses; Stoppard, The Real Inspector Hound; and Wallace, The Suffering Channel.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:479 (3) ECOPOETIC READINGS IN CONTEMPORARY CANADIAN POETRY

Prerequisite: 12 credit hours in English literature or permission of Instructor.

Poetry has lost much of the cachet it once had in modernity, having been sidelined by more rationalist materialist practices. In this course we will consider the rehabilitation of poetry as the queen of discourses, with its irreverent capacity for grief and wonder, ecstasy and rage, its sexy local trickster logic, its pataphysical interdisciplinary, its reparative reflexivity, its ability to envision the world in imaginatively transformative, environmentally sensitive, eco-poetic terms. The course includes seminar presentations on contemporary Canadian poetry and poetics.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

30:499 (3) ADVANCED TOPICS IN ENGLISH LITERATURE

Prerequisite: 30 credit hours in English literature.

A course of studies, structured or unstructured, in one or more areas of specialization.

ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE (31)

Professor

D.R. Greenwood, B.Sc. (Hons.), Ph.D. (Biology) S.A.J. Pattison, B.Sc. (Spec.), M.Sc., Ph.D.,

P. Geo. (Geology)

P.J. Rombough, B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D. (Biology)

Associate Professor

R. Li, B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D. (Geology)

C.D. Malcolm, B.A., M.Sc., Ph.D. (Geography)

T. McGonigle, B.Sc., Ph.D. (Biology)

P. Rutherford, B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D. (Biology) (Coordinator)

D. J. Wiseman, B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D. (Geography)

General Information

The Environmental Science program offers a 4-Year degree consisting of core and elective courses offered by the Environmental Science program and other departments and faculties at Brandon University. Listed Faculty members teach key courses in the program.

The program consists of 120 credit hours of instruction, leading to the degree of Bachelor of Science in Environmental Science (B.S.E.S). The program is divided into four streams: Biodiversity, Land and Water, Physical Sciences, and Resource Management.

Students will partially fulfill the Liberal Education requirements (see section 7.3.1 of this calendar) by taking the required courses, indicated below. Students should be aware of the additional requirements for each stream where noted.

The Environmental Science Program is registered for co-op placements for course credit (31:499 Advanced Research Topics in Environmental Science) with Federal agencies such as Agriculture and Agri-Foods Canada and Parks Canada.

Transfer of Credit

Students transferring from the Assiniboine Community College (ACC) Land and Water Management (LWM) Diploma to the 4-Year Environmental Science Land and Water Management Stream are given a "block transfer" of 60 credit hours. No additional Brandon University credit will be recognized for courses taken as part of the ACC LWM diploma. Assiniboine Community College students granted 60 hours transfer credit to this program may meet the Brandon University residence requirements by completing an additional 60 credit hours of Brandon University coursework. Transfers from other college or university programs should follow University Regulation 3.1.5. In all cases, all other degree requirements must be met. For additional requirements, please see notes listed following the Land and Water Stream.

CORE COURSES

Required Core Courses	See Note 1	
15:162	Cells, Genetics and Evolution	3
15:163	Biodiversity, Function and Interactions	3
15/31:273	General Ecology	3
15/31:351	Research Methods in Life & Environmental Sci.	3
18:160	General Chemistry I	3
18:170	General Chemistry II	3
31/38:192	Environmental and Resource Issues	3
31/38:476	Environmental Impact Assessment & Reporting	3
38:170	Introduction to Physical Geography	3
38:286	Computer Cartography	3
38:376	Intro. to Geographic Information Systems	3
62:171	Introduction to Statistics	3
70:266	Environmental Ethics	3
Plus one of: (must be taken within first 60 credit hours)		
30:146	Introduction to English Literature	6
30:151	University Writing	3
30:152	Critical Reading and Writing	3
30:153	University Writing for the Sciences	3
30:161	Twentieth-Century Literature	3
30:162	Introduction to Canadian Literature	3
Plus a minimum of one:		
22:131	Principles of Economics	6
22:270	Economics and the Environment	3
22:273	Economics of Agriculture	3
22:275	Current Economic issues and Agriculture	3



DEPARTMENTS & COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

22:276	Economics and Natural Resources	3	74:151	General Physics I	3
38:280	Economic Geography	3	74:152	General Physics II	3
Plus a minimum of one:			4-YEAR PHYSICAL SCIENCES STREAM		
78:172	Contemporary Political Issues	3	Plus a minimum of two:		
78:363	Policy Making in Canada	3	42:160	Introduction to Earth Science	3
Plus a minimum of one: See Notes 2 and 3.			42:161	Historical Geology	3
15:499	Advanced Research Topics in Biology	3	62:172	Introduction to Statistical Inference	3
18:449	Advanced Research Topics in Chemistry	6	62:181	Calculus I	3
31:499	Adv. Research Topics in Environmental Science	3	62:191	Calculus II	3
38:466	Advanced Practicum in Geography	3	74:151	General Physics I	3
42:499	Thesis in Geology	3	74:152	General Physics II	3
4-YEAR BIODIVERSITY STREAM			Plus a minimum of one:		
Plus:			15/38:275	Pollution Biology	3
15:261	Biology of the Algae	3	18:261	Organic Chemistry I	3
15:262	Introduction to the Land Plants	3	18:262	Introduction Analytical Chemistry	3
15:267	Animal Diversity	3	18:274	Inorganic Chemistry I	3
38:276	Introduction to Biogeography	3	42:272	Environmental Geology	3
Plus a minimum of one:			Plus:		
15:373	Population Biology	3	A minimum of 30 credit hours from the following courses, or courses previously not selected from the previous lists for this stream. Of these, 6 credit hours of 300 level and 3 credit hours of 400 level courses must be selected.		
31/38/:374	Wildlife Resource Management	3	15/31/42:467	Fossil Plants and Palaeoenvironments	3
15:466	Conservation Biology	3	18:260	Physical Chemistry I	3
Plus a minimum of one:			18:271	Organic Chemistry II	3
15:274	Environmental Health	3	18:363	Biochemistry I	3
15/38:275	Pollution Biology	3	18/42:366	Introduction to Geochemistry	3
Plus:			18:367	Advanced Geochemistry	3
A minimum of 30 credit hours from the following courses, or courses previously not selected from the previous lists for this stream. Of these, 6 credit hours of 300 level and 3 credit hours of 400 level courses must be selected.			18:372	Instrumental Analysis II	3
15:260	Anatomy of Seeds Plants	3	18:381	Organic Spectroscopy	3
15:263	Plant Science	3	18/31:451	Environmental Chemistry	3
15:270	Plant Propagation	3	18:475	Industrial Chemistry	3
15:280	Comparative Vertebrate Anatomy	3	31:394	Work Experience in Environmental Science	3
15:282	Principles of Genetics	3	31/42:480	Geobiology	3
15:291	Economic Botany	3	38:179	World Regional Geography	3
15:350	Evolution	3	38:180	Human Geography	3
15:365	Plant Ecology	3	38:190	Introduction to Weather and Climate	3
15:369	Microbiology	3	38:254	Introduction to Hydrology	3
15:368	Marine Biology	3	38/42:278	Geomorphology	3
15:370	Molecular Cell Biology	3	38:290	Global Environmental Change	3
15:371	Plant Systematics	3	38:292	Geography of Water Resources	3
15:375	Animal Behaviour	3	38:295	North American Weather Systems	3
15:380	Biology of the Fungi	3	38/42:353	Remote Sensing	3
15:390	Plant Pathology	3	38/42:379	Groundwater: An Intro to Hydrogeology	3
15:465	Environmental Physiology	3	38:394	River Mechanics	3
15:468	Soil Biology	3	38:454	Applied Hydrology	3
15:470	Bioinformatics	3	38/42:477	Advanced Geomatics	3
15:474	DNA Technology: Principles & Applications	3	38:492	Resource Management & Sustainable Development	3
15:481	Plant Physiology	3	40:253	Hazards and Risk Management	3
15:483	Introduction to Entomology	3	42:263	Structural Geology	3
15:494	Limnology	3	42:264	Geological Data Analysis	3
31:394	Work Experience in Environmental Science	3	38:393	Land Use Planning	3
31/42:480	Geobiology	3	38:463	Rural Tourism	3
38:179	World Regional Geography	3	38/88:464	Rural Resource Development	3
38:180	Human Geography	3	42:270	The Earth's Energy Resources	3
38:290	Global Environmental Change	3	42:271	The Earth's Mineral Resources	3
38:291	Introduction to Soils and Soil Conservation	3	42:281	Elementary Mineralogy	3
38:292	Geography of Water Resources	3	42:282	Petrology	3
38/42:353	Remote Sensing: Air Photo Interpretation	3	42:283	Applied and Optical Mineralogy	3
38:380	Population & Development	3	42:333	Field Geology	6
38:384	Wilderness and Protected Areas Management	3	42:352	Work Experience in Geology II	3
38:393	Land Use Planning	3	42:360	Sedimentology and Stratigraphy	3
38:477	Advanced Geomatics	3	42:362	Igneous Petrology	3
38:492	Resource Mgmt & Sustainable Development	3	42/15:374	Invertebrate Paleontology	3
42:161	Historical Geology	3	42:465	Mineral Exploration & Sustainable Development	3
42:272	Environmental Geology	3	42:466	Mineral Deposits	3
62:172	Introduction to Statistical Inference	3	42:468	Petroleum Geology	3
62:272	Applied Statistics	3	42:470	Facies and Basin Analysis	3
			42:488	Geology and Resources of Manitoba	3
			62:272	Applied Statistics	3

DEPARTMENTS & COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

62:290	Calculus III	3	42:161	Historical Geology	3
62:291	Calculus IV	3	42:270	The Earth's Energy Resources	3
62/74:276	Mathematical Physics I	3	42:465	Mineral Exploration & Sustainable Development	3
42:161	Historical Geology	3	42:466	Mineral Deposits	3
42:270	The Earth's Energy Resources	3	42:468	Petroleum Geology	3
42:465	Mineral Exploration & Sustainable Development	3	42:488	Geology and Resources of Manitoba	3
42:466	Mineral Deposits	3	54:155	Canada to Confederation	3
42:468	Petroleum Geology	3	54:156	Canada since Confederation	3
42:488	Geology and Resources of Manitoba	3	54:270	The History of the Canadian West to 1885	3
54:155	Canada to Confederation	3	54:271	The History of the Canadian West since 1885	3
54:156	Canada since Confederation	3	62:172	Introduction to Statistical Inference	3
54:270	The History of the Canadian West to 1885	3	68:282	Native Law	3
54:271	The History of the Canadian West since 1885	3	68:389	Seminar in Modern Native Thought	3
62:172	Introduction to Statistical Inference	3	70:270	Ethics and Business	3
68:282	Native Law	3	74:151	General Physics I	3
68:389	Seminar in Modern Native Thought	3	74:152	General Physics II	3
70:270	Ethics and Business	3	78:267	Judicial Administration in Canada	3
74:151	General Physics I	3	82:282	Environmental Psychology	3
74:152	General Physics II	3	88/90:260	Introduction to Community Development	3
78:267	Judicial Administration in Canada	3	88/90:261	Rural Society	3
82:282	Environmental Psychology	3	88/90:352	Rural Restructuring	3
88/90:260	Introduction to Community Development	3	90:485	Sociology of Development and Globalization	3
88/90:261	Rural Society	3			
88/90:352	Rural Restructuring	3			
90:485	Sociology of Development and Globalization	3			

4-YEAR RESOURCE MANAGEMENT STREAM

Notes:

Plus: a minimum of one

12:153	Introduction to Cultural Anthropology	3
15:160	Natural Resources & Primary Agric. Production	3
15:168	Production: Distribution & Utilization of Agric. Products	3
68:151	Introduction to Native Studies I	3

Plus a minimum of one:

31/38:374	Wildlife Resource Management	3
38:492	Resource Management & Sustainable Development	3

Plus: A minimum of 30 credit hours from the following courses, or courses previously not selected from the previous lists for this stream. Of these 30 credit hours, students are required to take at least 15 credit hours from courses with department numbers 15, 31, 38, 42 or 74 overall in the 30 credit hours, at least 6 credit hours of 300 level and 3 credit hours of 400 level courses must be selected.

12:262	Urban Society	3
12:392	Cultural Resource Management	3
15:262	Introduction to Land Plants	3
15:263	Plant Science	3
15:270	Plant Propagation	3
15/38:275	Pollution Biology	3
15:291	Economic Botany	3
15:293	Plant and Microbial Breeding	3
15:365	Plant Ecology	3
15:375	Animal Behaviour	3
15:390	Plant Pathology	3
15:466	Conservation Biology	3
15/31/42:46	Fossil Plants and Palaeoenvironments	3
15:474	DNA Technology: Principles and Applications	3
16:191	Introduction to Canadian Business	3
31:394	Work Experience in Environmental Science	3
38:179	World Regional Geography	3
38:180	Human Geography	3
38:281	Urban Geography	3
38:292	Geography of Water Resources	3
38:294	Outdoor Recreation and Tourism	3
38/42:353	Remote Sensing: Air Photo Interpretation	3
38:380	Population and Development	3
38:384	Wilderness & Protected Areas Management	3

Notes

1. Students are strongly advised to consult the official Registration Guide for course availability as not all courses will be offered every year.
2. Topics courses (15:499, 18:449, 38:466, and 42:499), or practicum course (38:466) are available to Environmental Science students with permission of the departments offering the courses.
3. 31:499 may also be available as a co-op placement or research internship with a Federal agency such as Agriculture & Agri-Foods Canada, Parks Canada, or with Manitoba Conservation.

4-YEAR LAND AND WATER STREAM

Only available to students transferring from the ACC Land and Water Management Diploma. **See Note 1.**

15:162	Cells, Genetics and Evolution	3
15:163	Biodiversity, Functions and Interactions	3
18:160	General Chemistry I	3
18:170	General Chemistry II	3
31/38:192	Environmental and Resource Issues	3
38:280	Economic Geography	3
70:266	Environmental Ethics	3

Plus a minimum of one: See Note 2.

38:179	World Regional Geography	3
38:180	Human Geography	3

Plus a minimum of one:

38:170	Physical Geography	3
42:160	Introduction to Earth Science	3

Plus a minimum of one:

15:261	Biology of the Algae	3
15:267	Animal Diversity	3
15:282	Principles of Genetics	3
38:276	Introduction to Biogeography	3

Plus a minimum of one:

15/38:466	Conservation Biology	3
31:374	Wildlife Resource Management	3

Plus a minimum of one:

15:274	Environmental Health	3
15/38:275	Pollution Biology	3

Plus:

6 credit hours taken from the following list or courses at the 300 or 400 level not already taken for this stream.		
15:350	Evolution	3
15:369	Microbiology	3
15:370	Molecular Cell Biology	3
15:371	Plant Systematics	3
15:373	Population Biology	3



15:375	Animal Behaviour	3
15:380	Biology of the Fungi	3
15:390	Plant Pathology	3
15/31/42:467	Fossil Plants and Palaeoenvironments	3
15:468	Soil Biology	3
38:365	Applied Quantitative Methods in Geography	3
38:380	Population and Development	3
38:384	Wilderness and Protected Areas Management	3
38:393	Land Use Planning	3
Plus:	A minimum of 6 credit hours required from the following courses, or 400 level courses previously not selected from Biodiversity stream list:	
15:465	Environmental Physiology	3
15:474	DNA Technology: Principles & Applications	3
15:481	Plant Physiology	3
15:483	Introduction to Entomology	3
15:494	Limnology	3
38:477	Advanced Geomatics	3
38:492	Resource Mgmt & Sustainable Development	3

Notes:

1. Only ACC Land and Water Management students who have successfully completed ALL courses for that program, and with an overall g.p.a. of 3.0 or greater are eligible for transfer into the BSES.
2. Completing one of 38:180 or 38:179 is a prerequisite for taking 38:280 Economic Geography.
3. Where a required BU course is not offered within a 2-year period, a student may substitute another course for the required course, with written permission from the Dean of the Faculty of Science.
4. The following BU courses cannot count towards the BSES for transferring ACC students: 15:262, 15:263, 15:273, 15:394, 30:153, 31:351, 31:394, 31:499, 38:286, 38:291, 38:292, 38/42:353, 38:376 62:171, 78:172, and 78:363.
5. For the purposes of prerequisites for BU courses, where the transferring student has completed an ACC course as part of the diploma in Land and Water Management, and that course is recognized as being equivalent to the required course at BU in the course transfer database, the prerequisite will be considered to have been completed. Other courses with prerequisites will be assessed on an individual basis.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS**31:192 (3)****ENVIRONMENTAL AND RESOURCE ISSUES**

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course is an introduction to the relationship between humans and the physical world upon which we live. Traditionally, this relationship has involved humans using different portions of the natural environment to benefit society. Often these uses are detrimental to the environment. During lectures and through directed readings and assignments students will learn the ways in which humans impact the natural environment and the issues surrounding the need to minimize negative impacts. Topics covered include energy flow, ecosystem structure, matter cycling, biodiversity, climate change, protected areas, and commons resource management.

Cross-registered with (Geography) 38:192

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

31:272 (3)**ENVIRONMENTAL GEOLOGY**

Prerequisite: 42:160 or 42:162.

Environmental problems associated with the exploration for, and development of, fossil fuels and mineral resources; geologic hazards: earthquakes, volcanism and landslides --- prediction and prevention; subsurface water; waste disposal.

Cross-registered with (Geology) 42:272

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

31:273 (3)**GENERAL ECOLOGY**

Prerequisite: 15:162 and 15:163 or permission of Instructor. Credit cannot be held for both this course and 14/94:273.

This course deals with basic concepts governing distribution and abundance of living organisms. Interactions with the non-living environment and with other organisms will both be covered. Specific topics include productivity, energy transfer, biogeochemical cycles, limiting factors, population ecology and community ecology. This course is designed as an introduction to all senior ecology and biogeography courses.

Cross-registered with (Biology) 15:273 and (Geography) 38:273.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

31:351 (3)**RESEARCH METHODS IN LIFE AND ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES**

Prerequisite: 62:171 or permission of Instructor.

This course focuses on the development of quantitative analytical skills and the presentation of data and its interpretation in the life and environmental sciences. The primary objectives are to develop skills in research project design and implementation, and to apply statistical and analytical methods in analyzing, interpreting and presenting life and environmental science research findings. The majority of course work will involve small-scale project work in teams involving either laboratory or fieldwork (or both) under the supervision of faculty with an emphasis on data collection strategies, sampling techniques, and specific laboratory or field methods, equipment, and procedures commonly used for life and/or environmental science research. Research project results will be presented as written reports and seminars.

Cross-registered with (Biology) 15:351

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per term, one term.

31:374 (3)**WILDLIFE RESOURCE MANAGEMENT**

Prerequisite: 38/31:192 or 38/15/31:273 or permission of Instructor.

This course is an examination of conservation policies, programs, and management plans for wild animals and their habitats. Lectures and readings stress the importance of interdisciplinary research to incorporate social and natural science understanding into wildlife management programs. Aspects including human dimensions of wildlife use, contingent valuation, endangered species and habitats, wildlife ecotourism will be addressed with respect to regional, national, and international wildlife management initiatives.

Cross-registered with (Geography) 38:374

3 lecture hours per term, one term.

31:394 (3)**WORK EXPERIENCE IN ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE**

Prerequisite: Permission of Program Co-ordinator.

This course recognizes work experience relevant to the student's program in Environmental Science. Prospective registrants must apply in writing to the Program Co-ordinator at least 30 days prior to the onset of the proposed work experience. That letter must identify the prospective employer, outline the duties that will be performed, and explain the relevance of the experience to the student's program in Environmental Science. A pass or fail will be recorded contingent upon employer evaluation of the student's performance and a seminar presented by the student to the department upon completion of the work experience.

31:451 (3)**ENVIRONMENTAL CHEMISTRY**

Prerequisite: 18:262, 18:271 and 18:363 all with "C" or better grade.

This course will examine the chemistry of environmental systems and their contaminants. Particular emphasis will be placed on water chemistry, atmospheric chemistry with respect to the ozone layer and air borne pollutants, radiation chemistry, the chemistry and qualification of inorganic (heavy metal) pollutants, organic pol-

DEPARTMENTS & COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

lutants, and the molecular mechanisms of the toxicology associated with radiation, and specific inorganic and organic pollutants. Examples will be drawn from both historical and current scientific literature.

Cross-registered with (Chemistry) 18:451
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

31:467 (3)

FOSSIL PLANTS AND PALAEOENVIRONMENTS

Prerequisite: 42:160 or 42:161 or 42:163 or 15:163 or permission of Instructor.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 14/31/42:368.

This course uses the plant fossil record to document the development of the modern-day North American flora and patterns of vegetation, from the perspectives of the world as it was at the close of the age of the dinosaurs (*ie.* when flowering plants first came to prominence) through to the modern day, and the impact of climate change on the continent throughout the Cenozoic. It also covers methods used to reconstruct past environments from plant fossils, including both palynology (spores and pollen) and megafossil palaeobotany.

Cross-registered with (Biology) 15:467 and (Geology) 42:467.
3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

31:476 (3)

ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT AND REPORTING

Prerequisite: 31/38:192 or 42/31:272 or 15:274 or 15:275 or permission of Instructor.

The theory, principles and practice of environmental impact assessment to identify and mitigate adverse environmental effects of development projects and natural resource use. Environmental assessment is examined in the context of Canadian and Manitoba legislation and practice. Canadian environmental impact assessment practice is compared and contrasted to that applicable in the USA and in other countries. Assignments involve practical experiences, case studies and report preparation.

Cross-registered with (Geography) 38:476
3 lecture hours per week, 2 laboratory hours per week, one term.

31:480 (3)

GEOBIOLOGY

Prerequisite: 42/15:374 or 15/31/42:467 or permission of Instructor.

Geobiology is an interdisciplinary subject that explores interactions between the biosphere and the geosphere throughout Earth's history. Since life began it has continually shaped and reshaped the atmosphere and the solid earth. This course introduces the concept of "life as a geological agent" and examines the interactions between organisms and the earth system during the roughly 4.0 billion years since life first appeared. The objective of the course is to teach geobiological concepts fundamental to understanding the origin, evolution, and distribution (paleobiogeography) of life on Earth, and the interaction between life and its environment through time. The course will also examine critical moments in earth history that have had a major impact on the diversification of life.

Cross-registered with (Geology) 42:480
3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

31:499 (3)

ADVANCED RESEARCH TOPICS IN ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE

Prerequisite: Limited to Fourth Year students.

A course designed to allow independent research and study under the direction of the faculty member whose expertise includes the specialty desired by the student. It includes library, laboratory or field investigations, directed reading, and seminars. A major written work will normally be submitted.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

FINE ARTS (32)

Associate Professor

S. Gouthro, B.F.A., M.F.A. (*Chair*)

Assistant Professor

K. DeForest, B.E.S., B.F.A., M.F.A.

L. Xu, B.Sc., B.V.A., M.F.A.

Lecturer

C. Mattes, B.F.A., M.A.

General Information

All students in the Bachelor of Fine Arts degree program must fulfill a minimum of six (6) credit hours of specified courses in the area of Social Sciences and Natural Sciences (see section 7.2.1). An additional eighteen (18) credit hours of electives will complete the program.

BACHELOR OF FINE ARTS 4-YEAR HONOURS

The Bachelor of Fine Arts (Hons.) (B.F.A.) is a professional degree program comprising 120 credit hours, of which 90 credit hours are in Visual and Aboriginal Art studies. An additional 30 credit hours of electives from within the university will complete the program.

The Bachelor of Fine Arts (Hons.) degree includes 32:394 Thesis Planning (3 credit hours) and 32:400 Thesis Exhibition (15 credit hours) focused on the student's chosen major area. To receive the 4-Year Honours degree a student must maintain an overall gpa of 3.0 in the best 45-54 credit hours. Students completing the Thesis Exhibition with a gpa of less than 3.0 will receive the Bachelor of Fine Arts 4-Year degree.

The first list of courses is required for all B.F.A. majors. The core curriculum is supplemented by additional requirements within each of the chosen majors. These additional required courses are listed by major: Aboriginal Art, Painting, Ceramics, and Drawing. Declared B.F.A. majors will receive seating preference in studio courses.

Note: A minimum g.p.a. of 3.0 is required for graduation from the Bachelor of Fine Arts 4-Year Honours degree.

CORE CURRICULUM

32:130	Visual Design	6
32:151	Artworks: An Overview of Contemp. Art Practice	3
32:165	Caves to Cathedrals	3
32:166	Altars to Abstraction	3
32:183	Drawing I	3
32:184	Drawing II	3
32:185	Introduction to Clay I	3
32:186	Introduction to Clay II	3
32:187	Painting I	3
32:188	Painting II	3
32:252	3-D Design	3
32:261	Canadian Aboriginal Art	3
32:264	Modern Art	3
32:271	Anatomy of the Human Form	3
32:272	Figure and Form	3
32:367	Issues in Contemporary Art	3
32:382	Contemporary Aboriginal Art History	3
32:394	Thesis Planning	3
32:400	Thesis Exhibition	15
Plus:	Choose one Business course	
16:170	Introduction to Information Technology	3
16:261	Marketing Fundamentals	3
16:292	Management	3

LIST OF FINE ART ELECTIVES

20/68:269	Introduction to Native Drama	3
32:150	Writing For Fine Arts	3
32:256	The Chemical Palette	3
32:257	History of Ceramics	3
32:266	African Art	3
32:273	Clay Sculpture	3
32:282	Primitivism in Western Art	3
32:350	Printmaking I	3
32:351	Printmaking II	3
32:360	Studio Mold Technology	3
32:375	Mixed Media	3
32:450	Kiln Building	3
32:457	Monumental Ceramics	3
32:481	Advanced Aboriginal Art And Design	3

4-YEAR HONOURS MAJOR IN ABORIGINAL ART (B.F.A.)

32:280	Ancient Aboriginal Art	3
--------	------------------------	---



DEPARTMENTS & COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

32:289 Indigenous Art Techniques	3
32:383 Experiments in Indigenous Art Techniques	3
Fine Art Elective (see list)	3
Fine Art Elective (see list)	3

4-YEAR HONOURS MAJOR IN CERAMICS (B.F.A.)

32:254 Intermediate Wheel Throwing	3
32:273 Clay Sculpture	3
32:353 Advanced Ceramic Art	3
Fine Art Elective (see list)	3
Fine Art Elective (see list)	3

4-YEAR HONOURS MAJOR IN DRAWING (B.F.A.)

32:350 Printmaking I	3
32:379 Advanced Drawing	3

Plus any three of the following for a total of 9 credit hours

32:351 Printmaking II	3
32:375 Mixed Media	3
200 Level Fine Art Elective (see list)	3
200 Level Fine Art Elective (see list)	3

4-YEAR HONOURS MAJOR IN PAINTING (B.F.A.)

32:287 Painting III	3
32:288 Painting IV	3
32:374 Painting in Water-based Media	3
Fine Art Elective (see list)	3
Fine Art Elective (see list)	3

BACHELOR OF FINE ARTS 4-YEAR MAJOR

The Bachelor of Fine Arts 4-Year Major (B.F.A.) is a professional degree program comprising 120 credit hours, of which 90 credit hours are in Visual and Aboriginal Art studies. An additional 30 credit hours of electives from within the university will complete the program.

The Bachelor of Fine Arts 4-Year degree requires 57 credit hours of the core curriculum plus 33 credit hours of Fine Art courses in place of 32:394 Thesis Planning (3 credit hours) and 32:400 Thesis Exhibition (15 credit hours) for a total of 90 credit hours. Student must still choose a major and complete the following courses for those majors.

The first list of courses is required for all B.F.A. majors. The core curriculum is supplemented by additional requirements within each of the chosen majors. These additional required courses are listed by major: Aboriginal Art, Painting, Ceramics, Drawing and Digital Media and Design. Declared B.F.A. majors will receive seating preference in studio courses.

BACHELOR OF FINE ARTS (4-YEAR) (SECOND DEGREE)

Students who already have a first undergraduate degree and who are seeking the B.F.A. or B.F.A. (Hons.) as a second degree must complete 60-90 credit hours, depending on previous education. Previous education will be assessed, on an individual basis, by the Chair of the Fine Arts program to determine specific courses that second-degree students will be required to complete, within the range of 60 - 90 credit hours. Of the courses a student is required to complete, a minimum of 60 credit hours must be completed at Brandon University.

CORE CURRICULUM

32:130 Visual Design	6
32:151 Artworks: An Overview of Contemp. Art Practice	3
32:165 Caves to Cathedrals	3
32:166 Altars to Abstraction	3
32:183 Drawing I	3
32:184 Drawing II	3
32:185 Introduction to Clay I	3
32:186 Introduction to Clay II	3
32:187 Painting I	3
32:188 Painting II	3
32:252 3-D Design	3

32:261 Canadian Aboriginal Art	3
32:264 Modern Art	3
32:271 Anatomy of the Human Form	3
32:272 Figure and Form	3
32:367 Issues in Contemporary Art	3
32:382 Contemporary Aboriginal Art History	3
Plus: Choose one course	
16:170 Introduction to Information Technology	3
16:261 Marketing Fundamentals	3
16:292 Management	3

LIST OF FINE ART ELECTIVES

20/68:269 Introduction to Native Drama	3
30:367 Elucidata: Multi-Media Poetry Workshop	3
32:150 Writing For Fine Arts	3
32:253 Western Religious Art	3
32:256 The Chemical Palette	3
32:257 History of Ceramics	3
32:265 Asian Religious Art	3
32:266 African Art	3
32:273 Clay Sculpture	3
32:282 Primitivism in Western Art	3
32:350 Printmaking I	3
32:351 Printmaking II	3
32/68:356 Images of the "Indian": Aboriginal People in Cinema	3
32:360 Studio Mold Technology	3
32:375 Mixed Media	3
30/32/70:388 Aesthetics: The Philosophy of Art and Literature	3
32:450 Kiln Building	3
32:457 Monumental Ceramics	3
32:481 Advanced Aboriginal Art And Design	3

4-YEAR MAJOR IN ABORIGINAL ART (B.F.A.)

20/68:269 introduction to Native Drama	3
32:150 Writing for Fine Arts	3
32:266 African Art	3
32:273 Clay Sculptures	3
32:280 Ancient Aboriginal Art	3
32:282 Primitivism in Indigenous Techniques	3
32:289 Indigenous Art Techniques	3
32/68:356 Images of the Indian	3
32:383 Experiments in Indigenous Art Techniques	3
32:481 Advanced Aboriginal Art and Design	3
300 level Fine Art Elective (see list)	3

4-YEAR MAJOR IN CERAMICS (B.F.A.)

32:150 Writing for Fine Arts	3
32:254 Intermediate Wheel Throwing	3
32:256 The Chemical Palette	3
32:257 History of Ceramics	3
32:273 Clay Sculpture	3
32:350 Printmaking I	3
32:353 Advanced Ceramic Art	3
32:360 Studio Mold Technology	3
32:375 Mixed Media	3
200 level Fine Art Elective (see list)	3
300 level Fine Art Elective (see list)	3

4-YEAR MAJOR IN DRAWING (B.F.A.)

32:150 Writing for Fine Arts	3
32:273 Clay Sculpture	3
32:350 Printmaking I	3
32:351 Printmaking II	3
32:374 Painting in Water-based Media	3
32:375 Mixed Media	3
32:379 Advanced Drawing	3
32:399 Studio topics - Drawing	3
200 level Fine Art Elective (see list)	3

DEPARTMENTS & COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

200 level Fine Art Elective (see list)	3
300 level Fine art Elective	3
4-YEAR MAJOR IN PAINTING (B.F.A.)	
32:150 Writing for Fine arts	3
32:282 Primitivism in Western Art	3
32:287 Painting III	3
32:288 Painting IV	3
32:350 Printmaking I	3
32:351 Printmaking II	3
32:374 Painting in Water-based Media	3
32:375 Mixed Media	3
32:399 Studio topics	3
200 level Fine Art Elective (see list)	3
300 level Fine Art Elective (see list)	3

4-YEAR MAJOR IN DIGITAL MEDIA AND DESIGN

The Digital Media and Design Major consists of a 60 credit hour block transfer credit which is derived from the 2-Year diploma in Interactive Media Arts from Assiniboine Community College (ACC) plus 60 credit hours of Brandon University course work. Only the completed Interactive Media Arts Diploma is transferable as block credit and may only be applied to the B.F.A. major in Digital Media and Design. To complete the major in Digital Media and Design, students must complete the following required courses plus an additional 30 general credits at Brandon University.

Transfer	ACC Interactive Media Arts Diploma (2-Year)	60
Required		30
30:367	Elucidata: Multi-Media Poetry Workshop	3
32:183	Drawing I	3
32:184	Drawing II	3
32:185	Introduction to Clay I	3
32:187	Painting I	3
32:188	Painting II	3
32:252	3-D Design	3
32:271	Anatomy of the Human Form	3
32:272	Figure and Form	3
32:382	Contemporary Aboriginal Art History	3
Electives	May Include Fine Arts	30
		Degree Total 120

3-YEAR MINOR

MINORS IN FINE ARTS

Students pursuing a 3-Year or 4-Year degree in which a minor is required can select a Minor in one of the five art disciplines: Aboriginal Art, Art and Visual Culture, Ceramics, Drawing or Painting. Students enrolled in the Bachelor of Fine Arts (B.F.A.) degree are not required to select a Minor, but must choose a Major. A Minor in Fine Arts requires the student to complete 18 credit hours. The required courses for each minor are listed below.

MINOR IN ABORIGINAL ART Choose 6 credit hours:

32:261*	Canadian Aboriginal Art History	3
32:280*	Ancient Aboriginal Art History	3
32:382*	Contemporary Aboriginal Art History	3
Plus any four of the following for a total of 12 credit hours.:		
32:261*	Canadian Aboriginal Art History	3
32:266	African Art	3
32:280*	Ancient Aboriginal Art History	3
32:282	Primitivism in Western Art	3
32:289*	Indigenous Art Techniques	3
32:382*	Contemporary Aboriginal Art History	3

* These courses are cross-registered with Native Studies (68)

MINOR IN ART AND VISUAL CULTURE

32:165	Caves to Cathedrals	3
32:166	Alters to Abstraction	3
Plus any four of the following for a total of 12 credit hours.:		
32:251	Art of Aboriginal Women in North America	3
32:257	History of Ceramics	3
32:261	Canadian Aboriginal Art	3

32:264	Modern Art	3
32:26	African Art	3
32:280	Ancient Aboriginal Art	3
32:367	Issues in Contemporary Art	3
32:382	Contemporary Aboriginal Art History	3

MINOR IN CERAMICS

32:130	Visual Design	6
32:185	Introduction to Clay I	3
32:186	Introduction to Clay II	3
32:254	Intermediate Wheel Throwing	3
32:273	Clay Sculpture	3

MINOR IN DRAWING

32:183	Drawing I	3
32:184	Drawing II	3
32:271	Anatomy of the Human Form	3
32:272	Figure and Form	3
32:379	Advanced Drawing	3
	300 Level Fine Art elective (see list above)	3

MINOR IN PAINTING

32:183	Drawing I	3
32:184	Drawing II	3
32:187	Painting I	3
32:188	Painting II	3
32:287	Painting III	3
32:288	Painting IV	3

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

32:130 VISUAL DESIGN (6)

Prerequisite: Nil.
This course will expose students to a practical and theoretical study of 2-D form through analysis of the elements of visual design: line, shape, value, texture and color. Principles of form organization: harmony, variety, balance, movement, proportion, dominance and economy will be examined in relation to their environment and spatial perceptions. The effect of tools and materials and function of the form of artworks are explored.
3 lecture hours per week, both terms.

32:150 WRITING FOR FINE ARTS (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.
Students will become familiar with the different types of writing that support the fine arts discipline including artistic statement, critical writing, curatorial writing, grant application, project proposal, biography, newspaper and scholarly review, art historical research and writing.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

32:151 ARTWORKS: AN OVERVIEW OF CONTEMPORARY ART PRACTICE (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.
Artworks will expose students to a broad range of artistic practices through an introduction to artist workshops, studios, galleries, museums, or art related businesses. Students will become aware of the tools, hazards, training requirements, and opportunities available to the practicing artist while learning to develop a vision for their own studies and practices. The course will include at least one regional field trip. This course will take place at sites both on and off campus.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

32:165 CAVES TO CATHEDRALS (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.
This course provides an introductory survey of art and architecture of the Western world from the Prehistoric through Late Gothic peri-



ods. A broad range of art forms from ancient and medieval cultures, monumental architecture, sculpture, ceramics, painting, mosaics, illuminated manuscripts, luxury arts, and aesthetic systems will be examined within their historical and social contexts.

32:166 (3)
ALTARS TO ABSTRACTION

Prerequisite: 32:165 or permission of Instructor.

This course provides an introductory survey of art and architecture of the Western world from the Renaissance through early twentieth-century Modernism. These arts will be examined in terms of the historical and social contexts, including the impact of classical ideals, Enlightenment philosophies, and Modernist Primitivism on artistic developments.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

32:183 (3)
DRAWING I

Prerequisite: Nil.

This studio course offers a variety of approaches towards drawing as a primary art form including the formal study of elements such as line, tone, texture, composition and perspective. Working in basic drawing media, this course takes on both representational and non-representational approaches.

1.5 lecture hours per week, 2.5 studio hours per week, one term.

32:184 (3)
DRAWING II

Prerequisite: 32:183 or permission of Instructor.

This studio course is a continuation of 32:183, where technical knowledge of drawing media is now applied to historical formats including still life, landscape, figure drawing and the portrait. Illustration and expressionistic drawing will also be explored.

1.5 lecture hours per term, 2.5 studio hours per week, one term.

32:185 (3)
INTRODUCTION TO CLAY I

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course is a general introduction to ceramics and working with clay. Topics to be covered include clay types, clay preparation and simple hand building construction techniques. Basic potter's wheel and the process of glazing and firing are also introduced.

1.5 lecture hours per week, 2.5 studio hours per week, one term.

32:186 (3)
INTRODUCTION TO CLAY II

Prerequisite: 32:185.

This course is a continuation of 32:185 Introduction to Clay I. It gives students further experience working with clay on the potter's wheel. Students learn to produce basic forms such as cylinders, bowls, mugs, plates, lug and strap handles. Basic glazing and decorating techniques are applied to Bisque and Greenware.

1.5 lecture hours per week, 2.5 studio hours per week, one term.

32:187 (3)
PAINTING I

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course introduces students to basic techniques and principles involved in oil painting. Information on paint handling, colour theory, canvas preparation and traditional painting techniques such as glazing, underpainting and impasto will be examined. Practical exercises will be accompanied by lectures on the historical context and applications of various techniques.

1.5 lecture hours per week, 2.5 studio hours per week, one term.

32:188 (3)
PAINTING II

Prerequisite: 32:187 or permission of Instructor.

This course will expand on the painting techniques and principles that were introduced in 32:ART:187 Painting I. Students will be required to have some painting experience and to have a basic understanding of paint handling and colour theory. Exercises will be designed to challenge the student to increase his or her technical and conceptual repertoire.

1.5 lecture hours per week, 2.5 studio hours per week, one term.

32:251 (3)
ART OF ABORIGINAL WOMEN IN NORTH AMERICA

Prerequisite: 32/68:181. (recommended)

This course is intended to provide an overview of the creative production of First Nations, Inuit and Métis women in North America. To facilitate covering such diverse cultural and geographic ranges, the course will be organized as an ethnographic survey, focusing on the creative production within each region. While the artistic creations of women will be the focus, these will be contextualized within the collective creative expression of each culture, especially where artistic production is a collaborative process between both women and men. We will also look at the continuity between artistic production from pre-contact through contemporary eras, and interrogate notions of "traditional vs contemporary" as constructs of western art history.

Cross-registered with (Gender and Women's Studies) 36:251

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

32:252 (3)
3-D DESIGN

Prerequisite: 32:130, 32:151 or permission of Instructor.

This is a studio course dealing with the principles and theories of three-dimensional design. Students will investigate the basic elements in visual organization such as form, space, volume, and mass, using a variety of materials and techniques. Theories of color, texture and value will be examined as they relate to the materials. This course serves as a foundation course into the other 3-D Design areas (Ceramics, Sculpture, Industry Design, Jewelry Design, and Architecture).

1.5 lecture hours per week, 2.5 studio hours per week, one term.

32:253 (3)
WESTERN RELIGIOUS ART

Prerequisite: Nil.

An examination of selected topics in the history of Jewish, Christian and Islamic art and architecture. Explanations of religious iconography will be given in terms of the narrative and theological traditions of these religions. Ritual context and the effect of formal properties of art works will also be discussed.

Cross-registered with (Religion) 86:253

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

32:254 (3)
INTERMEDIATE WHEEL THROWING

Prerequisite: 32:186, 32:151 or permission of Instructor.

This course develops and extends skills learned in 32:ART:186 Clay II. The class will begin to look at more advanced forms and methods of working on the potter's wheel. Participants will be examining the aesthetics of visual balance and proportion with form and function. Vases, lidded containers, altered vessels, multiple piece forms and construction will be examined. Advanced continuation of glazing techniques and application will be included.

1.5 lecture hours per week, 2.5 studio hours per week, one term.

32:256 (3)
THE CHEMICAL PALETTE

Prerequisite: 32:151, 32:186 or permission of Instructor.

This studio course is a guided exploration in clay and glaze technology. It is an in-depth examination of the function and preparation of raw materials used in clay bodies and glazes. Students will learn how to create clay and glaze recipes formulated for specific working methods and outcomes. Usable clay and glazed bodies will be developed in the practica through mixing and firing. Students will utilize and apply theory gained through experimental material analysis.

1.5 lecture hours per week, 2.5 studio hours per week, one term.

32:257 (3)
HISTORY OF CERAMICS

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course addresses the historical development and social significance of ceramics within selected historical periods and socio-

DEPARTMENTS & COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

cultural contexts. The ceramic traditions of Asia, the ancient Mediterranean, Gothic and Renaissance Europe, ancient Mesoamerica, and present-day Africa will be examined, as well as the significance of cross-cultural interaction and gender roles in the ceramic arts. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

32:261 (3)

CANADIAN ABORIGINAL ART

Prerequisite: Nil.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 32/68:181.

This course provides an introduction to Canadian Aboriginal art and art history, focusing on the geographical regions and cultural areas of the Northeast, Sub-arctic, Northern Plains, Northwest Coast, and the Arctic. The art forms of each region will be examined in terms of cultural meaning, aesthetic form, and historical context, as well as museum collection and arts patronage by non-Aboriginal peoples, and the significance of artistic expression for cultural survival and present-day identity.

Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:261

3 studio hours per week, one term.

32:264 (3)

MODERN ART

Prerequisite: 32:166.

The role of this course is to examine critically the major art historical movements, schools and representative artists of the twentieth century to the beginnings of postmodernism. Coverage ranges across a broad spectrum in painting, sculpture, architecture and photography to conceptual forms, installation, performance and video art

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

32:265 (3)

ASIAN RELIGIOUS ART

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course will study the location and function of Hindu and Buddhist art works; the attributes of Hindu deities as depicted in sculpture and their explanation in terms of Hindu mythology; the life of the Buddha and its depiction in art; and the formal and iconographical characteristics of folk art, popular and high art. It will include a survey of the major historic periods of Asian religious art and an iconographical analysis of Tibetan tankas. Field trips will be undertaken to religious sites and art exhibitions.

Cross-registered with (Religion) 86:265

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

32:266 (3)

AFRICAN ART

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course provides an introduction to the visual arts of sub-Saharan Africa from its ancient civilizations to the present. The approach will be thematic, examining a representative range of arts in terms of the following topics: art and the concepts of civilization and wilderness; art and communication with the spiritual world; art and leadership; the arts of initiation; gender and artistic practice; expressions of tradition and change; and contemporary popular and gallery arts.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

32:271 (3)

ANATOMY OF THE HUMAN FORM

Prerequisite: 32:151, 32:184 or permission of Instructor.

This course introduces the anatomy and structure of the human form. Explorations focus on the skeletal and muscular systems for both anatomical accuracy and expressive potential. Live models are frequently used as drawing subjects and to enhance understanding of proportion, movement and gender in the human form.

1.5 lecture hours per week, 2.5 studio hours per week, one term.

32:272 (3)

FIGURE AND FORM

Prerequisite: 32:151, 32:271 or permission of Instructor.

This course continues the examination of the human form as a subject for works of art. Live models are frequently used to explore both the relational and emotive content of figure drawing.

1.5 lecture hours per week, 2.5 studio hours per week, one term.

32:273 (3)

CLAY SCULPTURE

Prerequisite: 32:151, 32:185 or permission of Instructor. Credit cannot be held for both this course and 32:373.

This studio course will look at traditional modeling methods and techniques in clay. Subject matter will include still life and the human form. Students will learn to prepare sculptural armatures and discover various surface treatments that can be applied to clay surfaces. Methods of finishing artworks for presentation will be included.

1.5 lecture hours per week, 2.5 studio hours per week, one term.

32:280 (3)

ANCIENT ABORIGINAL ART

Prerequisite: Nil.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 32/68:180.

This course focuses on the visual arts of ancient Aboriginal peoples in three geographical regions: Mesoamerica, the American Southwest, and the Eastern Woodlands. The course addresses the role of visibility in religious practices and social organizations in each region, as well as the impact of historical linkages between these ancient societies.

Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:280

32:282 (3)

PRIMITIVISM IN WESTERN ART

Prerequisite: 32:165 and 32:166.

This course examines the impact of Western concepts of the primitive in European and North American art from the Enlightenment through Modern art historical periods. The course addresses Classical foundations of Western primitivism; Enlightenment exploration and the representation of non-Western peoples; and the ways in which Western ideals of the primitive "other" -- rural peasantry, women, and Asian, African, Oceanic, and North American Aboriginal peoples -- inspired developments in nineteenth and twentieth-century Modernist art.

1.5 lecture hours per week, 2.5 studio hours per term, one term.

32:287 (3)

PAINTING III

Prerequisite: 32:151, 32:188 or permission of Instructor.

An intermediate level painting course that investigates formal, technical and conceptual skills with painting from a contemporary perspective. As well as acquiring knowledge of paint in terms of material and technique, students will also develop and articulate the ideas and personal motivations that inform their work. This study includes an exposure to art historical movements and conventional themes in painting as well as presentation of current issues in contemporary art.

1.5 lecture hours per week, 2.5 studio hours per week, one term.

32:288 (3)

PAINTING IV

Prerequisite: 32:151, 32:287 or permission of Instructor.

As a follow up to 32:287, this intermediate level painting course continues formal, technical and conceptual investigation with painting from a contemporary perspective. It focuses on developing a mature painterly approach through both studio practice and the articulation of concepts around the work. This study continues an exposure to art historical movements and conventional themes in painting as well as presentation of current issues in contemporary art.

1.5 lecture hours per week, 2.5 studio hours per week, one term.

32:289 (3)

INDIGENOUS ART TECHNIQUES

Prerequisite: 32/68:280 or 32/68:261 or 32/68:382, or permission of instructor.

An analysis of the meaning and importance of indigenous material, techniques and symbolism found in North American traditional Native art and with primary emphasis in studio art activities and arts production of traditional indigenous art forms.

Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:289

1.5 lecture hours per week, 2.5 studio hours per week, one term.



<p>32:350 (3) PRINTMAKING I Prerequisite: 32:151, 32:183 or permission of Instructor. This studio course will introduce techniques of relief and intaglio printmaking. Techniques of linocut, collagraph, woodcut, and dry-point will be investigated. Concentration will be on materials and tools associated with production of relief and intaglio prints. Techniques of cutting material, inking and pulling prints will be examined. 1.5 lecture hours per week, 2.5 studio hours per week, one term.</p>	<p>phy, cultural theory, postmodernism, feminism, Queer theory, gender studies, and narrative theory. This examination will roughly parallel a survey of art historical developments but will concentrate on providing the student with a clear guide for understanding ideas of critical theory through the visual. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.</p>
<p>32:351 (3) PRINTMAKING II Prerequisite: 32:350 or permission of Instructor. This studio course will introduce techniques of intaglio printmaking. Students will investigate tools and materials associated with the intaglio techniques, which will include etching, line engraving, mezzotint, aquatint, and dry point. Techniques of pulling the prints, wetting papers and using acids will be examined. 1.5 lecture hours per week, 2.5 studio hours per week, one term.</p>	<p>32:374 (3) PAINTING IN WATER-BASED MEDIA Prerequisite: 32:151 or permission of Instructor. This course is an introduction to water-based media including acrylic paint and ink. As well as observing the basic formal techniques and characteristics of each media, it will focus on students developing contemporary themes and approaches in their work. 2 lecture hours per week, 2 studio hours per week, one term.</p>
<p>32:353 (3) ADVANCED CERAMIC ART Prerequisite: 32:254 and 32:273 or permission of Instructor. Credit cannot be held for both this course and 32:350. This course will further develop techniques required for ceramic art making. Focus will be placed on short introductory workshops including: glaze technology, clay bodies, firing technology, and mold making or slip casting. Students intending to major in Ceramics must take this course. They will be expected to undertake research and practice within their creative contexts. This is also a repeatable course for students pursuing a major in ceramics to a maximum of 9 credit hours. Students repeating this course will work independently on a tutorial model, working toward clarifying and strengthening their own artistic creation. Self-directed projects toward 32:400 Thesis Exhibition or further study in a particular area are encouraged. 3 studio hours per week, one term.</p>	<p>32:375 (3) MIXED MEDIA Prerequisite: 32:252 or permission of Instructor. This studio course explores the use of unconventional media in artmaking. It takes an interdisciplinary approach that explores the myriad of possible mixes in terms of materials as well as ideas and currents in contemporary art. Projects will be media focused and will include installation, 2D collage and digital design. 1.5 lecture hours per week, 2.5 seminar hours per week, one term.</p>
<p>32:356 (3) IMAGES OF THE "INDIAN": ABORIGINAL PEOPLE IN CINEMA Prerequisite: 68:152. Also 3 credit hours in Native Studies. Credit cannot be held for both this course and 68:276. Hollywood movies have always defined "Indianness" for the general public, continually filtering and reinventing the concept of "Indian" through prevailing attitudes, trends and prejudices. This course will explore the ways in which North America Indians and Indigenous peoples around the world have been depicted in film. It will consider the effects of stereotyping on Native North American culture, and what these stereotypes reveal about Canadian, American and world history. Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:356 3 lecture hours per week, one term.</p>	<p>32:376 (3) ART HISTORY TOPICS Prerequisite: 32:267 or permission of Instructor. This is an independent study course in a specialized topic in Art History approved by the Department. Students must contact the department and submit proposals at least one month in advance of commencing work on the identified research topic. This course does not replace any existing course in the calendar. This course is dependent on the availability of faculty to supervise the course.</p>
<p>32:360 (3) STUDIO MOLD TECHNOLOGY Prerequisite: 32:186. This studio course focuses on the creation of molds for single reproduction and multiple reproduction purposes for small business settings. Various mold types and materials for application of mold construction will be examined and produced. Casting materials such as clays, rubbers, resins and plasters will be used for executing reproductions. Students will make templates for mold reproduction. 1.5 lecture hours per week, 2.5 studio hours per week, one term.</p>	<p>32:379 (3) ADVANCED DRAWING Prerequisite: 32:272. This course offers opportunities for research in the practice, theory, and history of drawing. Research by project is based on studio practice, supported by a written component that reflects, contextualizes, extends and articulated the concerns of the visual production. This course is for students who wish to explore new approaches to drawing as part of their personal development as artists or who want their drawing skills to improve. 1 lecture hour per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.</p>
<p>32:367 (3) ISSUES IN CONTEMPORARY ART Prerequisite: 32:264. Credit cannot be held for both this course and 32:267 or 32:268. The role of this course is to introduce and critically examine the relationship between culture, society, politics and visual art in the last century from Late Modernism to Postmodernism perspectives. This includes issues and concepts from psychoanalysis, philoso-</p>	<p>32:382 (3) CONTEMPORARY ABORIGINAL ART HISTORY Prerequisite: 32/68:261 or permission of Instructor. Credit cannot be held for both this course and 32:283. This course provides an in-depth examination of various artistic practices by contemporary artists of First Nations and Métis ancestry. Starting from the 1960's, the course focuses on various individual artists and movements as they relate to the historical and contemporary cultural and political realities of First Peoples. Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:382 3 lecture hours per week, one term.</p>
<p>32:367 (3) ISSUES IN CONTEMPORARY ART Prerequisite: 32:264. Credit cannot be held for both this course and 32:267 or 32:268. The role of this course is to introduce and critically examine the relationship between culture, society, politics and visual art in the last century from Late Modernism to Postmodernism perspectives. This includes issues and concepts from psychoanalysis, philoso-</p>	<p>32:383 (3) EXPERIMENTS IN INDIGENOUS ART TECHNIQUES Prerequisite: 32/68:289 or permission of Instructor. Credit cannot be held for both this course and 32/68:182. This specialized studio course concentrates on one art form, which is offered to students wishing to explore and produce innovative and major aboriginal-inspired art works. Emphasis is placed on mastering of a specific art form such as fibre and textiles, button blanket construction, wood or stone carving, quillwork, beadwork, and basketry. This course is offered based on the availability of often rare materials required. Students may be involved in field work, irregular class hours and off-campus studio locations. Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:383 1.5 lecture hours per week, 2.5 studio hours per week, one term.</p>

DEPARTMENTS & COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

32:388 (3)
AESTHETICS: THE PHILOSOPHY OF ART AND LITERATURE
 Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English Literature, or either 32:165 or 32:166 and 32:264 or 6 credit hours in first-year Philosophy or permission of Instructor.
 In this study of aesthetics, students will examine a number of critical issues and questions concerning the philosophy of art and literature, including: What is a work of art or literature? What standards do we use to determine whether such created works are beautiful, bad or profane? How do we differentiate between great works of art and other forms of popular art? What is the purpose of art in society and culture?
 Cross-registered with (English) 30:388 and (Philosophy) 70:388.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

32:394 (3)
THESIS PLANNING
 Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.
 This is a practical guide for artists in preparation for the thesis exhibition. It prepares students to enter the world of professional artists and art making beyond graduation. Students will build a master archives of their work and CV's and learn to tailor portfolios for specific arts organizations, calls for artist submissions, and proposal development. Documentation and publication of artwork is also emphasized. Simultaneously students will develop the theoretical and conceptual basis of their thesis exhibition and produce key artworks that demonstrate this concept.
 2 lecture hours per week, 2 studio hours per week, one term.

32:399 (3)
STUDIO TOPICS
 Prerequisite: 200 level studio course or permission of instructor.
 This is an independent study course in a specialized studio practice to be approved by the department. Students must submit a proposal at least one month in advance of commencing work on the identified studio topic. Advanced techniques and thematically focused research will be considered. This course does not replace any existing studio courses and is dependent on the availability of faculty members to supervise the course.

32:400 (15)
THESIS EXHIBITION
 Prerequisite: 32:367 and 32:394 both with "B" or better grade and permission of Department.
 In order to graduate with the Bachelor of Fine Arts, students will be required to present a final exhibition in their respective major. Under the supervision of a faculty member, students will independently develop a body of work to be presented as a graduating exhibition, according to their plan developed in the 32:394 Thesis Planning course.
 15 studio hours per week, both terms.

32:450 (3)
KILN BUILDING
 Prerequisite: 32:353.
 This course will be looking at the history of the kiln, the principles of design and construction. Kiln types such as electric, cross draft, updraft and downdraft kilns will be examined. Refractory materials such as firebrick, mortars, ceramic fiber and castables will be looked at along with fuels, combustion and firing systems.
 4 studio hours per week, one term.

32:457 (3)
MONUMENTAL CERAMICS
 Prerequisite: 32:273.
 This studio course will investigate the creation and production of ceramic pieces with monumental proportions. Students will be introduced to step-by-step methods of construction. A variety of materials used for fillers, enhancing clay body strength, and drying capabilities will be introduced. Installation methods for projects and finishes will be examined. Students will become aware of safe loading and firing applications for large pieces.
 1.5 lecture hours per week, 2.5 studio hours per week, one term.

32:481 (3)
ADVANCED ABORIGINAL ART AND DESIGN

Prerequisite: 32:187 or 32/68:289.
 Credit cannot be held for both this course and 32:381.
 Advanced Aboriginal Art and Design is a studio course which stresses innovation and the freedom to experiment with a wide range of forms reflecting the diversity of aboriginal arts, from the traditional to the highly innovative use of media, techniques and conceptualizations.
 Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:481
 1.5 lecture hours per week, 2.5 studio hours per week, one term.

GENDER & WOMEN'S STUDIES (36)
Co-ordinator
 P. Harms B.A., Ph.D. (*History*)
Instructors
 A. Bowman, R.N., B.S.(N), B.S.(Mus.), M.S.(N), Ph.D. (*Nursing*)
 A. Datta, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (*Sociology*)
 E. Graham, B.A., M.A., Ph.D., (*Sociology*)
 S. Hall, B.Mus., M.Mus. (*Music*)
 L. Mayer, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (*Native Studies*)
 A. McCulloch, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (*Political Science*)
 S. Medd, B.A., M.A. (*Religion*)
 L. Robson, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (*English*)
 B. Rose, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (*English*)
 K. Saunders, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (*Political Science*)
 D. Winter, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (*History*)
 J. Wright, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (*Psychology*)
 M. Yoh, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (*Philosophy*)

General Information
 The Major in Gender & Women's Studies is for undergraduate students who want an interdisciplinary degree in the Liberal Arts in this area. Students are afforded the opportunity to complete courses in the humanities and the social sciences and in other faculties in the university within a single, interdisciplinary program.
 Majors in Gender & Women's Studies are required to meet Brandon University's Liberal Education Requirements (see section 7.3.1) and to designate a minor area of study.
 Because some courses in Gender & Women's Studies are not offered every year, students intending to complete any of the Major programs listed below should consult with the Gender & Women's Studies Program Coordinator as soon as possible to ensure that their selection of courses will allow them to complete their program on schedule.

4-YEAR HONOURS MAJOR
 Students pursuing the 4-Year Honours Major in Gender & Women's Studies must complete a total of 48 credit hours, including 36:161, 36:162, 36:253, 36:254, 36:366 and a 6 credit hour Thesis (currently under development). An additional 27 credit hours in Gender & Women's Studies is required. At least 24 credit hours must be at the 300 or 400 level.
 A minimum g.p.a. of 3.0 in the best 48 credit hours in the Gender & Women's Studies Honours Major is required for the 4-Year Honours degree. Further degree regulations are outlined in section 7.5 of the calendar.

4-YEAR MAJOR (COMBINED HONOURS)
 Students pursuing the 4-Year Combined Honours Major in Gender & Women's Studies must complete a total of 42 credit hours, including 36:161, 36:162, 36:253, 36:254, and 36:366. An additional 27 credit hours in Gender & Women's Studies is required. At least 24 credit hours must be at the 300 or 400 level. No Honours Thesis is required.
 A minimum g.p.a. of 3.0 in the best 42 credit hours in the Gender & Women's Studies Honours Major is required for the 4-Year Combined Honours degree.

4-YEAR MAJOR
 Students pursuing the 4-Year Major in Gender & Women's Studies must complete a total of 48 credit hours, including 36:161, 36:162, 36:253, 36:254, and 36:366, plus a minimum of an additional 33 credit hours in Gender & Women's Studies of which at least 24 credit hours must be at the 300 or 400 level.

3-YEAR MAJOR
 Students pursuing the 3-Year Major in Gender & Women's Studies must complete a total of 30 credit hours, including 36:161, 36:162,



36:253, 36:254, and 36:366, plus a minimum of an additional 18 credit hours in Gender & Women's Studies of which at least 12 credit hours must be at the 300 or 400 level.

MINOR

A minor in Gender and Women's Studies will consist of a minimum of 18 credit hours selected from the courses below, including 36:161 Introduction to Women's Studies: Issues in Feminism and 36:162 Introduction to Women's Studies: Contemporary Issues in Gender. No more than six credit hours may be taken in any one department for credit in this interdisciplinary minor concentration.

Course Title

36:161	Intro to Women's Studies: Issues in Feminism	3
36:162	Intro to Women's Studies: Contemporary Issues in Gender	3
36:173	Theatre and Identity	3
36:235	Early Women Writers	6
36:250	Aboriginal Women Writers	3
36:251	Art of Aboriginal Women in North America	3
36:253	Gender in Transnational Perspectives	3
36:254	Transnationalism & Women's Lived Experiences	3
36:262	Gender Themes in Asian Literature and Religion	3
36:266	Family and Society	3
36:267	Sociology of Marriage	3
36:274	Contemporary Goddess Religion	3
36:276	Modern Women Writers	3
36:277	Hindu Goddesses	3
36:283	Sex and the Sacred	3
36:295	Women in Music	3
36:352	Women in Politics	3
36:353	Women in the Criminal Justice System	3
36:354	Gender and Disaster	3
36:357	Sociology of Women, Body Image & Well-being	3
36:358	Women and Health	3
36:359	Women, Gender, and Family in Latin America	3
36:362	Sociology of Gender Relations	3
36:363	Women in Western Religion	3
36:367	Women in Twentieth-Century Revolutions	3
36:368	Contemporary Women's Spirituality	3
36:370	Philosophy and Feminism	3
36:372	Aspects of the History of Women and Gender	3
36:373	Masculinities and Men	3
36:374	European Women's History I: 500 BCE - 1500 CE	3
36:375	Gender, Race and Empire: Women in the Non-Western World since 1700	3
36:376	Gender, Religion and Food	3
36:378	Psychology of Sex and Gender	3
36:379	Women in Chinese Religions	3
36:381	Gender and Farming	3
36:384	European Women's History II: 500 BCE to	3
36:388	Aesthetics: the Physiology of Art and Literature	3
36:399	Topics in Gender & Women's Studies	3
68:360	Seminar in Native Women's Issues	3
36:466	Critical Readings in Gender & Women's Studies	3
36:457	History of International Women's Movement	3

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

NOTE: Be aware that some courses are not offered every year. Students should consult with the Program Coordinator about course offerings well in advance to ensure timely completion of the program.

36:161 (3)

INTRODUCTION TO WOMEN'S STUDIES: ISSUES IN FEMINISM

Prerequisite: Nil.

An introduction to the history and development of feminist theory and activism, this course undertakes a brief survey of varieties of feminist theory, including first-, second and third-wave ideas. Further topics to be examined include: religion, literature and science as sources for ideas about women and gender relations; interlocking structures of domination (patriarchy, capitalism and imperialism) that have generated inequalities; the politics of reproduction; and compulsory heterosexuality. The course has

a Canadian focus.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 36:261 or 99:261. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:162 (3)

INTRODUCTION TO WOMEN'S STUDIES: CONTEMPORARY ISSUES IN GENDER

Prerequisite: Nil.

An introduction to contemporary gender issues, this course explores gender-based discrimination, the performance of gender ("doing gender"), and the need to move beyond the binary categories of "male" and "female". Queer theory and transgender issues are also considered, especially as they disrupt the social construction of gender in Western societies. Attention is also given to the impact of the state and economic restructuring on gender relations. The course has a Canadian focus.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:173 (3)

THEATRE AND IDENTITY

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.

An examination and practical application of foreign and minority voices utilizing theatre forms of various traditions. Theater and Identity is designed for students who feel they are denied access to mainstream western society. By targeting specific communities, issues of the cultural voice of the "foreign" and "the other" will be examined using verbal and non-verbal theatre techniques from diverse sources.

Cross-registered with (Drama) 20:173

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 32:DR:173.

3 studio hours per week, one term.

36:235 (6)

EARLY WOMEN WRITERS

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature or permission of Instructor.

This course examines women's writing in Western culture from the Medieval Period through the end of the nineteenth century. Writers range from Julian of Norwich to Sojourner Truth, from Eliza Haywood to Charlotte Perkins Gilman, from Aemilia Lanyer to Charlotte Brontë, among many others. The literary works involve a wide variety of genres, including poetry, prose literary creativity within an evolving cultural and historical context.

Cross-registered with (English) 30:235

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 30/36:275

3 lecture hours per week, both terms.

36:250 (3)

ABORIGINAL WOMEN WRITERS

Prerequisite: 68:152 or permission of Instructor.

Some of the most striking contemporary literature in North America today is that written by Aboriginal women. This course examines the antecedents and influence of the major Aboriginal women writers. Writers whose work will be studied include Paula Gunn Allen, Louise Erdrich, Joy Harjo, Leslie Marmon Silko, and Lucy Tapahonso, among others.

Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:250

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 99:250.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:251 (3)

ART OF ABORIGINAL WOMEN IN NORTH AMERICA

Prerequisite: 32/68:181. (recommended)

This course is intended to provide an overview of the creative production of First Nations, Inuit and Métis women in North America. To facilitate covering such diverse cultural and geographic ranges, the course will be organized as an ethnographic survey, focusing on the creative production within each region. While the artistic creations of women will be the focus, these will be contextualized within the collective creative expression of each culture, especially where artistic production is a collaborative process between both women and men. We will also look at the continuity between artistic production from pre-contact through contemporary eras, and interrogate notions of "traditional vs contemporary" as constructs of western art history.

DEPARTMENTS & COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Cross-registered with (Fine Arts) 32:251
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:253 (3)

GENDER IN TRANSNATIONAL PERSPECTIVES

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course is designed to introduce broad themes related to gender and transnationalism. As gender is a socially constructed category of interaction, we will examine how it is structured on a transnational level. Emphasis will be placed on a number of themes that cross national, political and/or cultural boundaries, themes such as labour, migration, feminism, and social conflict. We will explore how globalization promotes racial, sexual, and national hierarchies among women and men, in both industrialized and industrializing nations.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:254 (3)

TRANSNATIONALISM AND WOMEN'S LIVED EXPERIENCES

Prerequisite: Nil.

We will read several biographies, and other works that illustrate how global issues and events play out within individual lives. Through books and movies, this course will address the following questions. How do men and women negotiate gender norms on an individual basis? How do women transcend social barriers to enact change? How do individuals respond to national and/or global events or create broad movements? How have the poor and disenfranchised successfully changed national or international policies? How do individuals use their power and privilege to change or staunch large movements?

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:262 (3)

GENDER THEMES IN ASIAN LITERATURE AND RELIGION

Prerequisite: Nil

This course examines the construction of femininities in Asian literature and religion. In particular we will study texts to investigate gender patterns determined by, in, and through Confucian, Daoist, Buddhist, and other tradition and modern religious beliefs and practices in the Chinese and Japanese cultural spheres. Lectures will focus on the historical, social, cultural, religious and political constructions of gender and identity in Chinese and Japanese premodern literature. Tests to be covered include those by Japanese women such as the *Tale of the Genji*, and *Pliiow Book*, and Chinese ones authored by men such as *Ying Ying's Story*, *The Palace of Lasting Life* and *Peach Blossom Fan*. Cross-registered with (Religion) 86:262

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:266 (3)

FAMILY AND SOCIETY

Prerequisite: 90:154 or 90:155 or permission of Instructor.

A study of the interrelations between societal changes and the institution of the family. Approaches utilized will consider both historical trends and cross-cultural patterns in the family, the influence of subcultures, alternative lifestyles, and family violence. Cross-registered with (Sociology) 90:266

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:267 (3)

SOCIOLOGY OF MARRIAGE

Prerequisite: 90:154 or permission of Instructor.

Study of the development and dynamics of intimate relationships; mate selection and premarital behavior; interaction, power, and adjustment in marriage; marital disruption; and parenthood.

Cross-registered with (Sociology) 90:267

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:274 (3)

CONTEMPORARY GODDESS RELIGION

Prerequisite: Nil.

The purpose of this course is to examine contemporary Goddess religion as it has developed in North America since the 1970s. Students will study the beliefs, rituals, and pivotal people of this modern movement, with special attention to the way in which archaeological data and ancient mythology are used to construct

the religious world view.

Cross-registered with (Religion) 86:274

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 99:274.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:276 (3)

MODERN WOMEN WRITERS

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English literature or permission of Instructor.

The purpose of this course is to complete the overview of the literary culture of women started in Early Women Writers. This course is intended to foster an appreciation for the significant contributions of the modernist and twentieth-century women writers with special emphasis on the diversity of their approaches to various issues raised by their cultural, political and social context.

Cross-registered with (English) 30:276

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:277 (3)

HINDU GODDESSES

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course examines the goddesses of India, particularly the myths, symbols, and rituals pertaining to the female divine.

Cross-registered with (Religion) 86:277

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 99:277.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:283 (3)

SEX AND THE SACRED

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course examines how Western and Eastern religious traditions approach issues relating to human sexuality. Topics discussed will include celibacy and asceticism, marriage, divorce, remarriage, and same-gender relationships.

Cross-registered with (Religion) 86:283

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 86:156.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:352 (3)

WOMEN IN POLITICS

Prerequisite: 78:130 or 78:172 or permission of Instructor.

This course traces the position of women in politics from the theories of Plato, Aristotle, Rousseau and Mill to the present-day impact of women on party recruitment, electoral campaigns, public opinion, legislative policy-making, interest group activity, and judicial review in the Canadian political system. Attention will also be paid to the political and legal aspects of issues such as Abortion, Day Care, and Affirmative Action.

Cross-registered with (Political Science) 78:352

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 36/78:252.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:353 (3)

WOMEN IN THE CRIMINAL JUSTICE SYSTEM

Prerequisite: Completion of 9 credit hours of Sociology and/or Gender Women's Studies or permission of Instructor.

This course encourages students to critically approach the criminal justice system in Canada from the standpoint of gender. It specifically fleshes out debates around race, ethnicity and class, approaching the issues of women as victims and offenders, and as professionals and agents within the criminal justice system.

Cross-Registered with 90:353.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:354 (3)

GENDER AND DISASTER

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.

This course introduces students to theoretical debates, research traditions and practical applications in the study of gender relations in disaster contexts. Course materials are multidisciplinary and international with emphasis on the lives of girls and women differently at risk in societies at different levels of development. Case studies are used to explore connections between gender equality and increased resilience to environmental, technical and/or human-induced hazards and disasters in the 21st century.

Cross-registered with (Applied Disaster and Environment Studies) 40:354



36:355 (3)
THE SOCIOLOGY OF SEXUALITY
 Prerequisite: Completion of 9 credit hours of Sociology and/or Gender & Women's Studies or permission of instructor.
 This course is a critical survey of the ways in which sexuality has been recently theorized. It examines how social theory has explained the dynamics of identity formation, gender appropriation, sexual orientation, and appetite.
 Cross-Registered with 90:355
 3 Lecture hours per week, one term.

36:357 (3)
SOCIOLOGY OF WOMEN, BODY IMAGE AND WELL-BEING
 Prerequisite: 9 credit hours of Sociology and/or Gender & Women's Studies.
 This course combines sociological and feminist analyses of women's experiences in relation to body image and well-being. The roles of gender inequality, patriarchal power and control, and women's pragmatism in relation to these issues will be explored. Specifically, we will consider topics such as the impact of women's everyday lives on their well-being, women's bodies and social problems. Objectification of the female body, the influence of popular culture in women's lives, and women as pragmatic in their response to ideal body images and obstacles to well-being. The class format will be a mixture of lecture and seminars.
 Cross-registered with (Sociology) 90:357
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:358 (3)
WOMEN AND HEALTH
 Prerequisite: Nil.
 This course will explore prevalent health concerns of girls and women across the life span, including the prevailing treatments. Alternative health practices will be explored as will implications for their use. This seminar course will examine historical, political, sociological, economic, biological, and psychological forces that both create and serve to maintain women's utilization of, and service to, the Canadian health care system.
 Cross-registered with (Psychiatric Nursing) 69:358
 Credit cannot be held for both this course and 99:358.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:359 (3)
WOMEN, GENDER, AND FAMILY IN LATIN AMERICA
 Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in History and/or Gender & Women's Studies.
 This course will survey the role of Latin American women in family and society, with an emphasis on the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. Following Latin America's independence from Spain, the nineteenth century represented a unique time for women. While women were presented with new opportunities in education and the work place, the political ideology of Liberalism reduced their civil and legal rights. Despite these restrictions, the emergence of a "feminist" consciousness emerged during the early twentieth century. This course will explore the rise of women's movement organized for legal and social change in suffrage, health care, labour rights, civil rights, and access to education. We will also highlight the role of women during periods of political crisis such as revolutions.
 Cross-registered with (History) 54:359
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:362 (3)
THE SOCIOLOGY OF GENDER RELATIONS
 Prerequisite: 9 credit hours of Sociology or permission of Instructor.
 This course deals with the social construction of gender difference and gender inequality. It aims not only to inform students about women's and men's positions but also to stimulate critical thinking about the gendered world in which we live. Course topics include: theoretical approaches to the study of gender; egalitarian gender relations within foraging societies; historical evidence about gender relations within pre-capitalist and capitalist societies; and

contemporary issues related to family life, the labour market, the state, LGBTQ politics, domestic violence, and media representations.
 Cross-registered with (Sociology) 90:362
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:363 (3)
WOMEN IN WESTERN RELIGION
 Prerequisite: 3 credit hours in Religion or permission of Instructor.
 This course discusses women's role in the Western traditions of Judaism, Christianity, and Islam. Specific attention will be given to religious status and involvement of women through history, as well as to the modern feminist movement in North America and its effect on religion.
 Cross-registered with (Religion) 86:363
 Credit cannot be held for both this course and 86:362 and 99:363.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:366 (3)
CRITICAL READINGS IN GENDER
 Prerequisite: 36:161 and 36:162 or permission of Instructor.
 An advanced course dealing with some of the major works and key debates in feminist theory and gender studies. Course objectives include: learning how to read texts carefully and critically; reading texts with an eye to situating them within the historical and social conditions in which they were written; identifying major sub-areas within feminist theory; and identifying linkages between feminist theory and other schools of critical thinking including Marxism, post-colonial theory, post-structuralism, queer theory and cultural studies.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:367 (3)
WOMEN IN TWENTIETH-CENTURY REVOLUTIONS
 Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in History and/or Gender & Women's Studies.
 This course will focus on the participation of women in twentieth-century revolutions. The direction of recent history and society has been irrevocably altered by revolutions throughout the past one hundred years. While the dominant historiography focuses on the political roles played by men, women were always essential participants within the movements, serving as active soldiers, giving physical support to military and guerrilla troops, and rising into new political positions in the aftermath of the struggle. This course will include focus on the post-revolutionary years when women found their new social positions challenged and frequently reverted to pre-revolutionary positions. The course will focus on the Russian, Chinese, Cuban, Nicaraguan, and Iranian revolutions.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:368 (3)
CONTEMPORARY WOMEN'S SPIRITUALITY
 Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in Religion or permission of Instructor.
 This seminar course explores women's spirituality through a variety of sources: religious and philosophical texts, works of fiction, art, dance, and the media.
 Cross-registered with (Religion) 86:368
 Credit cannot be held for both this course and 99:368.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:370 (3)
PHILOSOPHY AND FEMINISM
 Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.
 After examining the philosophical foundation of some of the representative feminist theories, this course will focus on the challenge of feminist perspectives to the study of some of the traditional philosophical problems. Specifically, it will discuss feminist analysis of standard (particularly Western) approaches to epistemology, theory of values, the mind-body problems and questions concerning human nature.
 Cross-registered with (Philosophy) 70:370
 Credit cannot be held for both this course and 90:370.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

DEPARTMENTS & COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

36:371 (3)

EUROPEAN WOMEN'S HISTORY, 800-1945

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in either History or Gender & Women's Studies or permission of Instructor.

This course focuses on the history of European women from the early Medieval Ages to the end of World War II. It begins by examining various aspects of women's activities and aspirations, and considers the beliefs that underpinned mainstream notions concerning "proper feminine" behaviour and "a woman's place". Women's roles and activities in family life, work, and religion will be explored.

Cross-registered with (History) 54:371

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 99:371.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:372 (3)

ASPECTS OF THE HISTORY OF WOMEN AND GENDER

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in History or Gender & Women's Studies or permission of Instructor.

A thematic and chronological study of important topics in the areas of women's history and gender history, dealing mainly with the past three hundred years. Topics include: women in the industrial and agrarian revolutions, women in Victorian society, women in social movements, the social construction of gender and sexuality, and the growth of modern feminist and anti-feminist movements.

Cross-registered with (History) 54:372

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 99:332 and 99:372.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:373 (3)

MASCULINITIES AND MEN

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours of core Gender & Women's Studies courses or permission of Instructor.

This course is designed as an intensive reading seminar that will delve into cultural constructions of masculinities; how they have developed and how they continue to change. It will explore various dimensions of men's position in society and their relationships with women and other men. The course will touch on forms of masculinity in politics, sports, marriage, spirituality, sexual orientation, and violence.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:373 (3)

MASCULINITIES AND MEN

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours of core Gender & Women's Studies courses or permission of Instructor.

This course is designed as an intensive reading seminar that will delve into cultural constructions of masculinities; how they have developed and how they continue to change. It will explore various dimensions of men's position in society and their relationships with women and other men. The course will touch on forms of masculinity in politics, sports, marriage, spirituality, sexual orientation, and violence.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:374 (3)

EUROPEAN WOMEN'S HISTORY I: 500 BCE TO 1500 CE

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in History or Gender & Women's Studies or permission of Instructor.

This course examines the roles and contributions of European women from ca. 500 BCE to 1500 CE. While we will begin by exploring the biological theories and gender assumptions of Greco-Roman scholars and early Christian thinkers, we will focus on the experiences of women in the medieval era between ca. 900 and 1500. We will explore the lives of women from various socio-economic groups, including: peasants, townswomen, nobles and female religious. We also discuss women on the margins of European society, including: ethnic and religious minorities, the elderly, heretics and prostitutes.

Cross-registered with (History) 54:374

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:375 (3)

WOMEN IN THE NON-WESTERN WORLD SINCE 1700

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in History or Gender & Women's Studies or permission of Instructor.

Women in Africa, the Middle East, Latin America, and Asia have

historically contributed to their societies as educators, mothers, food producers, political activists and leaders. This course will focus on the stories of women in the world outside of the western tradition from 1700 to the present, focusing on such issues as family, social roles, poverty, health, education, feminism, war, colonization, along with recent political movements for self-determination.

Cross-registered with (History) 54:375

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:376 (3)

GENDER, RELIGION, AND FOOD

Prerequisite: 12:272.

This course examines the role of food in constructing gender, ethnicity, and identity in world religions. In particular it will explore the history, ideas, beliefs, and practices related to food consumed daily and during special occasions in Canada and the world.

Cross-registered with (Anthropology) 12:376 and (Religion) 86:376.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:378 (3)

PSYCHOLOGY OF SEX AND GENDER

Prerequisite: 82:160 and 82:161. Also a minimum of 6 credit hours in Psychology.

This course will examine research and theory from psychology, in order to evaluate the behavioural, biological and social contexts in which girls and boys, women and men, function. The course will investigate the relative roles of both biology and environment in our understanding of gender and sex differences. Topics will include: researching issues in sex and gender, biological aspects of sex and gender, development of gender role identity; gender role stereotypes, cognitive abilities, education and employment, sexual lives and orientations, mental and physical health issues.

Cross-registered with (Psychology) 82:378

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:379 (3)

WOMEN IN CHINESE RELIGIONS

Prerequisite: 3 credit hours in Religion or permission of Instructor.

Through a chronological religious and political perspective, this course examines the changing perceptions of women in Chinese religion. The course grapples with questions such as how and why Confucianism, Daoism, Buddhism, and ecstatic religion shaped the role of women in China, Taiwan, and Hong Kong.

Cross-registered with (Religion) 86:379

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 99:379.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:381 (3)

GENDER AND FARMING

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in Sociology or Gender & Women's Studies.

This course will examine gendered dimensions of farming in the North American context. Topics covered include: shifting modes of production (i.e., erosion of pre-industrial household economies, emergence of capitalist family wage economies, global economic restructuring); wives' work on family farms; farm women's activism; rural women's health; masculinity and meat; gendering fast food consumption; and farm safety and the costs of masculinity.

Cross-registered with (Sociology) 90:381

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:384 (3)

EUROPEAN WOMEN'S HISTORY II: 1500-1945

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in History or Gender & Women's Studies or permission of Instructor.

This course examines the roles and contributions of European women from the Renaissance to the end of World War II. It examines various aspects of women's activities and aspirations and considers the beliefs underlying mainstream ideas about women and their place. Women's changing roles and activities in family life, work, religion and the political sphere will be examined. Women who chose to live outside the mainstream will also be studied and finally the impact of war on women's lives will be explored.



Cross-registered with (History) 54:384
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:385 (3)
GENDER AND WOMEN'S STUDIES PRATICUM

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours of Gender & Women's Studies courses.

This practicum course offers advanced Gender and Women's Studies students the opportunity to learn about feminist activism taking place outside the university, to explore linkages between scholarship and activism, and to develop career-based skills. Students conduct a field placement within an organization in the Brandon area in order to learn how the organization develops tactics for social change, makes decisions, builds alliances, fund-raises, and interacts with government agencies and non-profit organizations. Each field placement is negotiated individually as a contract between the student, instructor and organizational partner.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:388 (3)
AESTHETICS: THE PHILOSOPHY OF ART AND LITERATURE

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English Literature, or either 32:165 or 32:166 and 32:264 or 6 credit hours in first-year Philosophy or permission of Instructor.

In this study of aesthetics, students will examine a number of critical issues and questions concerning the philosophy of art and literature, including: What is a work of art or literature? What standards do we use to determine whether such created works are beautiful, bad or profane? How do we differentiate between great works of art and other forms of popular art? What is the purpose of art in society and culture?

Cross-registered with (English) 30:388 and (Philosophy) 70:388.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:392 (3)
SEMINAR IN NATIVE WOMEN'S ISSUES

Prerequisite: 68:151.

A study in social issues that particularly affect Native Women in contemporary society. The course will examine such issues as: status of Native women under the Indian Act, child welfare issues, poverty, alcoholism, wife abuse, prostitution, the penal system, employment and educational opportunities, role expectation.

Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:392
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:399 (3)
TOPICS IN GENDER & WOMEN'S STUDIES

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.

A course of study in one or more areas of specialization to be selected in consultation with the Gender & Women's Studies Program.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

36:457 (3)
A HISTORY OF INTERNATIONAL WOMEN'S MOVEMENTS

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.

This course will examine the history of international women's movements from the early 1800's until the present. Topics include the emergence of the first international organizations, peace activism and international solidarity, regional conflicts and divisions, definitions of feminisms and activism, international movements and foreign policy, war, and human rights movements.

Cross-registered with (History) 54:457
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

GEOGRAPHY (38)

Professor Emeritus

J.C. Everitt, B.A., M.A., Ph.D.

Professor

R. A. McGinn, B.A., M.Sc., Ph.D.

Associate Professor

D. A. Eberts, B.A. (Hons.), M.A., Ph.D.

C. D. Malcolm, B.A (Hons.), M.Sc., Ph.D. (*Chair*)

D. J. Wiseman, B.Sc. (Hons.), M.Sc., Ph.D.

Assistant Professor

J. Koch, B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D.

D. Olsen, B.E.St. (Hons.), M.Ed., Ph.D.

Adjunct Professor

D.J. Hoysak, B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D.

Instructional Assistant:

W.L. van Heyst, B.Sc. (Hons.), MGS

General Information

The Department of Geography offers a 4-Year B.A. or B.Sc. degree, 4-year B.A. or B.Sc. Honours degree, 4-Year B.A. or B.Sc. Concentrations in Environmental Studies Geomatics, as well as a 3-Year B.A. or B.Sc., and a minor. Students pursuing either any 4-Year or 3-Year degree are required to complete a common set of core degree requirements in addition to a prescribed set of Arts or Science-based Geography courses in order to obtain either the B.A. or B.Sc. degree. Since several upper level courses are cycled on a biennial basis, students who are considering a major or minor in Geography are advised to plan their program in consultation with members of the Department. Please note the general requirements of the University in Section 7 of this calendar.

4-YEAR HONOURS MAJOR IN GEOGRAPHY

Students who wish to enter the Honours Program in Geography must meet the general Honours Degree requirements for the Faculty of Science (see section 7.5 of this calendar). In addition, students must declare their intention to pursue this degree to the Department Chair as early as possible after completion of 30 credit hours of university courses including at least 12 credit hours of geography courses. Honours students are required to meet with the Geography Department Honours Program coordinator prior to acceptance into the Honours Program to review entry requirements and to plan the specific program of study. Honours students are required to maintain an overall grade point average of 3.0 in **all Geography courses** throughout the program. Each honours student will be evaluated in May as to maintenance of eligibility and overall performance. A student failing to maintain eligibility will be removed from the Honours program until such time as the student meets the 3.0 g.p.a. required for the program.

Students wishing to pursue the 4-Year Honours B.A. or B.Sc. in Geography **MUST** complete a minimum of 54 credit hours in Geography consisting of either the 4 yr. major B.A. or B.Sc. degree requirements **OR** one of the Concentrations in Geography; as outlined below:

PLUS: 38:449 Honours Thesis in Geography

4-YEAR MAJOR IN GEOGRAPHY (B.A. or B.Sc.)

Students wishing to pursue the 4-Year B.A. or B.Sc. Major in Geography **MUST** complete a minimum of 48 credit hours in Geography as follows:

- 24 credit hours of Core Degree Requirements, as outlined below.
- 15 credit hours of a 4-Year B.A. **OR** B.Sc. Degree requirements, as outlined below.
- A minimum of 9 additional credit hours of Geography electives selected from any courses listed in the Course Descriptions section of this calendar. **Note:** This requirement does not apply to students who elect to pursue either the Environmental Studies or Geomatics Concentration.

PLUS: A minor consisting of 15 or 18 credit hours as outlined elsewhere in the Calendar. **NOTE:** If the selected Minor requires only 15 credit hours, then an additional 3 credit hours of electives is required.

PLUS: An additional 54 credit hours of electives which also satisfies the Liberal Education requirements outlined in Section 7.3.1.

CORE DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

All 4 yr. B.A. **OR** B.Sc. Majors **MUST** complete **ALL** the following:

- 38:170 Introduction to Physical Geography
38:180 Human Geography

DEPARTMENTS & COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

38:192 Environmental and Resource Issues
PLUS: **ONE** of the following **THREE** courses:
 38:179 World Regional Geography
 38:260 Geography of Manitoba
 38:283 Canada: A Regional Geography
PLUS: **ALL** of the following courses:
 38:279 Introduction to Geographic Research Methods
 38:286 Computer Cartography
 38:365 Applied Quantitative Methods in Geography
 38:376 Intro to Geographic Information Systems

4-YEAR B.A. REQUIREMENTS

ALL 4 yr. **B.A. Majors MUST** complete the following:

38:281 Urban Geography
 38:280 Economic Geography
 38:383 Cultural Geography
PLUS: At least **ONE** additional course selected from the following:

38:294 Outdoor Recreation and Tourism
 38:356 Marketing and Retail Location Analysis
 38:357 Globalization
 38:360 Rural and Small Town Canada
 38:380 Population and Development
PLUS: At least **ONE** course, at the 200 level or above, from List of 4-YEAR B.Sc. degree requirements.

4-YEAR B.Sc. REQUIREMENTS

All 4 yr. **B.Sc. Majors MUST** complete the following:

38:190 Introduction to Weather and Climate
 38:254 Introduction to Hydrology
 38:278 Geomorphology
PLUS: At least **ONE** additional course selected from the following:

38:276 Introduction to Biogeography*
 38:295 North American Weather Systems
 38:394 River Mechanics
 38:454 Applied Hydrology
 38:478 Glacial Geomorphology
PLUS: At least **ONE** course, at the 200 level or above, from the list of 4-YEAR B.A. degree requirements.

* Students who elect to pursue the Environmental Studies Concentration in Geography **MUST** select 38:276 under this requirement.

3-YEAR MAJOR IN GEOGRAPHY (B.A. or B.Sc.)

The 3-Year major in Geography is primarily intended for students either currently enrolled in an education degree program at Brandon University or those that intend to complete an after degree program in Education. Students not pursuing an Education degree are strongly encouraged to consider the 4-Year B.A. or B.Sc. degrees in Geography or the Honours Degree in Geography if they plan to pursue a career related to the discipline or move on to post graduate studies. Students wishing to pursue the 3-Year B.A. or B.Sc. Major in Geography **MUST** complete a minimum of 30 credit hours in Geography as follows:

- 24 credit hours of Core Degree Requirements, as outlined below:
- 6 credit hours of 4-Year B.A. **OR** B.Sc. Degree Requirements, as outlined below.

PLUS: A minor consisting of 15 or 18 credit hours as outlined elsewhere in the Calendar. **NOTE:** If the selected Minor requires only 15 credit hours, then an additional 3 credit hours of electives is required.

PLUS: An additional 24 credit hours of electives which also satisfies the Liberal Education requirements outlined in Section 7.3.1.

CORE DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

All 3 yr. **B.A. OR B.Sc. Majors MUST** complete **ALL** the following:
 38:170 Introduction to Physical Geography

38:180 Human Geography
 38:192 Environmental and Resource Issues
 38:279 Introduction to Geographic Research Methods
 38:286 Computer Cartography
 38:365 Applied Quantitative Methods in Geography
 38:376 Introduction to Geographic Information Systems
PLUS: **ONE** following **THREE** courses:
 38:179 World Regional Geography
 38:260 Geography of Manitoba
 38:283 Canada: A Regional Geography

3-YEAR B.A REQUIREMENTS

All 3 yr. **B.A. Majors MUST** complete two of the following three courses:

38:281 Urban Geography
 38:280 Economic Geography
 38:383 Cultural Geography

3-YEAR B.Sc. REQUIREMENTS

All 3 yr. **B.Sc. Majors MUST** complete two of the following three courses:

38:190 Introduction to Weather and Climate
 38:254 Introduction to Hydrology
 38:278 Geomorphology

MINOR IN GEOGRAPHY

Students pursuing a minor in geography **MUST** complete **ALL** of the following courses:

38:170 Introduction to Physical Geography
 38:180 Human Geography
 38:192 Environmental and Resource Issues
PLUS: **Nine** additional credit hours in Geography selected from any courses listed in the Course Descriptions sections of this Calendar.

CONCENTRATIONS IN GEOGRAPHY

The Department of Geography offers concentrations in Environmental Studies and Geomatics. The concentrations meet all 4-year Geography degree requirements but prescribe a specific suite of courses *in lieu of the 9 credit hours of general geography electives*. Students who pursue one of the concentrations in geography may also receive an Honours Degree by completing the Undergraduate Thesis in Geography.

4-YEAR MAJOR IN GEOGRAPHY - ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES CONCENTRATION

Students must complete the 4-Year B.A. or B.Sc. requirements as outlined above:

PLUS: A minimum of **THREE** courses from the following, in lieu of the 9 credit hours of general geography electives:

38:273 General Ecology
 38:275 Pollution Biology
 38:374 Wildlife Resource Management
 38:384 Wilderness and Protected Areas Management
 38:464 World Resource Development
 38:476 Environmental Impact Assessment and Reporting
 70:266 Environmental Ethics

PLUS:
 38:492 Resource Management and Sustainable Development

4-YEAR MAJOR IN GEOGRAPHY – GEOMATICS CONCENTRATION

Students must complete the 4-Year B.A. or B.Sc. requirements as outlined above:

PLUS: All of the following courses in lieu of the 9 credit hours of General geography electives:
 38:353 Introduction to Remote Sensing
 38:366 Practicum in Geography (Geomatics)
 38:47 Advanced Geomatics

**ACC – BU GEOGRAPHY TRANSFER AGREEMENTS**

The Department of Geography has arranged two advanced placement block transfer agreements with Assiniboine Community College. Students who have graduated from ACC with the Environmental Technologies Diploma in Land and Water Management are eligible for a block transfer of 60 credit hours into the Department of Geography Environmental Studies Concentration. Students who have graduated from ACC with Environmental Technologies Diploma in GIS are eligible for a block transfer of 60 credit hours into the Department of Geography Geomatics Concentration. ACC transfer students who are pursuing either concentration in geography may also receive an Honours Degree by completing the Undergraduate Thesis.

Notes:

1. Only ACC Environmental Technologies diploma students who have successfully complete **all** courses for that program **and** with a minimum 3.0 g.p.a. are eligible for transfer into a Concentration in Geography.
2. No additional courses at the college level will be counted towards the degree. See notes 4 & 5.
3. Where a required BU course is not offered within a 2-year period from the initial date of registration in the Geography Concentration, a student may substitute another course for the required course with written permission from the Program Coordinator or the Dean.
4. The following BU courses cannot be counted toward the Geography Concentration for transferring ACC students: 38:286, 38:291, 38:292, 38/42:353, 38:355, 38:366 and 38:376.
5. For purposes of prerequisites for Brandon University courses, where the transferring student has completed an ACC course as part of their diploma, and that course is recognized as being equivalent to the required course at Brandon University in the course transfer database, that prerequisite will be considered to have been completed.
6. If an ACC student chooses to opt out of the concentration at any time following admission to BU, the block transfer credit will be withdrawn and the student must transfer their ACC courses on an individual basis.
7. Students entering into this transfer program must consult with the coordinator of the respective Geography Concentration to determine a timetable of course selections.

4-YEAR B.Sc. MAJOR IN GEOGRAPHY, ACC TRANSFER – ENVIRONMENTAL TECHNOLOGIES DIPLOMA; LAND & WATER MANAGEMENT

Students transferring from Assiniboine Community College (ACC) Environmental Technologies - Land & Water Management diploma to the Geography Environmental Studies Concentration are given a "block credit" of 60 credit hours. No additional BU credit will be recognized for courses taken as part of the ACC Environmental Technologies - Land & Water Management diploma. See notes 1 through 7 in the previous section. ACC students granted 60 hours transfer credit to this program may meet the Brandon University residence requirement by completing an additional 60 credit hours of BU coursework. Transfers from other college or university programs should follow University Regulation 3.1.5. In all cases, all other degree requirements must be met.

Course requirements for transfer students are as follows:

All of the following courses:

- | | |
|--------------|---|
| 38:170 | Introduction to Physical Geography |
| 38:180 | Human Geography |
| 38:192 | Environmental and Resource Issues |
| 38:276 | Introduction to Biogeography |
| 38:279 | Geographic Research Methods |
| 38:365 | Applied Quantitative Methods in Geography |
| 38:492 | Resource Management & Sustainable Development |
| PLUS: | A minimum of THREE courses from the following: |
| 38:374 | Wildlife Resource Management |
| 38:384 | Wilderness and Protected Areas Management |
| 38:464 | Rural Resource Development |
| 38:476 | Environmental Impact Assessment and Reporting |
| 70:266 | Environmental Ethics |
| PLUS: | At least TWO courses from |

the list of 4-year major B.Sc. degree requirements.

PLUS: A Biology or Geology **Minor** (18 credit hours)

PLUS: An additional 6 credit hours of Humanities electives meeting the liberal education requirements as outlined in section 7.3.1. *

* Students who select **70:266** to satisfy the degree requirements in this concentration need only select an additional **three (3)** credit hours of Humanities courses to satisfy the Liberal Arts requirements. However, in this case an additional 3 credit hours of electives would be required to satisfy overall degree requirements.

4-YEAR B.A. OR B.Sc. MAJOR IN GEOGRAPHY, ACC TRANSFER – ENVIRONMENTAL TECHNOLOGIES DIPLOMA: GIS

Students transferring from the Assiniboine Community College (ACC) Environmental Technologies GIS Diploma, to the Department of Geography, Geomatics Concentration are given a "block transfer" of 60 credit hours. No additional Brandon University credit will be recognized for courses taken as part of the ACC Environmental Technologies GIS diploma. See notes following the course list for additional requirements. Assiniboine Community College students granted 60 credit hours transfer credit to this program may meet the Brandon University residence requirement by completing an additional 60 credit hours of BU coursework. Transfers from other college or university programs should follow the regulations in 3.1.5. In all cases, all other degree requirements must be met. Course requirements for transfer students are as follows:

All of the following courses:

- | | |
|--------|------------------------------------|
| 38:170 | Introduction to Physical Geography |
| 38:180 | Human Geography |
| 38:192 | Environmental and Resource Issues |

PLUS: **ONE** of the following **THREE** courses:

- | | |
|--------|------------------------------|
| 38:179 | World Regional Geography |
| 38:260 | Geography of Manitoba |
| 38:283 | Canada: A Regional Geography |

PLUS: **ALL** of the following courses:

- | | |
|--------|---|
| 38:279 | Geographic Research Methods |
| 38:365 | Applied Quantitative Methods in Geography |
| 38:477 | Advanced Geomatics |

PLUS: **Either** the four year B.A. **OR** B.Sc. degree requirements as outlined above.

PLUS: An additional 6 credit hours of Humanities electives meeting the liberal education requirements as outlined in section 7.2.1.

PLUS: A minor consisting of 15 or 18 credit hours as outlined elsewhere in the Calendar. **NOTE:** If the selected Minor Requires only 15 credit hours, then an additional 3 Credit hours of electives is required,

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS**38:170 INTRODUCTION TO PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY (3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

Physical Geography is the study of the spatial dimension of the natural physical components and processes operating within the four spheres of the Earth: Atmosphere, Hydrosphere, Lithosphere, and Biosphere. This course will introduce basic geographic concepts and examine a variety of these systems in a spatial context.

Topics discussed include location, coordinate systems, maps and map projections, remote sensing and GIS technology, radiation balances, weather and climate, volcanism, earthquakes, plate tectonics, weathering and mass movements, fluvial, eolian, coastal, and glacial landforms and processes, soils, ecosystems, and biomes.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 38:160.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

DEPARTMENTS & COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

38:179 (3)

WORLD REGIONAL GEOGRAPHY

Prerequisite: Nil.
Provides an introduction to the field of Regional Geography and its concepts. Aims at introducing students to a basic regional framework of the world. Focuses on the major politico-economic realms of the world -- their present structure and problems.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

38:180 (3)

HUMAN GEOGRAPHY

Prerequisite: Nil.
We are all curious about lands other than our own and people other than ourselves. Human Geography helps us to understand why Canada is different from other parts of the world, and why Canadians differ from other groups of people. It does this by looking at the evolution and present status of the humanly occupied earth.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

38:190 (3)

INTRODUCTION TO WEATHER AND CLIMATE

Prerequisite: Nil.
The earth's atmosphere can be described as an ocean of air that restlessly tumbles and flows. At times it is almost unfelt and unseen. At other times it is tempestuous, filled with menacing cloud forms, and wantonly destructive. Meteorology and climatology are natural sciences which study and describe the weather. The first part of this course examines the basic principles of meteorology and climatology. Topics include: the origin, composition and structure of the atmosphere; energy in the atmosphere; clouds; precipitation; atmospheric motion and winds. In the second part of the course, traditional weather system models and climatologies are derived and discussed.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

38:192 (3)

ENVIRONMENTAL AND RESOURCE ISSUES

Prerequisite: Nil.
This course is an introduction to the relationship between humans and the physical world upon which we live. Traditionally, this relationship has involved humans using different portions of the natural environment to benefit society. Often these uses are detrimental to the environment. During lectures and through directed readings and assignments students will learn the ways in which humans impact the natural environment and the issues surrounding the need to minimize negative impacts. Topics covered include energy flow, ecosystem structure, matter cycling, biodiversity, climate change, protected areas, and commons resource management.
Cross-registered with (Environmental Science) 31:192
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

38:254 (3)

AN INTRODUCTION TO HYDROLOGY

Prerequisite: 38:190.
Water; too much, too little, too dirty -- This statement summarizes the fundamental hydrological problems faced today. However, before these problems can be studied, the hydrologist must have an understanding of the Earth-Atmosphere Hydrological System. This course introduces the student hydrologist to the components and processes of the Hydrological Cycle. In particular, topics include: precipitation, evaporation, infiltration and the flow of water over and beneath the earth's surface. Applied aspects of the course include the climatological water balance, stream hydrograph analysis and flood forecasting.
3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

38:260 (3)

GEOGRAPHY OF MANITOBA

Prerequisite: A first-year Geography course or permission of Instructor.
Students in this course are made aware of the diverse natural and cultural environments and geographical features of Manitoba. Special emphasis is placed on the contrasts between the pioneer

realm of northern Manitoba and the economic core region of southern Manitoba. The course will deal with various aspects of the physical environment, the historical evolution of the cultural landscape, population patterns, the role of major economic activities, the settlement system and planning aspects of the province.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

38:273 (3)

GENERAL ECOLOGY

Prerequisite: 15:162 and 15:163 or permission of Instructor.
This course deals with basic concepts governing distribution and abundance of living organisms. Interactions with the non-living environment and with other organisms will both be covered. Specific topics include productivity, energy transfer, biogeochemical cycles, limiting factors, population ecology and community ecology. This course is designed as an introduction to all senior ecology and biogeography courses.
Cross-registered with (Biology) 15:273 and (Environmental Science) 31:273.
Credit cannot be held for both this course and 14:273.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

38:275 (3)

POLLUTION BIOLOGY

Prerequisite: 15:162 and 15:163 or permission of Instructor.
This course provides an overview of the ecological impacts of natural and anthropogenic pollutants on terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems. Lectures and discussion sessions will deal specifically with the effects of heavy metals, acid rain, air pollutants, herbicides and pesticides, radiochemical, chlorinated hydrocarbons, and eutrophication on individual organisms, populations, communities, and ecosystems.
Cross-registered with (Biology) 15:275
Credit cannot be held for both this course and 14:275.
3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

38:276 (3)

INTRODUCTION TO BIOGEOGRAPHY

Prerequisite: 38:170 or 38/31:192 or 15:273 or permission of Instructor.
This course is designed to explain the environmental factors affecting species diversity at different spatial and temporal scales. Major units include environmental controls of species distributions, biomes, biodiversity, invading species, island biogeography, forest fragmentation, and landscape ecology. Lectures are supplemented by laboratory assignments that introduce skills utilized in biogeographical research.
3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

38:278 (3)

GEOMORPHOLOGY

Prerequisite: 38:170 or 42:160 or permission of Instructor.
Geomorphology is the science of landforms and land forming processes. Climate, mass movements, rivers, the wind, the sea, and ice have all contributed to the present form of the earth's surface. Each of these land forming agents will be studied with a view to understanding the processes involved and the landforms that result.
Cross-registered with (Geology) 42:278
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

38:279 (3)

INTRODUCTION TO GEOGRAPHIC RESEARCH METHODS

Prerequisite: a first-year Geography course.
The purpose of this course is to expose students to the fundamental ideas and concepts of Geography. It demonstrates that the geographic viewpoint is part of a much larger area of human inquiry. The course also examines some of the basic theoretical and methodological issues involved in conducting scientific research in Geography, and applies these to a series of laboratory exercises.
3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

38:280 (3)

ECONOMIC GEOGRAPHY

Prerequisite: 38:179 or 38:180 or 22:131 or permission of Instructor.



<p>tor. This course introduces the core concepts of the field of Economic Geography, as well as practical techniques for solving geographical problems of an economic nature. Topics include population and its relationship to the economy, transportation, spatial interaction, location problems, and regional economic development. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.</p>	<p>caused by over-abundance of water (floods) and shortages of water (drought); flood prevention and control, and some possible solutions for water shortages; minor compared with major water resource projects illustrated by reference to some major Canadian water resource schemes; Canadian water law. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.</p>
<p>38:281 (3) URBAN GEOGRAPHY Prerequisite: 38:180 or permission of Instructor. Currently, about half of the world's population lives in urban areas, and this percentage is steadily increasing. It is, therefore, not surprising that the study of urban settlements, and the effects of urban settlements on non urban areas, has become one of the major fields in Geography. Urban Geography provides an introduction to the nature, scope, and methods of this field. The course looks at the historical and contemporary processes of urbanization, studies the external relationships of cities, and also deals with the internal structure of the cities. Finally, a summary of urban problems will be given and patterns of future urbanization will be suggested. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.</p>	<p>38:294 (3) OUTDOOR RECREATION AND TOURISM Prerequisite: 38:179 or 38:180 or 38/31:192 or permission of Instructor. Modern people devote considerable time and expense in the pursuit of recreation and tourism. This course deals with the spatial interrelationships between the user public and the resource base required for recreation and tourism; the supply of, and demand for, these activities; patterns of recreation and tourism; and the physical, economic, and social impacts of these activities. Government policies, planning and the projection of future trends will also be studied. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.</p>
<p>38:283 (3) CANADA: A REGIONAL GEOGRAPHY Prerequisite: A first-year Geography course. Canada is a huge country. Although it is politically a single nation, it contains enormous diversity in both human and physical characteristics from place to place. It is therefore useful to divide the country into discrete areas which are relatively homogenous, that is, regions, in order to gain a greater understanding of the differences between places and the way such areas relate to one another. This course is an exploration of the geography of Canada through the use of the concept of the region as applied to this country. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.</p>	<p>38:295 (3) NORTH AMERICAN WEATHER SYSTEMS Prerequisite: 38:190. Weather affects everyone and nobody escapes its whimsical and capricious nature. The most we can hope for is a reliable source of weather information; one which is consistent, comprehensive, and as accurate as present technology permits. This requires that individuals have a general understanding of weather systems in order to interpret the broadcast weather information. This course focuses on the historic and contemporary aspects of weather systems analysis. Topics include interpretation of the weather map, weathercasting, the significance of upper air circulation patterns (the jet stream), and thunderstorm, tornado, and hurricane models. 3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.</p>
<p>38:286 (3) COMPUTER CARTOGRAPHY Prerequisite: 38:170 or permission of Instructor. A study of the theoretical and applied aspects of cartography as a means of graphic communication. Emphasis is placed on computer assisted techniques of cartographic design and production in addition to the integration of GIS and remote sensing technologies. 3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.</p>	<p>38:353 (3) REMOTE SENSING: AIR PHOTO INTERPRETATION Prerequisite: 38:170 or 42:160 or permission of Instructor. A first course in remote sensing which focuses on the fundamentals of remote sensing systems with particular emphasis on the interpretation of aerial photography. Topics include the nature of electromagnetic radiation, characteristic spectral reflectances of terrestrial features; camera, film, and filter systems interpretation of aerial photography; and photogrammetry. Cross-registered with (Geology) 42:353 3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.</p>
<p>38:290 (3) GLOBAL ENVIRONMENTAL CHANGE Prerequisite: 38:190 or 38/31:192 or permission of Instructor. An investigation of the principal biophysical, social and economic impacts of the global climatic and other environmental changes brought about by human activities and natural processes. Particular attention will be directed to the understanding of climate-society interactions and their effects upon space, life and the human-use of resources. The implications for environmental and developmental policies will be reviewed. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.</p>	<p>38:355 (3) GEOGRAPHIC FIELD METHODS Prerequisite: Third or fourth year student and permission of Instructor. This course is designed to introduce students to the theoretical and applied aspects of conducting field work. The course is normally offered in the spring or summer sessions by one or more faculty members with special interests or expertise in specific sampling methods or field techniques. The majority of course work will be completed in the field under the supervision of faculty with an emphasis on data collection strategies, sampling techniques, and specific field methods, equipment and procedures commonly used for physical and/or human geography research. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.</p>
<p>38:291 (3) INTRODUCTION TO SOILS AND SOIL CONSERVATION Prerequisite: 38:170 or 42:160 or permission of Instructor. Soil nomenclature and soil formation; a discussion of the physical, chemical, and biological properties of soils; soil classification; soil erosion and soil conservation; Canadian/Manitoban soils; prairie soil problems. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.</p>	<p>38:356 (3) MARKETING AND RETAIL LOCATION ANALYSIS Prerequisite: 38:280 for Geography Majors, 22:131 otherwise or permission of Instructor. The spatial distribution of marketing and retail functions is highly structured, and locations are chosen carefully and strategically by many businesses. This course provides an analytical approach to marketing problems and examines the role of space in corporate and public decision-making in the retail sector. It aims to introduce students to both theory and application in marketing and retail</p>

DEPARTMENTS & COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

location analysis. The course includes labwork in which students apply a selection of tools and techniques, such as Geographic Information Systems (GIS) to retail location analysis.
3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

38:357 (3) **GLOBALIZATION**

Prerequisite: 38:280 or 38:281 or permission of Instructor.
This course examines globalization as a set of interrelated processes occurring at the global scale. These have resulted in a dramatic acceleration and qualitative change in interactions between different nations or regions, making the world more globally integrated and interdependent than ever before. People, money, commodities, and ideas now travel around the world at an unprecedented speed and in ever greater volumes. An underlying tension between convergence and homogenization, on the one hand, and localization and differentiation, on the other, points to the complexity of the modern world and the impact of globalization processes on daily life.
Credit cannot be held for both this course and 38:255.

38:358 (3) **FIELD STUDIES IN GEOGRAPHY**

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.
This course is designed to introduce students to the application of geographic principles and techniques to the study of problems in various aspects of human, physical, and environmental geography. Course work will involve a mix of classroom instruction and field research/observation. The majority of course work will be completed in the field under the supervision of faculty with an emphasis on direct observation. This is followed by analysis and/or written presentation or findings. The specific destination and duration of time in the field will be arranged each time the course is offered.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

38:360 (3) **RURAL AND SMALL TOWN CANADA**

Prerequisite: 38:179 or 38:180 or 38/31:192 or permission of Instructor.
Canada's rural areas are complex social, economic, environmental, institutional, and physical systems that are experiencing varying forms of developmental stresses. But rural development issues have received limited focused attention in the recent past. This reflects our urbanizing settlement structure that often is indifferent to the concerns of those living outside metropolitan areas. This course redresses this balance by examining the reality of rural and small town Canada today.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

38:365 (3) **APPLIED QUANTITATIVE METHODS IN GEOGRAPHY**

Prerequisite: 62:171 or permission of Instructor.
This course aims to provide students with a working knowledge of several standard statistical techniques, which are used in various branches of geography. Emphasis is placed on their application to geographical data, and examples used in lectures and labs will be geographical in content. The course will be limited to univariate and bivariate techniques, and is designed around two broad categories of analysis: (i) descriptive versus inferential statistics; and (ii) parametric versus non-parametric techniques. Equal emphasis will be placed on computation and interpretation. The belief is that 'knowing why' is as important as 'knowing how'.
3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

38:366 (3) **PRACTICUM IN GEOGRAPHY**

Prerequisite: Third or Fourth year students and permission of Instructor.
This course is designed to enable a student to integrate their academic training in geography with an applied task or project on or off campus. This work would be planned and undertaken in consultation with a faculty member or members who would serve as principal supervisor. A student can expect to provide documentary evidence of the completed project and to submit a written report outlining the work done. Grading on a pass/fail basis.

38:374 (3)

WILDLIFE RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

Prerequisite: 38/31:192 or 38/15/31:273 or permission of Instructor.

This course is an examination of conservation policies, programs, and management plans for wild animals and their habitats. Lectures and readings stress the importance of interdisciplinary research to incorporate social and natural science understanding into wildlife management programs. Aspects including human dimensions of wildlife use, contingent valuation, endangered species and habitats, wildlife ecotourism will be addressed with respect to regional, national, and international wildlife management initiatives.

Cross-registered with (Environmental Science) 31:374
3 lecture hours per term, one term.

38:376 (3) **INTRODUCTION TO GEOGRAPHIC INFORMATION SYSTEMS**

Prerequisite: 38:286 or permission of Instructor.
This course is designed to familiarize the student with the theoretical and applied aspects of Geographic Information Systems (GIS). Topics include the historical development of GIS, raster and vector data structures, relational database implementation and management, and applications of GIS technology
Cross-registered with (Geology) 42:376
3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

38:379 (3) **GROUNDWATER: AN INTRODUCTION TO HYDROGEOLOGY**

Prerequisite: 38:264.
Groundwater contamination will probably become one of the most important environmental concerns over the next several decades. Topics covered include: geological materials and aquifers; principles of groundwater flow; groundwater flow to wells; regional groundwater flow and subsurface geology; groundwater development and contamination; introduction to groundwater modelling.
Cross-registered with (Geology) 42:379
3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

38:380 (3) **POPULATION AND DEVELOPMENT**

Prerequisite: 38:180 or permission of Instructor.
"Overpopulation" and "Underdevelopment" are terms in everyday use, but what exactly do they mean and how are these concepts related? This course analyzes the areal patterns of population growth and distribution, and applies the results of this analysis to the question of the problem of development of the contemporary world. Some possible scenarios for the future are briefly examined.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

38:383 (3) **CULTURAL GEOGRAPHY**

Prerequisite: 38:179 or 38:180 or 38/31:192 or permission of Instructor.
The learned and shared concepts and behaviours that constitute culture influence virtually everything people think and do. Cultural geography is the study of spatial variations among culture groups and the interactions of those same groups with the physical environment. It is often organized around five themes. These are culture region, cultural diffusion, cultural ecology, cultural integration and cultural landscape. This course examines each of these themes as they relate to one or more dimensions of culture such as ethnicity, language, religion and settlement.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

38:384 (3) **WILDERNESS AND PROTECTED AREA MANAGEMENT**

Prerequisite: 38/31:192 or permission of Instructor.
This course investigates the principles and concepts underlying the designation, planning, and management of protected areas such as national and provincial park systems, ecological and biosphere reserves, and cultural and historical sites. Topics include the history and philosophy of protected areas, international classifications of wilderness and protected areas, carrying capacity, visi-



tor management, interpretation, and ecosystem integrity. Case studies focused on the Canadian National Parks System will be used to explore these issues.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

38:393 (3)
LAND USE PLANNING

Prerequisite: 38:180 and 38/31:192 or permission of Instructor.
An examination of the history and problems of land use. A study of the principles and practices of regional planning. The fundamentals involved in any approach to planning will be illustrated by means of Canadian case studies relating to economics, resource development, watershed conservation, changing land use, and characteristics of site and situation.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

38:394 (3)
RIVER MECHANICS

Prerequisite: 38:190 and (38:170 or 42:160) and 38:254 or permission of Instructor.
Rivers are an interesting and important part of the physical environment. They are dynamic agents of erosion and transportation, carrying the water and sediment supplied to them from the land to the oceans. This course investigates fluvial processes and various geomorphological aspects of rivers. Lecture topics include: flow dynamics; open-channel hydraulics; "regime theory"; the mechanics of fluvial erosion and sediment transport technologies. Field instruction focuses on hydrometric surveying, stream velocity and discharge estimation, suspended sediment sampling techniques and an introduction to hydraulic structures and river engineering.
3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

38:396 (3)
SEMINAR IN RURAL AND COMMUNITY STUDIES

Prerequisite: 30 credit hours in degree or permission of Instructor.
This course provides students an opportunity for an exchange of ideas and information on the present state of Rural and Community issues. Students will be encouraged to select an area for investigation and apply interdisciplinary research techniques. This course is team taught by faculty members.
Cross-registered with (Economics) 22:396, (Political Science) 78:396, (Rural & Community Studies) 88:396 and (Sociology) 90:396.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

38:399 (3)
DIRECTED STUDIES IN GEOGRAPHY

Prerequisite: Permission of the Department. Limited to third or fourth year students.
This course provides a program of directed study in an area of human or physical geography selected in consultation with the department and conducted under the supervision of a faculty member. The intent of this course is to provide students with an opportunity to investigate topical or applied area(s) of the discipline through a review of the current literature, collection and analysis of data, and/or application of techniques not covered at length by current course offerings. Results are typically presented in the form of a major paper or technical report submitted to the department. Directed Studies should be planned during the term preceding that in which the course will be taken.

38:449 (6)
HONOURS THESIS IN GEOGRAPHY

Prerequisite: Permission of the Department.
The Honours Thesis allows independent research and study under the direction of the faculty member(s) whose expertise includes the specialty desired by the student. Students will be required to give a seminar on their research and submit a major written work that will be kept on file in the department. Research topics should be planned in consultation with the Geography Department Honours Program Coordinator. This process should be initiated during the academic year preceding that in which the course will be taken.

38:454 (3)
APPLIED HYDROLOGY

Prerequisite: 38:254 or permission of Instructor.
An hydrological model simulates the effect of an actual or hypothetical set of processes and forecasts one or more possible outcomes. Applied Hydrology offers a hands-on approach to several hydrological and hydraulic design models in current use. Lectures will review the theory associated with each computer model. Topics include computer simulation in Watershed Hydrology, Flood-plain Hydraulics, Flood Frequency and Risk Analysis, Stormwater Management and Hydraulic Structure Design.
2 lecture hours per week, 4 laboratory hours per week, one term.

38:463 (3)
RURAL TOURISM

Prerequisite: 38:294 or permission of Instructor.
Tourism is a growing sector of the economy throughout the world. In Canada, national, provincial, territorial, and local strategies have been developed to tap the tourism market. Rural communities are no different in this regard, as local leaders attempt to diversify local economics. Often though, tourism is sought after as a reaction to declines in traditional, often resource-based, economics. The purpose of this course is to explore the notion of "rural tourism". While ultimate solutions are sought for rural Canada, the course will draw upon examples from around the world. The structure of the course includes formal lectures, seminar discussions, student presentations, guest speakers, and a group project. A field component to the course will be finalized by the second week of classes.
Cross-registered with (Rural & Community Studies) 88:463 and (Rural & Community Studies) 88:563.
Credit cannot be held for both this course and 88:563/38:463/88:463.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

38:464 (3)
RURAL RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT

Prerequisite: 38:290 or permission of Instructor.
Rural Communities in Canada have traditionally been reliant on biophysical resources for economic bases. As resource supply and demand changes, the future of resource-based communities comes into question. Examples in Canada abound, including the collapse of fisheries, mine closures, agricultural restructuring, and forest depletion. This course begins by reviewing historical and contemporary economic theories relevant to resource communities (e.g. Staples and Export-base theories). Using regional inventories, the current state of resources across Canada is explored (e.g. cod fishery, mine closures, farm structure). The course then examines the public policy implications of these issues (e.g. local economic development programs), as well as the regulatory framework for resource development in Canada (e.g. Environmental Impact Assessment processes). A seminar format is adopted.
Cross-registered with (Rural & Community Studies) 88:464 and (Rural & Community Studies) 88:564.
Credit cannot be held for both this course and 88:564/38:464/88:464.
3 seminar hours per week, one term.

38:466 (3)
ADVANCED PRACTICUM IN GEOGRAPHY

Prerequisite: 38:366 and permission of the Department.
A course designed to provide the student with an opportunity to gain further experience in the application of theoretical and applied geographic principles to address practical problems. The task or project will be conducted on or off campus, planned and undertaken in consultation with a faculty member or members. Documentary evidence of the completed project and submission of a written report outlining the work accomplished would be expected from the student. Grading on a pass/fail basis.

38:471 (3)
THE RURAL-URBAN FRINGE

Prerequisite: Successful completion of 60 credit hours or permis-

DEPARTMENTS & COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

sion of instructor.

The rural-urban fringe is a region surrounding the city where there is a co-mingling of urban and rural land uses, lifestyles, and economic activities, and where conflict and controversy are often present. Examples of rural-urban interactions where problems emerge include: land use conflicts between urban and rural land use (.e.g. between rural non-farm residents) and farmers, and economic concerns, such as development versus the preservation of rural space.

Cross-registered with (Rural & Community Studies) 88:471 & 88:571

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

38:476 (3)

ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT AND REPORTING

Prerequisite: 31/38:192 or 42/31:272 or 15:274 or 15/38:275 or permission of Instructor.

The theory, principles and practice of environmental impact assessment to identify and mitigate adverse environmental effects of development projects and natural resource use. Environmental assessment is examined in the context of Canadian and Manitoba legislation and practice. Canadian environmental impact assessment practice is compared and contrasted to that applicable in the USA and in other countries. Assignments involve practical experiences, case studies and report preparation.

Cross-registered with (Environmental Science) 31:476

3 lecture hours per week, 2 laboratory hours per week, one term.

38:477 (3)

ADVANCED GEOMATICS

Prerequisite: 38/42:353 and 38/42:376 or permission of Instructor. This course is designed to familiarize students with advanced topics in the theory and application of geomatics technologies including Geographic Information Systems, Remote Sensing, and the Global Positioning Systems. Emphasis will be placed on the integration of these technologies and data processing and analysis techniques for building geospatial databases and conducting geographic research.

Cross-registered with (Geology) 42:477

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

38:478 (3)

GLACIAL GEOMORPHOLOGY

Prerequisite: 38:170 or 42:160 and 38/42:278 or permission of Instructor.

Glacial Geomorphology is concerned with the landforms resulting from the growth and wastage of the large glaciers and ice sheets which were present during the Quaternary Period. Lectures develop the current theories and models in Glaciology and discuss the landform assemblages associated with glacial geomorphological processes. Field work and laboratory sessions examine the physical characteristics of glacial and glaciofluvial sediments. The final segment of the course relates current thinking regarding the Glacial History of Canada and in particular the wastage of Wisconsin Ice in Southern Manitoba.

Cross-registered with (Geology) 42:478

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 42/38:378.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

38:488 (3)

DIRECTED READINGS IN GEOGRAPHY

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor and permission of Department. Limited to third and fourth year students.

This course is designed to enable a student to acquaint him/herself more fully with a sub-field of geographic knowledge, by means of a series of readings in the sub-field concerned. Students will normally be expected to submit a paper(s) based on the readings involved. Cannot be held with former 38:398 with the same title.

38:492 (3)

RESOURCE MANAGEMENT AND SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT

Prerequisite: (38:276 or 38:292 or 15:293) and (38:384 or 31/38:374) or permission of Instructor.

Resource management and development often involves the need to accommodate strategies for meeting short-time demands for

long-term ecological sustainability of poorly understood resources. Human philosophies, attitudes, and values towards the environment and natural resources all play important roles in the development of such strategies. The complex problems these issues create are explored from both a theoretical and case study approach in this seminar format course.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 38:392.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

38:494 (3)

LIMNOLOGY

Prerequisite: 15:162 and 15:163. Corequisite: 15/31/38:273.

This course deals with the origin and morphology of fresh water basins, physical and chemical properties of water and the biological relationships of aquatic organisms.

Cross-registered with (Biology) 15:494

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

GEOLOGY (42)

Professor Emeritus

R. K. Springer, B.Sc.(Hons.), M.Sc., Ph.D.,
P.Geo.

H.R. Young, B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D., P.Geo.

Professor

A.H. Mumin, B.A.Sc., M.A.Sc., Ph.D.,
P.Eng.,

S.A.J. Pattison, B.Sc. (Spec.), M.Sc., Ph.D.,
P. Geo. (**Chair**)

Associate Professor

R. Li, B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D.

A. K. Somarin, B.Sc. (Hons.), M.Sc., Ph.D.

Assistant Professor

D. Huminicki, B.Sc. (Hons.), M.Sc., Ph.D.

Instructor Associate III

P. J. Adamo, B.Sc. (Spec.)

M. Huminicki, B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D.

General Information

Students who are considering a major or minor in Geology are advised to plan their program in consultation with members of the Department. Students are encouraged to declare their intent to enter the Honours program as soon as practical. Students are advised that minors compatible with a Geology major include the offerings of the departments of Chemistry, Physics, Mathematics and Computer Science, Biology, Geography, ADES, or Archaeology. Please note the general requirements of the University in section 7 of this calendar. As not all courses are offered each year, students should consult members of the Department and the timetable for course availability in designing their program.

Transfer of Credit

Students transferring from geoscience programs from other Universities and Colleges generally receive full transfer credit for their geoscience courses.

GEOSCIENTIST PROFESSIONAL REGISTRATION:

Brandon University's 4-Year Honours Major in Geology fulfills all Geoscience & Foundation Science academic requirements for full registration as a professional Geoscientist. Brandon University's 4-Year Major in Geology fulfills all Geoscience academic requirements for registration as a professional Geoscientist, but does not fulfill the Foundation Science requirements. Students taking the 4-Year Major in Geology degree program should consult the guideline document "Geoscience Knowledge and Experience Requirements for Professional Registration in Canada" available from the Canadian Council of Professional Geoscientists (CCPG) or Association of Professional Engineers and Geoscientists of Manitoba (APEGM) websites, or from the Department of Geology. Students are strongly encouraged to consult with faculty members when planning their degree requirements.

4-YEAR HONOURS MAJOR

42:160 Introduction to Earth Science

42:161 Historical Geology

42:263 Structural Geology

42:281 Elementary Mineralogy

42:282 Petrology

42:283 Optical Mineralogy



42:333	Field Geology
42:360	Sedimentology and Stratigraphy
42:362	Igneous Petrology
42:366	Introduction to Geochemistry
42:449	Honours Thesis in Geology
42:466	Mineral Deposits
42:468	Petroleum Geology
PLUS:	Minimum one of:
42:361	Sedimentary Petrology
42:363	Metamorphic Petrology
PLUS:	Minimum two of:
42:278	Geomorphology
42:353	Remote Sensing: Air Photo Interpretation
42:470	Facies and Basin Analysis
PLUS:	A minimum of 15 credit hours required from the remaining 200, 300 and 400 level Geology courses offered by the Department. Of these, 6 credit hours of 400 level courses must be selected for the 4-Year Honours Major.
PLUS:	<i>Ancillary courses (Foundation Science) listed below:</i>
18:160	General Chemistry I
62:181	Calculus I
74:161	Foundations of Physics I
PLUS:	Six courses (18 credit hours) from the following list, with no more than two courses in any of the six subject areas (<i>i.e.</i> Biology, Chemistry, Computer Programming, Mathematics, Physics, Statistics)
15:162	Cells, Genetics & Evolution
15:163	Biodiversity, Functions & Interactions
18:170	General Chemistry II
18:260	Physical Chemistry I
18:261	Organic Chemistry I
18:262	Introductory Analytical Chemistry
18:274	Inorganic Chemistry I
62:160	Computer Science I
62:161	Computer Science II
62:171	Introduction to Statistics
62:182	Linear Algebra I
62:191	Calculus II
62:292	Linear Algebra II
74:162	Foundations of Physics II
74:272	Electricity & Magnetism
74:273	Optics
74:275	Modern Physics
74:276	Mathematical Physics I
74:281	Computational Physics

Note: Further degree requirements are outlined in section 7.5 and 7.4 of the calendar.

4-YEAR MAJOR

42:160	Introduction to Earth Science
42:161	Historical Geology
42:263	Structural Geology
42:281	Elementary Mineralogy
42:282	Petrology
42:283	Optical Mineralogy
42:333	Field Geology
42:360	Sedimentology and Stratigraphy
42:362	Igneous Petrology
42:366	Introduction to Geochemistry
42:466	Mineral Deposits
42:468	Petroleum Geology
PLUS:	Minimum one of:
42:361	Sedimentary Petrology
42:363	Metamorphic Petrology
PLUS:	Minimum two of:
42:278	Geomorphology

42:353	Remote Sensing: Air Photo Interpretation
42:470	Facies and Basin Analysis

PLUS: A minimum of 15 credit hours required from the remaining 200, 300 and 400 level Geology courses offered by the Department. Of these, 3 credit hours at the 400 level must be selected for the 4-Year Major.

Note: Further degree requirements are outlined in section 7.5 and 7.4 of the calendar.

3-YEAR MAJOR

42:160	Introduction to Earth Science
42:161	Historical Geology
42:263	Structural Geology
42:281	Elementary Mineralogy
42:282	Petrology
42:360	Sedimentology and Stratigraphy
PLUS:	Additional courses (minimum of 21 credit hours) must be selected from remaining Department offerings. Before students register in the program, consultation with members of the Department is recommended.

MINOR IN GEOLOGY

42:160	Introduction to Earth Science or
42:162	Our Dynamic Earth
42:161	Historical Geology or
42:163	This Old Earth: A Trip Through Time
PLUS:	A minimum of 6 credit hours from the following:
42:263	Structural Geology
42:264	Geological Data Analysis
42:266	Continents Adrift
42:270	The Earth's Energy Resources
42:271	The Earth's Mineral Resources
42:272	Environmental Geology
42:281	Elementary Mineralogy
42:282	Petrology
PLUS:	Additional credit hours for a minimum of 18 credit hours may be selected from the remaining Department offerings. Choice of courses for the minor program should be made in consultation with members of the Department.

THESIS/SEMINAR COURSES

Courses 42:399, 449, and 499 are available to students with a 3.0 grade point average in Geology. Arrangements and approval for Thesis courses should be completed by March 1.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS**42:160 (3)****INTRODUCTION TO EARTH SCIENCE**

Prerequisite: Nil.

An introduction to the materials forming and the processes shaping the earth's surface. The topics covered will include: minerals and rocks; rock structure; earthquakes and volcanic activity; continental drift and plate tectonics; weathering of rocks; and erosion, transport, and deposition by running water, ice, wind, and sea. 3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

42:161 (3)**HISTORICAL GEOLOGY**

Prerequisite: 42:160 or permission of Instructor.

The historical development of the earth and the development of life forms during successive geological periods; identification of fossils; construction of geological maps and sections. 3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

42:162 (3)**OUR DYNAMIC EARTH**

Prerequisite: Nil.

A general course designed to introduce the student with current topics in geology including formation and classification of rocks and minerals, earth structure, the theory of continental drift,

DEPARTMENTS & COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

causes of volcanoes and earthquakes, mountain building, geology and mineral resources in Manitoba.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 42:160.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

42:163 (3)

THIS OLD EARTH: A TRIP THROUGH TIME

Prerequisite: Nil.

A general course designed to acquaint students with current topics in geology including origin and age of the earth and planets, geologic time, paleogeography of North America, Earth's history and the fossil record throughout time, geology and mineral resources of Canada.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 42:161.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

42:252 (1)

WORK EXPERIENCE IN GEOLOGY I

Prerequisite: 3.0 g.p.a. in Geology or permission of Department; 500 word statement of intent; interview with the Department.

Full-time remunerated participation normally in an approved four month project-oriented work assignment in business, industry or government. Evaluation will be carried out by both the employer and the department, and will be on a pass/fail basis.

42:263 (3)

STRUCTURAL GEOLOGY

Prerequisite: 42:160 and 42:161.

Stress-strain analysis of rock deformation; study of secondary structures (faults, folds, joints, foliations, and lineations) in igneous, sedimentary and metamorphic rocks. Laboratory: Solution of geological structure problems by graphic, trigonometric and stereographic methods.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

42:264 (3)

GEOLOGICAL DATA ANALYSIS

Prerequisite: 42:160 and 42:161 or permission of Instructor. Geological data collection and preparation, and statistical evaluation of geological data will be discussed. Analysis of these data and presentation as various diagrams, geological maps, conference abstracts, posters, talks and reports will be covered in the course and practiced in the lab. Technical writing and topics about registration as a Professional Geologist will be offered.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

42:266 (3)

CONTINENTS ADRIFT

Prerequisite: 42:160 or 42:162 or 42:163 or permission of Instructor.

Plate tectonics explains many global features of the Earth as diverse as the origin of continents, mountains, ocean basins and island arcs, the distribution and origin of major rock types, biological distribution, and the dynamics and structure of the Earth's interior. Geophysics, geochemistry, geochronology, paleontology and paleomagnetism contribute to our understanding of global tectonics in time and space.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

42:269 (3)

INTRODUCTION TO GEOPHYSICS

Prerequisite: 74:161 and 74:162 or 74:132 or 74:151 and 74:152 with "B-" or better grade or permission of Instructor.

A course in the application of geophysical methods to mineral, petroleum and ground water exploration with emphasis on theory and interpretation. The course includes gravity, magnetic, seismic and electrical methods.

Cross-registered with (Physics & Astronomy) 74:269

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

42:270 (3)

THE EARTH'S ENERGY RESOURCES

Prerequisite: 42:160 or 42:162 or permission of Instructor.

The origin and occurrence of the fossil fuels -- oil, natural gas and coal. Utilization of nuclear, geothermal, solar, tidal and wind energy as alternatives to the fossil fuels. Reference will be given

throughout the course to Canadian examples.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

42:271 (3)

THE EARTH'S MINERAL RESOURCES

Prerequisite: 42:160 or 42:162 or 42:163 or permission of Instructor.

The origin, distribution and geology of industrial, chemical and metallic mineral resources are discussed along with Canada's leading role in exploration and development.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

42:272 (3)

ENVIRONMENTAL GEOLOGY

Prerequisite: 42:160 or 42:162.

Environmental problems associated with the exploration for, and development of, fossil fuels and mineral resources; geologic hazards: earthquakes, volcanism and landslides --- prediction and prevention; subsurface water; waste disposal.

Cross-registered with (Environmental Science) 31:272

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

42:278 (3)

GEOMORPHOLOGY

Prerequisite: 38:170 or 42:160 or permission of Instructor.

Geomorphology is the science of landforms and land forming processes. The weather, mass movement, rivers, the wind, the sea, and ice have all contributed to the present form of the earth's surface. Each of these land forming agents (with the exception of ice, which is treated in 38:378) will be studied with a view to understanding the processes involved and the landforms that result.

Cross-registered with (Geography) 38:278

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

42:281 (3)

ELEMENTARY MINERALOGY

Prerequisite: 42:160 or permission of Instructor.

An introduction to crystal structures, crystal chemistry and physical crystallography of naturally occurring minerals. Growth, classification, chemistry, occurrence and properties of a wide range of minerals are investigated. Laboratory: description and identification of the common minerals.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

42:282 (3)

PETROLOGY

Prerequisite: 42:281.

Occurrence, description, classification and genesis of common igneous, metamorphic and sedimentary rocks. Laboratory: identification and interpretation of common rocks in hand specimen.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

42:283 (3)

APPLIED AND OPTICAL MINERALOGY

Prerequisite: 42:160 and 42:281.

Theory and practice of non-opaque mineral identification using optical techniques. Properties of light and its interaction with mineral grains. Introduction to mineral associations and textures useful for the interpretation and origin of various rock types. Laboratory: examination and identification of major rock-forming minerals in grain mounts and thin sections using the transmitted/polarized light microscope.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

42:333 (6)

FIELD GEOLOGY

Prerequisite: 42:263 and 42:282.

Geological mapping techniques and detailed mapping of lithology and structure in a selected area of the Precambrian Shield during a two to three week period in May; preparation of a geological report on the area studied.

42:352 (1)

WORK EXPERIENCE IN GEOLOGY II

Prerequisite: 42:252. Also 3.0 g.p.a. in Geology, 500 word statement of intent, and interview with Department. (Students with less



than 3.0 GPA in Geology will also be considered).

Full-time remunerated participation normally in an approved four month project-oriented work assignment in business, industry or government. Involves more advanced tasks than 42:252. Evaluation will be carried out by both the employer and the department and will be on a pass/fail basis. 42:252 and 42:352 may be taken consecutively without returning to campus.

42:353 (3)

REMOTE SENSING: AIR PHOTO INTERPRETATION

Prerequisite: 38:170 or 42:160 or permission of Instructor.

A first course in remote sensing which focuses on the fundamentals of remote sensing systems with particular emphasis on the interpretation of aerial photography. Topics include the nature of electromagnetic radiation, characteristic spectral reflectances of terrestrial features, camera, film, and filter systems, interpretation of aerial photography and photogrammetry.

This course cannot be held with former 38/42:286 or 38/42:390. (formerly 38/42:250)

Cross-registered with (Geography) 38:353

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

42:360 (3)

SEDIMENTOLOGY AND STRATIGRAPHY

Prerequisite: 42:282.

Topics include: The processes and agents which form, transport and deposit sediments; the environmental factors controlling sedimentary processes; properties of sedimentary rocks and their interpretation; different types of stratigraphic unit and the North American Stratigraphic Code; stratigraphic correlation.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

42:361 (3)

SEDIMENTARY PETROLOGY

Prerequisite: 42:282 and 42:283.

The occurrence and classification of sedimentary rocks. Laboratory: description and interpretation of sedimentary rocks based on a study of hand samples and thin sections.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

42:362 (3)

IGNEOUS PETROLOGY

Prerequisite: 42:282 and 42:283.

Petrogenesis of igneous rocks in light of experimental silicate systems and a study of the major igneous rock associations. Laboratory: description and interpretation of the mineralogy and textures of igneous rocks through optical examination of rock sections.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

42:363 (3)

METAMORPHIC PETROLOGY

Prerequisite: 42:282 and 42:283.

Study of metamorphism and interpretation of natural mineral assemblages in light of experimental rock systems, and techniques in the projection of rock and mineral compositions.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

42:366 (3)

INTRODUCTION TO GEOCHEMISTRY

Prerequisite: 42:160, 18:160 and 18:170 or permission of Instructor.

Evolution, abundance and distribution of the elements in geological materials and processes. Analytical techniques and applied geochemistry in the search for mineral deposits and environmental investigations.

Cross-registered with (Chemistry) 18:366

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 42:286.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

42:367 (3)

ADVANCED GEOCHEMISTRY

Prerequisite: 18:260 or 18/42:366.

Application of physical chemistry in igneous, metamorphic and sedimentary petrology with emphasis on the use of thermodynam-

ics to estimate physical and chemical conditions of mineral stability. Application of stable and unstable isotopes in geology.

Cross-registered with (Chemistry) 18:367

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

42:370 (3)

GEOLOGY OF NORTH AMERICA

Prerequisite: 42:263, 42:266 and 42:282.

A review of the major geologic regions of North America: the Canadian Shield, the Appalachian Orogen, the Cordilleran Orogen, the Arctic Archipelago, the Interior Platform, and the Atlantic Coastal Plain, with emphasis on the geologic history of these regions in terms of plate tectonics.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 42:274.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

42:374 (3)

INVERTEBRATE PALEONTOLOGY

Prerequisite: 42:161 or permission of Instructor.

An introduction to the principles of paleontology. The course deals with the classification, morphology, evolution and stratigraphical distribution of the main groups of invertebrate fossils.

This course is available to students of Zoology without the above prerequisite. Zoology students should consult the Calendar entry for that department for their prerequisites.

Cross-registered with (Biology) 15:374

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

42:376 (3)

INTRODUCTION TO GEOGRAPHIC INFORMATION SYSTEMS

Prerequisite: 38:286 or permission of Instructor.

This course is designed to familiarize the student with the theoretical and applied aspects of Geographic Information Systems (GIS). Topics include the historical development of GIS, raster and vector data structures, relational database implementation and management, and applications of GIS technology

Cross-registered with (Geography) 38:376

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

42:379 (3)

GROUNDWATER: AN INTRODUCTION TO HYDROGEOLOGY

Prerequisite: 42:264.

Groundwater contamination will probably become one of the most important environmental concerns over the next several decades.

Topics covered include: geological materials and aquifers; principles of groundwater flow; groundwater flow to wells; regional groundwater flow and subsurface geology; groundwater development and contamination; introduction to groundwater modelling.

Cross-registered with (Geography) 38:379

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

42:399 (3)

SEMINAR IN GEOLOGY

Prerequisite: Permission of the Department.

Students will be formed into study groups to pursue specialized areas of geology through library, laboratory or field investigations, or directed reading. Students will be expected to present seminars or write papers in consultation with faculty members.

42:449 (6)

HONOURS THESIS IN GEOLOGY

Prerequisite: Permission of Department.

A course designed to allow independent research and study of a more extensive nature than that required for 42:499, under the direction of a faculty member whose expertise includes the area of specialty desired by the student. A thesis and seminar will be required.

42:452 (1)

WORK EXPERIENCE IN GEOLOGY III

Prerequisite: 42:352. Also 3.0 g.p.a. in Geology or permission of Department; 500 word statement of intent and interview with Department. (Students with less than 3.0 GPA in Geology will also be considered).

DEPARTMENTS & COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Full-time remunerated participation normally in an approved four month project-oriented work assignment in business, industry or government. Involves more advanced tasks than 42:352. Evaluation will be carried out by both the employer and the department and will be on a pass/fail basis. 42:252, 42:352 and 42:452 may be taken consecutively without returning to campus.

42:465 (3) **MINERAL EXPLORATION AND SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT**

Prerequisite: 42:466 or permission of Instructor.

Geological and engineering methods and techniques in mineral exploration, mining and sustainable development. This course will provide students with some of the practical knowledge required for employment in the minerals industry. Laboratory: field trips and applied projects from the exploration and mining industry are required.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

42:466 (3) **MINERAL DEPOSITS**

Prerequisite: 42:160 and 42:362 or permission of Instructor. Mineral deposits geology, with an emphasis on hydrothermal, magmatic and other physical and chemical processes that result in economic mineral concentrations. This course investigates a variety of major ore types from Canada and around the world, and examines social, environmental and economic implications of exploration and development. Laboratory: examination of mineral deposit suites using the ore petrographic microscope. Identification, textures and paragenesis of ore minerals.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

42:467 (3) **FOSSIL PLANTS AND PALAEOENVIRONMENTS**

Prerequisite: 42:160 or 42:161 or 42:163 or 15:162 or permission of Instructor.

This course uses the plant fossil record to document the development of the modern-day North American flora and patterns of vegetation, from the perspectives of the world as it was at the close of the age of the dinosaurs (*ie.* when flowering plants first came to prominence) through to the modern day, and the impact of climate change on the continent throughout the Cenozoic. It also covers methods used to reconstruct past environments from plant fossils, including both palynology (spores and pollen) and megafossil palaeobotany.

Cross-registered with (Biology) 15:467 and (Environmental Science) 31:467.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 15/31/42:467.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

42:468 (3) **PETROLEUM GEOLOGY**

Prerequisite: 42:263.

Origin, composition, migration, accumulation and distribution of petroleum hydrocarbons, with particular reference to Canadian oil and gas resources. Laboratory exercises will involve the description and interpretation of subsurface data (well cuttings, petrophysical well logs, drill cores), in order to solve practical problems that are typically encountered in the petroleum industry.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

42:470 (3) **FACIES AND BASIN ANALYSIS**

Prerequisite: 42:360.

An advanced course on academic and exploration problems in the analysis of sedimentary environments. Topics covered include: the facies models concept; transgression, regression and Walther's Law; review of major depositional environments; the classification of major tectonic depositional basins; basin analysis and sea level change. Laboratory work on related practical problems with emphasis on the Western Canada Sedimentary Basin.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

42:471 (3) **RESERVOIR GEOLOGY**

Prerequisite: 42:360.

Concepts, techniques and methods in reservoir geology. This course will cover a broad range of practical topics related to the petroleum industry, including log interpretation, core analysis, formation tests and interpretation, reservoir fluids and conditions, reservoir quality and 3D spatial distribution, reservoir modeling, production and reservoir engineering methods.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

42:477 (3) **ADVANCED GEOMATICS**

Prerequisite: 42/38:353 and 38/42:376 or permission of Instructor.

This course is designed to familiarize students with advanced topics in the theory and application of geomatics technologies including Geographic Information Systems, Remote Sensing, and the Global Positioning System. Emphasis will be placed on the integration of these technologies and data processing and analysis techniques for building geospatial databases and conducting geographic research.

Cross-registered with (Geography) 38:477

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

42:478 (3) **GLACIAL GEOMORPHOLOGY**

Prerequisite: 38:170 or 42:160 and 38/42:278 or permission of Instructor.

Glacial Geomorphology is concerned with the landforms resulting from the growth and wastage of the large glaciers and ice sheets which were present during the Quaternary Period. Lectures develop the current theories and models in Glaciology and discuss the landform assemblages associated with glacial geomorphological processes. Field work and laboratory sessions examine the physical characteristics of glacial and glaciofluvial sediments. The final segment of the course relates current thinking regarding the Glacial History of Canada and in particular the wastage of Wisconsin Ice in Southern Manitoba.

Cross-registered with (Geography) 38:478

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 38/42:378.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

42:480 (3) **GEOBIOLOGY**

Prerequisite: 42/15:374 or 42/15/31:368 or permission of Instructor.

Geobiology is an interdisciplinary subject that explores interactions between the biosphere and the geosphere throughout Earth's history. Since life began it has continually shaped and reshaped the atmosphere and the solid earth. This course introduces the concept of "life as a geological agent" and examines the interactions between organism and the earth system during the roughly 4.0 billion years since life first appeared. The objective of the course is to teach geobiological concepts fundamental to understanding the origin, evolution, and distribution (paleobiogeography) of life on Earth, and the interaction between life and its environment through time. The course will also examine critical moments in earth history that have had a major impact on the diversification of life.

Cross-registered with (Environmental Science) 31:480

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

42:488 (3) **GEOLOGY AND RESOURCES OF MANITOBA**

Prerequisite: 42:282.

An in-depth investigation of the 3.7 billion year geological history of the Province of Manitoba. A wide range of topics will be presented including the precambrian history of Manitoba, the development of the North American craton, the Trans Hudson Orogen, Paleozoic and Mesozoic sedimentation, recent geological processes, mineral and energy resources and new technologies in geoscience investigations. This is a special course presented by the geoscientists from the Manitoba Geological Survey.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

42:499 (3) **THESIS IN GEOLOGY**

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.

A course designed to allow independent research and study, of a less extensive nature than that required for 42.449, under the direction of a faculty member whose expertise includes the area of speciality desired by the student. A thesis and seminar will be required.

HISTORY (54)

Professor Emeritus

A. B. Pernal, B.A., M.A., Ph.D

Professor

M. K. Mott, B.A., M.A., Ph.D.

B.G. Strang, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (*Dean, Arts*)

Associate Professor

L. MacKay, B. A., M.A., Ph.D. (*Chair*)

J. Naylor, B.A., M.A., Ph.D.

Assistant Professor

P. Harms, B.Th., B.A., M.Div., Ph.D.

D. R. Winter, B.A., M.A., Ph.D.

General Information

All students majoring in History are **strongly** advised to consult with a member of the History Department when designing their programs. Students entering the fourth year must have their programs approved by the Department. Please note the general requirements of the University in section 7 of this calendar for each of the four programs mentioned below. Customarily, students indicate their choice of majors following the completion of 30 credit hours of coursework. Please be advised that only 100-level courses are offered every year. For information on the rotation of other courses, please consult the History Departmental Chair.

4-YEAR HONOURS MAJOR

Students who intend to take the 4-year (Honours) degree, major in History, must complete a total of 54 credit hours in History, including 6 credit hours in 100 level courses and 30 credit hours in 300 or 400 level courses (of which at least 12 must be 400 level courses including, 54:437 Historical Methods and Historiography). Please be aware that 54:437 may not be offered every year. Students should take it in either their third or fourth year. The History Department will ensure that students have taken, or plan to take, courses from diverse areas of History when approving their program for the fourth year. Students who plan to enter the Honours program should consult with the Department well in advance of their completion of 90 credit hours. Further degree regulations are found in section 7.5 of this calendar. Please note that a minimum g.p.a. of 3.0 in the best 54 credit hours in the History Honours Major is required for the 4-Year Honours degree.

4-YEAR MAJOR (COMBINED HONOURS)

Students who undertake a Combined 4-Year Combined Honours Major in History must complete a minimum of **42 credit hours** of History courses with a **g.p.a. of at least 3.0** in these courses.

Students who intend to take the 4-year Combined Honours major in History and another discipline, must complete 42 credit hours of History. These must include 6 credit hours in 100 level courses and 24 credit hours at the 300 and 400 level (of which at least 12 credit hours must be 400 level courses, including required course 54:437 Historical Methods and Histography). No minor is required. All other History Honours major requirements apply.

Further degree regulations are found in section 7.5 of this calendar.

4-YEAR MAJOR

Students who intend to take the 4-year degree, with a major in History, must complete 48 credit hours, including at least 6 credit hours at the 100 level. Also, they must complete at least 24 credit hours at the 300 or 400 level. Students are strongly advised to meet with a member of the Department to ensure that all requirements have been met, and that they have chosen adequate courses from diverse areas of History. Specific degree regulations are outlined in section 7.4 of the calendar.

3-YEAR MAJOR

Students who intend to complete a 3-year major in History will take at least 6 credit hours in 100 level courses. They must complete a

total of 30 credit hours, in order to fulfill the major requirements, of which 12 credit hours must be at the 300 or 400 level. Students are strongly advised to meet with a member of the Department to ensure that all requirements have been met, and that they have chosen a program with adequate courses from diverse areas of History.

MINOR IN HISTORY

Students who intend to minor in History will take a total of 18 credit hours, including at least 6 credit hours at the 100 level.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

54:153 (3)

WORLD HISTORY TO 1500

Prerequisite: Nil.

This is an introductory survey of world history to 1500 giving students an overview of both Western and non-Western cultures and civilizations. Topics will include ancient India, China in antiquity, Athenian democracy, the rise and fall of the Roman Empire, the emergence and spread of Islamic civilization, early Africa, medieval Europe, the rise of the nation state and the Renaissance, and the New World before European contact.

This course is designed to introduce students to the discipline of history by considering the broad range of influences that have shaped the modern world.

3 hours per week, one term.

54:154 (3)

WORLD HISTORY SINCE 1500

Prerequisite: Nil.

This is an introductory survey of world history since 1500 to the twentieth century, giving students an overview of various world cultures and civilizations. Topics will include the expansion of Europe, the Muslim Empires, China from the Ming Dynasty, Japan, Africa and the industrial and political revolutions in Europe during the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries, and their impact around the world.

3 hours per week, one term.

54:155 (3)

CANADA TO CONFEDERATION

Prerequisite: Nil.

A survey of the history of the peoples of the northern half of North America until Canadian Confederation.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 54:133.

3 hours per week, one term.

54:156 (3)

CANADA SINCE CONFEDERATION

Prerequisite: Nil. (54:155 recommended)

A survey of the history of Canada from Confederation to the present.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 54:133.

3 hours per week, one term.

54:253 (3)

EARLY MODERN EUROPE

Prerequisite: Nil.

A survey of Western European history from 1350 to 1789. The course will examine political, intellectual, economic, social, cultural and religious changes beginning with the Renaissance and ending with the outbreak of the French Revolution. Topics will include the intellectual ferment of the Renaissance, religious reformations, the development of capitalism, gender and family relations, crime, poverty, the development of Absolutism, the Scientific Revolution, and the Enlightenment.

3 hours per week, one term.

54:255 (3)

EUROPE IN REVOLUTION AND REACTION, 1789-1870

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course deals with the political, social, economic, intellectual and cultural aspects of such major events as the French Revolution, the industrial revolution, the evolution of liberalism, national-

DEPARTMENTS & COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

ism and socialism, and concludes with the unification of Italy. The emphasis is on Western Europe.
3 hours per week, one term.

54:256 (3)

MEDIEVAL BRITAIN

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course is a survey of the main developments in the history of Britain (400-1485). Beginning with the collapse of the Roman Empire and ending with the War of the Roses. It will include such topics as the spread of Christianity, the Anglo-Saxon, Viking and Norman Invasions, the Black Death, the development of kingship, as well as analyses of family and gender history.
3 hours per week, one term.

54:257 (3)

THE MAKING OF THE MODERN WORLD, 1870-1939

Prerequisite: Nil.

A survey of world history from the peak of European colonization to the Second World War. This course examines the New Imperialism of the late 19th century, the collapse of the old empires around the world and the emergence of the modern state system. It will focus on the development of revolutionary challenges to this system, particularly the Russian Revolution, as well as the conflicts which led to the two World Wars.
3 hours per week, one term.

54:258 (3)

THE WORLD SINCE 1945

Prerequisite: Nil.

A survey of world history since the Second World War. This course examines World War II and the Cold War between the Soviet Union and the United States. It also focuses on the evolving relationships between the industrialized countries of the "global north" and the low-income countries of the "majority world", with particular attention paid to revolutionary movements in countries such as Cuba and Vietnam, African nationalism, and the emergence of Islam as a political force in the modern world.
3 hours per week, one term.

54:260 (3)

THE HIGH AND LATE MIDDLE AGES

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course examines the European Middle Ages from the Gregorian Reformation (1076) to the end of the Great Schism (1418). The Primary goal of the course is to examine the profound economic, social, intellectual and spiritual changes which occurred in western Europe during the period. A number of themes will be explored. They will include: the Crusades, Christian kingship, papal monarchy, heresy, mendicancy, the acceleration of commercial activity and town life, social order, pandemics and disease, national identity.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 54:252.

3 hours per week, one term.

54:261 (3)

ANCIENT HISTORY I: THE NEAR EAST AND GREECE

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course traces the history of ancient Near Eastern and Hellenic culture from Neolithic times to the absorption of the Greek city-states into the Roman Empire (ca. 5000-100 BCE). Special attention will be given to the cultural, social and institutional features of the Ancient World, including the origins and rise of civilizations in Mesopotamia, Persia and the Nile Valley. We will also examine the emergence of civilization in the Aegan world, focusing on the Minoan, Mycenaean, Archaic, Classical and Hellenistic phases of Greek history.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 54:251.

3 hours per week, one term.

54:262 (3)

ANCIENT HISTORY II: THE ROMAN WORLD

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course examines the history of Roman civilization from the foundation of the city of Rome (trad. 753 BCE) to the collapse of the Western Empire in the fifth century C.E. It traces the development of Roman constitutional and political institutions through the Etruscan, Republican, and Imperial periods, and

focuses on the Empire's eventual disintegration and transformation. Special attention will be given to the cultural, social and intellectual developments of the Roman world, embracing themes such as: conflict amongst the three orders (i.e., plebeian, equestrian and patrician), the emergence of new religious and philosophical traditions, as well as literary and artistic developments.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 54:251.

3 hours per week, one term.

54:264 (3)

LATE ANTIQUITY AND THE EARLY MIDDLE AGES

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course covers the period between the sack of Rome and the Gregorian Reformation (410-1076 CE). Special attention will be given to the cultural, social and institutional features of Western Europe, including the origins and rise of the Christian Church, monasticism, barbarian kingdoms as well as the development of the papacy, feudalism and the agrarian economy. We will also examine the impact of neighbouring civilizations such as Byzantium and Islam on the making of Europe.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 54:252

3 hours per week, one term.

54:265 (3)

HISTORY OF SPORTS IN THE WESTERN WORLD

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in History or permission of Instructor.

A survey of the history of sports in the civilizations of the West. Emphasis will be placed on Ancient Greece, Ancient Rome and the English-speaking world from the mid-18th century to the present.

3 hours per week, one term.

54:266 (3)

BRITAIN 1485 - 1688

Prerequisite: Nil.

A survey history of Britain early 1485 to 1688. The course examines economic, social, intellectual, and political changes focusing on the Tudor and Stuart periods.

3 hours per week, one term.

54:267 (3)

BRITAIN SINCE 1688

Prerequisite: Nil.

A survey of Britain examining the interaction of political, social, economic, and cultural change. The course deals with industrialization, the rise of liberalism, the modern British Empire, the emergence of the welfare state, the effects of the world wars, and the decline of Britain as a world power.

3 hours per week, one term.

54:268 (3) A

HISTORY OF THE NON-WESTERN WORLD SINCE 1700

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course will focus on world history outside of the western or European tradition from 1700 to the present. It will build awareness of the non-western world, primarily Africa, Asia, and the Middle East, its peoples and cultures.

3 hours per week, one term.

54:270 (3)

THE HISTORY OF THE CANADIAN WEST TO 1885

Prerequisite: 54:155 and 54:156 or permission of Instructor.

An examination of developments in Western Canada from the beginnings of the European-Aboriginal fur trade to the completion of Confederation and the construction of the C.P.R. Special attention will be paid to fur trade economic and social history, and to the Canadian takeover of the West.

3 hours per week, one term.

54:271 (3)

THE HISTORY OF THE CANADIAN WEST SINCE 1885

Prerequisite: 54:156 or permission of Instructor.

An examination of developments in Western Canada from the early years of agricultural settlement to the present. Special attention will be paid to the history of agriculture, to the West and the two World Wars, to the Great Depression in the West, and to the West in Confederation.

3 hours per week, one term.



<p>54:272 (3) HISTORY OF MODERN FRANCE Prerequisite: Nil. A survey of France from the French Revolution in 1789 to the Fifth Republic 1958 - Present, focusing on political, economic, social and cultural change. Topics will include the French Revolution and its impact, Napoleon, restoration and revolution, industrialization the Franco-Prussian War and the Commune. For the 20th century the focus will be on the impact of the World Wars on French politics and society. Topics include inter-war and post-war reconstruction, France and Algeria, the 1968 revolt and race & gender in modern France. 3 hours per week, one term.</p>	<p>54:289 (3) THE CHINESE CANADIAN EXPERIENCE Prerequisite: Nil. This course examines the history and religion of Chinese Canadians and the ways in which people adapted to life in Canada relying on the importance of efficacy in Chinese religion, Sun Yatsen's nationalism and food ideas and customs. Lectures will cover the early history of migration, institutionalized racism, voluntary associations and fictive kinship, the Chinese laundry, the Chinese café, and the roles of traditional and everyday events hosting and organization in Canada. Cross-registered with (Religion) 86:287. Credit cannot be held for both this course and 86:257. 3 lecture hours per term, one term.</p>
<p>54:278 (3) THE HISTORY OF QUEBEC SINCE 1759 Prerequisite: Nil. This course examines the history of Quebec since the British conquest of the eighteenth century. Among topics discussed will be the effects of the conquest on Quebec society, the Rebellion of 1837, the role of the Catholic Church, economic development and industrialization, political culture and the growth of nationalism, the Quiet Revolution and the movement for independence. 3 hours per week, one term.</p>	<p>54:290 (3) LATIN AMERICA: PRE-COLUMBIAN AND COLONIAL PERIODS Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in History or permission of Instructor. A study of selected topics pertaining to the history of pre-colonial and colonial Central and South America, covering the period from the origins of Indian civilizations to the close of the wars of independence (1824). Credit cannot be held for both this course and 54:395. 3 hours per week, one term.</p>
<p>54:279 (3) HISTORY OF NATIVE PEOPLES IN CANADA Prerequisite: 54:155 and 54:156 or 68:151. A history of Canadian Native peoples from European contact to the present time, examining Native society as it existed in pre-contact times, and as it continued on its own terms through the development of the fur trade, governmental Native policies, the development of the Dept. of Indian Affairs and the Indian Act, and the resurgence of Native identity and political activity since World War II. Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:279 3 hours per week, one term.</p>	<p>54:291 (3) MODERN LATIN AMERICA Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in History or permission of Instructor. A study of selected topics pertaining to the history of post-colonial Central and South America, covering the period from the overthrow of colonial rule (1825) to the present. Credit cannot be held for both this course and 54:396. 3 hours per week, one term.</p>
<p>54:282 (3) SOCIAL HISTORY I: CLASS, POWER AND INSTITUTIONS Prerequisite: Nil. This course examines the experience of everyday life in Britain, Canada, and the United States since the late eighteenth century, and is intended to introduce students to the approaches and methods of social history. It will focus on the effects of industrialization, the emergence of the modern working and middle classes, and the development of modern social institutions. 3 hours per week, one term.</p>	<p>54:353 (3) BRITISH CULTURAL HISTORY, 1700-1914 Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in History or permission of Instructor. This course examines the cultural history of Great Britain from the eighteenth century to the end of World War I, a period which encompasses the country's experiences as the world super power. The course focuses on art, literature, theatre, and to a lesser extent on music. It will explore both high and popular culture and their relationship to the social, economic, and political context. 3 hours per week, one term.</p>
<p>54:284 (3) THE UNITED STATES TO 1877 Prerequisite: Nil. A survey of the indigenous, political, social, intellectual, economic, and environmental history of the United States to 1877. Special emphasis will be placed on the War for Independence and on the era of the American Civil War and Reconstruction. 3 hours per week, one term.</p>	<p>54:354 (3) PARIS AND LONDON IN THE AGE OF REVOLUTION Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in History or permission of Instructor. This course explores aspects of the history of two of Europe's great capital cities: London and Paris. It focuses on the period from 1750 to 1870, a time when Paris repeatedly experienced revolutionary upheaval and first London, and then Paris, sought to cope with the tensions and pressures of industrialization. The course explores the notion of community and how it changed during this 120 year period. 3 hours per week, one term.</p>
<p>54:285 (3) THE UNITED STATES SINCE 1877 Prerequisite: Nil. A survey of the Native, political, social, intellectual and economic history of the United States since 1877. This course will focus on social and political movements and the role of the USA as a world power in the twentieth century. 3 hours per week, one term.</p>	<p>54:355 (3) EUROPE IN AN AGE OF TOTAL WARFARE, 1870-1945 Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in History or permission of Instructor. This course begins in the period 1870 to 1914 when doubt, uncertainty and defensive competition increased dramatically. The course then moves on to examine the causes and progress of World War I, life at the front and at home, and its impact on women. It then covers the inter-war period, focussing on the Depression and the rise of fascism. Finally, it turns to the causes and events of World War II, experiences of it in battle and at home and its impact. 3 hours per week, one term.</p>
<p>54:287 (3) THE AMERICAN INDIAN Prerequisite: 68:151 or 3 credit hours of History. A history of the American Indians from first contact to the development of government native policies, the B.I.A. and the American treaties, the removal of the Eastern Tribes to the middle west, termination policy, and contemporary issues. Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:287 3 hours per week, one term.</p>	<p>54:357 (3) NORTH AMERICAN ENVIRONMENTAL HISTORY Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in History or permission of Instructor. This course explores the environmental history of the United</p>

DEPARTMENTS & COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

States and Canada (and with some attention on Mexico), focusing on human interaction with the natural world from pre-Columbian through contemporary times. Topics covered include Native North Americans and nature, conservation history, urban and suburban environments, wildlife issues, forestry history, the environmental movement, and more recent energy and environmental justice topics.

3 hours per week, one term.

54:358 (3)

WORK AND WORKERS IN CANADIAN SOCIETY

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in History or permission of Instructor. This course explores the changing nature of work and workers in Canada since the development of industrial society in the nineteenth century. Topics include the emergence and character of working-class communities, the development of craft unionism, the emergence of labour socialism, immigration, industrial unionism, the role of gender in the labour force, the changing role of the state, and recent challenges to labour movements. 3 lecture hours per term, one term.

54:359 (3)

WOMEN, GENDER, AND FAMILY IN LATIN AMERICA

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in History and/or Gender & Women's Studies.

This course will survey the role of Latin American women in family and society, with an emphasis on the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. Following Latin America's independence from Spain, the nineteenth century represented a unique time for women. While women were presented with new opportunities in education and the work place, the political ideology of Liberalism reduced their civil and legal rights. Despite these restrictions, the emergence of a "feminist" consciousness emerged during the early twentieth century. This course will explore the rise of women's movement organized for legal and social change in suffrage, health care, labour rights, civil rights, and access to education. We will also highlight the role of women during periods of political crisis such as revolutions.

Cross-registered with (Gender and Women's Studies) 36:359
3 hours per week, one term.

54:360 (3)

SOCIAL MOVEMENTS OF THE 1960'S

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in History or permission of Instructor. An in-depth study of social movements of the 1960's: the anti-war movement, the "sexual revolution", Black Power, the women's liberation movement, Québec nationalism, the student movement, and the emergence of a youth counter-culture. The emphasis is on

North America, although similar developments in Western Europe and Japan will be examined.
3 hours per week, one term.

54:361 (3)

HISTORY OF MEXICO

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours of History or permission of Instructor. Course will survey the history of Mexico from independence (1810) to the present (with relevant introductory background on pre-Columbian and colonial periods). Emphasis will be on political, economic, social, and environmental change throughout the course of modern Mexican history.

3 hours per week, one term.

54:362 (3)

THE NORTH AMERICAN COLONIES TO 1775

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in History or permission of Instructor. A study of North American history from the early European explorations to the American Revolution. Special attention is given to Aboriginal-European relationships, and to the economic and military roles of North American colonies in the empires created by European nations.

3 hours per week, one term.

54:363 (3)

BRITISH NORTH AMERICA, 1775-1867

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in History or permission of Instructor. This course deals with the British North American colonies and territories from the American Revolution to Confederation. Emphasis

is placed on the economic and social development of the various parts of British North America, and on the evolution of political institutions.

3 hours per week, one term.

54:364 (3)

CANADA FROM CONFEDERATION TO 1939

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in History or permission of Instructor.

A study of the history of Canada from Confederation to the end of the 1930's. Emphasis is placed on the economic and social developments in different regions of the country, on French-English relationships, and on Canada-U.S.A. relationships.

3 hours per week, one term.

54:365 (3)

CANADA FROM WORLD WAR II TO THE PRESENT

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in History or permission of Instructor.

A study of the history of Canada from 1939 to the present. Emphasis is placed on the economic and social developments in different regions of the country, on French-English relationships, and on Canada-U.S.A. relationships.

3 hours per week, one term.

54:366 (3)

HISTORY OF CANADIAN EDUCATION

Prerequisite: Nil.

An historical analysis of the development of education in Canada. While the course will focus principally on developments after Confederation, the importance of the historical roots in Canadian education in pre-confederation Canada will also be examined.

Cross-registered with (Educational Psychology & Foundations) 04:366

3 hours per week, one term.

54:367 (3)

WOMEN IN TWENTIETH-CENTURY REVOLUTIONS

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in History and/or Gender and Women's Studies.

This course will focus on the participation of women in twentieth-century revolutions. The direction of recent history and society has been irrevocably altered by revolutions throughout the past one hundred years. While the dominant historiography focuses on the political roles played by men, women were always essential participants within the movements, serving as active soldiers, giving physical support to the military and guerrilla troops, and rising into new political positions in the aftermath of the struggle. This course will include a focus on the post-revolutionary years when women found their new social positions challenged and frequently reverted to pre-revolutionary positions. The course will focus on the Russian, Chinese, Cuban, Nicaraguan, and Iranian revolutions.

Cross-registered with (Gender and Women's Studies) 36:367

3 hours per week, one term.

54:368 (3)

SPECULATIVE PHILOSOPHY OF HISTORY

Prerequisite: Nil.

A critical examination of some main philosophical interpretations of the historical process and its broader context, including its relation to prehistory. A selection of authors both classical and contemporary may be considered including authors such as Thucydides, Augustine, Vico, Herder, Kant, Hegel, Marx, Nietzsche, Toynbee, Spengler, and Niebuhr.

Cross-registered with (Philosophy) 70:368

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 70:353.

3 hours per week, one term.

54:369 (3)

THE CRUSADES

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in History or permission of Instructor.

This class will examine the origins, course and effects of the Crusading movement as an expression of Western culture and society in the High Middle Ages. Central themes will include: the ideology of Holy War; the strategy and logistics of crusading warfare; the creation of the Crusader States and the military orders; religious intolerance and cultural exchange as well as the "invention" of the crusade in modern historiography.

54:370 (3)
THE FASCIST ERA
 Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in History or permission of Instructor.
 This course explores the ideological origins of fascism and the Italian Fascist and German Nazi movements and regimes.
 3 lecture hours per term, one term.

54:372 (3)
ASPECTS OF THE HISTORY OF WOMEN AND GENDER
 Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in either History or Gender & Women's Studies or permission of Instructor.
 A thematic and chronological study of important topics in the areas of women's history and gender history, dealing mainly with the past three hundred years. Topics include: women in the industrial and agrarian revolutions, women in Victorian society, women in social movements, the social construction of gender and sexuality, and the growth of modern feminist and anti-feminist movements.
 Cross-registered with (Gender and Women's Studies) 36:372
 Credit cannot be held for both this course and 54/99:332 and 54/36:372.
 3 hours per week, one term.

54:373 (3)
INDIGENOUS HISTORY OF LATIN AMERICA
 Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in History and/or Native Studies.
 The contact between Europeans and Americans in 1492 initiated a complex series of political, cultural, and social conflicts. This course will explore the history of indigenous peoples in Latin America as they adapted to and resisted the Spanish and Portuguese colonizers. The first part of the course will focus on existing social and political structures primarily in the Aztec and Inca cultures, and on the impact of the Conquest period upon them. The remainder of the course will focus on such themes as the status of family, social and political structures, religion, resistance and sovereignty following Latin America's independence from colonial rule in 1821. Special attention will be paid to contemporary challenges facing indigenous peoples, and the responses as seen in the Zapatista Uprising (EZLN) and pan-indigenous movements. This course will include indigenous primary sources.
 Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:373
 3 hours per week, one term.

54:374 (3)
EUROPEAN WOMEN'S HISTORY I: 500 BCE TO 1500 CE
 Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in History or Gender & Women's Studies or permission of Instructor.
 This course examines the roles and contributions of European women from ca. 500 BCE to 1500 CE. While we will begin by exploring the biological theories and gender assumptions of Greco-Roman scholars and early Christian thinkers, we will focus on the experiences of women in the medieval era between ca. 900 and 1500. We will explore the lives of women from various socio-economic groups, including: peasants, townswomen, nobles and female religious. We also discuss women on the margins of European society, including: ethnic and religious minorities, the elderly, heretics and sex workers.
 Cross-registered with (Gender and Women's Studies) 36:374
 Credit cannot be held for both this course and 54/36:371.
 3 hours per week, one term.

54:375 (3)
WOMEN IN THE NON-WESTERN WORLD SINCE 1700
 Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in History or Gender & Women's Studies or permission of Instructor.
 Women in Africa, the Middle East, Latin America, and Asia have historically contributed to their societies as educators, mothers, food producers, political activists and leaders. This course will focus on the stories of women in the world outside of the western tradition from 1700 to the present, focusing on such issues as family, social roles, poverty, health, education, feminism, war, colonization, along with recent political movements for self-determination.
 Cross-registered with (Gender and Women's Studies) 36:375
 3 hours per week, one term.

54:377 (3)

THE STALIN ERA
 Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in History or permission of Instructor.
 This course will examine Stalin's role in the Communist Party and his rule of the Soviet Union from the Bolshevik Revolution through his death. It will consider social and economic change, the great terror, and the Soviet Union's role in World War II and the Cold War.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

54:378 (3)
THE VIKING WORLD, 500-1100 CE
 Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in History or permission of Instructor.
 This course will examine Viking history and culture between ca. 600 and 1100 CE. In the first half of the course, we will explore topics such as early settlement patterns, commercial expansion, and modes of religious expression. We will also discuss the expansionist period between ca 750 and 1100 CE. Later topics include the Christianization of Nordic society and the Vikings' absorption into the mainstream of medieval European civilization.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

54:379 (3)
THE FRENCH REVOLUTION
 Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in History or permission of Instructor.
 The course explores the causes, events and the impact of the French Revolution from the establishment of the National Assembly to the Napoleonic coup, 1789-1799. The focus is on problems associated with revolutionary violence and the construction of the revolutionary state and society. Topics include the relationship between enlightenment and revolution, the revolutionary state and society before and after the fall of the monarchy and the First Republic: the National and Legislative Assembly, the Terror, the fall of the Robespierre and the directory until Napoleonic coup.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

54:380 (3)
THE GREAT POWERS IN CRISIS, 1919 - 1939
 Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in History or permission of Instructor.
 This course emphasizes extensive student readings, paper assessments, lectures and written assignments to explore the history of European international relations between the two World Wars. It stresses written and oral term work over reproduction of knowledge on tests.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

54:381 (3)
HISTORY OF THE CANADIAN-AMERICAN RELATIONSHIP
 Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in History or permission of Instructor.
 This course surveys the history of the Canadian-American relationship since the American Revolution. The course will cover important diplomatic and military developments. It also will survey the economic, political, and cultural history of the two nations, emphasizing in particular American influences on Canada.
 3 hours per week, one term.

54:383 (3)
SOCIAL HISTORY II: FAMILY, ETHNICITY AND LEISURE
 Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in History or permission of Instructor.
 This course examines the experience of everyday life in Britain, Canada, and the United States since the late eighteenth century, with a focus on the changing relationships of class, gender, and ethnicity. Topics will include immigration, the history of the family, the changing world of work, and new forms of leisure and recreation.
 Credit cannot be held for both this course and 54:283
 3 hours per week, one term.

54:384 (3)
EUROPEAN WOMEN'S HISTORY II: 1500-1945
 Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in History or Gender & Women's Studies or permission of Instructor.
 Credit cannot be held for both this course and 54/36:371.
 This course examines the roles and contributions of European women from the Renaissance to the end of World War II. It examines various aspects of women's activities and aspirations and considers the beliefs underlying mainstream ideas about women

DEPARTMENTS & COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

and their place. Women's changing roles and activities in family life, work, religion and the political sphere will be examined. Women who chose to live outside the mainstream will also be studied and finally the impact of war on women's lives will be explored.

Cross-registered with (Gender and Women's Studies) 36:384
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

54:437 (6) **HISTORICAL METHODS AND HISTORIOGRAPHY**

Prerequisite: Average of "C+" or better in at least 12 credit hours in History or permission of Instructor.

A study of research methods and analytical tools used in history, as well as a systematic study of historians' interpretations of the past. Students will be required to write a major research paper.
3 hours per week, both terms.

54:449 (6) **TOPICS IN HISTORY**

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.

Topics courses are designed primarily for History Majors, although they may be taken by History Minors and others who are suitably qualified. This course is offered only to a third or fourth year student who has special interest in a topic. A topics course is offered only if library resources are suitable and if a member of the Department is willing to supervise the student. The work normally consists of readings and essays.

54:452 (3) **SENIOR SEMINAR IN SOCIAL AND INTELLECTUAL HISTORY**

Prerequisite: 12 credit hours in History or permission of Instructor. A Seminar for advanced students in history. Topics will be determined by student and faculty interests.
3 hours per week, one term.

54:453 (3) **THE GREAT DEPRESSION**

Prerequisite: 12 credit hours in History or permission of Instructor. An examination of various aspects of Canadian, American and British society and social thought of the 1930's. While there will be some lectures and discussions of assigned readings, the focus of this course will be students' own research which they will present to the class.

3 hours per week, one term.

54:454 (3) **PROBLEMS IN MODERN IRISH HISTORY**

Prerequisite: 12 credit hours in History or permission of Instructor. This course explores various problems in modern Irish history. Each year we will focus on a particular theme or problem. The Great Famine of the 1840's, its causes and impact is one such, the Irish Diaspora is another and rebellion is a third. Students will be required to write a major research paper and to do an in-class presentation.

3 hours per week, one term.

54:455 (3) **HISTORY OF MANITOBA SINCE 1812**

Prerequisite: 12 credit hours in History or permission of Instructor. This course surveys the history of Manitoba since the establishment of the Red River Settlement. Subjects addressed include economic history, especially the history of agriculture; political history; Manitoba's relationship with the rest of Canada; demographic history of the province. Students will be expected to use primary sources.

3 hours per week, one term.

54:456 (3) **IMPERIALISM, RESISTANCE, AND DECOLONIZATION, 1800 - PRESENT**

Prerequisite: 12 credit hours of History or permission of Instructor. The central goal of this course is to explore the historiography of imperialism and decolonization. The readings will present some of the primary questions and ideas within the historiography such as the creation of the "other", the "exotic native", and "orientalism".

3 hours per term, one term.

54:457 (3) **A HISTORY OF INTERNATIONAL WOMEN'S MOVEMENTS**

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.

This course will examine the history of international women's movements from the early 1800's until the present. Topics include the emergence of the first international organizations, peace activism and international solidarity, regional conflicts and divisions, definitions of feminisms and activisms, international movements and foreign policy, war, and human rights movements.

Cross-registered with (Gender and Women's Studies) 36:457
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

54:459 (3) **SEMINAR IN AGRICULTURAL HISTORY**

Prerequisite: 12 credit hours of History or permission of Instructor. This is an upper-division seminar course that will explore a variety of themes in agricultural history (including plant and livestock production). The course will highlight the study of this topic in a world setting, but will concentrate on North America, and particularly the Great Plains and prairie provinces

Cross-registered with (Rural & Community Studies) 88:459
3 hours per week, one term.

54:461 (3) **MEDIEVAL POPULAR RELIGION, 1050-1500 CE**

Prerequisite: 12 credit hours of History/Religious Studies (Western Tradition).

This course will explore manifestations of popular religious enthusiasm throughout western Europe from the time of the Gregorian Reformation to the eve of the Lutheran revolt (ca. 1050-1500). During this period European religious values shifted in several important ways. We will trace the transition by focusing on the changing rapport between the official Church and the general body of the faithful. Topics for discussion will include: the cult of the saints, pilgrimage, relics, sermons, the "care of women", Marian devotion, the development of the Corpus Christi feast. We will also examine popular attitudes towards magic, heresy and other forms of religious dissent.

3 lecture hours per term, one term.

54:463 (3) **MEDIEVAL POPULAR RELIGION, 1050-1500 CE**

Prerequisite: 54:260 and 9 credit hours of History/Religious Studies or Permission of the Instructor.

This course will explore manifestations of popular religious enthusiasm throughout western Europe from the time of the Gregorian Reformation to the eve of the Lutheran revolt (ca. 1050-1500). During this period European religious values shifted in several important ways. We will trace the transition by focusing on the changing rapport between the official Church and the general body of the faithful. Topics for discussion will include: the cult of the saints, pilgrimage, relics, sermons, the "care of women", Marian devotion, the development of the Corpus Christi feast. We will also examine popular attitudes towards magic, heresy and other forms of religious dissent.

Cross-registered with (Religion) 86:463 Can not be held with 54:461

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 54:461.

3 hours per term, one term.

54:499 (3) **TOPICS IN HISTORY**

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.

Topics courses are designed primarily for History Majors, although they may be taken by History Minors and others who are suitably qualified. This course is offered only to a third or fourth year student who has special interest in a topic. A topics course is offered only if library resources are suitable and if a member of the Department is willing to supervise the student. The work normally consists of readings and essays.

INTERDISCIPLINARY STUDIES (DEFINED AREA) (B.A.)

Co-ordinator

B. Strang, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (*Dean of Arts*)

**General Information**

The Interdisciplinary Studies (Defined Area) Major allows students to complete a Bachelor of Arts degree tailored to their own research interests, but which cannot be accommodated within existing major/minor structures. Graduates meet learning objectives in the areas of literacy, methodology, creative thinking, written skills, interpretation, analysis and expression. In consultation with faculty, students design programs of study which clearly identify the designated area each student seeks to pursue (for example: Global Studies, Social and Political Thought, Environmental Ethics, Comparative Literature, Classics, or Postmodernism).

The program of study is proposed jointly by the student and a faculty advisor to the Faculty of Arts Interdisciplinary Studies Committee. Proposed programs of study will be reviewed on the basis of academic merit, the ability of Brandon University to accommodate the proposed program of study, and existing expertise within the Faculty and University. Students shall normally submit proposals prior to the completion of 60 credit hours. Failure to abide by this expectation may, in and of itself, constitute grounds for denial of program approval. Students dissatisfied with the outcome of the review process may appeal, within twenty-one (21) days of notification of the same, to the Curriculum and Academic Standards Committee whose decision shall be final. In all cases, proposed programs of study shall abide by the following regulations (however, meeting these minimum standards does not compel the Committee or the Dean to approve any proposed degree program).

4-YEAR HONOURS MAJOR

Students seeking the B.A. (Hons.) 4-Year degree with an Interdisciplinary Studies (Defined Area) Major must complete 120 credit hours, with a maximum of 39 credit hours at the 100 level. Students in this program will also be required to complete a 6 credit hour Honours Thesis (currently under development).

- A defined interdisciplinary studies major, of not less than 63 credit hours, representing a minimum of 3 disciplinary areas, of which at least two are chosen from the Faculty of Arts.
- A minimum of 21 credit hours must be at the 300 or 400 level of which 6 credit hours must be the Honours Thesis (currently under development).
- Six credit hours in a language other than English and/or six credit hours in methods or quantitative reasoning, as determined by the Committee and the Dean.
- Cross-listed courses may not be applied to more than one disciplinary area.
- Students must complete the Liberal Education requirement as designated in their particular program of study set out by the Committee and the Dean.
- A minor must be completed in conjunction with this major.
- Graduation requirement of 3.0 g.p.a. within the courses applied to the Interdisciplinary Studies (Defined Area) Major.

Further degree regulations are found in section 7 of this calendar.

4-YEAR MAJOR

Students seeking the B.A. 4-Year degree with a Interdisciplinary Studies (Defined Area) Major must complete 120 credit hours, with a maximum of 39 credit hours at the 100 level.

- A defined interdisciplinary studies major, of not less than 60 credit hours, representing a minimum of 3 disciplinary areas, of which at least two are chosen from the Faculty of Arts.
- A minimum of 18 credit hours shall be at the 300 or 400 level. c) Six credit hours in a language other than English and/or six credit hours in methods or quantitative reasoning, as determined by the committee and the Dean of Arts.
- Cross-listed courses may not be applied to more than one disciplinary area.
- Students must complete the Liberal Education requirement as designated in their particular program of study set out by the committee and the Dean.
- A minor must be complete in conjunction with this major. Further degree regulations are found in section 7 of this calendar.

JUSTICE STUDIES (56)**Professor**

C.S. Grills, B.A. (Hons.), M.A., Ph.D. (Sociology) (**Coordinator**)

Associate Professor

L. Mayer, B.A. (Hons.), M.A., Ph.D. (Native Studies)

Assistant Professor

K. Saunders, B.A. (Hons.), M.A., Ph.D. (Political Science)

General Information

Justice Studies at Brandon University is an interdepartmental program supported by the Department of Native Studies, Political Studies and Sociology. This certificate may be completed as a part of a B.A. or B.Sc. degree program. Additionally, Justice Studies courses (56) may be applied as electives with B.A. and B.Sc. degree programs.

THE JUSTICE SYSTEM CERTIFICATE**Admission**

To become a candidate for the JSC, students must:

- Meet the stated requirements for admission to Brandon University as described in section 3.1 of this calendar.
- Have a proposed plan of study approved by the Academic Co-ordinator for the JSC.
- Register for the JSC with the Faculty of Arts.

Registration

Candidates must obtain the approval of the Academic Coordinator for their current year's program of study. Each year, candidates must also confirm their status in the certificate program with the Faculty of Arts.

Prerequisites

Each candidate is responsible for meeting the prerequisites for courses specific in the certificate program.

Transfer Credit

Students who have completed course work at other post-secondary institutions must consult with the Admissions Office concerning the transfer of credits. Transfer credit will be awarded only for those courses documented on official transcripts, from recognized post-secondary institutions, and for which a grade of "C" or better has been awarded. A maximum of 9 credit hours of transfer course credit may be applied to the certificate program.

Academic Performance

Candidates must obtain an overall grade point average of 2.0 or higher for all the courses in the certificate program. Candidates who take more than eight years to complete the certificate may be required to complete additional course work.

Fees

Certificate candidates are required to pay regular course fees for each course taken. In addition, a fee of \$125.00 is applied to certificate candidates. This fee is charged once on an initial registration in the certificate. Candidates who require more than three calendar years to complete the program will be assessed a \$25.00 fee for each additional year of candidacy. Candidates who have never attended Brandon University will be required to pay an application fee of \$35.00 at the time of application for admission.

Program Requirements

Candidates must complete 18 credit hours of required courses and 12 credit hours of optional course work. There are two groups of optional courses. Students may choose six credit hours of optional courses from Group I and six credit hours from Group II. Courses may be offered on an annual or biennial basis.

Certificate Requirements

Required Courses	18
Optional Courses - Group I	6
Optional Courses - Group II	6
Total	30

Required Courses

Courses	Cr. Hrs.
56/68:281 Natives and the Justice System	3

DEPARTMENTS & COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

56/68:282	Native Law	3
78:267	Judicial Administration in Canada	3
78:388	Administration of Criminal Law	3
90:252	Criminology	3
90:258	Corrections	3

Optional Courses

Group I

Choose Two		Cr. Hrs.
16:293	Business Law I	3
16:294	Business Law II	3
22:293	Labour Legislation and Law	3
30:151	University Writing	3
69:363	Psychopathology	3
69:460	Abusive Behaviour	3
70:280	Philosophy of Law3	3
82:361	Personality Abnormal	3

Group II

Choose Two		Cr. Hrs.
56/90:156	Introduction to Crime & Community	3
56:251	Restorative Justice	3
56:264	Police Organization & Management in a Democratic Society	3
56:278	Policing in Canada	3
56:279	Community Policing in Canada	3
56:351	Probation and Parole	3
56/68:379	Natives & Judicial Sentencing	3
68:151	Introduction to Native Studies I	3
68:251	Canada and the Native	3
78:172	Fundamentals of Politics	3
78:260	Government and Politics of Canada	3
78:262	Provincial Government	3
78/90:275	Criminal Justice Field Study I	3
78/90:276	Criminal Justice Field Study II	3
78:365	Canadian Constitutional Law	3
78:389	Administration of Criminal Procedure	3
90:154	Introduction to Sociology	3
90:155	Social Institutions & Social Processes	3
90:156	Introduction to Crime and Community	3
90:257	Sociology of Deviant Behaviour	3
90:367	Law and Society	3
90:371	Sociology of Homicide	3

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

56:156 (3)

INTRODUCTION TO CRIME AND COMMUNITY

Prerequisite: Nil.
An introduction to crime and correction in Canada. The theory and practice accompanying law enforcement, trial, correctional intervention, public policy and probation and parole are analyzed by drawing from a range of social and political understandings of criminality.
Cross-registered with (Sociology) 90:156
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

56:252 (3)

CRIMINOLOGY

Prerequisite: 90:154 or permission of Instructor.
Analysis of major types of crime such as property crimes, crimes of violence, white-collar crime, political crime, and the so-called "crimes without victims." The course provides a general introduction to theoretical criminology and examines different explanations of criminality.
Cross-registered with (Sociology) 90:252
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

56:256 (3)

RESTORATIVE JUSTICE

Prerequisite: Nil.
Restorative Justice introduces a new way of looking at criminal justice in Canada. The philosophy is based on a balanced focus between the victim, offender and community. The existing systems

will be evaluated in light of this new development. In this course the fundamental principles and practices of restorative justice will be examined. Victim offender mediation, sentencing circles, Elder panels, community justice committees and other restorative programs will be studied.
Cross-registered with (Sociology) 90:256
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

56:257 (3)

SOCIOLOGY OF DEVIANT BEHAVIOUR

Prerequisite: 3 credit hours of 100 level Sociology or permission of Instructor.
An analysis of the processes accompanying the definition of deviance, subcultural formation, careers of involvement in deviant activities and the formal and informal regulation of deviance.
Cross-registered with (Sociology) 90:257
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

56:258 (3)

CORRECTIONS

Prerequisite: 90:154 or 90:155.
A comparative study of criminal justice systems as they relate to the control of crime and delinquency. Special attention will be given to current theories and methods of correction such as: rehabilitation, treatment and alternatives to institutionalization.
Cross-registered with (Sociology) 90:258
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

56:260 (3)

INTRODUCTION TO COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT

Prerequisite: 90:154 or 90:155 or 88:150 or permission of Instructor.
This course examines the concepts, values, principles and strategies of community organization and development as an introduction to community organization and development theory and practice.
Cross-registered with (Rural & Community Studies) 88:260 and (Sociology) 90:260.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

56:264 (3)

POLICE ORGANIZATION AND MANAGEMENT IN A DEMOCRATIC SOCIETY

Prerequisite: 78:130 or 78:172. Or 6 credit hours at the 100 level in Sociology or permission of Instructor.
Explores the roles, organization, and accountability of policing within democratic societies. Considers implications of jurisdiction, geography, community, training and operations.
Cross-registered with (Political Science) 78:264 and (Sociology) 90:264.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

56:275 (3)

CRIMINAL JUSTICE FIELD STUDY I: STRUCTURE AND PRACTICE

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor. Also Placement Institution's requirements. (Some Placement Institutions such as Brandon Police Service and Brandon Correctional Centre may require criminal record check and/or security clearance. Please consult the Instructor before course registration.)
This course provides an overview of the structure and practice of criminal justice. Students will work in the field, mentored and supervised by criminal justice professionals in law enforcement, the courts, or corrections. Students will submit a research-based observation report to the field study Instructor at the end of the term.
Cross-registered with (Political Science) 78:275 and (Sociology) 90:275.
1 lecture hour per week, 5-10 fieldwork hours per week, one term.

56:276 (3)

CRIMINAL JUSTICE FIELD STUDY II: METHODS AND TECHNIQUES

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor. Also Placement Institution's requirements. (The Brandon Police Services and Brandon Correctional Centre may require criminal record check and/or security clearance. Please consult the Instructor before course registra-



tion.)

This course examines the use of control techniques, investigative methods, negotiation, conflict resolution, mediation and reconciliation, leadership skills, teamwork, problem-solving skills, and other skills and techniques in criminal justice. Students will work in the field, mentored and supervised by criminal justice professionals in law enforcement, the courts, or corrections. Students will submit a research-based observation report to the field study instructor at the end of the term.

Cross-registered with (Political Science) 78:276 and (Sociology) 90:276.

1 lecture hour per week, 5-10 fieldwork hours per week, one term.

56:277 (3)
POLITICS AND SOCIETY

Prerequisite: 90:154 or permission of Instructor.

Political processes in small groups, organizations, institutions, communities and societies; non-institutionalized governments. Cross-registered with (Sociology) 90:277

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

56:278 (3)
POLICING IN CANADA

Prerequisite: 9 credit hours of introductory courses in Native Studies, Political Science, or Sociology, or permission of Instructor.

This course examines how policing services are delivered and the challenge faced by police officers in an ever increasing complex society. This is accomplished by a general overview of the history of policing, its structure, operational issues, societal expectations, and the examination of trends in policing.

Cross-registered with (Sociology) 90:278

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

56:279 (3)
COMMUNITY POLICING IN CANADA

Prerequisite: 9 credit hours of introductory courses in Native Studies, Political Science or Sociology or permission of Instructor.

This course examines the development and use of community policing as an important component of policing services and crime prevention programs. This is accomplished through a study of the structure and process of community policing, the development of community relationships and network, and other related issues. We will also examine the structural changes in police organization and personnel requirements in community policing.

Cross-registered with (Sociology) 90:279

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

56:280 (3)
THE DEVELOPMENT OF POLICING: FROM 600 A.D. TO PRESENT

Prerequisite: Nil.

The purpose of this course is to explore the evolution of policing from the Middle Age to the present day. Throughout the course, students will have the opportunity to learn about, discuss, and research the changes that policing has undergone over time. The course is divided into three parts: a) The beginning of policing; b) Police Reform; c) What policing is.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

56:281 (3)
NATIVES AND THE JUSTICE SYSTEM

Prerequisite: 68:151.

An examination of the involvement of Native people with the law, with particular attention to the criminal justice system. The course will include some consideration of traditional political and sanction systems, contemporary problems which bring Native people into contact with public safety, judicial and corrections systems, and current development in Native legal autonomy.

Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:281

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

56:282 (3)
CANADIAN NATIVE LAW

Prerequisite: 68:151 or permission of Instructor.

A consideration of all aspects of law affecting Native people in

Canada with special reference to the Indian Act and regulations, treaty rights, common law applicable only to people of Native ancestry, and those statutes which pertain specifically to Métis people. Readings to be assigned.

Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:282

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

56:351 (3)
PROBATION AND PAROLE

Prerequisite: 90/56:258 or 90/56:256 or permission of Instructor.

This course examines the history, organization, administration, theory, and research of probation and parole. Using an interdisciplinary approach, it studies the principles and techniques of probation and parole in Canada, the United States, and other countries.

Upon completion of this course, students should have a comprehensive understanding of the roles of probation and parole in the criminal justice system and be able to address the related issues and controversies.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

56:352 (3)
POLICING AND SOCIETY

Prerequisite: 56/90:278.

The purpose of the course is to explore policing in the broader social context. In relation to policing, emphasis is placed on social theories of crime and deviance, social control, government and power, work and organization, community organization, race and gender, communication, technology, and social order and social change. Related topics include the evolution of policing, police organization, public perceptions of the police, the effects of current trends in training, community-oriented policing, the use of hightech information systems, and a number of challenges facing the police and the community in North America.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

56:353 (3)
WOMEN IN THE CRIMINAL JUSTICE SYSTEM

Prerequisite: Completion of 54 credit hours or permission of Instructor.

This course encourages students to critically approach the criminal justice system in Canada from the standpoint of gender. It specifically fleshes out debates around race, ethnicity and class, approaching the issues of women as victims and offenders, and as professionals and agents within the criminal justice system. Cross-registered with (Gender and Women's Studies) 36:353 and (Sociology) 90:353.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

56:354 (3)
INSTITUTIONAL ETHICS

Prerequisite: One of 70:263, 70:265, 70:266, 70:267, 70:270 or permission of Instructor.

This course steps outside typical philosophical approaches to ethical theory by situating ethical practice within selected examples of pragmatic and naturalistic social theory. Context-dependent applications of overlapping ethical principles in commercial, government, and academic practice are compared and contrasted. Normative attempts to ground these differential values in political culture and biology are then explicated and critiqued, as are the rationalism and intuitionism of traditional ethical theories. Students consider a wide range of cases - from corporate malfeasance to policing, journalism, academic dishonesty, and government regulation of industry - and will undertake independent studies on some of them, giving this course a definite applied aspect. The course will be of interest to students in a wide range of applied and theoretical disciplines.

Cross-registered with (Philosophy) 70:354.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

56:363 (3)
FORMAL ORGANIZATIONS AND BUREAUCRACY

Prerequisite: 90:154 or permission of Instructor.

This course examines the social and historical conditions that account for the widespread existence of formal and bureaucratic organizations in the private and public sectors of industrial

DEPARTMENTS & COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

societies and the ways in which the structure and processes of these organizations influence the lives of their employees, clients, the community, and the society in which they operate. Issues relating to the effectiveness, efficiency, and dehumanizing aspects of bureaucracy will also be examined with reference to Canadian society.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

56:366 (3) SOCIOLOGY OF GENOCIDE

Prerequisite: 90:154 or permission of Instructor.

Genocide is examined in its legal and sociological meaning. Socio-structural and political components of genocide are analyzed in their historical contexts. Topics to be covered are: theories of genocide, typologies of genocide, genocidal processes, the role of ideologies and state power in genocide.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

56:367 (3) LAW AND SOCIETY

Prerequisite: 90:154 or permission of Instructor.

Comparative analysis of the forms and functions of law as a system of social control. Special emphasis will be given to the relationship of law to social class and power, and to the process of social change.

Cross-registered with (Sociology) 90:367

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

56:371 (3) SOCIOLOGY OF HOMICIDE

Prerequisite: 90/56:252 or 90/56:258 or permission of Instructor. This course surveys theories and research on homicide from a sociological perspective with an interdisciplinary approach. It examines different types and forms of homicide such as domestic homicide, infanticide, femicide, homicide by professional killers, gangs and organized crime groups, mass murder, serial murder, cannibalism and human sacrifice, homicide by corporations, terrorism, war, and genocide. The social control and penology of homicide will be discussed.

Cross-registered with (Sociology) 90:371

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

56:379 (3) NATIVES AND JUDICIAL SENTENCING

Prerequisite: 68:151.

This course examines past and present sentencing policy in Canada and elsewhere, with specific reference to Native people. It will consider common sentencing alternatives, including incarceration, fines and probation, as well as innovative procedures such as community exile, mediation and community service. The impact of sentencing upon communities and individuals will be considered. Readings to be assigned.

Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:379 and (Sociology) 90:379.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

56:487 (3) CRITICAL SOCIOLOGY

Prerequisite: 90:154 or permission of Instructor.

Examination of selected works and ideas of modern critical scholars such as C. W. Mills, A. Gouldner, E. Fromm, and T. Adorno; core themes will include the sociology of sociology and the dialectic of social life.

Cross-registered with (Sociology) 90:487

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 90:387.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

LANGUAGES, CLASSICAL & MODERN (58)

Associate Professor

D. P. Combet, B.A., M.A., Ph.D.

R. Major (French), B.A., M.A., Ph.D., S.E.S.

Instructional Associate II

M. Pollex, B.A.

General Information

Students are reminded that the courses listed below may or may

not be offered. Please check the timetable for final listings. Please note the general requirements of the University in section 7 of this calendar.

Language Laboratory

The language laboratory, located in Room 001 of the Clark Hall/Original Building, is an important part of the Department of Classical and Modern Languages. The Lab contains a multi-station audio system and several computers. Audio programs enable the student to hear and practise the sounds of the new language. Interactive computer software helps the student develop spelling, grammar, and vocabulary skills. The computers are linked to the campus network for access to electronic mail and the worldwide Internet.

In addition to required language course material, self-instructional recordings in French, Italian, Spanish, German, modern Greek, Cantonese and Mandarin are available. The Lab also houses a small audio library of material suitable for use in literature and other courses. Computer software for English grammar and vocabulary review is also installed.

The Lab is available to faculty and students approximately sixty hours per week. The Lab may be reserved for classes and seminars by contacting the Lab coordinator, who maintains office and tutorial hours as needed by the Department. Most language courses require at least one hour of laboratory work per week, and students are encouraged to use the Lab regularly for further practice.

GROUP I -- ANCIENT LANGUAGES COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

58:HEB:101 (6) INTRODUCTORY HEBREW

Prerequisite: Nil.

An introduction to the fundamentals of Hebrew grammar and translation of selected passages in Genesis (from Hebrew into English).

Cross-registered with (Religion) 86:HEB:101

3 lecture hours per week, both terms.

58:GRK:102 (6) INTRODUCTION TO HELLENISTIC GREEK

Prerequisite: Nil.

An introduction to the fundamentals of New Testament Greek grammar and translation of selected passages.

Cross-registered with (Religion) 86:GRK:102

3 lecture hours per week, both terms.

58:CHI:104 (6) INTRODUCTION TO CLASSICAL CHINESE

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course is an introduction to classical or literary Chinese, focussing on the etymology of Chinese characters, tonal patterns, grammar and translation. During the first part of the course students learn how to write and pronounce Chinese characters, with later lectures developing students' ability to translate short passages of early texts from the Confucian and Taoists traditions.

Cross-registered with (Religion) 86:CHI:104

3 lecture hours per week, both terms.

GROUP II -- CLASSICAL STUDIES COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

58:LAT:101 (6) INTRODUCTORY LATIN

Prerequisite: Nil.

A survey of basic grammar and an introduction to the reading of Latin authors, for students who have little or no previous knowledge of Latin.

Cross-registered with (Religion) 86:LAT:101

3 lecture hours per week, both terms.

58:LAT:130 (6) REPRESENTATIVE LATIN AUTHORS

Prerequisite: Senior 4 Latin or 58:LAT:101 with "C" or better grade.



a) Two hours a week throughout the session. Cicero: *Pro Archia* and Selected Letters; Vergil: *Aeneid II*; Martial: Selected Epigrams. sight translation, b) One hour a week throughout the session treating the historical, literary and cultural tradition of Rome.

3 lecture hours per week, both terms.

58:LAT:230 (6)

CATULLUS, HORACE, AND PLINY

Prerequisite: 58:LAT:130 with "C" or better grade. Authors, sight translation and prose composition.

3 lecture hours per week, both terms.

58:LAT:330 (6)

LATIN OF THE GOLDEN AGE

Prerequisite: 58:LAT:130 with "C" or better grade. Authors and sight translation.

3 lecture hours per week, both terms.

GROUP III -- MODERN LANGUAGES

A. FRENCH

The Department offers a full range of French Language courses, from the introductory to advanced levels, as well as courses in French literature and civilization. All French courses numbered FREN:153/154 or above are taught entirely in French. Students should note that the Department offers six 3 credit hour courses at the 100 level. Any incoming student with no prior knowledge of French should register for 58:FREN:151/152. All new students to the French Program who have had prior instruction in French should register in either 58:FREN:153/154 or 58:FREN:155/156, but they are warned that they will have to write a placement test on the first day of classes and, based on their performance in the test, will be placed at the appropriate level. Students who have had French instruction more than five years ago should seek the advice of a French professor.

The Department strongly suggests that students working for a major in French take the following courses: 58:FREN:351, 58:FREN:352, 58:FREN:371, and 58:FREN:372.

Summer Immersion Courses and Transfer Credit

Students intending to take spring or summer session immersion courses in French are strongly advised to consult with the Department **before** choosing their program. The Department can supply information and helpful advice concerning bursaries, transfer credit, and particular programs.

Majors and Minors in French

French major or minor students are strongly advised to consider taking as electives one or more of the following courses: 58:LAT:101, 58:LING:176, and 58:LING:177. These courses will help the student understand the Latin origins of French and its subsequent development. A student may not use the same course in both the major and minor.

4-YEAR MAJOR

Students considering a 4-Year B.A. degree with a major in French are required to complete 58:FREN:155, 58:FREN:156 and 58:FREN:255, 58:FREN:256, plus 36 additional credit hours in language, literature or civilization, to be taken at the 200, 300 or 400 level, of which at least 6 credit hours must be taken at the 400 level and a further 12 credit hours at the 300 or 400 level. 58:FREN:380 is required for majors. Further degree regulations are found in section 7.4 of this calendar.

3-YEAR MAJOR

Students considering a 3-Year B.A. degree with a major in French are required to complete 58:FREN:155, 58:FREN:156 and 58:FREN:255, 58:FREN:256, plus 18 additional credit hours in language, literature or civilization, of which at least 6 credit hours must be taken at the 300 or 400 level. 58:FREN:380 is required for majors.

MINOR IN FRENCH

Students considering a minor in French are required to complete

58:FREN:155, 58:FREN:156 and 58:FREN:255, 58:FREN:256, plus 6 additional credit hours to be taken at the 200 or 300 level.

(Students are advised to consult the timetable and the department faculty for course availability in designing their program).

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

58:FREN:151 (3)

INTRODUCTORY FRENCH I

Prerequisite: Nil. Students holding a Manitoba Senior 4 French credit or equivalent may not take the course for credit.

The course aims to provide knowledge of basic French grammar and vocabulary, and to develop reading, pronunciation and conversational skills. Students must complete 58:FREN:151 and 152 before proceeding to 58:FREN:153.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 58:FREN:090 or 58:FREN:101.

3 lecture hours per week, 1 laboratory hour per week, one term.

58:FREN:152 (3)

INTRODUCTORY FRENCH II

Prerequisite: 58:FREN:151. Students holding a Manitoba Senior 4 French credit or equivalent may not take this course for credit.

This is a continuation of Introductory French I. Following this course, students proceed either to Practical Language Skills I and II or to Intermediate French I and II. Students must complete both 58:FREN:151 and 152 before proceeding to 58:FREN:153.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 58:FREN:091 or 58:FREN:101.

3 lecture hours per week, 1 laboratory hour per week, one term.

58:FREN:153 (3)

PRACTICAL LANGUAGE SKILLS I

Prerequisite: 58:FREN:151 and 58:FREN:152 both with "C+" or better grade or permission of Instructor.

The aim of this course is to enable the student to increase his/her ability to read, understand, speak and write French. A study of French grammar and selected readings are included, as well as conversation and laboratory periods.

This course is intended for students who may not have studied French for some time, or who may not have acquired either oral fluency or a good general knowledge of the grammar of French. After this course, students wishing to continue their study of French will take 58:FREN:154.

Note: This course is not considered equivalent to 58:FREN:155/156. It is not accepted as part of the major and minor programs in French at Brandon University.

Students must complete both 3 cr. hr. courses at each level before proceeding to another level.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 58:FREN:120.

3 lecture hours per week, 1 laboratory hour per week, 1 conversation hour per week, one term.

58:FREN:154 (3)

PRACTICAL LANGUAGE SKILLS II

Prerequisite: 58:FREN:153.

This is a continuation of Practical Language Skills I.

Students must complete both 3 cr. hr. courses at each level before proceeding to another level.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 58:FREN:120.

3 lecture hours per week, 1 laboratory hour per week, 1 conversation hour per week, one term.

58:FREN:155 (3)

INTERMEDIATE FRENCH I

Prerequisite: 58:FREN:151 and 58:FREN:152 both with "B" or better grade or 58:FREN:153 and 58:FREN:154 both with "C" or better grade or permission of Instructor.

This course includes a comprehensive study of the grammar of French, together with practice sessions in the language laboratory, an introduction to literary analysis and composition through the study of selected French and Canadian texts, and oral practice in supervised conversation periods.

This course is designed for students with an excellent background

DEPARTMENTS & COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

at the Senior 4 level in French. They must be able to understand grammatical explanations given in French, and must be able to read texts of moderate difficulty.

Students must complete both 3 cr. hr. courses at each level before proceeding to another level.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 58:FREN:130.

3 lecture hours per week, 1 laboratory hour per week, 1 conversation hour per week, one term.

58:FREN:156 (3)

INTERMEDIATE FRENCH II

Prerequisite: 58:FREN:155.

This is a continuation of Intermediate French I.

Students must complete both 3 cr. hr. courses at each level before proceeding to another level.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 58:FREN:130.

3 lecture hours per week, 1 laboratory hour per week, 1 conversation hour per week, one term.

58:FREN:255 (3)

LANGUE ET STYLE I

Prerequisite: 58:FREN:155 and 58:FREN:156 both with "C" or better grade or 58:FREN:130 with "C" or better grade.

Le cours a pour but de donner à l'étudiant des habitudes de lecture active. À partir d'une variété de textes littéraires, nous ferons donc l'étude du personnage, de l'intrigue, du narrateur, du temps, de l'espace et du thème. L'étudiant pourra ainsi améliorer sa connaissance de la langue par la pratique des structures et l'application des règles de grammaire et d'usage.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 58:FREN:230.

3 lecture hours per week, 1 conversation hour per week, one term.

58:FREN:256 (3)

LANGUE ET STYLE II

Prerequisite: 58:FREN:255 with "C" or better grade.

Suite du travail commencé en 58:FREN:255. Travaux de grammaire, de compréhension, de synthèse et de style.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 58:FREN:230.

3 lecture hours per week, 1 conversation hour per week, one term.

58:FREN:257 (3)

CONVERSATION FRANÇAISE

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.

This course is student-centered and adopts an integrated approach with an experiential focus. Language is approached as a whole and is presented in authentic, communicative situations. This course is not available to students whose first language is French.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

58:FREN:275 (3)

CIVILISATION FRANÇAISE

Prerequisite: 58:FREN:155 and 58:FREN:156 both with "C" or better grade or 58:FREN:130 with "C" or better grade. (French language students must first take 58:FREN:155/156)

Étude de la civilisation française depuis le début de la période historique jusqu'à nos jours. On y étudiera la langue, la littérature, l'art, l'architecture et les coutumes des Français, ainsi que l'évolution de la société française à travers les siècles.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

58:FREN:276 (3)

LA CHANSON POPULAIRE FRANÇAISE

Prerequisite: 58:FREN:155 and 58:FREN:156 both with "C" or better grade or permission of Instructor.

Knowledge of French songs and major singers of the contemporary period allows students to improve their reading, writing, comprehension and speaking skills. The lyrics of major French poets such as Villon, Baudelaire, Rimbaud, Verlaine, will be studied. We will examine the external and internal influences of the French songs (classical music, jazz, rock, reggae, etc.) and understand the taste and mentality of the French people.

3 lecture hours per week, 1 laboratory hour per week, one term.

58:FREN:277 (3)

LA LITTÉRATURE DE JEUNESSE

Prerequisite: 58:FREN:155 and 58:FREN:156 with "C" or better

grade or permission of Instructor.

The reading of French youth literature allows students to improve their reading, writing, comprehension and speaking skills. This course deals with children's stories, comics, tales, and youth novels from Belgium, France and Québec. The students will learn to write summaries, book reports, essays and a short story. Basic notions of narratology and structural analysis will be introduced through the texts studied.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

58:FREN:350 (3)

LITTÉRATURE DE GENRE

Prerequisite: 58:FREN:255 and 58:FREN:256 both with "C" or better grade or permission of Instructor.

Students will analyze a varied selection of French and Francophone literary works for the 20th century. A theoretical framework will help students understand the social background and the defining features of unconventional, non-mainstream fiction.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

58:FREN:351 (3)

ROMAN FRANÇAIS DU 19E SIÈCLE

Prerequisite: 58:FREN:255 and 58:FREN:256 both with "C" or better grade or permission of Instructor.

Étude des grands romans français du dix-neuvième siècle.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

58:FREN:352 (3)

ROMAN FRANÇAIS DU 20E SIÈCLE

Prerequisite: 58:FREN:255 and 58:FREN:256 both with "C" or better grade or permission of Instructor.

Étude des grands romans français du vingtième siècle.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

58:FREN:362 (3)

THÉÂTRE FRANÇAIS MODERNE

Prerequisite: 58:FREN:255 and 58:FREN:256 both with "C" or better grade or permission of Instructor.

Étude des grands auteurs dramatiques du vingtième siècle en France.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

58:FREN:371 (3)

LITTÉRATURE FRANÇAISE DU 17E SIÈCLE

Prerequisite: 58:FREN:255 and 58:FREN:256 both with "C" or better grade or permission of Instructor.

Étude des auteurs principaux du dix-septième siècle en France.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

58:FREN:372 (3)

LITTÉRATURE FRANÇAISE DU 18E SIÈCLE

Prerequisite: 58:FREN:255 and 58:FREN:256 both with "C" or better grade or permission of Instructor.

Étude des auteurs principaux du dix-huitième siècle en France.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

58:FREN:374 (3)

CRITIQUE LITTÉRAIRE FRANÇAISE

Prerequisite: 58:FREN:255 and 58:FREN:256 both with "C" or better grade or permission of Instructor.

Ce cours a pour but de présenter les principaux aspects de la critique contemporaine française et de démontrer leur application à des textes narratifs divers.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

58:FREN:380 (3)

RÉDACTION ET STYLE

Prerequisite: 58:FREN:255 and 58:FREN:256 both with "C" or better grade or permission of Instructor.

Cours avancé de rédaction et de style. L'étudiant préparera chaque semaine un devoir dans chacun de ces domaines.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

58:FREN:381 (3)

CLASSIQUES DE LA LITTÉRATURE QUÉBÉCOISE

Prerequisite: 58:FREN:255 and 58:FREN:256 both with "C" or better grade or permission of Instructor.



Étude de la littérature québécoise des origines à la Révolution tranquille.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

58:FREN:382 (3)
LITTÉRATURE QUÉBÉCOISE CONTEMPORAINE

Prerequisite: 58:FREN:255 and 58:FREN:256 both with "C" or better grade or permission of Instructor.

Étude de la littérature québécoise de la Révolution tranquille à nos jours.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

58:FREN:399 (3)
ÉTUDES DIRIGÉES EN FRANÇAIS

Prerequisite: Major or Minor in French and permission of Instructor and Department. (Students must already have taken a course in the general subject area concerned.)

Programme d'études dirigées, sur un aspect particulier de la littérature française (ou un auteur, un genre, une période). Dans ce programme, l'étudiant lira un certain nombre de textes littéraires et d'oeuvres critiques et rédigera un ou plusieurs devoir(s) écrit(s).

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

58:FREN:499 (3)
ÉTUDES DIRIGÉES EN FRANÇAIS

Prerequisite: Major or Minor in French and permission of Instructor and permission of Department. (Students must already have taken a course in the general subject area concerned.)

Programme d'études dirigées, sur un aspect particulier de la langue ou de la littérature française (eg. un auteur, un genre, une période). Dans le programme de littérature, l'étudiant lira un certain nombre de textes littéraires et d'oeuvres critiques et rédigera un ou plusieurs devoir(s) écrit(s).

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

B. GERMAN

MINOR IN GERMAN

The minor in German has been suspended, effective Nov. 16, 2010.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

58:GERM:151 (3)
INTRODUCTORY GERMAN I

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course is designed for students with little or no prior knowledge of German. Students will study basic German grammar, vocabulary and will develop reading, writing, speaking and listening comprehension skills. Also, students will be introduced to parts of German culture and to the geography of German speaking countries.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

58:GERM:152 (3)
INTRODUCTORY GERMAN II

Prerequisite: 58:GERM:151 or permission of Instructor.

This course is the continuation of Introductory German I. Students will increase their knowledge of German grammar and vocabulary, and develop their reading, writing, speaking and listening comprehension skills. German culture and central European geography will be studied in context.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

58:GERM:251 (3)
INTERMEDIATE GERMAN I

Prerequisite: German 40S (300) or 58:GERM:152 with "C" or better grade or permission of Instructor.

This course is designed to help students improve their speaking, reading and writing skills. Advanced topics in Grammar will be studied.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

58:GERM:252 (3)
INTERMEDIATE GERMAN II

Prerequisite: 58:GERM:251 with "C" or better grade or permission of Instructor.

This course is the continuation of Intermediate German I (58:GERM:251). Students will be introduced to writing German composition, and engage in a comprehensive review of German grammar.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

C. ITALIAN

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

58:ITAL:101 (6)
INTRODUCTORY ITALIAN

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course is designed for students with little or no knowledge of Italian. Speaking, understanding, reading and writing modern Italian are equally stressed. This course provides a survey of the main points of basic Italian grammar, and includes some consideration of Italian civilization, customs, literature, art and cuisine.

3 lecture hours per week, 1 laboratory hour per week, both terms.

58:ITAL:250 (3)
INTERMEDIATE ITALIAN I

Prerequisite: 58:ITAL:101 with "C" or better grade.

This course is designed to enable students to improve their ability to speak, read and write Italian, and to enhance their knowledge of Italian culture. More advanced topics in grammar will be added and audio and video materials will be used in order to achieve fluency in the spoken language and in reading comprehension.

3 lecture hours per week, 1 laboratory hour per week, one term.

58:ITAL:251 (3)
INTERMEDIATE ITALIAN II

Prerequisite: 58:ITAL:250 with "C" or better grade.

This course is the continuation of Intermediate Italian I. The aim is to achieve a fairly high degree of fluency in spoken language, reading comprehension and writing. The Italian grammar will be reviewed. Audio-lingual methods will be used to strengthen the students' communication skills and vocabulary.

3 lecture hours per week, 1 laboratory hour per week, one term.

D. SPANISH

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

58:SPAN:151 (3)
INTRODUCTORY SPANISH I

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course is designed for students with little or no previous knowledge of Spanish.

The emphasis is on achieving correct pronunciation patterns, and on developing reading and writing skills through conversation and comprehension of the spoken language. Laboratory work is an integral part of the course.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

58:SPAN:152 (3)
INTRODUCTORY SPANISH II

Prerequisite: 58:SPAN:151 with "C" or better grade.

The aim of this course is to enable students to continue increasing their ability to read, write and speak Spanish. A study of more advanced Spanish grammar as well as conversation periods are included.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

58:SPAN:201 (6)
INTERMEDIATE SPANISH

Prerequisite: 58:SPAN:152 with "C" or better grade.

This course is designed for students who have completed 58:SPAN:152 or its equivalent. The aim is to achieve a fairly high degree of fluency in the spoken language, in reading comprehension and in writing skills through the use of audio-lingual methods, and of modern short stories.

3 lecture hours per week, both terms.

GROUP IV -- NATIVE LANGUAGES**MINOR IN NATIVE LANGUAGES**

Students considering a minor in Native Languages are required to complete 18 credit hours of courses prefixed 58:NAT or 58:LING. Students choosing this minor are recommended to take, in addition, 68:151 and 68:152 (Intro. to Native Studies I/II). Students should note that the same course may not be used to fulfill the credit hour requirements for both the minor in Native Languages and the major in Native Studies.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS**58:NAT:155 (3)****INTRODUCTION TO THE CREE LANGUAGE I**

Prerequisite: Nil.

A course to develop basic skills in reading and writing Cree (using the Roman alphabet). Since the majority of students in this class will be learning Cree as a second language, this is a grammar-based course. This course is a supplemented with Cree language tapes to develop speaking and comprehension skills.

Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:155

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

58:NAT:156 (3)**INTRODUCTION TO THE CREE LANGUAGE II**

Prerequisite: 68/58:NAT:155.

Continuation of grammar begun in 68/58:NAT:155. This course will be supplemented with Cree language tapes to develop speaking and comprehension skills.

Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:156

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

58:NAT:157 (3)**INTRODUCTION TO THE OJIBWAY LANGUAGE I**

Prerequisite: Nil.

A course to develop basic skills in reading and writing Ojibway (using the Roman alphabet). Since the majority of students in this class will be learning Ojibway as a second language, this is a grammar-based course. This course is supplemented with Ojibway language tapes to develop speaking and comprehension skills.

Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:157

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

58:NAT:158 (3)**INTRODUCTION TO THE OJIBWAY LANGUAGE II**

Prerequisite: 58:NAT/68:157.

Continuation of 68:157. This course is supplemented with Ojibway language tapes to develop speaking and comprehension skills.

Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:158

3 lecture hours per week, 1 laboratory hour per week, one term.

58:NAT:163 (3)**INTRODUCTION TO A NATIVE LANGUAGE I**

Prerequisite: Nil.

A course to develop basic proficiency in understanding, speaking, reading and writing a particular native language (other than Cree, Ojibway or Dakota) as well as some knowledge of its phonetic and grammatical structure. (The roman alphabet is used in this course, rather than syllabic symbols.)

Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:163

3 lecture hours per week, 1 laboratory hour per week, one term.

58:NAT:164 (3)**INTRODUCTION TO A NATIVE LANGUAGE II**

Prerequisite: 58:NAT/68:163 with "C" or better grade.

Continuation of 58: NAT:163 (Intro to a Native Language I). Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:164

3 lecture hours per week, 1 laboratory hour per week, one term.

58:NAT:171 (3)**INTRODUCTION TO THE DAKOTA LANGUAGE I**

Prerequisite: Nil.

A course to develop basic proficiency in understanding, speaking, reading and writing Dakota, as well as some knowledge of its phonetic and grammatical structure.

Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:171

3 lecture hours per week, 1 laboratory hour per week, one term.

58:NAT:172 (3)**INTRODUCTION TO THE DAKOTA LANGUAGE II**

Prerequisite: 58:NAT/68:171 with "C" or better grade. Continuation of 58: NAT:171.

Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:172

3 lecture hours per week, 1 laboratory hour per week, one term.

58:NAT:258 (3)**INTERMEDIATE CREE**

Prerequisite: 58:NAT/68:156 with "C" or better grade or permission of Instructor.

This course is a continuation of 58:NAT/68:155 and 58:NAT/68:156 including writing skills and covering some advanced points of grammar. This may include a review of some published Cree texts.

Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:258

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

58:NAT:259 (3)**STRUCTURE OF DAKOTA**

Prerequisite: 58:NAT/68:172 with "C" or better grade or speaking knowledge of Dakota.

A study of the phonetic and grammatical structures of the Dakota language, in comparison with English, as they exist today, and as they have evolved in the past. Dakota dialectal variation, and problems in reading and writing Dakota, will also be examined. The course presents the knowledge of Dakota structure necessary for effective teaching of the language.

Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:259

3 lecture hours per week, 1 laboratory hour per week, one term.

58:NAT:262 (3)**INTERMEDIATE OJIBWAY**

Prerequisite: 58:NAT/68:158 with "C" or better grade or permission of Instructor.

This course is a continuation of Introductory Ojibway courses 58:NAT/68:157 and 58:NAT/68:158 including writing skills and covering some advanced points of grammar. This course may include a review of some published Ojibway texts.

Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:262

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

GROUP V -- LINGUISTICS COURSE**DESCRIPTIONS****58:LING:176 (3)****INTRODUCTION TO LINGUISTICS I**

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course provides an introduction to Phonetics, the sounds of a language; Phonology, how these sounds pattern in a language; and Morphology, the study of how different pieces of words, each with their own meaning, go together to form more complex words in the language.

Cross-registered with (Anthropology) 12:177 and (Native Studies) 68:177.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

58:LING:177 (3)**INTRODUCTION TO LINGUISTICS II**

Prerequisite: 58:LING/12/68:176 with "C" or better grade.

This course is a continuation of 58:LING:176 and looks at other areas of linguistics including Syntax, Semantics and Historical Linguistics.

Cross-registered with (Anthropology) 12:177 and (Native Studies) 68:177.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

58:LING:178 (3)**LINGUISTICS FOR ABORIGINAL LANGUAGES**

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course touches on topics of phonology, morphology, syntax, pragmatics and writing systems of Native Languages and English with applications to Native bilingual settings and Native language immersion.

Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:178

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

**58:LING:250
PHONETICS****(3)**

Prerequisite: 58:LING/12/68:176 and 58:LING/12/68:177.

This course will consider in detail a range of possible speech sounds expanding on the sounds of English which were introduced in the 58:LING:176/177 Introductory Linguistics courses. We will also examine in more detail the functioning of the organs of speech in the creation of these speech sounds (Articulatory Phonetics). Finally, some attention will also be given to how speech sounds are represented graphically in sound spectrograms (Acoustic Phonetics).

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

58:LING:260**ISSUES FOR TEACHING NATIVE LANGUAGES****(3)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course is primarily for language teachers and students planning to become language teachers. In this course we look at issues including: language immersion vs. teaching the language structure; writing systems; standardizing writing systems and course materials to facilitate sharing among communities; and the role of Elders, community, etc. Classroom discussion are based on videos, short papers, and personal experiences in the language classroom.

Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:260

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

**LIBERAL ARTS DISTRIBUTED MAJOR
(B.A.)****Co-ordinator**B. Strang, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (*Dean of Arts*)**General Information**

The Liberal Arts Distributed Major is designed to provide a program of study supporting the ideals of a liberal arts education, with a high degree of program integrity, while allowing students to combine the strengths of multiple departments to accomplish a level of professional and academic preparation not as readily available or required within more traditional departmental settings. Particular emphasis is placed on assisting graduates to accomplish the classic goals of a liberal arts education - critical thought, an understanding of one's role as a citizen, the pursuit of the good life, the ability to select well between competing claims and choices, and an appreciation of the historical and contemporary other. Students will find this program particularly appropriate as preparation for professional programs that require both depth and breadth within the liberal arts.

Further degree regulations are found in section 7 of this calendar.

4-YEAR HONOURS MAJOR

Students seeking the B.A. (Hons.) 4-Year degree with a Liberal Arts Distributed Major must complete 120 credit hours and satisfy the requirements listed below. Cross-listed courses may not be applied to more than one requirement.

- Six credit hours in either History and/or Geography.
- Six credit hours in one or a combination of the following: Native Studies, Philosophy or Religion.
- Six credit hours of English Literature.
- Six credit hours in one or a combination of the following: Anthropology, Economics, Political Science, Psychology or Sociology.
- Six credit hours in one or a combination of the following: Creative Writing, Drama, Music (Arts), or Visual and/or Aboriginal Art.
- Six credit hours in a language other than English. This requirement may be waived for students whose first language is other than English or who have been admitted to Brandon University on the basis of high school matriculation from a high school where primary language of instruction was other than English.
- Six credit hours from the following list: 12:342, 12:353, 30:376, 30:386, 30:463, 38:279, 38:365, 54:437, 62:172, 70:258, 78:450, 82:250, 82:251, 88:351, 90:292, 90:293,

90:294, 90:351, 90:389.

- Twenty-one credit hours, of which 12 credit hours must be 200 level or higher, in one of the following: Aboriginal or Visual Arts, Business Administration, Drama, English Literature, French, Geography (Groups 2, 4 or 5), History, Music (Arts), Native Studies. The student must meet the 100-level requirements (usually 6 credit hours) as per the 3-Year minor in this chosen discipline.
- Twenty-one credit hours, of which 12 credit hours must be 200 level or higher, in one of the following (no overlap permitted with courses/subject area applied to the 21 credit hour area identified above): Anthropology, Business Administration, Drama, Economics, English Literature, Fine Arts, French, Gender and Women's Studies, Geography (Groups 2, 4 or 5), History, Justice Studies, Languages (Classical Studies), Music (Arts), Native Studies, Philosophy, Political Science, Religion, Rural and Community Studies, Sociology. Courses completed in a) to g) may be applied to this requirement. The student must meet the 100-level requirements (usually 6 credit hours) as per the 3-Year minor in this chosen discipline.
- Six credit hours of Interdisciplinary Studies Honours Thesis, currently under development. Contact the Program Coordinator or the Dean of Arts for further information.
- A minimum of 21 credit hours shall be at the 300 or 400 level.
- A maximum of 45 credit hours at the 100 level may be applied to this degree.
- There is no requirement to complete a minor within this degree. n) Graduation requirement of 3.0 g.p.a. within the courses applied to the Liberal Arts Major.
- Liberal Arts majors must complete 6 credit hours from the Natural Science list to fulfill the Liberal Education requirement.

4-YEAR MAJOR

Students seeking the B.A. 4-Year degree with a Liberal Arts Distributed Major must complete 120 credit hours and satisfy the requirements listed below. Cross-listed courses may not be applied to more than one requirement.

- Six credit hours in either History and/or Geography.
- Six credit hours in one or a combination of the following: Native Studies, Philosophy or Religion.
- Six credit hours of English Literature.
- Six credit hours in one or a combination of the following: Anthropology, Economics, Political Science, Psychology or Sociology.
- Twenty-one credit hours, of which 12 credit hours must be 200 level or higher, in one of the following: Visual and/or Aboriginal Art, Business Administration, Drama, English Literature, French, Geography (Groups 2, 4 or 5), History, Music (Arts), or Native Studies. The student must meet the 100-level requirements (usually 6 credit hours) as per the 3-Year minor in this chosen discipline.
- Eighteen credit hours, of which 6 credit hours must be 200 level or higher, in one of the following (no overlap permitted with courses/subject area applied to the 21 credit hour area identified above): Anthropology, Business Administration, Drama, Economics, English Literature, Fine Arts, French, Gender and Women's Studies, Geography (Groups 2, 4 or 5), History, Justice Studies, Languages (Classical Studies), Music (Arts), Native Studies, Philosophy, Political Science, Religion, Rural and Community Studies, Sociology. The student must meet the 100-level requirements (usually 6 credit hours) as per the 3-Year minor in this chosen discipline.
- In satisfying e) and f) above, a minimum of 18 credit hours shall be at the 300 or 400 level.
- A maximum of 45 credit hours at the 100 level may be applied to this degree.
- There is no requirement to complete a minor within this degree.
- Liberal Arts majors must complete 6 credit hours from the Natural Science list to fulfill the Liberal Education requirement.

3-YEAR MAJOR

Students seeking the B.A. 3-Year degree with a Liberal Arts Distributed Major must complete 90 credit hours and satisfy the requirements listed below. Cross-listed courses may not be applied to more than one requirement.

- Six credit hours in either History and/or Geography.
- Six credit hours in one or a combination of the following: Native Studies, Philosophy, or Religion.
- Six credit hours of English Literature.
- Six credit hours in one or a combination of the following: Anthropology, Economics, Political Science, Psychology or Sociology.
- Eighteen credit hours in one of the following: Visual and/or Aboriginal Art, Business Administration, Drama, English Literature, French, Geography (Groups 2, 4 or 5), History, Music (Arts), or Native Studies. Students must meet the 100 level requirement (usually 6 credit hours) as per a 3-year minor in this chosen discipline.
- Twelve credit hours in one of the following (no overlap permitted with courses/subject area applied to the 18 credit hour area identified above): Anthropology, Business Administration, Drama, Economics, English Literature, Fine Arts, French, Gender and Women's Studies, Geography (Groups 2, 4 or 5), History, Justice Studies, Languages (Classical Studies), Music (Arts), Native Studies, Philosophy, Political Science, Religion, Rural and Community Studies, Sociology, or Physical Education (of which no more than three credit hours of Physical Education may be at the 100 level). Students must meet the 100 level requirement (usually 6 credit hours) as per a 3-year minor in this chosen discipline.
- In satisfying e) and f) above 12 credit hours shall be at the 300 or 400 level.
- A maximum of 45 credit hours at the 100 level may be applied to this degree.
- There is no requirement to complete a minor within this degree.
- Liberal Arts majors must complete 6 credit hours from the Natural Science list to fulfill the Liberal Education requirement.
- A maximum of 12 credit hours of Physical Education courses may be applied to this degree.
- The inclusion of Physical Education credits listed above is the only exception to the rule in section 7.1, which states that courses in Education are excluded from the B.A. degree.

MATHEMATICS & COMPUTER SCIENCE (62)

Professor

C. Li, B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D.
 G. E. McMaster, B.Sc. (Hons.), M.A., Ph.D.
 D. A. Pickering, B.Sc. (Hons.), M.Sc., Ph.D.
 G. D. Richards, B.Sc. (Hons.), M.Sc., Ph.
 D. M. S. Roddy, B.Sc. (Hons.), M.A., Ph.D.
 J. G. Williams, B.Sc. (Hons.), Ph.D. (*Chair*)

Associate Professor

G. D. Dueck, B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D.

Assistant Professor

D. Klein, B.Sc. (Hons.), M.Sc., Ph.D.

Professional Associate III

P. DiMuro, B.Ed., Laur. Mat.

Instructional Associate III

K. Nichol, B.Sc., Ed. I Cert., B. Ed. 5

General Information

The Department offers B.Sc. degree programs and B.Sc. (Honours) degree programs with Majors and Minors in both Mathematics and Computer Science. Students with little or no Mathematics background wishing to take a Mathematics or Computer

Science program or wishing to upgrade themselves for any purpose should refer to 62:090, 62:091 or 62:150. Credit will be permitted for only one of 62:090, 62:091 or the old 62:151. Students wishing to enter the teaching profession or wishing to proceed to further studies in Mathematics or Computer Science or in an area requiring specialized mathematical training should consult the Department regarding their program. Please note the general requirements of the University in section 7.2 of this calendar.

MATHEMATICS**4-YEAR HONOURS MAJOR**

To be eligible for graduation, a student must satisfy the university regulations for Honours degrees (see section 7.4) and must satisfy the following requirements:

- Complete a minimum of 120 credit hours with a minimum grade point average of 2.5.
- Complete a minimum of 45 credit hours of courses selected from Groups A and B, including those courses referred to in points 3 and 4 below.
- Complete all courses listed in the requirements for the 3-Year Major degree in Mathematics (including ancillary courses).
- Complete 62:330, 62:331, 62:363, 62:482 and 62:488.

4-YEAR MAJOR

To be eligible for graduation, a student must satisfy the university regulations for 4-Year degrees (see section 7.3) and must complete all of the requirements listed above for the 4-Year Honours Major in Mathematics except that the minimum grade point average of 2.5 need not be achieved and an alternative 300 or 400 level course, selected from Groups A or B, may be substituted in place of 62:482.

3-YEAR MAJOR

To be eligible for graduation, a student must satisfy the university regulations for 3-year degrees and must satisfy the following requirements:

- Complete 62:171, 62:181, 62:182, 62:191.
- Complete 62:292, 62:261, 62:290, 62:291.
- Complete 62:330 or 62:331.

Plus: 62:160 must be completed as an ancillary course

MINOR IN MATHEMATICS

For a Minor in Mathematics a student must complete 18 credit hours of courses selected from Groups A or B. At least 9 credit hours must be completed from courses numbered 200 or above.

COMPUTER SCIENCE**4-YEAR HONOURS MAJOR**

To be eligible for graduation, a student must satisfy the university regulations for Honours degrees (see section 7.4) and must satisfy the following requirements:

- Complete a minimum of 120 credit hours with a minimum grade point average of 2.5.
- Complete a minimum of 45 credit hours of courses selected from Groups B and C, including those courses referred to in points 3 and 4 below.
- Complete all courses listed in the requirements for the 3-Year Major degree in Computer Science (including ancillary courses).
- Complete either 62:483 or 62:499, plus 62:461, plus three more 3 credit hour courses at the 300 or 400 levels selected from Groups B and C.

Plus: 62:172, 62:191, 62:261, 62/74:264, 62:290 and either 62/74:364 or 62:367 must be completed as ancillary courses.

4-YEAR MAJOR

To be eligible for graduation, a student must satisfy the university regulations for 4-Year degrees (see section 7.3) and must complete all of the requirements listed above for the 4-Year Honours Major in Computer Science except that the minimum grade point average of 2.5 need not be achieved and an alternative 300 or 400 level course, selected from Groups B or C, may be substituted in place of either 62:483 or 62:499.

**3-YEAR MAJOR**

To be eligible for graduation, a student must satisfy the university regulations for 3-year degrees, must complete 30 credit hours of courses selected from Groups B and C, and must satisfy the following requirements:

1. Complete 62:160, 62:161.
2. Complete 62:206.
3. Complete 62:306, 62:370, 62:371, 62:373.

Plus: 62:171, 62:181 and 62:182 must be completed as ancillary courses.

MINOR IN COMPUTER SCIENCE

For a minor in Computer Science, a student must complete 18 credit hours selected from Groups B and C. At least 9 of these credit hours must be from courses numbered 200 or above.

COURSE GROUPS**Group A**

62:171 Introduction to Statistics
 62:172 Introduction to Statistical Inference
 62:181 Calculus I
 62:182 Linear Algebra I
 62:191 Calculus II
 62:260 Development of Real Number System
 62:261 Introduction to Set Theory and Logic
 62:262 Modern Geometry
 62:271 Elementary Survey Sampling
 62:272 Applied Statistics
 62:276 Mathematical Physics I
 62:290 Calculus III
 62:291 Calculus IV
 62:292 Linear Algebra II
 62:330 Real Analysis
 62:331 Modern Algebra
 62:363 Functions of a Complex Variable
 62:383 Mathematical Statistics
 62:398 Topics in Mathematics
 62:448 Advanced Thesis in Mathematics
 62:472 Mathematical Physics II
 62:482 Senior Seminar in Mathematics
 62:486 Topology
 62:487 Projective Geometry
 62:488 Measure and Integration
 62:498 Advanced Topics in Mathematics

Group B**62:156 Finite Mathematics**

62:252 Applied Linear Algebra
 62:265 Cryptography and Number Theory
 62:275 Mathematical Modelling
 62:293 Numerical Analysis
 62:355 Operations Research
 62:365 Introduction to Combinatorics
 62:375 Systems Models in Mathematics
 62:385 Ordinary Differential Equations
 62:456 Computational Methods in Graph Theory
 62:461 Theory of Computation
 62:473 Analysis of Algorithms

Group C

62:160 Computer Science I
 62:161 Computer Science II
 62:206 Discrete Structures and Programming
 62:255 Systems Analysis/Design II
 62:264 Digital Computer Fundamentals
 62:282 File Processing with Cobol
 62:286 Systems Design I 62:288 Web Technology
 62:306 Systems Programming

62:359 Advanced C++ Programming
 62:364 Microprocessors
 62:367 Computer Organization I
 62:368 Graphical User Interfaces
 62:370 Information Systems
 62:371 Data Base Systems
 62:373 Design & Analysis of Computer Algorithms
 62:376 Data Communications and Networking
 62:377 Introduction to Game Programming
 62:386 Systems Design II
 62:399 Topics in Computer Science
 62:449 Advanced Thesis in Computer Science
 62:462 Theory of Program Translation
 62:476 Theory of Communications and Networks
 62:480 Computer Graphics
 62:481 Digital Image Processing
 62:483 Senior Seminar in Computer Science
 62:485 Expert Systems
 62:499 Advanced Topics in Computer Science

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

(Students are advised to consult the Timetable for course availability in designing their program)

62:090 BASIC MATHEMATICS (3)

Prerequisite: Open to students having no credit in 40S Pre-Calculus (or equivalent) nor any university level Mathematics course. Special cases require permission of Department.

This course is intended for students who are conscious of deficiencies in their mathematical training and who wish an opportunity to remedy these before enrolling in other courses in mathematics, computer science, physical sciences, or statistics. Topics studied include a review of arithmetic, elementary algebra, and basic geometry; algebra of polynomials, fractional expressions, radicals, and quadratic functions; solutions of linear inequalities, quadratic equations, radical equations, and systems of linear equations; logarithmic functions; and trigonometric functions.

Students may take a pretest to determine if only one term is needed.

There is no transfer credit from other universities for this course. Credit will be granted for only one of 62:090 or 62:091.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, both terms.

62:091 CORE MATHEMATICS (3)

Prerequisite: Open to student having no credit in 30S Pre-calculus (or equivalent) or any university level Mathematics course. Special cases require permission of Department.

This course is intended for students who are conscious of deficiencies in their mathematical training and who wish an opportunity to remedy these before enrolling in other courses in the life, earth and social sciences or elementary education. Topics studied include a review of basic arithmetic, basic algebra, basic geometry, graphs and elementary statistics.

There is no transfer credit from other universities for this course. Credit will be granted for only one of 62:090 and 62:091.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

62:150 PRE-CALCULUS (3)

Prerequisite: Applied Math 40S or 62:090 or equivalent.

Math 150 is a course designed to prepare students to enter into 62:181 Calculus I. Topics covered are equations, inequalities, coordinate geometry, modeling with equations, functions, graphs of functions, transformations of graphs, polynomials, exponential and logarithmic functions, trigonometric functions of real numbers and angles, analytic trigonometry, systems of equations and inequalities, and analytic geometry.

Students with any Calculus courses may not take this course for

DEPARTMENTS & COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

credit. This course cannot be used towards a major, minor or concentration but can be used within the degree. Transfer credit will not be given for this course.

3 lecture hours per week, 2 laboratory hours per week, one term.

62:152 (3) **CONTEMPORARY MATHEMATICS**

Prerequisite: Precalculus 40S or Applied Mathematics 40S or equivalent or 62:090 or 62:091 with "C+" or better grade within the last 5 years. This course is intended for students who require the mathematical concepts and techniques which form the early years to middle years school curriculum. Topics include sets, bases, number systems, inequalities, absolute values, modular arithmetic, field axioms, functions, geometry, measurement, statistics and probability. This course may not count towards a major or minor in Mathematics. This course is recommended for students planning to go into Elementary Education. (May not be used for a Bachelor of Science degree.)

3 lecture hours per week, 2 laboratory hours per week, one term.

62:155 (3) **MATHEMATICS OF FINANCE**

Prerequisite: Precalculus 40S or Applied Mathematics 40S (or equivalent) or 62:090.

The mathematics of linear systems is applied to cost-volume-profit analysis and to linear programming. Geometric progressions are used to study simple and general annuities, equations of value, amortization, sinking funds and bonds. The course will be of interest to students in business administration and accountancy programs. This course may not count toward Mathematics major or minor but does count toward the degree.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

62:156 (3) **FINITE MATHEMATICS**

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course includes the study of permutations and combinations, the binomial theorem, elementary set theory and logic, functions, relations, partial orders, mathematical induction and simple algorithms.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

62:160 (3) **COMPUTER SCIENCE I**

Prerequisite: Nil.

An introduction to digital systems, flowcharting, pseudocoding, and programming using the Java programming language. Structured programming techniques will be discussed. The course is aimed at students in the biological, physical, and social sciences, as well as those students in Mathematics and Computer Science. Examples will be drawn from the entire spectrum of application areas; however, problem solving utilizing a graphical package will be stressed. The underlying mathematical base will not be emphasized.

Students with High School Computer Science 305 (40S), or equivalent, may request Advanced Placement and enter 62:161 or 62:206 directly. Those students who do so must consult with the Department Chair in order to verify their qualifications and to sequence their course time table appropriately.

It is recommended that students take 62:156 Finite Mathematics concurrently.

3 lecture hours per week, 1 laboratory hour per week, one term.

62:161 (3) **COMPUTER SCIENCE II**

Prerequisite: 62:160 with "C" or better grade.

A continuation of 62:160 for those students wishing a more in-depth understanding of programming concepts. Advanced features of Java and further applications beyond those in 62:160 will be covered.

3 lecture hours per week, 1 laboratory hour per term, one term.

62:170 (3) **INTRODUCTION TO INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY**

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course introduces the basics and evolution of computer and communications hardware, systems and communication software,

software development languages/tools, and software productivity packages. Primary emphasis will be on the use of software development languages/tools and software productivity packages for developing business information system applications in organizations. This course does not count toward the computer science major or minor but does count toward the degree.

Cross-registered with (Business Administration) 16:170

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

62:171 (3) **INTRODUCTION TO STATISTICS**

Prerequisite: Pre-Calculus 40S or Applied Mathematics 40S (or equivalent) or 62:090 or 62:091 or permission of Department.

Descriptive statistics, frequency distributions, mean, variance, the normal distribution, probability theory, populations and samples, sampling distributions. Introduction to estimation and tests of hypotheses and simple linear regression.

3 lecture hours per week, 2 laboratory hours per week, one term.

62:172 (3) **INTRODUCTION TO STATISTICAL INFERENCE**

Prerequisite: 62:171 or permission of Department.

A continuation of 62:171. Estimation, hypothesis testing, two-sample tests, tests for goodness-of-fit, contingency tables, regression and correlation, analysis of variance and non-parametric tests.

3 lecture hours per week, 2 laboratory hours per week, one term.

62:181 (3) **CALCULUS I**

Prerequisite: Precalculus 40S (or equivalent) or 62:090 or permission of Instructor.

Students with "A" level Mathematics (G.C.E.) may receive Advanced Placement for 62:181.

This course is intended for students who desire an introduction to calculus for use in applications and will stress intuitive methods of presentation. Topics include functions, limits, continuity, slope, differentiation, maxima and minima, area and integration, selected applications from the Physical, Life, Earth and Social Sciences.

3 lecture hours per week, 2 laboratory hours per week, one term.

62:182 (3) **LINEAR ALGEBRA I**

Prerequisite: Preferably Precalculus 40S (or equivalent) or 62:090 or Mathematics 40S or Applied Mathematics 40S.

This course is an elementary introduction to the techniques of linear algebra. Topics include: systems of linear equations, matrices, determinants, vectors, vector spaces and subspaces, eigenvalues and eigenvectors, and linear mappings. Selected applications will be presented. Complex vector spaces will be discussed.

3 lecture hours per week, 2 laboratory hours per week, one term.

62:191 (3) **CALCULUS II**

Prerequisite: 62:181 with "C+" or better grade or "A" level Mathematics (G.C.E.).

A continuation of 62:181 with more advanced techniques of problem solving. This includes calculus of trigonometric, exponential and logarithmic functions and techniques of integration.

3 lecture hours per week, 2 laboratory hours per week, one term.

62:206 (6) **DISCRETE STRUCTURES AND PROGRAMMING**

Prerequisite: 62:161 with "C+" or better grade or permission of Department.

Topics covered include: How to create and analyze programs; number systems and internal representation; arrays; stacks and queues; linked lists; trees; graphs; internal and external sorting techniques; symbol tables; files. Principles of program design will be discussed throughout the course.

3 lecture hours per week, 1.5 laboratory hours per week, both terms.

62:211 (1) **PRACTICUM IN COMPUTER SCIENCE I**

Prerequisite: 62:161 and permission of Department. Students must have cumulative gpa of at least 2.5 on at least 24 credit hours on the degree line.

Students will engage in remunerated internship in some area of



computer applications with approved employers for a total of not less than 500 hours. Employers will provide on-site training and an evaluation of the student's performance. Each student will provide a descriptive written report to explain the academic applicability of the work performed. A member of the Department will monitor each student's progress. The course will be graded on a pass/fail basis.

62:252 (3)

APPLIED LINEAR ALGEBRA

Prerequisite: 62:182 or equivalent, 62:181 is recommended.

This course is a continuation of 62:182 Linear Algebra I. Topics covered may include: the geometry of n-space, linear and affine discrete dynamic systems, Markov processes, linear programming and linear differential equations.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

62:255 (3)

SYSTEMS ANALYSIS/DESIGN II

Prerequisite: 16:251.

This course focuses on the detailed design, software development, testing, quality assurance, implementation, and ongoing maintenance of a computer system. Formal techniques for design, development, testing, quality assurance, implementation, and maintenance will be illustrated and studied.

Cross-registered with (Business Administration) 16:255

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

62:260 (3)

DEVELOPMENT OF THE REAL NUMBER SYSTEM

Prerequisite: 62:150 with "C+" or better grade or Precalculus 40S (or equivalent) or permission of Instructor. 62:261 is recommended.

The aim of the course is to present the mathematical development of the real number system from the principles of counting, with intuitive reasons for the constructions used.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

62:261 (3)

INTRODUCTION TO SET THEORY AND LOGIC

Prerequisite: 62:150 with "C+" or better grade or Precalculus 40S or permission of Instructor.

Introduction to set theory and mathematical logic and their applications to various operational and relational structures in mathematics, including fractions, relations, modular arithmetic, ordered sets, and cardinal numbers.

3 lecture hours per week, 1 laboratory hour per week, one term.

62:262 (3)

MODERN GEOMETRY

Prerequisite: 62:182.

The aim of this course is to give a coherent account of geometry, including a critique of Euclid and generalization to non-Euclidean geometries, transformation geometry.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

62:264 (3)

DIGITAL COMPUTER FUNDAMENTALS

Prerequisite: 62:161 with "C+" or better grade.

A course covering the elementary theory and components of logic circuits leading to an understanding of how components are assembled and controlled in a working computer. Topics covered will include gates, flip flops, clocks, registers, counters, adders and arithmetic logic units, memories and control units.

Laboratory work will provide experience with the function of many of the aforementioned basic devices.

Cross-registered with (Physics & Astronomy) 74:264

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

62:265 (3)

CRYPTOGRAPHY AND NUMBER THEORY

Prerequisite: 62:156 and 62:160 with "C+" or better grade or permission of Instructor.

An introduction to Number Theory and its application to cryptography. The topics in number theory include congruences, residues,

Fermat's Theorem, Chinese Remainder Theorem, primality tests, and Galois Fields. Some simple ciphers and their history will be discussed followed by a careful study of currently employed protocols and standards such as Diffie-Hellman, ElGamal, RSA, ECC, and AES. If time permits more experimental topics such as Quantum and Algebraic Cryptography, and zero knowledge proofs will be introduced.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

62:271 (3)

ELEMENTARY SURVEY SAMPLING

Prerequisite: 62:172 with "C+" or better grade.

Statistics applied to the design and analysis of sample surveys: various methods of sample selection, estimation, selection of sample size. Application to a wide range of practical situations.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

62:272 (3)

APPLIED STATISTICS

Prerequisite: 62:172 with "C+" or better grade.

The statistical interpretation and treatment of experimental problems; experimental design, analysis of variance, regression and correlation, multiple regression, data screening; illustrative examples and applications.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

62:275 (3)

MATHEMATICAL MODELLING

Prerequisite: 62:181 and 62:182 both with "C+" or better grade.

A study of the methods and limitations of reducing a physical or conceptual problem to manipulations of mathematical formulae. The course is of interest to anyone intending to enter an area in which mathematics is used extensively with emphasis on dynamic systems.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

62:276 (3)

MATHEMATICAL PHYSICS I

Prerequisite: 74:161 and 74:162 or 74:132 or 74:151 and 74:152 with "B-" or better grade or 62:181 and 62:191 with "C+" or better grade or permission of Instructor.

Topics to be discussed include vector algebra, differential and integral calculus of vectors, complex number theory and Fourier Series. The emphasis will be on the physical interpretation of the mathematics wherever possible.

Cross-registered with (Physics & Astronomy) 74:276

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

62:286 (3)

SYSTEM DESIGN I

Prerequisite: 62:161.

This course is concerned with the practical problems of developing large scale software systems and places emphasis on identifying and applying the fundamental principles of the software life cycle. Students will work on a major team programming project which will

involve both the theoretical and practical aspects of software development and will provide experience in collaborating with other people on a nontrivial software system.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

62:288 (3)

WEB TECHNOLOGY

Prerequisite: 62:161 or permission of Instructor.

A study of system components used in modern web technology with emphasis on the parts that are programmable. Topics include browsers, browser extensions such as scripts and controls, servers, and server extensions such as scripts, programs, and database connectivity. The course will also provide an introduction to Java and JavaScript.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

62:290 (3)

CALCULUS III

Prerequisite: 62:191 with "C+" or better grade.

An introduction to the calculus, analysis and geometry of functions of more than one variable, infinite series, partial differentiation,

DEPARTMENTS & COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

polar coordinates, parametric equations, and selected applications.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

62:291 (3) **CALCULUS IV**

Prerequisite: 62:290 with "C+" or better grade.

Multiple integration, vector-valued functions and an introduction to differential equations. This course also gives more mathematical depth to concepts introduced in 62:290 as well as further applications of a more complex nature.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

62:292 (3) **LINEAR ALGEBRA II**

Prerequisite: 62:182.

This course is a continuation of 62:182 Linear Algebra I. The material is presented in a more rigorous manner and in a more abstract setting. Topics covered will include: Fields, abstract vector spaces, bases and dimension, linear mappings and operators, similarity and diagonalization, inner products and Gram-Schmidt orthonormalization.

3 lecture hours per week, 1 laboratory hour per week, one term.

62:293 (3) **NUMERICAL ANALYSIS**

Prerequisite: 62:160 and 62:191 both with "C+" or better grade. Solution of non-linear equations, solution of sets of equations, interpolation, numerical integration, numerical solution of ordinary differential equations.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

62:306 (6) **SYSTEMS PROGRAMMING**

Prerequisite: 62:206 with "C+" or better grade.

Tools and techniques for programming large systems; command languages and file manipulation; interprocess communication; resource management; deadlock; real and virtual storage systems; performance; some case studies such as VAX/VMS, UNIX, MS-DOS, MVS. Projects in programming tools (separate compilation) and operating system design.

3 lecture hours per week, both terms.

62:311 (1) **PRACTICUM IN COMPUTER SCIENCE II**

Prerequisite: 62:206, 62:211 and permission of Department. Cumulative gpa of at least 2.5 on at least 48 credit hours on the degree line.

Students will engage in remunerated internship in some area of computer applications with approved employers for a total of not less than 500 hours. Employers will provide on-site training and an evaluation of the student's performance. Each student will provide a descriptive written report to explain the academic applicability of the work performed. A member of the Department will monitor each student's progress. The course will be graded on a pass/fail basis.

62:330 (6) **REAL ANALYSIS**

Prerequisite: 62:292, 62:261 and 62:290 all with "C+" or better grade or permission of Department.

The real number system, elementary topology of \mathbb{R} and \mathbb{R}^n , limits and continuity, integration, infinite series and uniform convergence.

3 lecture hours per week, both terms.

62:331 (6) **MODERN ALGEBRA**

Prerequisite: 62:292, 62:261 and 62:290 all with "C+" or better grade or permission of Instructor.

A survey of algebraic systems, including groups, rings and fields.

3 lecture hours per week, both terms.

62:355 (3) **OPERATIONS RESEARCH**

Prerequisite: 62:171, 62:182 and 62:290 all with "C+" or better grade.

An introduction to stochastic models in management science. Topics discussed include probability theory, Markov chains, waiting lines, inventories, reliability, and decision analysis. An introduction to management science emphasizing linear optimization. Topics discussed include linear programming, the simplex method, sensitivity analysis, assignment and transportation problems.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

62:359 (3) **ADVANCED C++ PROGRAMMING**

Prerequisite: 62:206 with C+ grade or better and concurrent registration in either 62:306 or 62:368.

An in-depth study of the C++ Standard Library and the C++11 core-language mechanisms that support it. The course will be of interest to students wishing to pursue a career in scientific, systems or games programming.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

62:363 (3) **FUNCTIONS OF A COMPLEX VARIABLE**

Prerequisite: 62:290 with "C+" or better grade. Corequisite: 62:291. The algebra, geometry and analysis of the complex number plane. Analytic functions, rational functions, exponential functions, line integrals, Cauchy's theorem. The course is oriented toward requirements for work in physics and mathematics.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

62:364 (3) **MICROPROCESSORS**

Prerequisite: 74:161 and 74:162 or 74:132 or 74:151, 74:152 with "B-" or better grade and 74/62:264 or permission of Instructor.

A study of the architecture, instruction sets and software of microprocessor-based computing systems. There will be a discussion of various peripheral chips and processes such as A/D and D/A conversion. The laboratory consists of software exercises on single board microprocessor systems.

Cross-registered with (Physics & Astronomy) 74:364

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

62:365 (3) **INTRODUCTION TO COMBINATORICS**

Prerequisite: 62:290 and 62:291 both with "C+" or better grade.

Topics studied include enumeration, generating functions, recurrence relations, and the exclusion-inclusion principle. Many examples and applications are given.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

62:367 (3) **COMPUTER ORGANIZATION I**

Prerequisite: 62:206 with "C+" or better grade. A survey of modern computer architectures.

Topics include: addressing techniques and instruction sequencing; micro-programmed processor implementation; I/O data transfer synchronization, interrupts, DMA, SCSI, VMEbus; memory systems; ALU design; pipelining and high-performance processors; representative designs; MC680X0, Intel 80X86, DEC Alpha, PowerPC; parallel processors.

3 lecture hours per week, 6 laboratory hours per week, one term.

62:368 (3) **GRAPHICAL USER INTERFACES**

Prerequisite: 62:206 with "C+" or better grade.

This course addresses issues that arise in programming applications that interface with a human user. Techniques for analyzing user-interfaces are taken from current literature. Students are expected to construct a non-trivial program in either the X-Windows or Microsoft Windows environments using user-interface evaluation techniques acquired from the literature.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

62:370 (3) **INFORMATION SYSTEMS**

Prerequisite: 62:161.

Topics covered include: the context of Systems Development Projects, Information Systems building blocks, Information Systems development, Software Project Management, System Analysis, Requirements Discovery, Data Modeling and Analysis, Process Modeling, Object-oriented Analysis and Modeling using



UML, Data Base Design, Input/Output Design and Prototyping, Object Oriented Design and Modeling using UML. A case study and a real-life analysis is used to give students an opportunity to apply the theoretical methodologies.

Cross-registered with (Business Administration) 16:370

3 lecture hours per week, 1 laboratory hour per week, one term.

62:371 (3)

DATA BASE SYSTEMS

Prerequisite: 62/16:370 with "C+" or better grade.

Study of problems and techniques involved in the design of data-base systems. Topics include physical design issues, performance analysis for data-base systems; recovery techniques; reorganization problems; normalization and logical design; query languages for relational data-bases (algorithmic issues, query processing by decomposition, query optimization) and distributed data-bases.

3 lecture hours per week, 1 laboratory hour per week, one term.

62:373 (3)

DESIGN AND ANALYSIS OF ALGORITHMS

Prerequisite: 62:206 with "C+" or better grade.

The objective of this course is to introduce concepts and problem-solving techniques that are used in the design and analysis of efficient algorithms by studying sorting algorithms and a variety of data structures.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

62:375 (3)

SYSTEM MODELS IN MATHEMATICS

Prerequisite: 62:191 and 62:275 both with "C+" or better grade or permission of Department.

An outline of the theory of discrete and continuous multidimensional systems (including the notions of stability, open/closed systems, states, relations and transition operators) and their interpretation in concrete systems in the physical, life and social sciences. The approach will be that of case studies in various areas of application.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

62:376 (3)

DATA COMMUNICATIONS AND NETWORKING

Prerequisite: 62:206 with "C+" or better grade.

This course explores the development and design of data communication networks and protocols, and gives students the foundation to analytically derive the performance of such systems. Students will do both paper assignments and programming assignments.

Cannot be held with former 62:471

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

62:377 (3)

INTRODUCTION TO GAME PROGRAMMING

Prerequisite: 62:181, 62:182 and 62:206 or permission of Instructor.

Computer games vary from serious training tools to the very frivolous, creating them involves ideas from Computer Science, Mathematics, Physics, and other areas. This course looks at these ideas. Programming ideas looked at include WIN32 programming and basic game code structure in particular the games loop and the structures of different types of games from plain 2-D games to scrollers, isometric and fully 3-D games with scripting engines. Games Physics aspects studied include velocity integrators, collision physics and detection. Algorithmic ideas looked at in some depth include A* path finding, alpha-beta pruned search trees, neural networks, fuzzy logic, Bayesian trees, group movement and group intelligence.

It should be noted that although games can be fun the ideas behind their construction involve both Mathematics and Computer Science, as it is reflected in the course prerequisites. It is also advised that you have had some exposure to Computer Games.

3 lecture hours per week, 1 laboratory hour per week, one term.

62:383 (3)

MATHEMATICAL STATISTICS

Prerequisite: 62:171, 62:172 and 62:181 all with "C+" or better

grade.

The calculus of probability. Binomial, multi-nominal, Poisson, exponential, chi-square, and normal distributions. Functions of random variables. Sampling distributions. Estimation, theory of hypothesis testing. Linear regression and correlation. Nonparametric statistics.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

62:385 (3)

INTRODUCTION TO ORDINARY AND PARTIAL DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS

Prerequisite: 62:290 with "C+" or better grade.

An introduction to the theory and the mathematical techniques involved in ordinary differential equations, Fourier series and partial differential equations. Examples and applications will be given but the primary emphasis is on the mathematics involved.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

62:386 (3)

SYSTEM DESIGN II

This course is concerned with advanced software development methods, with emphasis on formal specifications and design methodologies, including functional and object oriented design, prototyping, and software verification and validation. Formal aspects of software reuse, reverse engineering, software reliability engineering and current process specification will be discussed. The team approach in software development, configuration management, change management and control, release planning and quality assurance will be examined in detail.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

62:389 (3)

ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE

Prerequisite: 62:206 with "C" or better grade.

This course introduces fundamental topics in study of artificial intelligence. We will study the nature of intelligence and intelligent information processing, and examine basic principles of search and knowledge representation. We will then apply these principles to the study of problems in areas such as expert systems, natural language understanding, robotics and learning. The majority of the course will emphasize a symbolic approach to artificial intelligence, although the sub-symbolic (Neural Net) approach will also be considered.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

62:398 (3)

TOPICS IN MATHEMATICS

Prerequisite: Permission of Department.

Topics course allows a student to pursue independent study under the guidance of one or more members of the Department. If the opportunity arises, this may often involve the completion of a real-life project for industry, government or the educational system.

62:399 (3)

TOPICS IN COMPUTER SCIENCE

Prerequisite: Permission of Department.

A topics course allows a student to pursue independent study under the guidance of one or more members of the Department. If the opportunity arises, this may often involve the completion of a real-life project for industry, government or the educational system.

62:411 (1)

PRACTICUM IN COMPUTER SCIENCE III

Prerequisite: 62:306, 62:311, 62/16:370, 62:371 and permission of Department. Cumulative gpa of at least 2.5 on at least 72 credit hours on the degree line.

Students will engage in remunerated internship in some area of computer applications with approved employers for a total of not less than 500 hours. Employers will provide on-site training and an evaluation of the student's performance. Each student will provide a descriptive written report to explain the academic applicability of the work performed. A member of the Department will monitor each student's progress. The course will be graded on a pass/fail basis.

DEPARTMENTS & COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

62:448 (6)

ADVANCED THESIS IN MATHEMATICS

Prerequisite: Permission of Department.
A course designed to allow independent research and study under the direction of the faculty member whose expertise includes the specialty desired by the student. A major work will normally be submitted.

62:449 (6)

ADVANCED THESIS IN COMPUTER SCIENCE

Prerequisite: Permission of Department.
A course designed to allow independent research and study under the direction of a faculty member whose expertise includes the specialty desired by the student. A major work will normally be submitted.

62:456 (3)

COMPUTATIONAL METHODS IN GRAPH THEORY

Prerequisite: 62:206 with "C+" or better grade or permission of Department.
Elements of combinatorial mathematics, including graph-theory, will be discussed. Various algorithms for manipulating graphs and other combinatorial algorithms will also be discussed along with their application to problems.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

62:460 (3)

COMPARATIVE PROGRAMMING LANGUAGES

Prerequisite: 62:282 or 62:367 either with "C+" or better grade.
Corequisite: 62:306 with "C+" or better grade.
This course presents common aspects of several programming languages. It follows programming techniques through the formal methodology phase and examines the impact of methodology on language design issues.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

62:461 (3)

THEORY OF COMPUTATION

Prerequisite: 62:261 with "C+" or better grade.
An introduction to computability including Turing computable, abacus computable and recursive functions and the relation between them. Aimed at Computer Science students interested in an analysis of the capabilities of machine computation and Mathematics students interested in what mathematics says about the calculation process.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

62:462 (3)

THEORY OF PROGRAM TRANSLATION

Prerequisite: 62:282 or 62:367 either with "C+" or better grade.
Corequisite: 62:306 with "C+" or better grade.
This course provides a formal treatment of programming language translation and compiler design concepts. Emphasis will be placed on theoretical aspects of parsing, target machine specifications, optimization, machine independent code, and automatic verification. Other topics will include translation of process synchronization primitives and distributed program development systems.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

62:472 (3)

MATHEMATICAL PHYSICS II

Prerequisite: 62/74:276 or 62:385 either with "C+" or better grade.
This course covers coordinate transformations, series solutions of ordinary differential equations, Legendre, Bessel, Hermite and Laguerre functions, solutions of partial differential equations and an introduction to integral transforms. Applications to physical problems will be stressed.
Cross-registered with (Physics & Astronomy) 74:472
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

62:473 (3)

ANALYSIS OF ALGORITHMS

Prerequisite: 62:206 with "C+" or better grade and 62:373.
This course provides in-depth coverage of the traditional and current topics in sequential algorithms, while at the same time providing the student with an introduction to the theory of parallel algorithms. The course provides a set of mathematical tools for testing the performance and correctness of algorithms and devel-

ops the student's intuitive ability to select appropriate algorithms from a variety of alternatives, create new algorithms, or adapt existing ones to solve new problems.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

62:476 (3)

THEORY OF COMMUNICATIONS AND NETWORKS

Prerequisite: 62:373 and 62:376 or 62:456 with "C+" or better grade or permission of Instructor.
Communication networks such as telephone networks, broadcast networks, cable television networks and the Internet affect almost all aspects of our society. Networks of data paths are also needed within communications services. This course will introduce the students to the design and efficient use of communication networks. The emphasis will be on the theory of design and analysis. The theory will be illustrated with case studies of existing networks and data-parallel computers.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

62:480 (3)

COMPUTER GRAPHICS

Prerequisite: 62:182, 62:191 and 62:206 all with "C+" or better grade.
The following topics will be discussed: concepts of visual and raster graphics, 2D and 3D picture transformations, clipping, hidden line elimination and boxing algorithms, construction of graphics packages, computer graphics data structures, colour shading techniques and image processing algorithms.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

62:481 (3)

DIGITAL IMAGE PROCESSING

Prerequisite: 62:182, 62:191 and 62:206 all with "C+" or better grade.
Topics to be covered are digital image representation; elements of visual perception; image transforms including the Fast Fourier Transform; image enhancement dealing with histogram modification, digital filters, image smoothing and sharpening and pseudo colour processing; image restoration including image deblurring and noise removal; image encoding techniques; image recognition dealing with segmentation, edge detection, feature recognition and mask fitting.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

62:482 (3)

SENIOR SEMINAR IN MATHEMATICS

Prerequisite: Permission of Department.
Students will be formed into a study-group to pursue an advanced area of mathematics and will be expected to present seminars or write papers in consultation with a faculty member.

62:483 (3)

SENIOR SEMINAR IN COMPUTER SCIENCE

Prerequisite: Permission of Department.
Students will be formed into a study-group to pursue an advanced area of computer science and will be expected to present seminars or write papers in consultation with a faculty member.

62:484 (3)

ADVANCED ANALYSIS

Prerequisite: 62:330 or permission of Instructor. Corequisite: 62:488.
This is a continuation of 62:330 and 62:488 introducing more advanced topics in Analysis. These might include: Normed spaces, Branch and Hilbert spaces, Fourier Analysis, linear operator theory and compact operators, invariant subspaces, and the classical Theorems of introductory Functional Analysis.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

62:485 (3)

EXPERT SYSTEMS

Prerequisite: 62:206 and 62:371 both with "C+" or better grade.
This course studies knowledge, how it is acquired, organized, modified, used and retrieved. It includes the definition of an expert system, the specification and construction of an expert system; a study of knowledge representation schemes associated with expert systems, how knowledge is acquired, an examination of



current expert systems and the study of a working expert system.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

62:486 (3)
TOPOLOGY

Prerequisite: 62:261 and 62:330 both with "C+" or better grade.
Metric spaces and general topology. The Tietze Extension Theorem. Compactness, connectedness. Urysohn's Lemma. The Tychonoff Theorem. Homotopy, the fundamental group and covering spaces. Elementary concepts of homology.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

62:487 (3)
PROJECTIVE GEOMETRY

Prerequisite: 62:182 and 62:261 both with "C+" or better grade.
A rigorous introduction to axiomatic geometry including incidence spaces and affine and projective geometries. The theorems of Desargues, Pappus, and their relationship to coordinatization.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

62:488 (3)
MEASURE AND INTEGRATION

Prerequisite: 62:261 and 62:290 both with "C+" or better grade.
Corequisite: 62:330.
The concept of measurability, σ -algebras, Borel sets, Lebesgue measure, positive and signed measures. The study and comparison of Riemann, Lebesgue, and Poisson integrals.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

62:498 (3)
ADVANCED TOPICS IN MATHEMATICS

Prerequisite: Permission of Department.
An advanced course of study in one or more areas of specialization to be selected in consultation with the Department.

62:499 (3)
ADVANCED TOPICS IN COMPUTER SCIENCE

Prerequisite: Permission of Department.
An advanced course of study in one or more areas of specialization to be selected in consultation with the Department.

MUSIC (ARTS) (67)

Professor

B. Strang, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (*Dean, Arts*)

General Information

The Bachelor of Arts major and minor in Music places more weight proportionally on the academic study of music (**e.g.** theory, history, literature) than music performance (**e.g.** applied instruction). For additional information about the Bachelor of Music please see Section 9 of this calendar.

3-YEAR MAJOR IN ARTS

A Major will normally consist of 31 - 45 credit hours selected from
Music History: 67:130/131, 230, 231, 233, 330, 331, 332, 530;
Music Theory: 67:165/166, 167/168, 172/173, 180/181, 182/183; 184/185, 65:280/281, 282/283, 367:362/363, 380, 492, and 494;
Applied Music: 67:104/105.

A maximum of 3 credit hours of Applied Music may be included in the first 31 hours comprising a Music Major. Further Applied Music may be elected for credit only beyond these 31 hours. Courses selected from 65:100/101 and/or 65:200/201 or higher may also fulfill the applied music credit to a maximum total of 9 credit hours.

4-YEAR MINOR

Students who intend to complete a 4-year minor in Music will take at least 6 credit hours, but no more than 12 credit hours, in 100 level courses, and will take a minimum of 21 credit hours. Please note the general requirements of the University in section 7 of this calendar.

3-YEAR MINOR

Students who intend complete to 3-year minor in Music will take at

least 6 credit hours, but no more than 12 credit hours, in 100 level courses, and will take a minimum of 18 credit hours. Please note the general requirements of the University in section 7 of this calendar.

Applied Music Instruction

Arts, Science and B.G.S. students may take applied music instruction according to the following regulations:

1. Grade VIII (Conservatory Canada or Royal Conservatory) or successful audition and permission of the Instructor and Dean are required.
2. The study concurrently of an academic course in Music to be selected from 67:163/164 (Materials of Music), 67:160/161 (Appreciation of Music), 67:130/131 (Music History and Literature: General Survey), or any of the History or Theory courses of the School of Music for which the student has the necessary prerequisites and the permission of the Dean.
3. Courses in Applied Music are to be taken in the following order: 67:104/105, 67:204/205, 67:304/305. A grade of "B-" or higher is required in an Applied Music course in order to continue in the subsequent Applied Music course.

Courses from Bachelor of Music Program

Such courses are available for credit towards an Arts or Science degree if students have the necessary prerequisites. They must make certain that such courses are acceptable to their own faculty and, except for those taking prescribed courses in a Major in Music, must obtain the permission of the Dean of the Faculty in which they are registered.

Music (67) courses are open to all students, provided that the students meet all stated prerequisites and all co-requisites as noted for each course. Students must make certain that such courses are acceptable to their own faculty and for the degree sought. Students are reminded that courses as listed below may or may not be offered. Please check the Timetable for the final listing.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

67:104 (1.5)

APPLIED MUSIC

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor and permission of Applied Department. Grade VIII or equivalent in piano, violin, voice, etc. Conservatory Canada or Royal Conservatory. By audition.

Co-requisites: An academic course in Music. (See above paragraph on Applied Music Instruction.)
.5 individual instruction hours per week, one term.

67:105 (1.5)

APPLIED MUSIC

Prerequisite: 67:104 with "B-" or better grade, permission of Instructor and permission of Applied Department.

Co-requisite: An academic course in Music. (See above paragraph on Applied Music Instruction.)
.5 individual instruction hours per week, one term.

67:109 (3)

ELEMENTS AND STYLE IN MUSIC

Prerequisite: Nil.

An introduction to the elements of music --- sound sources, rhythm, melody and harmony and form --- presented and studied in relation to music of a number of styles, cultures and eras. Participants are actively involved by listening to musical examples and composing and performing original compositions. No formal musical background is required.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

67:130 (3)

MUSIC HISTORY AND LITERATURE: GENERAL SURVEY I

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.

A chronological survey of the history of Music in Western Civilization tracing the evolution of musical idioms and styles by means of critical listenings. Although there is no literal prerequisite, it is advisable that the student have an elementary background in music theory.

Cross-registered with (Music) 64:130

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

DEPARTMENTS & COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

67:131 (3)
MUSIC HISTORY AND LITERATURE: GENERAL SURVEY II
 Prerequisite: 67/64:130 or permission of Instructor.
 A continuation of course 67:130. Cross-registered with (Music) 64:131
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

67:160 (3)
APPRECIATION OF MUSIC I
 Prerequisite: Nil.
 A broad approach to the art of Western Music intended to assist students in Arts, Science, Education, Health Studies and B.G.S. in becoming more informed listeners. The prime emphasis will be upon an historical survey in which a few masterpieces of each period will be highlighted.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

67:161 (3)
APPRECIATION OF MUSIC II
 Prerequisite: Nil.
 A broad approach to the art of Western Music intended to assist students in Arts, Science, Education, Health Studies and B.G.S. in becoming more informed listeners. Each time the course is offered, it will cover a different topic. Examples of the topics which may be explored include Music and Nature, Music and Warfare, Music and Love, etc.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

67:163 (3)
MATERIALS OF MUSIC I
 Prerequisite: Nil.
 An introduction to the materials of music which highlights Music Rudiments (Notation, Time, Rhythm, etc.) and Eartraining (sightsinging, dictation, etc.). The course is intended for those students in Arts, Science, B.G.S. and Education with a lively interest in the subject but who have no formal background.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

67:164 (3)
MATERIALS OF MUSIC II
 Prerequisite: 67:163 or permission of Instructor.
 A continuation of the topics discussed in Materials of Music I.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

67:165 (3)
THEORY I (EXTENDED)
 Prerequisite: Nil.
 A continuation of the study of four-part harmony through seventh chords. Facility in both writing and analysis will be emphasized. Binary and ternary formal structures will be studied
 Cross-registered with (Music) 64:165
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

67:166 (3)
THEORY II (EXTENDED)
 Prerequisite: 64/67:165.
 A continuation of the subject areas covered in 65:193 Theory I.
 Cross-registered with (Music) 64:166
 5 lecture hours per term, one term.

67:180 (3)
THEORY I
 Prerequisite: 67:164 with "C+" or better grade or permission of Instructor.
 A review of music rudiments followed by the study of melody and four-part harmony. Facility in both writing and analysis will be emphasized.
 Cross-registered with (Music) 65:180
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

67:181 (3)
THEORY II
 Prerequisite: 67/64:180 or permission of Instructor.
 A continuation of the study of four-part harmony through seventh chords. Facility in both writing and analysis will be emphasized. Binary and ternary formal structures will be studied.

Cross-registered with (Music) 64:181
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

67:182 (1.5)
AURAL AND KEYBOARD SKILLS I
 Prerequisite: Successful achievement in placement or permission of Instructor.
 The ability to recognize and reproduce intervals, melodies, sonorities and rhythmic patterns will be developed through singing, dictation, analysis and keyboard exercises.
 Cross-registered with (Music) 64:182
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

67:183 (1.5)
AURAL AND KEYBOARD SKILLS II
 Prerequisite: 67/65:182 or permission of Instructor. A continuation of the area covered in 65/67:182.
 Cross-registered with (Music) 65:183
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

67:204 (1.5)
APPLIED MUSIC
 Prerequisite: 67:105 with "B-" or better grade, permission of Instructor and permission of Applied Department.
 Co-requisite: An academic course in Music (See paragraph on Applied Music Instruction.)
 .5 individual instruction hours per week, one term.

67:205 (1.5)
APPLIED MUSIC
 Prerequisite: 67:204 with "B-" or better grade, permission of Instructor and permission of Applied Department.
 Co-requisite: An academic course in Music (See paragraph on Applied Music Instruction.)
 .5 individual instruction hours per week, one term.

67:230 (3)
MUSIC HISTORY AND LITERATURE: MIDDLE AGES AND RENAISSANCE
 Prerequisite: 67/65:130 and 67/65:131 or permission of Instructor.
 A survey of Western Music to 1600, including stylistic analysis of specific works.
 Cross-registered with (Music) 64:230
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

67:231 (3)
MUSIC HISTORY AND LITERATURE: BAROQUE PERIOD
 Prerequisite: 67/65:130 and 67/65:131 or permission of Instructor.
 A study of the musical styles from 1600 to 1750 with special attention to new vocal and instrumental forms: e.g. cantata, opera, oratorio, fugue, sonata and concerto. Analysis of characteristic works.
 Cross-registered with (Music) 64:231
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

67:233 (3)
HISTORY OF JAZZ
 Prerequisite: Nil.
 A chronological survey of jazz from its origins to the present. The course will trace the development of important styles and feature the works of influential performers through the use of historic recordings. Topics for study will include the beginnings and evolution of the blues, ragtime, the Chicago school, the swing era, avante gard and free jazz, contemporary trends, and Canadian contributions.
 Cross-registered with (Music) 64:233
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

67:255 (3)
GLOBAL MUSIC PERSPECTIVES
 Prerequisite: 65/67:181 or 65/67:166 or permissions of Instructor.
 A survey of various musical styles from Africa, the Americas, Europe, and Asia outside the Western art music tradition. Introduces these musical traditions in their historical, social, and cultural context in an attempt to understand them in their own theoretical systems and aesthetic frameworks.
 Cross registered with (Music) 65:255
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.



<p>67:280 (3) THEORY III Prerequisite: 64/67:181 or permission of Instructor. Writing of two-part counterpoint and advanced four-part harmony. An emphasis will be placed on analysis. Cross-registered with (Music) 64:280 3 lecture hours per week, one term.</p> <p>67:281 (3) THEORY IV Prerequisite: 64/67:280 or permission of Instructor. A continuation of counterpoint and advanced harmony. Analysis of larger formal structures. Cross-registered with (Music) 64:281 3 lecture hours per week, one term.</p> <p>67:282 (1.5) AURAL & Keyboard Skills III Prerequisite: 64/67:183 or permission of Instructor. Advanced ear training. Recognition of seventh chord types, chromatic chords, chord root progressions and phrase structures. Dictation, keyboard harmony, general analysis. Cross-registered with (Music) 64:282 3 lecture hours per week, one term.</p> <p>67:283 (1.5) AURAL & Keyboard Skills IV Prerequisite: 64/67:282 or permission of Instructor. A continuation of Aural Skills III. A grade of "B-" is required of all students in 65:283. Cross-registered with (Music) 64:283 3 lecture hours per week, one term.</p> <p>67:304 (1.5) APPLIED MUSIC Prerequisite: 67:205 with "B-" or better grade, permission of Instructor and permission of Applied Department. Co-requisite: An academic course in Music (See paragraph on Applied Music Instruction.) .5 individual instruction hours per week, one term.</p> <p>67:305 (1.5) APPLIED MUSIC Prerequisite: 67:304 with "B-" or better grade, permission of Instructor and permission of Applied Department. Co-requisite: An academic course in Music (See paragraph on Applied Music Instruction.) .5 individual instruction hours per week, one term.</p> <p>67:330 (3) MUSIC HISTORY AND LITERATURE: 1750-1830 Prerequisite: 67/64:130 and 67/64:131 or permission of Instructor. A study of music written between 1750 and 1830, with analysis of representative works by Haydn, Mozart, Beethoven and Schubert. Cross-registered with (Music) 64:330 3 lecture hours per week, one term.</p> <p>67:331 (3) MUSIC HISTORY AND LITERATURE: NINETEENTH CENTURY Prerequisite: 67/65:130 and 67/65:131 or permission of Instructor. A survey of music of the Nineteenth Century with emphasis on representative works of major composers. Cross-registered with (Music) 64:331 3 lecture hours per week, one term.</p> <p>67:362 (3) TWENTIETH-CENTURY MUSIC TO 1970 Prerequisite: 65/67:131, 65/67:280 and permission of Instructor. A study of musical styles from 1900 to 1970 including analysis of specific works by major composers. Cross-registered with (Music) 64:362 3 lecture hours per week, one term.</p> <p>67:363 (3) CONTEMPORARY WESTERN ART MUSIC Prerequisite: 64/67:131, 64:280 and 64:262 recommended.</p>	<p>This course will encourage the development of an analytical understanding of selected works important for their innovative compositional techniques and for their historical impact on late 20th and 21st century music. Cross-registered with (Music) 64:363 3 lecture hours per week, one term.</p> <p>67:369 (3) SOUND DESIGN Prerequisite: 64/67:392 or permission of Instructor. An in-depth exploration of digital signal processing. Emphasis will be placed on the development of advanced studio skills focusing on the Brandon University Electronic Music Studio's professional Sound Design workstation. Cross-registered with (Music) 64:369 3 lecture hours per week, one term.</p> <p>67:373 (3) PHILOSOPHICAL PERSPECTIVES ON MUSIC Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor or third-year standing. Introduction to philosophical inquiry into the nature and value of music. Units of study include ancient Greek influence, German idealism, formalism, semiotics, phenomenology, sociopolitical perspectives, feminist and postmodern critiques. Cross-registered with (Music) 64:373 and (Philosophy) 70:373. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.</p> <p>67:392 (3) ELECTROACOUSTIC MUSIC I Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor. An introduction to the history of electroacoustic music. Acoustics and visual representation of sound, beginning studio skills in digital audio recording and processing, MIDI and sequencing will be discussed. The main focus is on the exploration of digital audio. Cross-registered with (Music) 64:392 3 lecture hours per week, one term.</p> <p>67:394 (3) ELECTROACOUSTIC COMPOSITION Prerequisite: 65/67:369, 65/67:392 or permission of Instructor. The study of Electroacoustic Composition building upon the compositional techniques developed over the three previous electroacoustic music courses. New software for improvisational and compositional techniques will be introduced. The main focus of the course will be putting previously acquired techniques to compositional use. Cross-registered with (Music) 64:394 3 lecture hours per week, one term.</p> <p>67:530 (3) MUSIC HISTORY AND LITERATURE: CANADIAN MUSIC IN THE TWENTIETH CENTURY Prerequisite: 67/65:130 and 67/65:131 or permission of Instructor. This course will trace the growth of Canadian Music throughout the 20th Century with emphasis on the works of contemporary composers. Cross-registered with (Music) 64:530 3 lecture hours per week, one term.</p>
--	--

NATIVE STUDIES (68)

Professor Emeritus

A. W. Blue, B.A., M.S., Ph.D.

P. Voorhis, B.A., Ph.D.

Professor

L. Whitt, B.A. (Hons.), M.A., Ph.D. (*Chair*)

Associate Professor

L. Mayer, B.A. (Hons.), M.A., Ph.D.

Assistant Professor

D. Racine, B.A., M.T.S., M.A., Ph.D.

General Information

The teaching of Native Studies courses at Brandon University began in 1971 and the Department was founded in 1975. The goals of the Department include:

1. the scholarly recognition of Native cultures and Native peoples

DEPARTMENTS & COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

of North America, bringing to bear the full academic resources of study and research representing all disciplines;

2. the communication of the results of this research and expected new perspectives to students and others through university instruction and scholarly communication;

3. and the dissemination of the teaching and research resources of the university off-campus for the benefit of Native peoples, especially in northern and remote areas.

The Department of Native Studies offers both general courses in Native Studies and comprehensive programs of study in six areas, each identified as integral streams for students completing 3- or 4-Year degrees. Each stream is also intended to provide students entering graduate schools or professional studies with a solid background in a particular area of Native Studies. Please note the general requirements of the University in section 7 of this calendar.

In order to further the teaching, research and communications functions of Native Studies, the members of the Department (faculty, staff and students) work closely with the Society for the Advancement of Native Studies. The Society publishes an internationally recognized periodical (**The Canadian Journal of Native Studies**) and encourages research and communication in Native Studies.

For information concerning the Justice System Certificate please appropriate section in this calendar.

NATIVE STUDIES

4-YEAR MAJOR

A major in Native Studies in the 4-Year degree program will consist of 48 credit hours which will include the completion of the 3-Year Major in Native Studies and a further 18 credit hours in Native Studies of which at least 6 credit hours must be at the 400 level. Specific degree regulations are outlined in section 7.3 of the calendar.

3-YEAR MAJOR

The major consists of 30 credit hours including the following required courses:

1. Introduction to Native Studies I and II (6 credit hours);
2. Basic competency in a Native Language or the completion of 6 credit hours in a Native Language;
3. Completion of 18 credit hours in the area of Native Studies of which must include 68:375 Indigenous Methodologies and 3 credit hours in consultation with the Department.

Because French or Michif is the first language in many Métis communities, 6 credit hours of French may be taken to fulfill the language requirement. Students must still complete a further 30 credit hours of Native Studies for the major, or 18 credit hours for the minor.

MINOR IN NATIVE STUDIES

A minor in Native Studies will consist of 68:151/152 Introduction to Native Studies I and II (6 credit hours), basic competency in a Native Language or completion of 6 credit hours in a Native Language, and a further 9 credit hours, from which 3 credit hours are chosen in consultation with the Department.

GENERAL INTEREST COURSES

- 68:152 Introduction to Native Studies II
- 68:176 Introduction to Linguistics I
- 68:177 Introduction to Linguistics II
- 68:263 The Métis
- 68:279 History of the Indians in Canada
- 68:287 The American Indian
- 68:469 Theoretical Perspectives in Native Studies

Area Courses

COURSE CONCENTRATIONS Native Languages

- 68:155 Introduction to Cree Lang. I
- 68:156 Introduction to Cree Lang. II
- 68:157 Introduction to the Ojibway Language I
- 68:158 Introduction to the Ojibway Language II
- 68:163 Introduction to a Native Lang. I
- 68:164 Introduction to a Native Lang. II
- 68:171 Introduction to the Dakota Language I
- 68:172 Introduction to the Dakota Language II

- 68:258 Intermediate Cree
- 68:259 Structure of Dakota
- 68:260 Issues for Teaching Native Languages
- 68:262 Intermediate Ojibway

Native Humanities

- 68:269 Intro to Native Drama
- 68:273 Oral Narratives
- 68:274 Native Literature
- 68:356 Images of the "Indian"
- 68:384 Comparative Native Music
- 68:385 The Aboriginal Literary Tradition
- 68:387 Issues in Contemporary Native American Spirituality

Native Fine Art

- 68:261 Canadian Aboriginal Art
- 68:280 Ancient Aboriginal Art
- 68:289 Indigenous Art Techniques
- 68:382 Contemporary Aboriginal Art History
- 68:383 Experiments in Indigenous Art Forms
- 68:481 Advanced Aboriginal Art and Design

Native Policy and Administration

- 68:251 Canada and the Native
- 68:253 Native Organizations
- 68:281 Natives and the Justice System
- 68:282 Canadian Native Law
- 68:361 Practicum in Native Women's Issues
- 68:362 The Fourth World: Aboriginal Peoples & Modern Nations
- 68:369 Aboriginal Education Seminar
- 68:370 Seminar on Native Government
- 68:376 Native Claims Seminar
- 68:379 Natives and Judicial Sentencing
- 68:392 Seminar in Native Women's Issues
- 68:393 Treaties and Treaty-Making
- 68:458 Indigenous Perspectives on Law

Native Human Services

- 68:255 Evolutionary Self Government I
- 68:256 Evolutionary Self Government II
- 68:278 Seminar on Aboriginal Family Life
- 68:331 Senior Seminar: Contemporary Native People

Native Research

- 68:375 Indigenous Methodologies
- 68:399 Topics in Native Studies
- Current Issues in Native Studies
- 68:498 Thesis

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

68:151 INTRODUCTION TO NATIVE STUDIES I (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.
A basic course designed to acquaint the student with the area of Native Studies. Native Studies I covers the relationship between Aboriginal peoples and the Canadian Government, including Treaties, the Indian Act, Reserve systems, political and constitutional questions, family issues, education, health care, economic development, the justice system and land claims.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:152 INTRODUCTION TO NATIVE STUDIES II (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.
A basic course designed to acquaint the student with the area of Native Studies. Native Studies II is an overview of modern Aboriginal writing, drama, art, film making, philosophy and cosmologies. Although some attention will be paid to the influence of traditional art forms and ceremonies, the emphasis will be on contemporary works.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:155 INTRODUCTION TO THE CREE LANGUAGE I (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.



A course to develop basic skills in reading and writing Cree (using the Roman alphabet). Since the majority of students in this class will be learning Cree as a second language, this is a grammar-based course. This course is supplemented with Cree language tapes to develop speaking and comprehension skills.

Cross-registered with (Languages, Classical & Modern)
58:NAT:155

3 lecture hours per week, 2 laboratory hours per week, one term.

68:156 (3)

INTRODUCTION TO THE CREE LANGUAGE II

Prerequisite: 68/58:NAT:155 and 68/58:NAT:155.

Continuation of grammar begun in 68/68:NAT:155. This course will be supplemented with Cree language tapes to develop speaking and comprehension skills.

Cross-registered with (Languages, Classical & Modern)
58:NAT:156

3 lecture hours per week, 1 laboratory hour per week, one term.

68:157 (3)

INTRODUCTION TO THE OJIBWAY LANGUAGE I Prerequisite: Nil.

A course to develop basic skills in reading and writing Ojibway (using the Roman alphabet). Since the majority of students in this class will be learning Ojibway as a second language, this is grammar-based course. If possible, this course is supplemented with a Ojibway language lab with a fluent instructor to develop speaking and comprehensive skills. If a lab instructor is available, the accompanying lab will be mandatory (additional 2 hours per week) and constitutes part of the grade for this course.

Cross-registered with (Languages, Classical & Modern)
58:NAT:157

3 lecture hours per week, 1 laboratory hour per week, one term.

68:158 (3)

INTRODUCTION TO THE OJIBWAY LANGUAGE II Prerequisite: 58:NAT/68:157.

Continuation of 68:157. This course is supplemented with Ojibway language tapes to develop speaking and comprehension skills.

Cross-registered with (Languages, Classical & Modern)
58:NAT:158

3 lecture hours per week, 1 laboratory hour per week, one term.

68:163 (3)

INTRODUCTION TO A NATIVE LANGUAGE I

Prerequisite: Nil.

A course to develop basic proficiency in understanding, speaking, reading and writing a particular language (other than Cree, Ojibway or Dakota) as well as some knowledge of its phonetic and grammatical structure. (The roman alphabet is used in this course; syllabics are taught in another course.)

Cross-registered with (Languages, Classical & Modern)
58:NAT:163

3 lecture hours per week, 1 laboratory hour per week, one term.

68:164 (3)

INTRODUCTION TO A NATIVE LANGUAGE II

Prerequisite: 68/58:NAT:163. A continuation of 68:163.

Cross-registered with (Languages, Classical & Modern)
58:NAT:164

3 lecture hours per week, 1 laboratory hour per week, one term.

68:171 (3)

INTRODUCTION TO THE DAKOTA LANGUAGE I

Prerequisite: Nil.

A course to develop basic proficiency in understanding, speaking, reading and writing Dakota, as well as some knowledge of its phonetic and grammatical structure.

Cross-registered with (Languages, Classical & Modern)
58:NAT:171

3 lecture hours per week, 1 laboratory hour per week, one term.

68:172 (3)

INTRODUCTION TO THE DAKOTA LANGUAGE II

Prerequisite: 68/58:NAT:171. Continuation of 68:171.

Cross-registered with (Languages, Classical & Modern)

58:NAT:172

3 lecture hours per week, 1 laboratory hour per week, one term.

68:176 (3)

INTRODUCTION TO LINGUISTICS I

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course provides an introduction to Phonetics, the sound of a language; Phonology, how these sounds pattern in a language and Morphology, the study of how different pieces of words, each with their own meaning, go together to form more complex words in the language.

Cross-registered with (Anthropology) 12:176 and (Languages, Classical & Modern) 58:LING:176.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:177 (3)

INTRODUCTION TO LINGUISTICS II

Prerequisite: 12/58:LING/68:176.

This course is a continuation of 12:176 and looks at other areas of linguistics including Syntax, Semantics and Historical Linguistics.

Cross-registered with (Anthropology) 12:177 and (Languages, Classical & Modern) 58:LING:177.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:178 (3)

LINGUISTICS FOR ABORIGINAL LANGUAGES

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course touches on topics of phonology, morphology, syntax, pragmatics and writing systems of Native Languages and English with applications to Native bilingual settings and Native language immersion.

Cross-registered with (Languages, Classical & Modern)
58:LING:178

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:250 (3)

ABORIGINAL WOMEN WRITERS

Prerequisite: 68:152 or permission of Instructor.

Some of the most striking contemporary literature in North America today is that written by Aboriginal women. This course examines the antecedents and influence of the major Aboriginal women writers. Writers whose work will be studied include Paula Gunn Allen, Louise Erdrich, Joy Harjo, Leslie Marmon Silko, and Lucy Tapahonso, among others.

Cross-registered with (Gender and Women's Studies) 36:250

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:251 (3)

CANADA AND THE NATIVE

Prerequisite: 68:151.

An examination of federal and provincial policies pertaining to Native people in Canada, and the administration of Indian Métis, Non-Status Indian, and Inuit affairs by Native and non-Native governments and organizations.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:253 (3)

NATIVE ORGANIZATIONS

Prerequisite: 68:151.

An outline of the history and development of Native organizations in Canada and their roles in the lives of Indian, Métis, Non-Status Indian and Inuit peoples. Some attention will be paid to the relationships between governments and Native organizations.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:255 (3)

EVOLUTIONARY SELF GOVERNMENT I

Prerequisite: 68:151.

This course will examine the history and function of Native Human Services as it relates to self-determination. This course examines the historical development and jurisdictional changes of child care services, educational services ad housing services. this course will also look at the more recent changes in these services that has led to greater self-determination.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

DEPARTMENTS & COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

68:256 (3)

EVOLUTIONARY SELF GOVERNMENT II

Prerequisite: 68:255.
 This course will examine the history and function of Native Human Services as it relates to self-determination. This course examines the historical development of Native Human Services such as health care, mental health and the justice system. The course will also take a look at the more recent integration and "partnershiping" of Native Human Services into new governmental forms at both the tribal council and community level.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:258 (3)

INTERMEDIATE CREE

Prerequisite: 58:NAT/68:156 with "C" or better grade and permission of Instructor.
 This course is a continuation of 68/58:NAT:155 and 68/58:NAT:156 including writing skills and covering more advanced points of grammar. This course may include a review of some published Cree texts.
 Cross-registered with (Languages, Classical & Modern) 58:NAT:258
 3 lecture hours per week, 1 laboratory hour per week, one term.

68:259 (3)

STRUCTURE OF DAKOTA

Prerequisite: 68/58:NAT:172. Also speaking knowledge of Dakota.
 A study of the phonetic and grammatical structures of the language, in comparison with English, as they exist today, and as they have evolved in the past. Dialectal variation, and problems in reading and writing, will also be examined. The course presents the knowledge of structure necessary for effective teaching of the language.
 Cross-registered with (Languages, Classical & Modern) 58:NAT:259
 3 lecture hours per week, 1 laboratory hour per week, one term.

68:260 (3)

ISSUES FOR TEACHING NATIVE LANGUAGES

Prerequisite: Nil.
 This course is primarily for language teachers and students planning to become language teachers. In this course we look at issues including: language immersion vs. teaching the language structure; writing systems; standardizing writing systems and course materials to facilitate sharing among communities; and the role of Elders, community, etc. Classroom discussion are based on videos, short papers, and personal experiences in the language classroom.
 Cross-registered with (Languages, Classical & Modern) 58:Ling:260
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:261 (3)

CANADIAN ABORIGINAL ART

Prerequisite: Nil or Permission of Instructor.
 This course provides an introduction to Canadian Aboriginal art and art history, focusing on the geographical regions and cultural areas of the Northeast, Sub-arctic, northern Plains, Northwest Coast, and the Arctic. The art forms of each region will be examined in terms of cultural meaning, aesthetic form, and historical context, as well as museum collection and arts patronage by non-cultural survival and present day identity.
 Cross-registered with (Fine Arts) 32:261
 Credit cannot be held for both this course and 68/32:181.
 3 studio hours per week, one term.

68:262 (3)

INTERMEDIATE OJIBWAY

Prerequisite: 58:NAT/68:158 with "C" or better grade or permission of Instructor.
 This course is a continuation of Introductory Ojibway courses 58:NAT/68:157 and 58:NAT/68:158 including writing skills and covering some advanced points of grammar. This course may include a review of some published Ojibwa texts.
 Cross-registered with (Languages, Classical & Modern) 58:NAT:262
 3 lecture hours per week, 1 laboratory hour per week, one term.

68:264 (3)

Introduction to Indigenous Philosophy

Prerequisite: 68:151 or 152 or permission of Instructor.
 This course is an introduction to indigenous knowledge and value systems. We examine some of the fundamental features many of them have in common, how they differ from Western knowledge and value systems, and the role that power has played in shaping their interaction with the latter. Our readings will span diverse geopolitical contexts, and will draw on material from a diverse range of indigenous scholars, activists and elders.
 Cross-registered with (Philosophy) 70:264
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:269 (3)

INTRODUCTION TO NATIVE DRAMA

Prerequisite: 68:152 or permission of Instructor.
 A survey of theatrical forms, past and present, utilized by the aboriginal peoples. Emphasis will be placed on practical experiential study. This course is offered to students wanting to explore their own creativity in order to discover their cultural voice.
 Cross-registered with (Drama) 20:269
 Credit cannot be held for both this course and 32:DR:269.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:273 (3)

ORAL NARRATIVES

Prerequisite: 68:152 or Permission of Instructor.
 A survey of the oral tradition of cultural communication. Emphasis will be placed on the role of oral narrative in traditional society, the difference between myth and legend and the function of songs. Trickster cycles and the role of the trickster will be emphasized with particular reference to modern myths and the role of oral narrative in contemporary Native society.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:274 (3)

NATIVE LITERATURE

Prerequisite: 68:152 or permission of Instructor.
 An examination of contemporary Aboriginal North American literature including novels, short stories, poetry and drama, with some attention to structure and style as well as social and political context. Although the specific items selected for study each year will vary, the course will consider the work of a number of contemporary North American Aboriginal writers.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:275 (3)

THE METIS

Prerequisite: 68:151.
 Credit cannot be held for both this course and 68:263
 An analysis of the development of the Métis as a group, their culture and life styles. Emphasis on the historical significance of the Métis in the development of Western Canada - though the course will evaluate the national role of Métis people.
 Cross-registered with 54:History3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:278 (3)

SEMINAR ON ABORIGINAL FAMILY LIFE

Prerequisite: 68:151.
 A Cross-Cultural examination of Aboriginal family structures and the social sciences of family relationships among Aboriginal peoples in Canada and around the world. The course will consider traditional patterns of family life as well as contemporary issues in the study of Aboriginal families.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:279 (3)

HISTORY OF NATIVE PEOPLES IN CANADA

Prerequisite: 68:151 or 54:155 and 54:156.
 A history of Canadian Native peoples from European contact to the present time, examining Native society as it existed in pre-contact times, and as it continued on its own terms through the development of the fur trade, governmental Native policies, the development of the Department of Indian Affairs and the Indian Act, and the resurgence of Native identity and political activity since World War II.



Cross-registered with (History) 54:279
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:280 (3)
ANCIENT ABORIGINAL ART

Prerequisite: Nil.
This course focuses on the visual arts of ancient Aboriginal peoples in three geographical regions: Mesoamerica, the American Southwest, and the Eastern Woodlands. The course addresses the role of visuality in religious practices and social organizations in each region, as well as the impact of historical linkages between these ancient societies.

Cross-registered with (Fine Arts) 32:280
Credit cannot be held for both this course and 32/68:180.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:281 (3)
NATIVES AND THE JUSTICE SYSTEM

Prerequisite: 68:151.
An examination of the involvement of Native people with the law, with particular attention to the criminal justice system. The course will include some consideration of traditional political and sanction systems, contemporary problems which bring Native people into contact with public safety, judicial and corrections systems, and current development in Native legal autonomy.

Cross-registered with (Justice Studies) 56:281
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:282 (3)
CANADIAN NATIVE LAW

Prerequisite: 68:151 or permission of Instructor.
A consideration of all aspects of law affecting Native people in Canada with special reference to the Indian Act and regulations, treaty rights, common law applicable only to people of Native ancestry, and those statutes which pertain specifically to Métis people. Readings to be assigned.

Cross-registered with (Justice Studies) 56:282
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:287 (3)
THE AMERICAN INDIAN

Prerequisite: 68:151 or 3 credit hours in History.
A history of the American Indians from first contact to the development of government native policies, the B.I.A. and the American treaties, the removal of the Eastern Tribes to the middle west, termination policy, and contemporary issues.

Cross-registered with (History) 54:287
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:289 (3)
INDIGENOUS ART TECHNIQUES

Prerequisite: 68/32:280 or 68/32:261 or 68/32:382, or Permission of Instructor.

An analysis of the meaning and importance of indigenous material, techniques and symbolism found in North American aboriginal fine craft. Primary emphasis in studio art activities and production of historic and contemporary indigenous art forms.

Cross-registered with (Fine Arts) 32:289
3 studio hours per week, one term.

68:352 (3)
ABORIGINAL CHILDREN'S LITERATURE

Prerequisite: 68:274 or 30:274.
A study of literature suitable for Aboriginal children. This course will look at what is culturally appropriate in different circumstances.

68:353 (3)
20TH CENTURY RISE OF THE MÉTIS NATION

Prerequisite: completion of 54 credit hours or permission of Instructor.
This course will explore the cultural rise of the Métis people after 1885 and the political development of the national Métis nation and provincial Métis organizations. Emphasis will be placed on the political significance of the Manitoba Métis Federation - though the course will evaluate the national role of the Métis people. Of partic-

ular interest will be land claims, education and hunting rights. Lectures will be augmented with selected videos and at times guests may be invited.

33 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:356 (3)
IMAGES OF THE "INDIAN": ABORIGINAL PEOPLE IN CINEMA

Prerequisite: 68:152. Also 3 credit hours in Native Studies.
Hollywood movies have always defined "Indianness" for the general public, continually filtering and reinventing the concept of "Indian" through prevailing attitudes, trends and prejudices. This course will explore the ways in which North America Indians and Indigenous peoples around the world have been depicted in film. It will consider the effects of stereotyping on Native North American culture, and what these stereotypes reveal about Canadian, American and world history.

Cross-registered with (Fine Arts) 32:356
Credit cannot be held for both this course and 68:276.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:358 (3)
INDIGENOUS PERSPECTIVES ON LAW

Prerequisite: Nil.
This course focuses on critiques by indigenous legal theorists of mainstream Western approaches to the nature and practice of law, particularly of the formalist view that law is objective, value-free, and politically neutral. We also address some of the arguments advanced by these theorists (and their non-indigenous allies) for the recognition of indigenous legal - especially oral - traditions within the dominant legal order, and for the inclusion of indigenous rights within the international legal system.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:359 (3)
ADVANCED INDIGENOUS PHILOSOPHY

Prerequisite: 68:151 OR 152 AND 68/70:264or Permission of Instructor.
This course focuses on contemporary themes and current work in Indigenous Philosophy. Recent research, debates and issues will be emphasized.

Cross registered with (Philosophy) 70:359.
3 lecture credit hours per week, one term.

68:362 (3)
THE FOURTH WORLD: ABORIGINAL PEOPLES AND MODERN NATIONS

Prerequisite: 3 credit hours in Anthropology or Native Studies or permission of Instructor.

A survey of Indigenous peoples living within contemporary nation states around the world and their struggles to retain political and national independence in the face of increasing governmental administration and intervention in their affairs. Specific Indigenous movements in Europe, Canada, Australia, Africa and other parts of the world will be examined.

Cross-registered with (Anthropology) 12:362
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:363 (3)
FIRST NATIONS/MÉTIS POETRY

Prerequisite: 68:152.
This course will explore First Nations/Métis writing in the genre of poetry. This course also addresses issues in First Nations/Métis literature, and through selected readings, writing and group assignments, students will develop a better understanding and appreciation of some of the issues and practices in contemporary First Nations/Métis poetry.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:369 (3)
ABORIGINAL EDUCATION SEMINAR

Prerequisite: 68:151.
An analysis of the various educational programs for aboriginal peoples. Discussions of the effects of various models: missionary schools, boarding schools, government operated schools and band

DEPARTMENTS & COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

operated schools.

Cross-registered with (Curriculum & Instruction: Humanities) 02:380

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:370 (3)

SEMINAR ON NATIVE GOVERNMENT

Prerequisite: 68:151.

An examination, in seminar format, of Native government systems prior to Confederation during the 1867 to 1985 period, and since 1986. The course will consider indigenous systems at the time Canadian government authority was first established, self government under the various Indian Acts of Canada, and recent initiatives involving the restoration of Native government systems

outside the Indian Act.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:375 (3)

INDIGENOUS METHODOLOGIES

Prerequisite: 68:151 or 68:152.

The critique of Western research methodologies has been an important part of the decolonization project of Native Studies for some time. The role of imperialism in shaping these methodologies, and their impact on indigenous peoples, has been documented and continues to be studied. In recent years this work has been complemented by the development of indigenous research methodologies. We examine a few of these in this course, discussing their significance and value. We also explore several broader issues, such as the ethics of research involving indigenous peoples and some of the distinctive features of indigenous-centred research. Students will have the opportunity to select and evaluate a research project that makes some attempt to structure itself in a culturally-informed and appropriate manner.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:376 (3)

NATIVE CLAIMS SEMINAR

Prerequisite: 68:151.

An outline and analysis of Native claims in Canada, past and present, including Indian, Métis and Inuit claims. Topics to be addressed include aboriginal rights, specific and comprehensive claims policy in Canada, research and the presentation of claims, claims and settlements in the USA and Australia.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:379 (3)

NATIVES AND JUDICIAL SENTENCING

Prerequisite: 68:151.

This course examines past and present sentencing policy in Canada and elsewhere, with specific reference to Native people. It will consider common sentencing alternatives, including incarceration, fines and probation, as well as innovative procedures such as community exile, mediation and community service. The impact of sentencing upon communities and individuals will be considered. Readings to be assigned.

Cross-registered with (Justice Studies) 56:379 and (Sociology) 90:379.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:382 (3)

CONTEMPORARY ABORIGINAL ART HISTORY

Prerequisite: 68/32:261 or permission of Instructor.

This course provides an in-depth examination of various artistic practices by contemporary artists of First Nations and Métis ancestry. Starting from the 1960's, the course focuses on various individual artists and movements as they relate to the historical and contemporary cultural and political realities of First Peoples.

Cross-registered with (Fine Arts) 32:382

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 32:283.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:383 (3)

EXPERIMENTS IN INDIGENOUS ART TECHNIQUES

Prerequisite: Nil.

This specialized studio course concentrates on one art form, which is offered to students wishing to explore and produce innovative

and major traditionally inspired art works. Emphasis is placed on having or mastering control of a specific art form such as fibre and textiles, button blankets construction, wood or stone carving, quilt-work, beadwork, and basketry. This course is offered based on the availability of often rare materials. Students may be involved in field work, irregular class hours and off-campus studio locations.

Cross-registered with (Fine Arts) 32:383

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 32/68:182.

3 studio hours per week, one term.

68:384 (3)

COMPARATIVE NATIVE MUSIC

Prerequisite: Nil.

The course is an examination of selected indigenous music such as Sami, Maori, Aborigine, Kalui, Quechuan, Mayan, Inuit, Cree, and Dakota. The course focuses on how songs are structured in the context of their physical and socio-cultural environment. This course also examines the traditional song in contemporary indigenous environments. The course concludes with the examination of ideas surrounding the concept of an indigenous universal song.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:385 (3)

THE ABORIGINAL LITERARY TRADITION

Prerequisite: 68:274.

A review of different themes in Aboriginal and Indigenous literature as presented by such writers as Gerald Vizenor, Leslie Marmon Silko, N. Scott Momaday, Mourning Dove, and Victor Montejo.

Themes for examination may include such topics as racism, stereotyping and approaches to urban living.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:387 (3)

ISSUES IN CONTEMPORARY NATIVE AMERICAN SPIRITUALITY

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.

This course is designed to introduce students to contemporary issues in Native American spirituality. This course begins by looking at Native American resistance to assimilation through the persistence of traditional religious practices. Ceremonies and oral narrative are examined in the context of Native American spirituality in Aboriginal communities. Contemporary issues such as repatriation of sacred objects from museums, the role of the Elder, and the hobbyist movement in Europe will be covered.

Cross-registered with (Religion) 86:387

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:388 (3)

THE ABORIGINAL SCREENPLAY

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.

This course will introduce students to the craft of screenwriting Aboriginal stories. Students will learn the basics of film and television production, and then concentrate upon dramatic scriptwriting. Students will be expected to develop scripts based in part upon

their own experiences, whether on reserves, small communities or urban areas.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:389 (3)

SEMINAR IN MODERN NATIVE THOUGHT

Prerequisite: 68:151 or 68:152 and 3 credit hours in Native Studies or Permission of Instructor.

An in depth examination of the work of selected contemporary indigenous scholars, community activists, or elders. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:392 (3)

SEMINAR IN NATIVE WOMEN'S ISSUES

Prerequisite: 68:151.

A study in social issues that particularly affect Native Women in contemporary society. The course will examine such issues as: status of Native women under the Indian Act, child welfare issues, poverty, alcoholism, wife abuse, prostitution, the penal system, employment and educational opportunities, role expectation.

Cross-registered with (Gender and Women's Studies) 36:392

3 lecture hours per week, one term.



68:393 (3)
TREATIES AND TREATY-MAKING
 Prerequisite: 68:151
 Indigenous peoples of North America responded to the presence of foreigners on their lands by drawing on value systems, legal traditions and diplomatic protocols which were sharply at odds with those of the West. These were vividly expressed in their unique approaches to the nature and significance of treaty-making. This course focuses on a variety of indigenous perspectives on treaty-making, as presented by indigenous legal scholars and elders. It also explores some of the central historical and contemporary treaties developed between First Nations and the state of Canada.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:399 (3)
TOPICS IN NATIVE STUDIES
 Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.
 A research project undertaken by students either as individuals or in small groups, under the supervision of a faculty member. This course consists only of library and/or field research or a special project of some kind, the results of which will be examined by a committee.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:454 (3)
NATIVE HEALTH ISSUES
 Prerequisite: 68:255 or permission of Instructor.
 The health and disease and medical practices of Aboriginal peoples. A survey of the health and health care of Aboriginal people from pre-contact times to the present. Special attention will be paid to issues surrounding traditional concepts of health and healing in the contemporary society. The purpose is to enable the student to consider issues of Aboriginal health in a more holistic way, with perspectives from history, medical practitioners, and peoples themselves.
 Cross-registered with (Indigenous Health & Human Services) 96:454 and (First Nations & Aboriginal Counselling) 97:454.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:457 (3)
CURRENT ISSUES IN NATIVE STUDIES
 Prerequisite: 68:151 or 68:152 and a 200 or 300 level course and Permission of Instructor.
 This course will cover a wide variety of current topics in the area of Native Studies. It is intended to be for senior level students and will deal with both the professional and semi-professional literature in the areas of Native issues.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:458 (3)
INDIGENOUS PERSPECTIVES ON LAW
 Prerequisite: 68:151 or 68:152 and a 200 or 300 level course and Permission from Instructor.
 This course focuses on critiques by indigenous legal theorists of mainstream Western approaches to the nature and practice of law, particularly of the formalist view that law is objective, value-free, and politically neutral. We also address some of the arguments advanced by these theorists (and their non-indigenous allies) for the recognition of indigenous legal - especially oral - traditions within the dominant legal order, and for the inclusion of indigenous rights within the international legal system.
 Credit cannot be held for both this course and 68:358.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

68:481 (3)
ADVANCED ABORIGINAL ART AND DESIGN
 Prerequisite: 32:187 or 32/68:289.
 Advanced Native Art Design is a studio course which stresses innovation and the freedom to experiment with a wide range of forms reflecting the diversity of Native arts, from the traditional to the highly innovative use of media, techniques and conceptualizations.
 Cross-registered with (Fine Arts) 32:481

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 32:ART:381.
 3 studio hours per week, one term.

68:498 (3)
THESIS
 Prerequisite: 68:151 or 68:152, a 200 or 300 level course and Permission of Instructor.
 A research program carried out under the guidance of a faculty member resulting in a major paper.

68:499 (3)
ADVANCED TOPICS IN NATIVE STUDIES
 Prerequisite: 68:151 or 68:152, a 200 or 300 level course and Permission of Instructor.
 This is a directed research course, intended to prepare students for work at the graduate level. Under the guidance of a faculty member, students select a research topic which will serve as the basis of a major research paper.

PHILOSOPHY (70)

Professor Emeritus

K. Hanly, B.A., M.A., Ph.D.

Associate Professor

D. Brown, B.A., M.A., Ph.D.

S. Robinson, B.A., M.A., Ph.D.

H. Venema, B.A., M.Phil. Ph.D. (*Chair*)

General Information

Successful Philosophy students excel in thought, speech and writing. They move seamlessly between different points of view on an issue; they anticipate objections to their opinions and are prepared to disarm them; they ingest difficult materials and turn it into something everyone can understand; they see deep interesting and far-reaching connections between ideas. While the Department offers a core program for majors and minors in Philosophy, and for those who intend to pursue graduate studies in Philosophy elsewhere, any course in Philosophy may be taken by any student, provided that the course prerequisite, if any, is satisfied. Students from all programs are invited to consider enrolling in Philosophy courses which are relevant to their course of studies or personal interests.

Additional degree requirements are to be found in section 7 of this calendar.

Would prospective Philosophy majors please note:

1. Students considering a major in Philosophy are encouraged to enroll in 70:162 Introduction to Logic at the earliest opportunity.
2. Most courses above 100-level are offered on a rotating schedule and are not available every year. Students intending to major in Philosophy should inform the department of their plans as soon as possible to ensure that their selection of courses will allow them to complete their program on schedule.
3. The normal requirement for admission to a major in Philosophy is an average of "C" or better in one or two Philosophy courses.

4-YEAR HONOURS MAJOR

A 4-Year (Honours) major is designed for students preparing for graduate studies in Philosophy or who seek to intensely develop their intellectual skills in the methods that have become central to contemporary Philosophy. It emphasizes logical and scientific reasoning (Analytic Philosophy Requirement), interpretive reasoning (Continental Philosophy Requirement), and the ethical reasoning that is at the root of personal and, increasingly, all professional life. The 4-Year (Honours) consists of 54 credit hours in Philosophy with a minimum 3.0 gpa, including the following:

1. **Analytic Philosophy requirement:**
 all of the following:
 70:162 Introduction to Logic
 70:258 Predicate Logic
 70:375 History of Analytic Philosophy
2. **Continental Philosophy requirement:**
 both of the following:
 70:273 History of Continental Philosophy
 70:372 Contemporary Continental Philosophy
3. **History of Philosophy requirement:**
 at least one of the following:

DEPARTMENTS & COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

70:253 Plato and the Presocratics
70:254 Aristotle and After
70:268 The British Empiricists
70:269 The Continental Rationalists

4. Ethics requirement:

at least **one** of the following:
70:265 Introduction to Political Philosophy
70:267 Ethics
and at least **one** of the following:
70:263 Contemporary Social Issues
70:266 Environmental Ethics
70:270 Ethics and Business
70:354 Institutional Ethics
70:362 Advanced Ethics

5. At least 30 credit hours of Philosophy courses at 300 level or above, including at least **12 credit hours at the 400 level.**

6. At least **3.0 gpa in the best 54** credit hours of Philosophy.

Additional degree requirements are to be found in section 7 of this calendar.

4-YEAR MAJOR (COMBINED HONOURS)

A 4-Year (Combined Honours) major allows highly motivated students to combine, in a single degree, a Philosophy major with another major. The emphases here are the same as in the 4-Year (Honours) major, and students will also be prepared for graduate level programs in Philosophy. Philosophy pairs nicely with other majors, particular for students desiring extended and explicit exposure to logical or ethical reasoning and to fundamental questions. The major consists of a minimum of 42 credit hours in Philosophy, including the following:

1. Analytic Philosophy requirement:

all of the following:
70:162 Introduction to Logic
70:258 Predicate Logic

2. Continental Philosophy requirement:

both of the following:
70:273 History of Continental Philosophy
70:372 Contemporary Continental Philosophy

3. History of Philosophy requirement:

at least **one** of the following:
70:253 Plato and the Presocratics
70:254 Aristotle and After
70:268 The British Empiricists
70:269 The Continental Rationalists

4. Ethics requirement:

at least **one** of the following:
70:265 Introduction to Political Philosophy
70:267 Ethics
and at least **one** of the following:
70:263 Contemporary Social Issues
70:266 Environmental Ethics
70:270 Ethics and Business
70:354 Institutional Ethics
70:362 Advanced Ethics

5. At least 24 credit hours of Philosophy courses at 300 level or above, including at least **12 credit hours at the 400 level.**

6. At least **3.0 gpa in the best 42** credit hours of Philosophy.

Additional degree requirements are to be found in section 7 of this calendar.

4-YEAR MAJOR

A 4-Year major gives students a solid, broad-based grounding in the discipline of Philosophy, and prepares them well for professions demanding a versatile intellect. It requires coverage of the core methods of thought and theorizing, of ethics, and of the history of Philosophy. This is the "standard" version of the Philosophy major, which most students should select. It consists of a minimum of 54 credit hours in Philosophy, including the following:

1. 70:162 Introduction to Logic

2. Core requirement:

at least **three** of the following:
70:258 Predicate Logic
70:261 Theory of Knowledge

70:262 Metaphysics

70:267 Ethics

3. History of Philosophy requirement:

at least **three** of the following:
70:253 Plato and the Presocratics
70:254 Aristotle and After
70:268 The British Empiricists
70:269 The Continental Rationalists
70:273 History of Continental Philosophy
70:375 History of Analytic Philosophy

4. Ethics requirement:

at least **one** of the following:
70:265 Introduction to Political Philosophy
70:267 Ethics
and at least **one** of the following:
70:263 Contemporary Social Issues
70:266 Environmental Ethics
70:270 Ethics and Business
70:354 Institutional Ethics
70:362 Advanced Ethics

5. At least 30 credit hours of Philosophy courses at 300 level or above, including at least **12 credit hours at the 400 level.**

Additional degree requirements are to be found in section 7 of this calendar.

3-YEAR MAJOR

A 3-Year major provides the minimum coherent overview of the discipline of philosophy as a whole, including introductions to logical reasoning, ethical reasoning, and the history of thought. It is recommended only for students seeking a minimum preparation for after-degree studies in medicine, law, journalism, education, or another profession. The major consists of at least 30 credit hours including the following:

1. 70:162 Introduction to Logic

2. Core requirement:

at least **two** of the following:
70:258 Predicate Logic
70:261 Theory of Knowledge
70:262 Metaphysics
70:267 Ethics

3. History of Philosophy requirement:

at least **one** of the following:
70:253 Plato and the Presocratics
70:254 Aristotle and After
70:268 The British Empiricists
70:269 The Continental Rationalists

4. Ethics requirement:

at least **one** of the following:
70:265 Introduction to Political Philosophy
70:267 Ethics
and at least **one** of the following:
70:263 Contemporary Social Issues
70:266 Environmental Ethics
70:270 Ethics and Business
70:354 Institutional Ethics
70:362 Advanced Ethics

5. At least 12 credit hours of Philosophy courses at 300 level or above.

Additional degree requirements are to be found in section 7 of this calendar.

MINORS IN PHILOSOPHY

A minor in Philosophy consists of a minimum of 18 credit hours in Philosophy.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

70:160

INTRODUCTION TO PHILOSOPHY

Prerequisite: Nil.

Through the reading of several texts representative of Western philosophical thought we will explore some of the most basic philo-

(3)



sophical questions and topics: What is the nature of reality?, Do we have an essential nature?, Does life have meaning?, Can I be sure that what I know is true?, Does being good really matter?, and What can we hope for?.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

70:162 (3)

INTRODUCTION TO LOGIC

Prerequisite: Nil.

An introduction to sentential logic and informal fallacies of reasoning. Taking the sentence as the basic semantic unit, and through the concepts of deductive validity and logical form, students will learn to use truth tables and natural deduction for assessing the validity of arguments. The general aim is to give students a better understanding of what logical reasoning is, of how to interpret the meaning of sentences, and of various logical fallacies we are inclined to make.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

70:163 (3)

CRITICAL THINKING

Prerequisite: Nil.

This is a practical course devoted to improving students' critical reading, writing and informal logical analysis skills. Students will learn how to express themselves more clearly by learning how to isolate, criticize, and defend arguments in everyday language. In addition, the course will introduce students to Philosophy by using a series of famous philosophical arguments as examples and exercises for logical analysis. Regular quizzes and short assignments will give students the opportunity to improve continuously throughout the course.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

70:252 (3)

PHILOSOPHY OF RELIGION

Prerequisite: Nil.

An introduction to the philosophical analysis of religious thought. The course will consider issues such as the relation between faith and reason, the nature of religious experience, the structure of religious language, the problem of evil, and the implications of theistic belief for philosophical systems of thought.

Cross-registered with (Religion) 86:252

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

70:253 (3)

PLATO AND THE PRESOCRATICS

Prerequisite: Nil.

An introduction to the history of early Greek philosophical thought including that of Socrates, through an examination of key pre-Socratic thinkers and the works of Plato.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

70:254 (3)

ARISTOTLE AND AFTER

Prerequisite: Nil.

An introduction to the history of later Greek philosophy from Aristotle up to the beginning of the Middle Ages. Emphasis will be on Aristotle, but Stoicism, Epicureanism, Neo-Platonism and Skepticism will also be studied.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

70:258 (3)

PREDICATE LOGIC

Prerequisite: 70:162 or permission of Instructor.

An introduction to predicate logic and metalogic. Taking the object and the property as the basic semantic units, and through the concepts of deductive validity and logical form, students will learn to use truth tables and natural deduction for assessing the validity of arguments. In addition, students will be introduced to metalogic, the area in which we study features of logical systems. The general aim is to give students a better understanding of what logical reasoning is, of how to interpret the meanings of sentences, and of what a logical system is.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 70:360.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

70:261 (3)

THEORY OF KNOWLEDGE

Prerequisite: Nil.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 70:361.

An introduction to epistemology. We will begin by discussing the basic sources of knowledge: perception, *a priori* reasoning, testimony, and belief. Following this, definitions of knowledge and accounts of induction will be considered. Finally, students will be introduced to various possible structures of knowledge (e.g. foundationalist, coherentist) and to a few approaches to justification (e.g. internalist, externalist).

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

70:262 (3)

METAPHYSICS

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course gives students an overview of Western attempts to theorize reality: to distinguish between real and imaginary and to account for what must exist and why. Covered will be the emergence of concepts such as ontology, free will and determinism, causality, and materiality versus ideality. The mutual implications of metaphysics with religion, science, and historical thinking will also be addressed. Earlier ideas of God, the soul, and laws of nature will be linked to 21st Century conceptions of the mind and machine intelligence. Core questions include, What is the mind? What does it mean to be human?, and Are humans part of the order of nature or somehow exceptional?.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

70:263 (3)

CONTEMPORARY SOCIAL ISSUES

Prerequisite: Nil.

An introduction to practical ethics through the exploration of one or two timely social issues such as war and peace, human rights, immigration, religious diversity, health care, privacy, and national security.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

70:264 (3)

NATIVE PHILOSOPHY

Prerequisite: Nil.

This is an introductory course in Native Philosophy. We will explore the divergent ways in which Native and European Philosophers have historically examined and articulated their worldviews. The philosophical problems associated with questions of time and space; Christianity and Tribal religions, death and religion, and human personality will be examined through the work of Vine Deloria Jr. along with an exploration into ancient myths and leg ends.

Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:264

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

70:265 (3)

INTRODUCTION TO POLITICAL PHILOSOPHY

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course introduces students to some of the basic problems of political philosophy such as the nature of political obligation, the source of state and legal authority, and the grounds of civil and human rights. A variety of theoretical approaches will be examined, with an emphasis on the contrast between modern and pre-modern theories. Authors studied may include Aristotle, Aquinas, Machiavelli, Hobbes, Locke, Shakespeare, Hume, Kant, Rousseau, Mill, and others.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

70:266 (3)

ENVIRONMENTAL ETHICS

Prerequisite: Completion of 24 credit hours or permission of Instructor.

An ethical analysis of selected issues concerning the relationship of humans to the environment. Issues will include: the normative status of the environment, the rights of future generations, animal rights, and the claims of deep ecology. Aboriginal views of the environment will also be considered.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

DEPARTMENTS & COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

70:267 (3)

ETHICS

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course introduces students to the most important types of ethical theories, including deontology, utilitarianism, and natural law theory, as well as to a variety of challenges and alternatives to those theories such as egoism, relativism, and skepticism. Questions of applying these theories to real-life issues and problems will also be addressed.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

70:268 (3)

THE BRITISH EMPIRICISTS

Prerequisite: Nil.

An introduction to the period of thought which sought to give *observation* a more central role in our account of knowledge than it had previously been given. The approach marks a pivotal move toward the "scientific" ways of conceiving of knowledge that currently dominate North American thought. Studied authors include John Locke, George Berkeley, David Hume, and Immanuel Kant. Highlights include Locke's distinction between *primary* and *secondary qualities*, Berkeley's arguments for *Idealism*, and Hume's famous argument against *induction*.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

70:269 (3)

THE CONTINENTAL RATIONALISTS

Prerequisite: Nil.

A study of Descartes, Spinoza, Leibniz and Kant. The principal philosophical issues of the period will be studied mainly through the use of selected primary sources.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

70:270 (3)

ETHICS AND BUSINESS

Prerequisite: Nil.

Business is central to the functioning of the modern world. Its impacts are complicated and extend into every aspect of human and now environmental life. Consequently its ethical significance is extraordinarily important for all of us to appreciate. The purpose of this course is to introduce students to the central contemporary ethical issues in business. Central topics will include the nature of ethical reflection, ethical relativism and universal values in business, institutional and management virtue, the nature of corporate responsibility, ethics and property rights, globalization, the morality of free markets, as well as business and the environment. As a course in applied ethics, the course will combine normative ethical theory with a close analysis of difficult and real historical business cases.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

70:273 (3)

HISTORY OF CONTINENTAL PHILOSOPHY

Prerequisite: Nil.

An introduction to the main currents and key figures of late modern European thought. We will explore the nature and character of philosophical modernism by reading selections from authors such as Kant, Hegel, Kierkegaard, Marx, Dostoevsky, Nietzsche, Freud, Husserl, and Heidegger.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

70:280 (3)

PHILOSOPHY OF LAW

Prerequisite: Nil.

An introduction to the Philosophy of Law. Topics to include the following: the relationship between the law and morality, and the moral obligation if any to obey the law; the relationship between the law and liberty; theories of legal responsibility; the justification of punishment.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

70:354 (3)

INSTITUTIONAL ETHICS

Prerequisite: One of 70:263, 70:265, 70:266, 70:267, 70:270 or permission of Instructor.

This course steps outside typical philosophical approaches to

ethical theory by situating ethical practice within selected examples of pragmatic and naturalistic social theory. Context-dependent applications of overlapping ethical principles in commercial, government, and academic practice are compared and contrasted. Normative attempts to ground these differential values in political culture and biology are then explicated and critiqued, as are the rationalism and intuitionism of traditional ethical theories. Students consider a wide range of cases - from corporate malfeasance to policing, journalism, academic dishonesty, and government regulation of industry - and will undertake independent studies on some of them, giving this course a definite applied aspect. The course will be of interest to students in a wide range of applied and theoretical disciplines.

Cross-registered with (Justice Studies) 56:354.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

70:359 (3)

ADVANCED NATIVE PHILOSOPHY

Prerequisite: 70/68:264.

This course will explore philosophical themes of epistemology, metaphysics and value theory in relation to Native peoples and their worldviews. The course will begin a brief history of Western Philosophy and its methodological approach to problems. We will then explore how Native peoples addressed these areas in their ancient past moving to the works of contemporary Aboriginal philosophers. Of particular interest to this class are three key questions: What is Native philosophy? Can one do Native philosophy within a Western philosophical structure? How did/do Native peoples approach questions of reality, ethics and knowledge?

Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:359

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

70:362 (3)

ADVANCED ETHICS

Prerequisite: 70:264/267 or permission of Instructor.

This course moves beyond the basic structure of moral theories as taken up in 70:267 Ethics, placing greater emphasis on the most serious challenges to ethical theories and some of the sophisticated recent attempts to overcome those challenges. Topics will include some of the following: metaphysical vs. post-metaphysical approaches to ethics, the potential role of art and literature in ethical theory, the relationship between ethical and political theories, and cross-cultural theorizing in ethics.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

70:368 (3)

SPECULATIVE PHILOSOPHY OF HISTORY

Prerequisite: Nil.

A critical examination of some main philosophical interpretations of the historical process and its broader context, including its relation to prehistory. A selection of authors both classical and contemporary may be considered including authors such as Thucydides, Augustine, Vico, Herder, Kant, Hegel, Marx, Nietzsche, Toynbee, Spengler, and Niebuhr.

Cross-registered with (History) 54:368

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 70:353.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

70:369 (3)

PHILOSOPHY OF SCIENCE

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course emphasizes the philosophy of empirical science, and involves a critical examination of various relations between empirical data, evidence, and theory. A number of historical examples will be discussed and some dominant views of how these items should be understood will be considered. Ideas from Newton, Einstein, the Positivists, Quine, Kuhn, and others may be considered.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

70:370 (3)

PHILOSOPHY AND FEMINISM

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.

After examining the philosophical foundation of some of the representative feminist theories, this course will focus on the challenge of feminist perspectives to the study of some of the traditional



philosophical problems. Specifically, it will discuss feminist analysis of standard (particularly Western) approaches to epistemology, theory of values, the mind-body problems and questions concerning human nature.
Credit cannot be held for both this course and 90:370.
Cross-registered with (Gender and Women's Studies) 36:370
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

70:372 (3)
CONTEMPORARY CONTINENTAL PHILOSOPHY

Prerequisite: 70:273 or permission of Instructor.
A survey of key thinkers representative of 20th century philosophical movements such as Phenomenology, Existentialism, Hermeneutics, Marxism, Critical Theory, Structuralism, and Deconstruction. Particular emphasis will be placed on the transition from philosophical modernism to postmodernity.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

70:373 (3)
PHILOSOPHICAL PERSPECTIVES ON MUSIC

Prerequisite: Third-year standing or permission of Instructor.
Introduction to philosophical inquiry into the nature and value of music. Units of study include ancient Greek influences, German idealism, formalism, semiology, phenomenology, sociopolitical perspectives, feminist and postmodern critiques.
Cross-registered with (Music) 65:373 and (Music Arts) 67:373.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

70:374 (3)
PHILOSOPHY OF MIND

Prerequisite: Nil.
An introduction to theories of the mind and of the mind-body relation. Focus will be on 20th century theories, including behaviourism, functionalism, and cognitive science. We will discuss whether or not the mind is a distinct substance from the body, and, if not, whether or not it can be reduced to the body. The importance of *perception* and of *language* for the theory of mind will be emphasized. Readings will be a combination of material from an introductory text and recent influential articles on relevant topics.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

70:375 (3)
HISTORY OF ANALYTIC PHILOSOPHY

Prerequisite: 70:258 or permission of Instructor.
An introduction to the philosophical approach that currently dominates North America. The roots of analytic philosophy are found in the method of *rigorization* in mathematics developed throughout the 19th century and the formulation of modern logic by Frege in 1879. After introducing these roots we will consider their broader applications in the philosophies of Frege and Russell. Highlights Kant's division between *analytic* and *synthetic* knowledge, Frege's distinction between *sense* and *reference*, and Russell's theory of descriptions.
Credit cannot be held for both this course and 70:271
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

70:376 (3)
PHILOSOPHY OF LITERATURE

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in Philosophy or English literature.
An examination of literature from a philosophical perspective. Questions to be addressed include: Is Literature the "written word"? What is writing? Who is the author? For whom does the author write? What is the role of fiction? What is the interrelation among writing, reading, and speech? Selected literary works will be used to examine these and other related problems.
Cross-registered with (English) 30:376
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

70:388 (3)
AESTHETICS: THE PHILOSOPHY OF ART AND LITERATURE

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in first-year English Literature, or either 32:165 or 32:166 and 32:264 or 6 credit hours in first-year Philosophy or permission of Instructor.
In this study of aesthetics, students will examine a number of critical issues and questions concerning the philosophy of art and literature, including: What is a work of art or literature? What

standards do we use to determine whether such created works are beautiful, bad or profane? How do we differentiate between great works of art and other forms of popular art? What is the purpose of art in society and culture?
Cross-registered with (English) 30:388 and (Fine Art) 32:388.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

70:399 (3)
TOPICS IN PHILOSOPHY

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.
Specialized topics in philosophy to be chosen in consultation with members of the department. Students will be expected to do research and to prepare papers in the area of investigation. Instruction will be through conference and/or seminars. Hours will be determined with instructor.

70:463 (3)
AUTHORS

Prerequisite: Nil.
An intensive study of the work(s) of one or two important philosophers. For information about the particular philosopher(s) to be studied in any given year, please see the timetable and/or check with the chair.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

70:487 (3)
ORIGINS OF WESTERN THOUGHT

Prerequisite: 70:253 or 70:254 or permission of Instructor.
The content of this course will vary, but each offering will cover topics in ancient Greek and/or Roman philosophy that are relevant to present-day controversies. The topics may be general (e.g., the Presocratics, Greek Naturalism, or the Debate Over Human Nature); more specific (e.g., Philosophy's Critique of Rhetoric, Philosophy and Democracy, Philosophy and Tragedy, or Realism and Anti-Realism); or author-centred (e.g., Socrates & Plato, Plato vs. Thucydides, Aristotle, Plotinus). Students will be expected to complete a major research paper, including a review of selected secondary literature, and to read and comment on work by other students. Please inquire about content of the current offering.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

70:489 (3)
SENIOR PHILOSOPHY SEMINAR

Prerequisite: Nil.
This course will consist of independent research projects by the students, all organized around a common theme that will change from offering to offering. Students will meet weekly to discuss common readings and to present their written work for discussion and criticism by others. Where possible, this course will be interdisciplinary in nature and will aim also to attract students majoring in disciplines other than philosophy. In particular, this course may be offered in conjunction with 99:489 Senior Arts Seminar when students have permission to earn philosophy credit for that other course.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

70:496 (3)
TOPICS IN ANALYTIC PHILOSOPHY

Prerequisite: Nil.
The content of this course will vary, but each offering will focus on one or two topics of current interest in analytic philosophy. The topics may be general (e.g., philosophy of language, advanced logic, advanced philosophy of science); more specific (e.g., philosophy of mathematics, philosophy of physics, philosophy of perception); or author-centered (e.g., Wittgenstein, Carnap, Quine, Dummett). Please inquire for content of current offering. Each student will be required to write a major research paper, do an extensive survey of secondary literature, and engage in the peer review of his/her own work and the work of his/her classmates.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

70:498 (3)
TOPICS IN PHILOSOPHY OF RELIGION

Prerequisite: Nil.
An exploration of various topics ranging from the recent turn to reli-

DEPARTMENTS & COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

gion in current European philosophy, the relation between philosophical discourse and religious mythology, philosophical anthropology and religious faith, and the relation between Judaism, Christianity and philosophy. This course may focus on thinkers such as Derrida, Marion, Kierkegaard, Girard, Levinas, Irigaray, and others. Students will be required to engage in a research project that will involve secondary literature, in-class peer review and critique.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

70:499

(3)

ADVANCED TOPICS IN PHILOSOPHY

Prerequisite: Permission of Department. (Restricted to 4-Year (Honours) majors in Philosophy.)

Specialized topics in philosophy to be chosen in consultation with members of the department. With the guidance of an appropriate instructor, the student will be expected to do independent and advanced research leading to the completion of a substantial paper.

PHYSICS & ASTRONOMY (74)

Professor Emeritus

R. Giles, B.Sc. (Spec. Hons.), Ph.D.

J. B. Rice, B.Sc.(Hons.), Ph.D.

Professor

M. E. Carrington, A.B., M.A., Ph.D. *

A. F. Gulliver, B.Sc. (Hons.), M.Sc., Ph.D. (Chair)

Associate Professor

T. J. Foster, B.A., B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D. (Chair)

T. Fugleberg, B.Sc. (Hons.), M.Sc., Ph.D.

B. Tomberli, B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D.

Associate Professor

J. Hopkinson, B.Sc. (Hons.), Ph.D.

Instructional Associate III

N. Finlay, B.Sc.

K. Nichol, B.Sc., B.Ed.

* Canada Research Chair

General Information

Please note the general requirements of the University in section 7 of this calendar.

4-YEAR HONOURS MAJOR

Specific degree regulations are outlined in section 7.5 of the calendar.

A student must satisfy the following requirements to be eligible for entry into the 4-Year Honours B.Sc. degree with a major in Physics:

1. The student must have met the requirements for a 3-Year General B.Sc. with a major in Physics with a minimum G.P.A. of 2.5 in all courses and must have also achieved a G.P.A. of 3.0 in a minimum of 30 credit hours in courses given by the Department of Physics and Astronomy.
2. The department also requires that the student must include a minor in Mathematics or Computer Science in the 3-Year General B.Sc. and in either event must include 62:181, 62:191, 62:290 and 62:291.
3. The student must have the written permission of the Department of Physics and Astronomy. Students wishing to take 74:449 must make prior arrangements before Jan. 1 with the Department.

A student must satisfy the following requirements to be eligible to graduate with the 4-Year Honours B.Sc. Degree with a major in Physics:

1. The student must successfully complete a total of 120 credit hours in courses with a minimum G.P.A. of 2.5.
2. The major in Physics requires the successful completion of a minimum of 48 credit hours in approved Physics courses including 74:161*, 74:162*, 74:272, 74:275, 74:276, 74:290, 74:363, 74:382, 74:383, 74:387, 74:388, 74:390, two courses (6 credit hours) chosen from 74:472, 74:473, 74:474 and 74:488 and a minimum of two more courses (6 credit hours) from the remaining 200, 300, and/or 400 level courses offered by the department
3. Additional courses may be chosen from 74:179, 74:184, 74:185, and any other 200, 300, and 400 level courses offered by the department.

4. The student is required to include a minor in Mathematics or Computer Science and in either event must include courses 62:181, 62:191, 62:290 and 62:291 in the program.
5. A student must also successfully complete Chemistry 18:160 and 18:170, Computer Science 62:160, 62:161 and either 74:281 or 62:293.
6. Mathematics courses 62:182 and 62:385 are strongly recommended.

* 74:151 and 74:152 are also acceptable with a grade of "B" or better, or permission of Department. 74:132 is suitable as equivalent to 74:151 and 74:152.

4-YEAR MAJOR

Specific degree regulations are outlined in section 7.4 of the calendar.

Students must have met the requirements for a 3-Year B.Sc. with a major in Physics with a minimum G.P.A. of 2.0 in all courses to be eligible for admission into the 4-Year B.Sc. degree. The program must also include Mathematics courses 62:181, 62:191, 62:290 and 62:291.

A student must satisfy the following requirements to be eligible to graduate:

1. The student must complete a total of 120 credit hours of courses with a minimum of 48 credit hours in approved Physics courses including 74:161*, 74:162*, 74:272, 74:275, 74:276, 74:290, 74:382, 74:387, 74:388, and a minimum of seven more courses (21 credit hours) from the remaining 200 and/or 300 level and the 400 level courses offered by the department.
2. Additional courses may be chosen from 74:179, 74:184, 74:185 and any of the other 200, 300 or 400 level courses offered by the department.
3. A student must also successfully complete Mathematics courses 62:181, 62:191, 62:290, 62:291 and either 74:281 or 62:293.
4. Computer Science courses 62:160 and 62:161, Mathematics course 62:182 and 62:385, and Chemistry courses 18:160 and 18:170 are also strongly recommended.

* 74:151 and 74:152 are also acceptable with a grade of "B" or better, or permission of Department. 74:132 is suitable as equivalent to 74:151 and 74:152.

NOTE: Some courses required for 4-Year degrees but not essential for the 3-Year degree may be offered only every other year. Because this can create time tabling problems, it is imperative that students wishing to take either of the 4-Year degrees seek advice from a faculty member in the Physics Department during their Second Year.

3-YEAR MAJOR

A student must satisfy the following requirements to be eligible to graduate with the 3-Year Major in Physics:

1. Successful completion of 30 credit hours of Physics including 74:161*, 74:162*, 74:272, 74:275, 74:276, 74:290, 74:382, and a minimum of 3 or more courses (9 credit hours) from the remaining 200, 300 or 400 level courses offered by the department.
2. Additional courses may be chosen from 74:179, 74:184, 74:185 and any of the other 200, 300 or 400 level courses offered by the department
3. Additional recommended courses include Computer Science 62:160, 62:161 and Mathematics 62:182 and 62:385, Chemistry 18:160 and 18:170.
4. A student must also successfully complete either 74:281 or 62:293, and 62:181 and 62:191

* 74:151 and 74:152 are also acceptable with a grade of "B" or better, or permission of Department. 74:132 is suitable as equivalent to 74:151 and 74:152.

3-YEAR MAJOR (APPLIED PHYSICS)

Students transferring from a Manitoba Community College, two-year Electrical or Telecommunications Engineering Technology Program (or its equivalent), upon receipt of the necessary course credits in Physics, Mathematics and Computer Science, will be admitted to the second-year level of the Major in the 3-year General Degree with a Minor in Mathematics or Computer Science. Contact the Department for details.

**MINOR IN PHYSICS**

Students must take 74:161* and 74:162*, then 74:272, 74:290, either 74:273 or 74:275, and a minimum of 3 more credit hours of Physics at the 200 and/or 300 level.

* 74:151 and 74:152 are also acceptable with a grade of "B" or better, or permission of Department. 74:132 is suitable as equivalent to 74:151 and 74:152.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS**74:090 (3)****ELEMENTARY CONCEPTS OF PHYSICS**

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course is intended for students who have not taken high school physics or lack the necessary physics background to enroll in 74:151. Topics studied include a brief review of basic mathematics, and an introduction to the study of motion, energy and work, heat and temperature, structure and properties of matter, wave motion, electricity and magnetism, atomic structure, nuclear physics and quantum physics. This course, although 3 credit hours, normally requires two terms to complete.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, both terms.

74:151 (3)**GENERAL PHYSICS I**

Prerequisite: Physics 40S or 74:090, and Applied Mathematics 40S or permission of Instructor.

This course is a non-calculus survey course in Physics covering topics in classical mechanics and thermodynamics. Emphasis will be on applications of Physics in the life sciences. Topics include translational kinematics and dynamics, rotational kinematics and dynamics, linear momentum and conservation laws, work and energy, fluid statics and dynamics, introduction to thermodynamics. This course is intended for students who are seeking a comprehensive course in Physics at the university level or entry into health science programs.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 74:132 or 74:161.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

74:152 (3)**GENERAL PHYSICS II**

Prerequisite: 74:151 or permission of Instructor.

This is a non-calculus survey course in Physics covering topics in waves, optics, electricity and magnetism, and an introduction to quantum physics. Emphasis will be on applications of Physics in the life sciences. Topics include simple harmonic motion and travelling waves, wave optics, Coulomb's Law, electric field and potential, electric circuits, magnetic field and an introduction to quantum physics. This course, like 74:151, is intended for students seeking a comprehensive course in Physics at the university level or entry into health science programs.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 74:132 or 74:162.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

74:161 (3)**FOUNDATIONS OF PHYSICS I**

Prerequisite: Physics 40S or 74:090, and Pre-Calculus Mathematics 40S or permission of Instructor.

This course is a calculus based introduction to classical mechanics and thermodynamics. Topics include translational kinematics and dynamics, rotational kinematics and dynamics, linear momentum and conservation laws, work and energy, gravity, fluid statics and dynamics, heat, first and second laws of thermodynamics, irreversibility. This course is intended for students considering further study in physics, engineering or the physical sciences. Students intending to major or minor in physics must also take 62:181 Calculus I concurrently.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 74:132 or 74:151.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

74:162 (3)**FOUNDATIONS OF PHYSICS II**

Prerequisite: 74:161 or 74:151 with "B-" or better grade and 62:181 or permission of Instructor.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 74:132 or 74:152.

This course is a calculus-based introduction to waves, optics,

electricity and magnetism, and quantum physics. Topics include simple harmonic motion and travelling waves, wave optics, ray optics, modern optics, Coulomb's Law, electric field and potential, electric circuits, Biot-Savart Law, magnetic field and induction, quantization, photoelectric effect, Bohr atom, wave-particle duality and uncertainty principle, nuclear decay and subatomic particles. This course, like 74:161, is intended for students considering further studies in physics, engineering or the physical sciences. Students intending to major or minor in physics must also take 62:182 Calculus concurrently.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

74:174 (3)**INTRODUCTORY PHYSICAL SCIENCE**

Prerequisite: Registration in Faculty of Education or written permission of Departments of Chemistry and Physics/Astronomy.

This course is intended for students in Education. The objective will be to provide an understanding of the concepts, methods and applications of physical science, with emphasis on the study of two basic areas: matter and energy. Suitable demonstrations and experiments will be integrated into the course. Students cannot take this course for credit toward a B.Sc. degree.

Cross-registered with (Chemistry) 18:174

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

74:179 (3)**PHYSICAL ACOUSTICS OF MUSIC**

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course is intended for students in Music and others with a strong background and interest in music. A study of the principles of physics and acoustics as they relate to musical sounds, musical instruments, and the electronic production and reproduction of musical sounds. Considerable attention will be given to the physical principles of hearing.

Cross-registered with (Music) 65:179

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

74:183 (3)**ELEMENTARY ASTRONOMY**

Prerequisite: Registration in Faculty of Education or permission of Physics/Astronomy Department.

A non-mathematical study of our Solar System, Galaxies, and the Universe. A survey of the Sun, and the other components of the Solar System supplemented with data from recent space probes, and observations with a portable telescope; the evolution of stars, our Galaxy, other galaxies and quasars with recent photographic data from the Hubble Space Telescope; extra-solar planets, ancient astronomy, and theories on the origin of the universe and the origin of life.

Students cannot take this course for credit toward a B.Sc. Degree.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

74:184 (3)**SOLAR SYSTEM ASTRONOMY**

Prerequisite: Nil.

A non-mathematical general survey of the history of astronomy and the components of our solar system. The course will deal with the sun, moon, planets, meteors and comets. Many examples of the photographic results and other data from the latest space probes are included and several visits to the observatory will be arranged. While this is a general course, the content is particularly appropriate for those who are considering teaching as a career.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

74:185 (3)**THE GALAXY AND THE UNIVERSE**

Prerequisite: Nil.

A general non-mathematical survey of our Galaxy, including the nearer stars, and of the features within the Galaxy such as star clusters, nebulae and pulsars. The significance of these phenomena will be discussed in the context of the evolution of stars from birth to death. The last section of the course will deal with other galaxies, quasars and the theories of the origin and nature of the universe.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

DEPARTMENTS & COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

74:254 (3)

BIOPHYSICAL METHODS

Prerequisite: 74:162 or 74:132 or 74:152 with "B-" or better grade and 62:181 or 15:162 or permission of Instructor.
 Current knowledge of the structure and function of biological macromolecules is based on the application of a large number of physical methods ranging from optical studies of individual molecular properties to thermodynamic studies of complex systems. This course will introduce biological and medical applications to physicists and underlying physical principles to quantitatively-inclined biologists. Some knowledge of calculus is assumed, however the emphasis will be on developing conceptual understanding rather than mathematics. Topics include: a brief introduction to molecular biology and cellular structure, protein crystallography and other structural techniques, (e.g. mass spectrometry), techniques for studying physiological processes (e.g. ion conductance) and a brief introduction to the physical principles behind diagnostic and therapeutic techniques in medical physics.
 Credit cannot be held for both this course and 15:254.
 Cross-registered with (Biology) 15:254.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

74:264 (3)

DIGITAL COMPUTER FUNDAMENTALS

Prerequisite: 62:160 and 62:161 or permission of Instructor.
 A course covering the elementary theory and components of logic circuits and leading to an understanding of how the components are assembled together and controlled in a working computer. Topics covered will include gates, flip flops, clocks, registers, counters, adders and arithmetic logic units, memories and control units.
 Laboratory work will provide experience with the function of many of the aforementioned basic devices.
 Cross-registered with (Mathematics & Computer Science) 62:264
 3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

74:269 (3)

INTRODUCTION TO GEOPHYSICS

Prerequisite: 74:161 and 74:162 or 74:132 or 74:151 and 74:152 with "B-" or better grade or permission of Instructor.
 A course in the application of geophysical methods to mineral, petroleum and ground water exploration with emphasis on theory and interpretation. The course includes gravity, magnetic, seismic and electrical methods.
 Cross-registered with (Geology) 42:269
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

74:272 (3)

ELECTRICITY AND MAGNETISM

Prerequisite: 74:161 and 74:162 or 74:132 or 74:151, 74:152 with "B-" or better grade, 62:181 and 62:191 with "C+" or better grade or permission of Instructor.
 Corequisite: 74:290
 This is an introductory course on the fundamentals of the electric charge and current, the electric and magnetic field, and electric potential. The course will also deal with magnetic induction and devices used in electronic circuits such as the resistor, capacitor and ideal inductors.
 Credit cannot be held for both this course and 74:252 or 74:253.
 3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

74:273 (3)

OPTICS

Prerequisite: 74:161 and 74:162 or 74:132 or 74:151 and 74:152 with "B-" or better grade or permission of Instructor.
 Corequisite: 74:290
 (This course may be taken by students in Chemistry, Geology, Biology, who have at least some high school physics, with permission of Instructor.)
 A study of reflection, refraction, lens systems, optical instruments, dispersion, achromatism, diffraction, interference, polarization.
 3 lecture hours per week.

74:275 (3)

MODERN PHYSICS

Prerequisite: 74:161 and 74:162 or 74:151 and 74:152 with "B-" or better grade or permission of Instructor.

Corequisite: 74:290

(This course may be taken by students in Chemistry, Geology, Biology, who have at least some high school physics, with permission of Instructor.)
 Late in the 19th Century, many scientists believed there were few unsolved problems left in Science. Solving these problems early in the 20th Century revolutionized human thought and affected views beyond the realm of Science. This course will introduce you to the concerns developed during this pivotal time.
 Credit cannot be held for both this course and 74:274.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

74:276 (3)

MATHEMATICAL PHYSICS I

Prerequisite: 74:161 and 74:162 or 74:132 or 74:151 and 74:152 with "B-" or better grade or 62:181 and 62:191 with "C+" or better grade or permission of Instructor.
 Topics to be discussed include vector algebra, differential and integral calculus of vectors, complex number theory and Fourier Series. The emphasis will be on the physical interpretation of the mathematics wherever possible.
 Cross-registered with (Mathematics & Computer Science) 62:276
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

74:281 (3)

COMPUTATIONAL PHYSICS

Prerequisite: 62:181 and 62:191 with "C+" or better grade. 62:160 or 62:161 recommended.
 This is an introductory course in modern tools and techniques in computational physics. Students will be expected to have some background in computing or to quickly develop such expertise. Emphasis will be placed on the application of programming techniques in physical problems. Topics covered will include mathematical programming tools, applications of scientific computing languages, use of graphics packages, solution of linear systems of equations, numerical integration and differentiation, and Monte Carlo methods.
 Credit cannot be held for both this course and 62:293.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

74:284 (3)

STELLAR AND GALACTIC ASTROPHYSICS

Prerequisite: 74:152 or 74:162 and 62:181 or permission of Instructor. 74:184/185 can't be used as prerequisites for this course.
 An intermediate level speciality course for majors, minors and to students specializing in the natural sciences. The first third of the course will introduce students to the basic structure and life-cycle of stars; stellar atmospheres, stellar interiors, energy sources and radiative transfer, the process of star formation, main-sequence and late stages of stellar evolution, the deaths of stars in supernova, and the remnants of core-collapse such as white dwarfs, neutron stars and black holes. The middle third introduces the interstellar medium of the Milky Way, the phases and motions of interstellar gas, spiral patterns in galactic disks, and the "galactic ecosystem" of gas/star recycling and new chemical element creation (astrochemistry). The final third of the course will introduce basic cosmology: the origin, expansion and fate of the large-scale universe, and discuss the recent discoveries concerning dark matter and new ideas of dark energy.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

74:290 (3)

INTERMEDIATE PHYSICS LABORATORY

Prerequisite: 74:161 or 74:151 and 74:162 or 74:152 or permission of Instructor.
 Corequisite: Two of the three following courses: 74:275, 74:273, or 74:272 or permission of Department.
 Approximately fifteen prescribed experiments in optics, electricity and magnetism and modern physics will be performed by students under faculty supervision over the course of two semesters. Practical methods and procedures of experimental physics are introduced, along with rigorous analysis of measurement uncertainties. The experiments (e.g. Photoelectric Effect and Optical Diffraction) are designed to explore fundamental aspects of Physics that shaped the modern understanding of the Universe as well as to provide formal training in the art of teaching physics laboratories.



1.5 laboratory hours per term, both terms.

74:363 (3)**ELECTRONICS**

Prerequisite: 74:272.

An introduction to A.C. analysis, transistor devices, and op-amps with applications to instrumentation and physical measurement.
3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

74:364 (3)**MICROPROCESSORS**

Prerequisite: 74:161 and 74:162 or 74:132 or 74:151, 74:152 with "B-" or better grade and 74/62:264 or permission of Instructor.

A study of the architecture, instruction sets and software of micro-processor-based computing systems. There will be a discussion of various peripheral chips and processes such as A/D and D/A conversion. The laboratory consists of software exercises on single board microprocessor systems.

Cross-registered with (Mathematics & Computer Science) 62:364
3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

74:372 (3)**INSTRUMENTAL METHODS II**

Prerequisite: 18:362 or 18:364 or permission of Instructor.

This course deals with various modern optical, magnetic spectroscopic methods, as well as electrochemical and automated techniques and their applications in structural and chemical analysis.
Cross-registered with (Chemistry) 18:372

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

74:382 (3)**INTERMEDIATE MECHANICS**

Corequisite: 62/74:276, 74:281, 62:290 and 62:291.

Topics to be included include kinematics, motion of a particle, a system of particles and rigid bodies, central force motion, and vibrations.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

74:383 (3)**ELECTROMAGNETIC FIELDS AND WAVES**

Prerequisite: 62/74:276 and 74:272.

A study of electrostatics, electrodynamics and electromagnetic radiation.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

74:387 (3)**STATISTICAL AND THERMAL PHYSICS**

Prerequisite: 74:275, 62:181 and 62:191 or permission of Instructor.

An account of thermal physics presented from a quantum viewpoint. Topics include entropy, free energy, chemical potential, quantum distributions for fermions and bosons with applications, the ideal gas law and kinetic theory.

Cross-registered with (Chemistry) 18:387

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

74:388 (3)**QUANTUM MECHANICS I**

Prerequisite: 74:275 or 18:381 and 62/74:276.

Basic quantum mechanical concepts are developed and solutions of the Schrodinger equation are obtained for a particle in a potential well, a harmonic oscillator and the hydrogen atom.

Cross-registered with (Chemistry) 18:388

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

74:390 (3)**ADVANCED PHYSICS LABORATORY**

Prerequisite: 74:290 and permission of Department.

A number of open-ended experiments will be available to students who will be able to pursue the investigation of a phenomenon as far as desired or as time permits. The methods and procedures of experimental physics are emphasized. Some examples of facilities used may include: the Brandon University Astronomical Observatory, the Nuclear Magnetic Resonance Research Facility, the Micro-analytical Facility and its scanning electron microscope and/or other facilities and equipment in the department.

1.5 lecture hours per week, both terms.

74:449 (6)**FOURTH YEAR THESIS**

Prerequisite: Permission of Department. Limited to fourth year students in Physics.

A research project in one or more areas of specialization to be selected in consultation with the instructor in charge. The student will be required to submit a research paper at the conclusion of the project. Arrangements for taking this course must be completed with the Department by January 1 preceding the beginning of the course.

74:450 (3)**INTRODUCTION TO ELEMENTARY PARTICLE PHYSICS**

Prerequisite: 74:388 or permission of instructor.

Quarks and the Standard Model; dynamics of elementary particles; relativistic kinematics; symmetries and conservation laws; cross sections, decay rates; quantum electrodynamics, Dirac equation, Feynmann rules, quantum chromodynamics, colour, asymptotic freedom.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

74:472 (3)**MATHEMATICAL PHYSICS II**

Prerequisite: 74/62:276 and 62:385.

This course covers coordinate transformations, series solutions of ordinary differential equations, Legendre, Bessel, Hermite and Laguerre functions, solutions of partial differential equations and an introduction to integral transforms. Applications to physical problems will be stressed.

Cross-registered with (Mathematics & Computer Science) 62:472

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

74:473 (3)**ATOMIC AND NUCLEAR PHYSICS**

Prerequisite: 74:275 and 74/18:388.

This course will begin with a brief review of spectroscopic instrumentation followed by a quantum mechanical analysis of atomic spectra including LS and jj coupling, hyperfine structure, Zeeman and Stark effects. The course will then continue with Nuclear Physics including nuclear structure and isotopes, nuclear reactions, radioactivity and nuclear models.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

74:474 (3)**INTRODUCTORY CONDENSED MATTER PHYSICS**

Prerequisite: 74/18:388.

An introduction to the following topics relating to the properties of solids: crystal structure; crystal diffraction and reciprocal lattice; lattice energy and lattice vibrations; free-electron theory and band theory; defects and order-disorder transformation; magnetic resonance.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

74:488 (3)**QUANTUM MECHANICS II**

Prerequisite: 74/18:388.

This is a sequel to 74:388. Topics include: general formalism and its interpretation, theory of angular momentum, approximation methods, scattering theory and applications to selected problems.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

POLITICAL SCIENCE (78)**Professor Emeritus**

M.V. Naidu, B.A., M.A., LL.B., LL.M., Ph.D.

ProfessorM. Serfaty, B.A. (Hons.), M.A., Ph.D., (*Chair*)**Assistant Professor**

A. McCulloch, B.A. (Hons.), M.A., Ph.D.

K. L. Saunders, B.A. (Hons.), M.A., Ph.D.

General Information

Please note the general requirements of the University in section 7 of this calendar. For information concerning the Justice System

DEPARTMENTS & COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Certificate please see the appropriate section of this calendar.

Courses in the Department are offered under the following sub-fields:

- A. Canadian Politics
- B. Comparative Politics
- C. International Politics
- D. Political Theory and Analysis

4-YEAR HONOURS MAJOR

Students considering a 4-Year (Honours) major must complete a minimum of **54 credit hours** in Political Science, including the following:

1. Either 78:130 Introduction to Politics (6 credit hours) or 78:172 Fundamentals of Politics (3 credit hours),
2. At least 30 credit hours at the 300 and 400 level, with at least 12 of these credits at the 400 level,
3. A minimum of one course from each of the Sub-Fields (A through D),
4. A minimum g.p.a. of 3.0 in Political Science courses for graduation with a 4-Year Honours degree.

Specific degree regulations are outlined in section 7.5 of the calendar.

4-YEAR MAJOR (COMBINED HONOURS)

Students who undertake a Combined Major Honours degree that includes Political Science as one of the two required majors must complete a minimum of **42 credit hours**, including the following:

1. Either 78:130 Introduction to Politics (6 credit hours) or 78:172 Fundamentals of Politics (3 credit hours),
2. At least 24 credit hours at the 300 and 400 level, with at least 12 of these credits at the 400 level,
3. A minimum of one course from each of the Sub-Fields (A through D),
4. A minimum g.p.a. of 3.0 in Political Science courses for graduation with a 4-Year Honours degree.

Specific degree regulations for Combined Majors are outlined in section 7.5 of the calendar.

4-YEAR MAJOR

Students considering a 4-Year major must complete a minimum of **54 credit hours** in Political Science, including the following:

1. Either 78:130 Introduction to Politics (6 credit hours) or 78:172 Fundamentals of Politics (3 credit hours),
2. At least 30 credit hours at the 300 and 400 level, with at least 12 of these credits at the 400 level,
3. A minimum of one course from each of the Sub-Fields (A through D).

Specific degree regulations are outlined in section 7.4 of the calendar.

3-YEAR MAJOR

Students considering a 3-Year major in Political Science must complete a minimum of **30 credit hours**, including the following:

1. Either 78:130 Introduction to Politics (6 credit hours) or 78:172 Fundamentals of Politics (3 credit hours),
2. At least 12 credit hours at the 300 and 400 level,
3. A minimum of one course from each of the Sub-Fields (A through D).

4-YEAR MINOR

All credits required for the 3-Year minor (18 credit hours) plus any other courses worth 6 credit hours for a total of **24 credit hours** of Political Science. Three of these credits must be for a course at the 300/400 level.

3-YEAR MINOR

Students considering a 3-Year minor in Political Science must complete a minimum of **18 credit hours**, including 78:130 Introduction to Politics (6 credit hours) or 78:172 Fundamentals of Politics (3 credit hours) plus 12-15 additional credit hours representing at least three different subfields.

INTRODUCTORY COURSES

- 78:130 Introduction to Politics
- 78:172 Fundamentals of Politics

Note: Students cannot hold credit for both 78:130 and 78:172 for the Political Science Major or Minor.

SUB-FIELDS

A. Canadian Politics

- 78:260 Government and Politics in Canada
- 78:262 Provincial Government
- 78:263 Municipal Government
- 78:267 Judicial Administration in Canada
- 78:269 Public Administration
- 78:350 Political Minorities
- 78:351 Politics and the Communications Media
- 78:360 Party Politics in Canada
- 78:361 Canadian Federalism
- 78:363 Policy-Making in Canada
- 78:365 Canadian Constitutional Law
- 78:388 Administration of Criminal Law in Canada
- 78:389 Administration of Criminal Procedure in Canada
- 78:396 Seminar in Rural and Community Studies
- 78:460 Issues in Canadian Government and Politics

B. Comparative Politics

- 78:270 Government and Politics of the U.S.A.
- 78:371 Government and Politics of China
- 78:372 Comparative Politics of Europe
- 78:376 Government and Politics of Russia
- 78:378 Ethnic Conflict
- 78:470 The Politics of Development

C. International Politics

- 78:280 Contemporary World Politics
- 78:282 Canadian Foreign Policy
- 78:375 China in World Politics
- 78:381 International Organizations
- 78:382 International Law and Diplomacy
- 78:383 World Peace: Problems and Prospects
- 78:384 Canada in World Politics
- 78:386 Strategies of Major Powers
- 78:482 The United Nations: Special Problems

D. Political Theory and Analysis

- 78:250 Study of Political Behaviour
- 78:352 Women in Politics
- 78:390 Pre-Modern Political Thought
- 78:391 Modern Political Thought
- 78:392 Democracy and Democratization
- 78:450 Political Analysis: Concepts and Methods

Topics Courses

- 78:449 Topics in Political Science
- 78:499 Topics in Political Science

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

78:130

INTRODUCTION TO POLITICS

(6)

Prerequisite: Nil.

An examination of the meaning of politics, and of the major concepts and areas of study of political science. Special attention to democratic theory and practice, political ideologies, and institutions of government and political processes, including political parties, elections and interest groups. An analysis of international relations and of major current issues facing Canada and the world community.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 78:172
3 lecture hours per week, both terms.

78:172

FUNDAMENTALS OF POLITICS

(3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

A general overview of the themes and concepts relevant to the study of contemporary politics, including political ideologies, institutions and processes. An examination of political issues from both a Canadian and international perspective, including national unity, political reform, leadership, Aboriginal rights, globalization, terrorism, and war.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 78:130.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.



<p>78:250 (3) STUDY OF POLITICAL BEHAVIOUR Prerequisite: 78:130 or 78:172 or permission of Instructor. A study of the inter-relationship between personality and political behaviour, the psychological and the sociological bases of political behaviour, the democratic and the authoritarian personality types. An examination of the theories that deal with political leadership and followership in democratic and non-democratic nations, in the developed and the developing countries. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.</p>	<p>78:275 (3) CRIMINAL JUSTICE FIELD STUDY I: STRUCTURE AND PRACTICE Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor. Also Placement Institution's requirements. (Some Placement Institutions such as Brandon Police Service and Brandon Correctional Centre may require criminal record check and/or security clearance. Please consult the Instructor before course registration.). This course provides an overview of the structure and practice of criminal justice. Students will work in the field, mentored and supervised by criminal justice professionals in law enforcement, the courts, or corrections. Students will submit a research-based observation report to the field study Instructor at end of term. Cross-registered with (Justice Studies) 56:275 and (Sociology) 90:275. 1 lecture hour per week, 5-10 fieldwork hours per week, one term.</p>
<p>78:260 (3) GOVERNMENT AND POLITICS OF CANADA Prerequisite: 78:130 or 78:172 or permission of Instructor. A study of the national constitution, the governmental institutions and the political processes in Canada with special reference to the cabinet system, the electoral system and legislature. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.</p>	<p>78:276 (3) CRIMINAL JUSTICE FIELD STUDY II: METHODS AND TECHNIQUES Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor. Also Placement Institution's requirements. (The Brandon Police Services and Brandon Correctional Centre may require criminal record check and/or security clearance. Please consult the Instructor before course registration.). This course examines the use of control techniques, investigative methods, negotiation, conflict resolution, mediation and reconciliation, leadership skills, teamwork, problem-solving skills, and other skills and techniques in criminal justice. Students will work in the field, mentored and supervised by criminal justice professionals in law enforcement, the courts, or corrections. Students will submit a research-based observation report to the field study instructor at the end of the term. Cross-registered with (Justice Studies) 56:276 and (Sociology) 90:276. 1 lecture hour per week, 5-10 fieldwork hours per week, one term.</p>
<p>78:262 (3) PROVINCIAL GOVERNMENT Prerequisite: 78:130 or 78:172 or permission of Instructor. A study of the institutions and the politics of provincial governments in Canada, with special reference to Manitoba. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.</p>	<p>78:280 (3) CONTEMPORARY WORLD POLITICS Prerequisite: 78:130 or 78:172 or permission of Instructor. A study of the main issues and aspects of world politics focusing on nationalism, colonialism-imperialism, war and military alliances, Cold War, nonalignment and post-Cold War international relations. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.</p>
<p>78:263 (3) MUNICIPAL GOVERNMENT Prerequisite: 78:130 or 78:172 or permission of Instructor. A study of the institutions and the politics of municipal administration. An examination of urban affairs and of possible solutions for the problems of municipal government. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.</p>	<p>78:282 (3) CANADIAN FOREIGN POLICY Prerequisite: 78:130 or 78:172 or permission of Instructor. A study of the institutions and mechanics involved in the making of foreign policy. An examination of the role of the governmental and the non-governmental forces that shape Canadian external relations. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.</p>
<p>78:264 (3) POLICE ORGANIZATION AND MANAGEMENT IN A DEMOCRATIC SOCIETY Prerequisite: 6 credit hours at the 100 level in Political Science or Sociology or permission of Instructor. Explores the roles, organization, and accountability of policing within democratic societies. Considers implications of jurisdiction, geography, community, training and operations. Cross-registered with (Justice Studies) 56:264 and (Sociology) 90:264. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.</p>	<p>78:350 (3) POLITICAL MINORITIES Prerequisite: 78:130 or 78:172 or permission of Instructor. A study of the conditions, values and roles of political minorities in the Canadian political system; special focus on the civil liberties and the political opportunities available to the minorities such as the francophones, the First Nations, and others. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.</p>
<p>78:267 (3) JUDICIAL ADMINISTRATION IN CANADA Prerequisite: 78:130 or 78:172 or permission of Instructor. An introduction to judicial administration in Canada. The course covers the following areas: organization and function of the provincial and federal court systems; relations between the judicial legislative and executive branches; and Canadian laws in general. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.</p>	<p>78:351 (3) POLITICS AND THE COMMUNICATIONS MEDIA Prerequisite: 78:130 or 78:172 or permission of Instructor. The influence of the media on political attitudes and behaviour, and on political processes. Also the influence of the political system and institutions on the media. Emphasis on the Canadian media. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.</p>
<p>78:269 (3) PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION Prerequisite: 78:130 or 78:172 or permission of Instructor. A study of the public administrative structures, personnel and functions in the context of their legal bases and management, and with reference to political and judicial controls over the administrative process. An assessment, according to the principles of public administration, of the role of the civil service in the formulation and the implementation of government decisions. Focus will be upon Canada. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.</p>	<p>78:352 (3) WOMEN IN POLITICS Prerequisite: 78:130 or 78:172 or permission of Instructor.</p>
<p>78:270 (3) GOVERNMENT AND POLITICS OF THE U.S.A. Prerequisite: 78:130 or 78:172 or permission of Instructor. A study of the national constitution, the governmental institutions and the political processes in the United States with special reference to federalism, the presidential system, the electoral system and civil liberties. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.</p>	

DEPARTMENTS & COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

This course traces the position of women in politics from the theories of Plato, Aristotle, Rousseau and Mill to the present-day impact of women on party recruitment, electoral campaigns, public opinion, legislative policy-making, interest group activity, and judicial review in the Canadian political system. Attention will also be paid to the political and legal aspects of issues such as Abortion, Day Care, and Affirmative Action.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 36/78:252.

Cross-registered with (Gender and Women's Studies) 36:352
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

78:360 (3)

PARTY POLITICS IN CANADA

Prerequisite: 78:130 or 78:172 or permission of Instructor.

A study of the evolution and the organization of political parties in Canada, with special attention to their relationship to the electoral system, voting behaviour, public opinion, interest groups and government policies.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

78:361 (3)

CANADIAN FEDERALISM

Prerequisite: 78:130 or 78:172 or permission of Instructor.

A study of the theories of comparative federalism with special reference to the Canadian federal system and its constitutional revision, federal-provincial relations and the future of Canadian federalism.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 78:261.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

78:363 (3)

POLICY-MAKING IN CANADA

Prerequisite: 78:130 or 78:172 or permission of Instructor.

A study of the major policy-making processes of federal and provincial governments with reference to specific case studies, such as health care, regional development, etc. An examination of the interaction between the policy-making agencies of government and the public.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

78:365 (3)

CANADIAN CONSTITUTIONAL LAW

Prerequisite: 78:130 or 78:172 or permission of Instructor.

In the light of legal doctrines and constitutional concepts, an examination of the provisions of the Canadian constitution with regards to federalism and the distribution of authority over national economy, social welfare, civil liberties and legal justice.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

78:371 (3)

GOVERNMENT AND POLITICS OF CHINA

Prerequisite: 78:130 or 78:172 or permission of Instructor.

This course covers the political institutions and processes of China including: power struggles, political leadership, policy differences, political doctrines, the role of the Chinese Communist Party, the prospects of Chinese reunification, the political development of China, its foreign and political party, and its prospects of Chinese reunification, the political development.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

78:372 (3)

COMPARATIVE POLITICS OF EUROPE

Prerequisite: 78:130 or 78:172 or permission of Instructor.

A comparative study of the governmental institutions and the policy-making processes in the political systems of Western Europe with reference to Britain, France, Germany, Italy, and Spain. Special emphasis on the European Union.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

78:375 (3)

CHINA IN WORLD POLITICS

Prerequisite: 78:130 or 78:172 or permission of Instructor.

A critical examination of the foreign policies of the major powers in Far Eastern Asia, especially China, and their relations with major regional arrangements such as ASEAN, and Asian regional security. China's role in Asia as well as in the international system in the post-Cold War era is of particular interest.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

78:376 (3)

GOVERNMENT AND POLITICS OF RUSSIA

Prerequisite: 78:130 or 78:172 or permission of Instructor.

A study of the governmental institutions and the political processes of Russia, in light of the significant changes that have taken place in recent years in ideology, socio-economic and political systems. The role of the Commonwealth of Independent States will be examined.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 78:271

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

78:378 (3)

ETHNIC CONFLICT

Prerequisite: 78:172 or 78:130 or permission of instructor.

This course will explore the nature of ethnicity, its role in political and social life, the causes and consequences of ethnic conflict, and the means by which to manage, regulate and settle such conflicts. Specifically, this course will consider 1) definitions of ethnicity and competing explanations of ethnic conflict, 2) different approaches for the management of ethnic conflict, and 3) the manifestation of conflict in selected areas

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

78:381 (3)

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS

Prerequisite: 78:130 or 78:172 or permission of Instructor.

A comparative study of the structures, functions and achievements of such international organizations as the United Nations, the World Trade Organization and others, focusing upon their nature and role in world politics.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

78:382 (3)

INTERNATIONAL LAW AND DIPLOMACY

Prerequisite: 78:130 or 78:172 or permission of Instructor.

An examination of the meaning, nature and sources of international law. A study of the organization and the role of the diplomatic corps. An evaluation of the role of international law with reference to state recognition, treaties, war, neutrality and peaceful settlement of disputes.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

78:383 (3)

WORLD PEACE: PROBLEMS AND PROSPECTS

Prerequisite: 78:130 or 78:172 or permission of Instructor.

The meaning of peace and security. Different perspectives on peace. Nature and causes of military conflict and war. Theories of security -- deterrence, balance of power, collective security, collective measures and civilian defense. Methods of conflict-control: arms reduction, disarmament and non-violence. Conflict-resolution based on UN peacekeeping and pacific settlement of disputes.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

78:384 (3)

CANADA IN WORLD POLITICS

Prerequisite: 78:130 or 78:172 or permission of Instructor.

This course explores the role that Canada has played in world politics as well as the role that the world has played in Canadian politics. Through a variety of case studies in such areas as peacekeeping, humanitarian and foreign aid, and security, some of Canada's most notable successes and failures are critically examined.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

78:386 (3)

STRATEGIES OF MAJOR POWERS

Prerequisite: 78:130 or 78:172 or permission of Instructor.

This course studies the political and military strategies of major powers and their importance in regional and local conflicts both during and after the Cold War. It examines the strategic objectives of major powers, their relations with each other, and their role in potential nuclear wars, global arms reduction and nuclear proliferation.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 78:286.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.



78:388 (3)
ADMINISTRATION OF CRIMINAL LAW IN CANADA
 Prerequisite: 78:267 or permission of Instructor.
 A study of the administration of criminal law in Canada. The course covers types of criminal offences and penalties, defences against criminal charge, modes of participation in crime and the mental element in criminal law.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

78:389 (3)
ADMINISTRATION OF CRIMINAL PROCEDURE IN CANADA
 Prerequisite: 78:267 or permission of Instructor.
 A study of the administration of criminal procedure in Canada. The course covers conviction proceedings, the preliminary inquiry, trial on indictment, sentencing appeals and arrest and seizure of property.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

78:390 (3)
PRE-MODERN POLITICAL THOUGHT
 Prerequisite: 78:130 or 78:172 or permission of Instructor.
 A critical study of the political ideas of the great thinkers of ancient and medieval times with special emphasis on Plato, Aristotle, Cicero, the Stoics, Augustine, Aquinas, Marsilio, Luther and Machiavelli.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

78:392 (3)
DEMOCRACY AND DEMOCRATIZATION
 Prerequisite: 78:130 or 78:172.
 This course focuses on the various meanings associated with the concept of democracy and on the development of democratic thought and practice. It pays special attention to the recent transformation undergone by authoritarian regimes and examines the preconditions for a democratic society and political system.
 Credit cannot be held for both this course and 99:489.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

78:391 (3)
MODERN POLITICAL THOUGHT
 Prerequisite: 78:130 or 78:172 or permission of Instructor.
 A critical study of the political ideas of great thinkers of modern times, with special emphasis on Hobbes, Locke, Bentham, Mill, Marx, and the 20th century ideologies of democratism, socialism, communism, fascism, and Gandhism.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

78:396 (3)
SEMINAR IN RURAL AND COMMUNITY STUDIES
 Prerequisite: 30 credit hours in degree or permission of Instructor.
 This course provides students an opportunity for an exchange of ideas and information on the present state of Rural and Community issues. Students will be encouraged to select an area for investigation and apply interdisciplinary research techniques. This course is team taught by faculty members.
 Cross-registered with (Economics) 22:396, (Geography) 38:396, (Rural & Community Studies) 88:396 and (Sociology) 90:396.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

78:449 (6)
TOPICS IN POLITICAL SCIENCE
 Prerequisite: Permission of department.
 Restricted to Political Science major students in their Third or Fourth Year of work who have been granted departmental permission. A mini-thesis on any special topic. It should show scholarship and the analytical acumen of the student. The research project will have to be approved by the Department Chair who, after such approval, shall appoint a faculty supervisor to guide the research.

78:450 (3)
POLITICAL ANALYSIS: CONCEPTS AND METHODS
 Prerequisite: 78:130 or 78:172 or permission of Instructor.
 This course represents a critical examination of traditional and modern concepts and methodologies of political analysis. It addresses issues on research design, how to conduct a major research project in Political Science, and the various methodologi-

cal and theoretical techniques employed in such an undertaking.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

78:460 (3)
ISSUES IN CANADIAN GOVERNMENT AND POLITICS
 Prerequisite: 78:130 or 78:172 or permission of Instructor.
 A critical study of the current issues affecting the Canadian political system.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

78:470 (3)
THE POLITICS OF DEVELOPMENT
 Prerequisite: 78:130 or 78:172 or permission of Instructor.
 A study of the developmental models, the social, economic and political changes that are shaping the developing world, and of the implications of these changes for the developed nations. An evaluation of the achievements and the future of the developing countries.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

78:482 (3)
THE UNITED NATIONS: SPECIAL PROBLEMS
 Prerequisite: 78:130 or 78:172 or permission of Instructor.
 A study of selected problems confronting and challenging the United Nations. Some of these problems could be disarmament, peacekeeping, collective security, development, and human rights.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

78:499 (3)
TOPICS IN POLITICAL SCIENCE
 Prerequisite: Nil.
 Restricted to Political Science major students in their Third or Fourth Year of work who have been granted departmental permission. A research paper on any specific theme is required. The project will have to be approved by a Department Chair who, after such approval, shall appoint a faculty supervisor to guide the project. Only those Fourth-Year students who are unable to complete three 4-Year level courses before graduation are permitted to apply.

PSYCHOLOGY (82)

Professor

B.S. Corenblum, B.A. (Hons.), M.A., Ph.D.
 B.M. Gfellner, B.A. (Hons.), M.A., Ph.D.
 P. Goernert, B.A. (Hons.), M.A., Ph.D.

Associate Professor

S. Gadbois, B.A. (Hons.), M.A., Ph.D.
 L.L. Ross, B.A., M.A., Ph.D.
 J. Wright, B.A., (Hons.), M.A., Ph.D.

Assistant Professor

N. Edguer, B.Sc., M.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D.
 T. McKenzie, B.Sc. (Spec.), M.A., Ph.D.
 D. S. Oleson, B.A., M.A.

General Information

Please note the general requirements of the University in section 7 of this calendar.

The Department of Psychology offers a 3-Year B.A. and B.Sc. program, 4-Year B.A. and B.Sc. program, and 4-Year B.A. (Honours) and B.Sc. (Honours) program. Students considering a major or minor in Psychology are asked to note the requirements which follow.

4-YEAR HONOURS MAJOR

Specific degree regulations are outlined in section 7.5 of the calendar.

B.A. route: Students considering a major in Psychology in the 4-Year B.A. (Honours) degree are required to take 82:160, 161, 250, 251, 387, 388, 449, and 450 plus a **minimum** of 21 additional credit hours with at least 12 credit hours at the 300 or 400 level with 6 credit hours minimum at the 400 level.

DEPARTMENTS & COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Note: Effective Fall of 2006, a minimum g.p.a. of 3.0 in the best 45 credit hours in the Psychology Honours Major is required for the Bachelor of Arts 4-Year Honours degree.

B.Sc. route: Students considering a major in Psychology in the 4-Year B.Sc. (Honours) degree require courses 82:160, 161, 250, 251, 449 and 450 plus at least 27 additional credit hours in Psychology, of which at least 15 credit hours are chosen from the courses 82:387, 388, 464, 465, 466, 467, 468 and 469.

Students who anticipate entering the 4-Year Honours program must notify the Department by December 15 of the year prior to entering Fourth Year. Applications received after this date will be considered if space is available.

4-YEAR MAJOR

Specific degree regulations are outlined in section 7.4 of the calendar.

B.A. route: Students considering a major in Psychology in the 4-Year B.A. degree are required to complete a minimum of 48 credit hours of Psychology including 82:160, 161, 250, 251, 387, 388 plus a **minimum** of 30 additional credit hours of which at least 18 are at the 300 or 400 level with 6 credit hours minimum at the 400 level.

B.Sc. route: Students considering a major in Psychology in the 4-Year B.Sc. degree are required to complete a minimum of 48 credit hours of Psychology including courses 82:160, 161, 250, and 251. At least 15 of the remaining 36 credit hours must be chosen from 82:387, 388, 464, 465, 466, 467, 468 and 469.

3-YEAR MAJOR

B.A. route: Students considering a major in Psychology in the 3-Year B.A. degree are required to take courses 82:160, 161, 250, 251 plus a **minimum** of 18 additional credit hours of which at least 12 credit hours are at the 300 or 400 level.

B.Sc. route: Students considering a major in Psychology in the 3-Year B.Sc. degree are required to complete courses 82:160, 161, 250, and 251 plus at least 18 additional credit hours in Psychology of which at least 9 credit hours are to be chosen from 82:387, 388, 464, 465, 466, 467, 468 and 469.

4-YEAR MINOR

A minor in Psychology in a four year program requires 82:160, 82:161 plus at least 12 additional credit hours in Psychology.

3-YEAR MINOR

A minor in Psychology in a three year program requires 82:160, 82:161 plus at least 9 additional credit hours in Psychology.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

82:160 (3)

INTRODUCTION TO PSYCHOLOGY

Prerequisite: Nil.

Students will be given an insight into the breadth and scope of psychology through an examination of the following topics: history and research in psychology, neuropsychology, consciousness, learning, memory and human development. This is a prerequisite for all students taking further courses in psychology.

82:161 (3)

GENERAL PSYCHOLOGY

Prerequisite: 82:160.

Students will examine a series of topics in the field of psychology including: sensation and perception, intelligence, personality, motivation and emotion, psychological disorders, psychotherapies, social psychology, and current issues in psychology. Students planning to complete a major in psychology will be required to take this course.

82:250 (3)

FUNDAMENTALS OF PSYCHOLOGICAL RESEARCH I

Prerequisite: 82:160 and 82:161.

Examination of basic theoretical, methodological and statistical issues involved in data generation and analysis in psychology. Topics will include selected measurement techniques, characteristics of problems, hypothesis, and variables as they relate to systematic observational techniques, pre-experimental and correlational designs. Descriptive statistical procedures will be dealt with in conjunction with the substantive characteristics of the

different designs. (Required for all Psychology Majors and normally to be taken during the second year of the student's program).

3 lecture hours per week, 2 laboratory hours per week, one term.

82:251 (3)

FUNDAMENTALS OF PSYCHOLOGICAL RESEARCH II

Prerequisite: 82:250.

This course will deal in detail with several types of research designs that are widely employed in Psychology. These designs will be examined in terms of the underlying rationale, the advantages and disadvantages, the empirical and statistical procedures, and the interpretation of the data obtained from the designs.

Topics to be dealt with include randomized and matched two-group designs, one-way designs, two-factor factorial designs, within subject designs, Solomon 4-group design, quasi-experimental designs, and small-n designs. (Required for all Psychology majors and normally to be taken during the second year of the student's program).

3 lecture hours per week, 2 laboratory hours per week, one term.

82:262 (3)

INTRODUCTION TO SOCIAL PSYCHOLOGY

Prerequisite: 82:160.

Areas to be covered include social psychological theories, methods and assumptions. Content areas will deal with Impression Formation, Social Cognition Attitudes, and Attitude Change, Interpersonal Attraction, Aggression, Prejudice Discrimination, Groups and Group Processing, Health and Environmental Psychology.

82:263 (3)

PREJUDICE, STEREOTYPING, AND DISCRIMINATION

Prerequisite: 82:262.

This course examines the cognitive, emotional, and personality influences on why we hold negative attitudes toward other people, paint uncharacteristic and largely false images of them, and work actively to deny them the benefits of the larger culture. Particular attention will be devoted to the development or prejudices and stereotypes in children and adolescents.

82:272 (3)

ORGANIZATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY I

Prerequisite: 82:160.

This course is devoted to the application of principles of psychology to the workplace. The course examines issues surrounding selection, training, and the evaluation of employees.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

82:273 (3)

ORGANIZATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY II

Prerequisite: 82:272.

This course is further devoted to the application of psychology to the workplace the course examines issues surrounding training, motivation, job satisfaction, fatigue, and safety.

3 lecture hours per term, one term.

82:274 (3)

CHILD PSYCHOLOGY

Prerequisite: 82:160.

This course will focus on various aspects of development in children, starting with prenatal development until adolescence. Topics will include physical growth and maturation, cognitive development, development of language, personality and social development. Students will be introduced to various theories of development and research in child psychology.

Lectures, in-class activities, and observation periods.

82:275 (3)

ADOLESCENT PSYCHOLOGY

Prerequisite: 82:160.

The course will deal with the various stages of development of the adolescent and the particular problems and needs of young people. Students enrolling in this course are encouraged to complete 82:274.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.



<p>82:276 (3) BEHAVIOR ANALYSIS I Prerequisite: 82:160. This course outlines the theory of operant conditioning and the application of behavioral principles in settings where the goal is behavior change. This course is of value to students interested in education, physical and social rehabilitation, nursing, or the management of human behavior. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.</p>	<p>Lectures, seminars and observation periods.</p>
<p>82:277 (3) BEHAVIOR ANALYSIS II Prerequisite: 82:276. This course is designed for students who require training in the design, evaluation, and implementation of behavior principles in applied settings. This course is of value to students interested in education, physical and social rehabilitation, nursing, or the management of human behavior. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.</p>	<p>82:357 (3) PSYCHOLOGY OF AGING II Prerequisite: 82:356. This course focuses on aging and mental health. Psychopathological aspects associated with aging development such as emotional problems, depression and dementias including Alzheimer's Disease will be considered. Attention will be given to the assessment and treatment of cognitive, behavioural and functional disabilities as well as the social and environmental contexts of older adults and their caregivers in community and institutional settings. Field experience will constitute an essential component of the course. Lectures, seminars and observation periods.</p>
<p>82:279 (3) PSYCHOLOGY OF SPORT Prerequisite: 82:160 and 82:161. This course will provide an examination of theory, methods, and research findings in the field of sport psychology. The general emphasis will be on the theoretical foundations and practical applications of psychological research related to sports performance. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.</p>	<p>82:360 (3) SOCIAL AND PERSONALITY DEVELOPMENT Prerequisite: 82:160, 82:161, 82:250 and 82:251. This course examines how personal (e.g. genetic, temperament) and social (e.g. family, school, neighborhood) interact to influence social and personality development. An examination of normal social and personality functioning (as opposed to a problem-centered, abnormal perspective) will be encouraged.</p>
<p>82:280 (3) HUMAN SEXUALITY Prerequisite: 82:160. Lectures and small group discussion throughout the term designed to provide a survey of factual information concerning human sexuality. Visiting lecturers from various professions will be invited to participate in appropriate areas of concern such as sex and the law, sexually transmitted diseases, birth control, and sex and health. The course will include consideration of such topics as the biological, physiological and anatomical aspects of sexual behavior, psychosexual development, autoeroticism, heterosexual and homosexual behavior, sexual dysfunctions, sexual problems and related therapeutic procedures. In addition, social and cultural variables influencing human sexuality will be examined including such topics as changing standards of sex role identity, sexual aspects of marriage and family life, and changing cultural standards and sexuality. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.</p>	<p>82:361 (3) PERSONALITY: ABNORMAL Prerequisite: 82:160 and 82:161. Also 6 additional credit hours in Psychology. This course is designed to introduce the student to the scientific study of mental disorders. Students will be exposed to assessment and diagnosis of various forms of mental disorders included in the current diagnostic system. Various theoretical explanations associated with these disorders and intervention strategies will be examined. Material will be presented in a variety of formats including lectures, large and small group discussions, videos and in-class activities.</p>
<p>82:282 (3) ENVIRONMENTAL PSYCHOLOGY Prerequisite: 82:160. Lectures and seminar periods devoted to the examination of the influence of environment upon individual perception and behavior. Topics will include a consideration of the effects of diverse environmental variables ranging from socioeconomic status, cultural and linguistic influences, to the physical design of buildings. An attempt will be made to relate these multiple influences on the perception of and the adaptation to the environment within a meaningful, theoretical framework. Current research in this rapidly developing field will be examined in depth. Lectures and seminar periods.</p>	<p>82:362 (3) THEORIES OF PERSONALITY Prerequisite: 82:160 and 82:161. Plus a minimum of 6 additional credit hours of Psychology. This course examines contemporary theories of personality. Attention will be paid to theoretical ideas about growth and development, personality structure, and psychopathology. Lectures and seminar periods.</p>
<p>82:356 (3) PSYCHOLOGY OF AGING I Prerequisite: 82:160, 82:161 and one of 82:274 or 82:275. This course provides an overview of contemporary research and theory in the psychology of aging. The focus will be on contextual influences including social and cultural diversity on aging development. Topics will include a consideration of physiological changes, health, sensory processes, adaptation and coping, memory, learning, creativity, cognitive stages, wisdom as well as personality development, relationships, sexuality, work and retirement. Consideration will be given to factors related to optimal aging and well-being.</p>	<p>82:364 (3) CROSS CULTURAL PSYCHOLOGY Prerequisite: 82:160 and 82:161. The study of the variety of human behaviour which emerges in diverse cultural contexts and the exploration of the development and nature of certain individual differences in relation to both physical and cultural environmental contexts. Differences in perceptual and cognitive processes are studied as well as the influence of cultural factors on personality development and motivation. Different perspectives on abnormal behaviour, psychopathology and methods of therapy are reviewed, and the effects of rapid culture change are examined.</p> <p>82:366 (3) COMMUNITY PSYCHOLOGY I Prerequisite: 82:160 and 82:161. Also a minimum of 6 additional credit hours in Psychology. This course is designed to introduce students to the theory and practice of community-level intervention approaches targeted towards the improvement of functioning by dysfunctional individuals, and for the proactive prevention of psychological disorders in the general population. Emphasis will be directed towards:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) the analysis of social systems and their influence on individual behaviour, (2) psychosocial theories of stress and adjustment, (3) the dynamics of risk-taking behavior, and (4) the study of social action ethics, philosophies, and practices. <p>Lectures and discussion periods.</p>

DEPARTMENTS & COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

82:367 (3)

COMMUNITY PSYCHOLOGY II

Prerequisite: 82:366.

The focus of this course is the in-depth consideration of selected topics introduced in Community Psychology I, with particular emphasis placed upon the examination of current literature in the form of books, journal articles, reviews, and monographs. Principles of applied experimental research design, project creation, and outcome evaluation methodology used in the field will be emphasized.

Lectures, seminars and small group discussions.

82:370 (3)

PSYCHOLOGICAL ASSESSMENT I

Prerequisite: 82:160, 82:161, 82:250 and 82:251.

This course concentrates on an intensive examination of the construction and evaluation of psychological procedures for the assessment of psychological phenomenon utilized in theoretical and applied research. Intensive consideration will be given to persistent problems of criteria, item selection, standardization and interpretation of measuring instruments.

Lectures, seminars and laboratory periods.

82:371 (3)

PSYCHOLOGICAL ASSESSMENT II

Prerequisite: 82:370.

This course is devoted to analysis of theory and practice utilized in the identification and assessment of such psychological attributes as skills, aptitudes, abilities, attitudes, values and traits, as a basis for the quantification of psychological dimensions and phenomenon. Particular attention will be paid to problems involved in selecting and evaluating instruments for assessment of achievement, aptitudes, abilities, and personality characteristics. The utility of projective techniques and related instruments, interviewing procedures, and observational techniques for assessment will be examined and problems related to the use of these will be studied. Intensive use of the laboratory will be made in examining practical problems in psychological assessment.

Lectures, seminars and laboratory periods.

82:374 (3)

COUNSELLING PSYCHOLOGY I

Prerequisite: 82:160 and 82:161. Also 6 additional credit hours in Psychology. Alternatively 82:160 plus RPN Diploma and registration in Bachelor of Science in Mental Health.

This course examines psychotherapeutic theories, their use and role in various counselling situations. The survey of theories will encompass those of historic importance, but will emphasize modern, contemporary developments in this field.

Lectures and seminar periods.

82:375 (3)

COUNSELLING PSYCHOLOGY II

Prerequisite: 82:374 and permission of Instructor.

This course will emphasize practical strategies and skills of counselling. Students will gain experience counselling in analogue situations, using audio tapes, videotapes, role-playing, and direct observation techniques.

Lectures and seminar periods.

82:376 (3)

GROUP PROCESS AND DYNAMICS

Prerequisite: 82:160, 82:161 and permission of Department. In addition, a minimum of six credit hours in Psychology and permission of Department or course alternatives and experience approved by the Department. Because of the intensive nature of this course, registration for the course will be by Departmental permission. The course is designed primarily for students who are majoring in the field of psychology, or in related Social Science areas, who are actively engaged in working with people in the community or expect to follow this type of career.

This course gives students an introduction to the functioning and characteristics of various types of small groups. Since an important goal of this course is to assist the student in learning how to analyze and identify group process, students will be required to participate regularly in ongoing sessions designed for the observation of group functioning. This experience will be utilized to develop skills in the observation, analysis and identification of

group process.

Seminars and small group discussions.

82:378 (3)

PSYCHOLOGY OF SEX AND GENDER

Prerequisite: 82:160 and 82:161. Also a minimum of 6 credit hours in Psychology.

This course will examine research and theory from psychology, in order to evaluate the behavioural, biological and social contexts in which girls and boys, women and men, function. The course will investigate the relative roles of both biology and environment in our understanding of gender and sex differences. Topics will include: researching issues in sex and gender, biological aspects of sex and gender, development of gender role identity; gender role stereotypes, cognitive abilities, education and employment, sexual lives and orientations, mental and physical health issues. Cross-registered with (Gender and Women's Studies) 36:378
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

82:380 (3)

SLEEP AND DREAMS

Prerequisite: 82:160 and 82:161. Plus a minimum of 6 additional credit hours in Psychology.

This is a survey course that explores some of the theories and findings in the science of sleep and dream research, focusing particularly on the interplay between waking and sleeping events. Sleep and dreams will be discussed primarily in the context of psychological adaptation. Topics include the function and organization of sleep, mechanisms, rhythms, deprivation, disorders, and the psychobiology of dreaming, dream content and cognition.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

82:384 (3)

HISTORY OF PSYCHOLOGICAL IDEAS

Prerequisite: 82:160 and 82:161.

This course is devoted to an introduction to those important ideas and concepts which have dominated systematic psychological thought from early to modern times. Emphasis will be placed on the ideas which proved important for the development of a scientific psychology and on the changes which the introduction of scientific techniques and methods produced in the definition of the subject matter of psychology.
Seminar and discussion periods.

82:386 (3)

CONTEMPORARY THEORIES AND SYSTEMS IN PSYCHOLOGY

Prerequisite: 82:160 and 82:161.

This course will examine in some detail the basic principles of theory construction in psychology. Contemporary theories will be examined and their systematic characteristics evaluated. Developing trends in theory construction, particularly in inter-disciplinary fields will be given a major emphasis.
Seminar and discussion periods.

82:387 (3)

CLASSICAL AND INSTRUMENTAL CONDITIONING

Prerequisite: 82:160 and 82:161.

This course focuses upon the theoretical and experimental contributions made by scientists in the discovery and analysis of basic principles of learned behavior in animals and humans. Topics to be covered include: (1) classical conditioning, (2) instrumental conditioning, and (3) animal cognition research which includes the study of learning sets, simple concept formation, and language acquisition.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

82:388 (3)

HUMAN LEARNING AND COGNITIVE PSYCHOLOGY

Prerequisite: 82:160 and 82:161.

This course emphasizes the cognitive perspective in the examination of a variety of topics including: foundations of the cognitive perspective, perception and attention, pattern recognition, consciousness, memory, language comprehension, concept formation, decision making, and problem solving. Current perspectives in cognitive neuroscience will be considered throughout the course content. The content will be examined through a combination of lecture, discussion of current research articles, and replications of



classic experiments in cognitive psychology.

82:399 (3)

TOPICS IN PSYCHOLOGY

Prerequisite: 82:160, 82:161, 82:250 and 82:251 or permission of Department.

This course can be undertaken only in consultation with the instructor in charge and when approved by the Chair of the Department. Includes library, laboratory, field investigations, directed reading and seminars permitting a specialized examination of one or more areas in the field of psychology.

82:449 (6)

UNDERGRADUATE HONOURS THESIS

Prerequisite: Limited to and required of all students in the Four-Year (Honours) degree program in Psychology.

All students admitted to the fourth year program in psychology will select for intensive study a specific research problem within their major field of interest. The undergraduate thesis will normally be a self-initiated project conducted under the supervision of a member of the Department. This course is designated to encourage the development of creative research and communication skills.

82:450 (3)

ADVANCED EXPERIMENTAL DESIGN

Prerequisite: 82:160, 82:161, 82:250 and 82:251.

Emphasis is on the collection, analysis and interpretation of data obtained using some of the more complex designs employed in psychological research. Topics will include N-way designs, trend analysis, covariance designs, nested designs, block designs, multiple regression approaches to analysis and an introduction to multivariate research procedures. Problems and procedures associated with data transformations, multiple comparisons and unequal Ns will be considered with respect to the different designs. Laboratory periods will involve the demonstration and use of the Statistical Package for the Social Science (SPSS) in analyzing data from the different designs relevant to the course. This course is required of students enrolled in the Honour Degree with a Psychology Major.

82:464 (3)

MOTIVATION I

Prerequisite: 82:160 and 82:161. Also a minimum of 6 additional credit hours in Psychology.

This course is devoted to a detailed examination of the variables that activate and sustain behaviour. Specifically, the course examines, biological, learned, and cognitive components of motivated behaviour. Modern research trends as reported in current articles and journals constitute an integral part of the course.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

82:465 (3)

MOTIVATION II

Prerequisite: 82:464.

This course is devoted to a detailed examination of the factors that govern motivation in the workplace and other applied settings. Attention is given to topics including, incentive theories of motivation, secondary reinforcement, punishment, human needs, and frustration. Modern research trends as reported in current articles and journals constitute an integral part of the course.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

82:466 (3)

BEHAVIORAL NEUROSCIENCE I

Prerequisite: 82:160 and 82:161 or permission of Instructor.

This course provides an introduction to neurological mechanisms underlying behavior. Topics will include: Neuroanatomy, neurophysiology, synaptic transmission, neuronal integration, the neurophysiology of sensory and perceptual systems, and motor systems.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

82:467 (3)

BEHAVIORAL NEUROSCIENCE II

Prerequisite: 82:466.

This course will focus on the biological basis of behaviour. Topics

will include: the biological basis of daily rhythms and sleep; regulation of thirst, hunger and sexual behaviours; biological basis of learning and memory; language and emotions; hemispheric specialization; disorders of the nervous system and behavioural pathology.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

82:468 (3)

PERCEPTION I

Prerequisite: 82:160 and 82:161.

This course will include an examination of the structure and function of the visual system. Methodology in perception is also included.

Lectures, seminar and laboratory periods throughout the term.

82:469 (3)

PERCEPTION II

Prerequisite: 82:468.

This course will include a consideration of perceptual constancy, effects of learning and experience on perception. Auditory perception will constitute a significant portion of the course.

Lectures and laboratory periods.

82:470 (3)

HEALTH PSYCHOLOGY I

Prerequisite: 82:160 and 82:161. Also 6 additional credit hours in Psychology or permission of Instructor.

This course will focus on the theoretical and research contributions of health psychology to the identification of psychological factors that contribute to health maintenance and promotion, and the prevention of illness. Topics will include: individual differences in stress and coping, the impact of stress on health, health enhancing behaviours, and health compromising behaviour.

Lectures, seminars and discussion.

82:471 (3)

HEALTH PSYCHOLOGY II

Prerequisite: 82:470 or permission of Instructor.

This course will deal with the theoretical and research contributions of health psychology to the assessment, diagnosis and management of behaviour related health problems. Topics will include: psychological assessment in health care settings, communication in health care settings, adherence to treatment regimens, psychological factors in chronic illness, and coping and management of chronic illness.

Lectures, seminars and discussion.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

82:477 (3)

THE STUDY OF MEMORY

Prerequisite: 82:388.

This course will provide students with an in-depth look at a series of topics including: an examination of historical milestones in memory research, biological bases of memory, models of memory, memory development, autobiographical memory, emotional memory, and exceptional memory. The course content will be examined through a combination of lecture and discussion of current research articles. Students will be required to choose a topic from any area of the memory literature and create a potential research proposal based on their reading.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

RELIGION (86)

Professor

A. R. Marshall, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. **Associate Professor**

K. L. Noll, B.A., M.A., M.Th., Ph.D. **(Chair)**

Assistant Professor

S. M. Medd, B.A., M.A.

General Information

Students intending to major in Religion are encouraged to take the introduction courses (category 1) as early as possible. The courses listed below may or may not be offered each year. Check the timetable for the final listing. Please note the general requirements of this university in the front of this calendar. Although, not

DEPARTMENTS & COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

required, six (6) credit hours in a language, ancient or modern, will be recommended for students who plan to go to graduate school.

4-YEAR HONOURS MAJOR

Successful completion of the four-year honours major requires **54 credit hours** with a minimum 3.0 grade-point average. This major will include six (6) credit hours from category I (Introduction to Religion), and a minimum of twelve (12) credit hours each (24 credit hours in total) from categories II (Religions, Past and Present) and III (Themes and Approaches). A minimum of eighteen (18) credit hours will be at the 300 level, and a minimum of twelve (12) credit hours will be at the 400 level (selected from any category). Also, 86:489 (Theories and Methods in the Study of Religion B) is required of every four-year honours major.

4-YEAR MAJOR (COMBINED HONOURS)

Students who undertake a Combined 4-Year Honours Major in Religion must complete a minimum of **42 credit hours** of Religion courses with a **g.p.a. of at least 3.0** in these courses.

The student has the option of combining a major in Religion with a major in another participating department. The 4-Year Combined Honours major will include six (6) credit hours selected from category I (Introduction to Religion), and a minimum of twelve (12) credit hours each (24 credit hours in total) from categories II (Religions, Past and Present), and III (Themes and Approaches). A minimum of twelve (12) credit hours will be at the 400 level (selected from any category). Also, 86:389 or 86:489 (Theories and Methods in the study of Religion A and B) is required of every combined major.

4-YEAR MAJOR

Successful completion of the four-year major requires **54 credit hours**. This major will include six (6) credit hours from category I (Introduction to Religion), and a minimum of twelve (12) credit hours each (24 credit hours in total) from categories II (Religions, Past and Present) and III (Themes and Approaches). A minimum of eighteen (18) credit hours will be at the 300 level, and a minimum of twelve (12) credit hours will be at the 400 level (selected from any category). Also, 86:489 (Theories and Methods in the Study of Religion B) is required of every four-year major.

3-YEAR MAJOR

Successful completion of the three-year major requires **30 credit hours**. This major will include six (6) credit hours from category I (Introduction to Religion), and a minimum of twelve (12) credit hours each (24 credit hours in total) from categories II (Religions, Past and Present) and III (Themes and Approaches). A minimum of twelve (12) credit hours will be at the 300 and/or 400 level (selected from any category). Also, 86:389 or 86:489 (Theories and Methods in the Study of Religion A or B) is required of every three-year major.

MINORS IN RELIGION

Students who minor in Religion will take **18 credit hours** in Religion, of which at least twelve (12) credit hours will be above the 100 level.

COURSE GROUPS

I. Introduction to Religion

- 86:150 What Is a Religion?
- 86:157 Introduction to Religious Ecstasy
- 86:158 World Mythology

II. Religions, Past and Present

- 86:255 East Asian Religions in Practice
- 86:256 Ancient Judaism
- 86:257 Judaism in the Common Era
- 86:258 Christian Beginnings
- 86:260 Christian Foundations
- 86:261 Religion and Politics in the Chinese Cultural Sphere
- 86:267 Chinese Canadian Experience
- 86:268 Chinese Literature in Translation
- 86:270 Buddhism
- 86:272 Religions of India
- 86:273 Religions of China
- 86:277 Hindu Goddesses
- 86:280 Chinese Civilization
- 86:352 Advanced Biblical Study
- 86:363 Women in Western Religion

- 86:369 Jesus
- 86:371 Daoism
- 86:372 Islam
- 86:373 Biblical Prophets
- 86:379 Women in Chinese Religions
- 86:387 Issues in Contemporary Native American Spirituality
- 86:462 Advanced Readings in Chinese Religions
- 86:482 History of the Bible

III. Themes and Approaches

- 86:252 Philosophy of Religion
- 86:262 Gender Themes in Asian Literature and Religion
- 86:274 Contemporary Goddess Religion
- 86:281 Health Care Ethics
- 86:283 Sex and the Sacred
- 86:284 Death and Concepts of Future Life
- 86:288 Religion and Film
- 86:360 Sociology of Religion
- 86:364 The Anthropology of Religion
- 86:366 Religious Pluralism in a Secular World
- 86:368 Contemporary Women's Spirituality
- 86:375 The Study of Myth
- 86:376 Gender, Religion, and Food
- 86:389 Theories and Methods in the Study of Religion A
- 86:461 Senior Seminar
- 86:489 Theories and Methods in the Study of Religion B

IV. Ancient Languages

- 86:HEB:101 Introductory Hebrew (6)
- 86:GRK:102 Introduction to Hellenistic Greek (6)
- 86:CHI:104 Introduction to Classical Chinese (6)
- 86:LAT:101 Introduction to Latin (6)

V. Topics

- 86:399 Topics in Religion
- 86:449 Advanced Topics in Religion

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

86:CHI:104 (6)

INTRODUCTION TO CLASSICAL CHINESE

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course is an introduction to classical or literary Chinese, focusing on the etymology of Chinese characters, tonal patterns, grammar and translation. During the first part of the course students learn how to write and pronounce Chinese characters, with later lectures developing students' ability to translate short passages of early texts from the Confucian and Daoist traditions. Cross-registered with (Languages) 58:CHI:104
3 lecture hours per week, both terms.

86:GRK:102 (6)

INTRODUCTION TO HELLENISTIC GREEK

Prerequisite: Nil.

An introduction to the fundamentals of New Testament Greek grammar and translation of selected passages. Cross-registered with (Languages) 58:GRK:102
3 lecture hours per week, both terms.

86:HEB:101 (6)

INTRODUCTORY HEBREW

Prerequisite: Nil.

An introduction to the fundamentals of Hebrew grammar and translation of selected passages. Cross-registered with (Languages) 58:HEB:101
3 lecture hours per week, both terms.

86:LAT:101 (6)

INTRODUCTORY LATIN

Prerequisite: Nil.

A survey of basic grammar and an introduction to the reading of Latin authors, for students who have little or no previous knowledge of Latin. Cross-registered with (Languages) 58:LAT:101
3 lecture hours per week, both terms.

86:150 (3)

WHAT IS A RELIGION?

Prerequisite: Nil.

Why do religions exist and why do people become involved in

them? This course examines, at an introductory level, the complex relationship between an alleged divine revelation and its religious representation, the three-way relationship between myth, ritual and doctrine, the politics involved in constructing "orthodoxy" and the neurophysiology of a religious experience.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:157 (3)

INTRODUCTION TO RELIGIOUS ECSTASY

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course introduces beliefs and practices related to religious ecstasy in different world religions and traditions, including Australian aboriginal religion, Buddhism, Daoism, mysticism, shamanism and spirit mediumship, Sufism, and vodou. Some of the topics examined include trance, self-mortification, self sacrifice, snake-handling, spirit journeys, fertility rituals, rain dance, sun worship, healing and exorcism.

Cross-registered with (Anthropology) 12:157

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:158 (3)

WORLD MYTHOLOGY

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course will introduce students to a variety of religious traditions through an examination of myths, legends, and folklore. Mythology of ancient Egyptian and Greek religion, Aboriginal traditions, and Eastern and Western religions will be explored in conjunction with history, beliefs, rituals, and iconography.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:252 (3)

PHILOSOPHY OF RELIGION

Prerequisite: Nil.

An introduction to the philosophical analysis of religious thought. The course will consider issues such as the relation between faith and reason, the nature of religious experience, the structure of religious language, the problem of evil, and the implications of theistic belief for philosophical systems of thought.

Cross-registered with (Philosophy) 70:252

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:253 (3)

WESTERN RELIGIOUS ART

Prerequisite: Nil.

An examination of selected topics in the history of Jewish, Christian and Islamic art and architecture. Explanations of religious iconography will be given in terms of the narrative and theological traditions of these religions. Ritual context and the effect of formal properties of art works will also be discussed.

Cross-registered with (Fine Arts) 32:253

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:255 (3)

EAST ASIAN RELIGIONS IN PRACTICE

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course examines religious practices in China, Taiwan, Singapore, Korea and Japan and also their adaptation in Canadian communities. Lectures will introduce the anthropological methods and theories associated with the studies of these regions. Particular attention will be given to the theories of Turner, Schechner, Geertz, Goffman, Kendall, Berreman, Orsi, McGuire, Ammerman and others.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:256 (3)

ANCIENT JUDAISM

Prerequisite: Nil.

A study of the history, literature and religion of the Jewish people from earliest times to the beginning of the Common Era, with special focus on the ancient Near Eastern context in which Judaism evolved. Critical examination of ancient Jewish literature, such as the Jewish Bible and the Dead Sea Scrolls, will permit examination of diverse Jewish beliefs, customs, ritual and law.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:257 (3)

JUDAISM IN THE COMMON ERA

Prerequisite: Nil.

An exploration of important themes in Jewish life from the beginning of the Common Era to the present. In addition to an historical overview, attention will be paid to topics such as: post-biblical Jewish writings, Jewish observances and philosophies, synagogue worship, antisemitism and messianism.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:258 (3)

CHRISTIAN BEGINNINGS

Prerequisite: Nil.

A study of the beginnings and rapid expansion of Christianity, with special focus on the Jewish and Greco-Roman contexts in which the religion evolved. Critical examination of key texts, such as the New Testament and the Apostolic Fathers, will permit examination of diverse Christian beliefs, customs, ritual and law.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:260 (3)

CHRISTIAN FOUNDATIONS

Prerequisite: Nil.

The historical development of foundational Christian doctrines and rituals will be traced, including the doctrines of the Trinity and the Incarnation, as well as the sacraments of Baptism and Eucharist. The debates over competing Christian beliefs about salvation (including the doctrines of Pelagius, Saint Augustine, the so-called Semi-Pelagians, and Martin Luther) will also be examined in depth. Students will study the theologies of influential Christians over a period of two thousand years. Also, students will evaluate historic Christian relations with Jews, and examine significant challenges raised by opponents of the Christian religion in ancient times (e.g., Celsus) and more recently.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:261 (3)

RELIGION AND POLITICS IN THE CHINESE CULTURAL SPHERE

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course examines the relationship between religion and politics in China, Taiwan and overseas communities in early and contemporary society. Lectures will examine Chinese ideas about mysticism and kingship, mediumship, ancestor worship, the mandate of heaven, and harmony. Some attention will be given to religion in revolutionary movements and by implication the role of the United League, Freemasons, and KMT in Canada and beyond.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:262 (3)

GENDER THEMES IN ASIAN LITERATURE AND RELIGION

Prerequisite: Nil

This course examines the construction of femininities in Asian literature and religion. In particular we will study texts to investigate gender patterns determined by, in, and through Confucian, Daoist, Buddhist, and other traditional and modern religious beliefs and practices in the Chinese and Japanese cultural spheres. Lectures will focus on the historical, social, cultural, religious and political constructions of gender and identity in Chinese and Japanese pre-modern literature. Texts to be covered include those by Japanese women such as the *Tale of the Genji*, and *Pliiow Book*, and Chinese ones authored by men such as *Ying Ying's Story*, *The Palace of Lasting Life* and *Peach Blossom Fan*.

Cross-registered with (Gender & Women's Studies) 36:262

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:265 (3)

ASIAN RELIGIOUS ART

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course will study the location and function of Hindu and Buddhist art works; the attributes of Hindu deities as depicted in sculpture and their explanation in terms of Hindu mythology; the life of the Buddha and its depiction in art; and the formal and iconographical characteristics of folk art, popular and high art. It will include a survey of the major historic periods of Asian religious art and an iconographical analysis of Tibetan tankas. Field trips will be undertaken to religious sites and art exhibitions.

DEPARTMENTS & COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Cross-registered with (Fine Arts) 32:265
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:268 (3)

CHINESE LITERATURE IN TRANSLATION

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course examines Chinese literature in translation from the Shang dynasty to the Qing dynasty. Lectures focus on religious issues in prose and poetry.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:270 (3)

BUDDHISM

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course will begin with the life of the Buddha, followed by the history and teachings of early and later Buddhism in India, China, Korea, Japan, Taiwan, and the West. Other topics covered are Buddhist sacred texts, ritual, art, meditation practice, and the primary divisions, or schools, of contemporary South and East Asian Buddhism. The course usually includes at least one visit to a Buddhist temple in Winnipeg.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:272 (3)

RELIGIONS OF INDIA

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course examines both ancient and contemporary religious traditions of India, including the Hindus and the Jains within their historical and cultural contexts. As well, some attention will be given to the teachings of Yoga, Krishnamurti, Meir Baba and Bhagwan Shree Rajneesh (Osho).

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:273 (3)

RELIGIONS OF CHINA

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course explores the orthodox and popular religious traditions of China, including Confucianism, Daoism, and Buddhism, within their historical and cultural contexts. Contemporary religious movements such as the Way of Unity (Yiguan Dao), Qigong, and Practices of the Dharma Wheel (Falun Gong) will also be discussed.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:274 (3)

CONTEMPORARY GODDESS RELIGION

Prerequisite: Nil.

The purpose of this course is to examine contemporary Goddess Religion as it has developed in North America since the 1970's. Students will study the beliefs, rituals, and pivotal people of this modern movement, with special attention to the way in which archaeological data and ancient mythology are used to construct the religious world view.

Cross-registered with (Gender and Women's Studies) 36:274

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:277 (3)

HINDU GODDESSES

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course examines the goddesses of India, particularly the myths, symbols, and rituals pertaining to the female divine.

Cross-registered with (Gender and Women's Studies) 36:277

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:280 (3)

CHINESE CIVILIZATION

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course examines civilization in the Chinese cultural sphere through lectures, films, group work, and discussion with a focus on Chinese political life, society, intellectual history, religion and literature. Some attention will also be given to the development of Taiwanese civilization.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:281 (3)

HEALTH CARE ETHICS

Prerequisite: Nil.

An introduction to the study of health care ethics through an exam-

ination of selected medical ethical problems in the light of the major religious traditions. Birth control, sterilization, abortion, euthanasia, and the care of the dying are some of the problems considered.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:283 (3)

SEX AND THE SACRED

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course examines how Western and Eastern religious traditions approach issues relating to human sexuality. Topics discussed will include celibacy and asceticism, marriage, divorce, remarriage, and same-gender relationships.

Cross-registered with (Gender and Women's Studies) 36:283

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:284 (3)

DEATH AND CONCEPTS OF FUTURE LIFE

Prerequisite: Nil.

The purpose of this course is to examine beliefs concerning death, grief, funeral practices, the soul, and the hope of an afterlife from a cross-cultural perspective.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 86:380.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:288 (3)

RELIGION AND FILM

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course evaluates the relationship between religion and film on two levels. First, how do films attempt to represent sacred beliefs, rituals, and communities? Second, how does the viewing of a film contribute to the construction of religious identity for individuals and communities? The dynamics (and the social and political implications) of representation, interpretation and construction of doctrine will be explored.

3 lecture hours per term, one term.

86:289 (3)

THE CHINESE CANADIAN EXPERIENCE

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course examines the history and religion of Chinese Canadians and the ways in which people adapted to life in Canada relying on the importance of efficacy in Chinese religion, Sun Yatsen's nationalism and food ideas and customs. Lectures will cover the early history of migration, institutionalized racism, voluntary associations and fictive kinship, the Chinese laundry, the Chinese café, and the roles of traditional and everyday events, hosting, and organization in Canada.

Cross-registered with (History) 54:267.

3 lecture hours per term, one term.

86:352 (3)

ADVANCED BIBLICAL STUDY

Prerequisite: 86:HEB/58:HEB:101 or 86:GRK/58:GRK:102 or permission of Instructor.

Advanced study of the Bible in its original language, with stress on the ancient cultural context in which the selected passages were written, as well as significant linguistic features of these texts.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:360 (3)

SOCIOLOGY OF RELIGION

Prerequisite: 3 credit hours of Sociology at the 100-level, or 86:150 or 70/86:252 or 12/86:364, or Permission of Instructor.

An examination of the link between social conditions and religious thought and beliefs as seen by classical thinkers in sociology. Emphasis will be placed on the role of religion in contemporary societies and on the challenges posed and the issues raised by differences in attitudes toward and in rates of modernization and industrialization of different social groups.

Cross-Registered with 90:360.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:363 (3)

WOMEN IN WESTERN RELIGION

Prerequisite: 3 credit hours of Religion or permission of Instructor.

This course discusses women's roles in the Western traditions of



Judaism, Christianity, and Islam. Specific attention will be given to the religious status and involvement of women through history, as well as to the modern feminist movement in North America and its effect on religion.

Cross-registered with (Gender and Women's Studies) 36:363
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:364 (3)
THE ANTHROPOLOGY OF RELIGION

Prerequisite: 3 credit hours in Religion or an introductory social science course, or permission of Instructor.

This course will examine the religious beliefs and practices of traditional and archaic societies, paying particular attention to both the structure and content of relationships involving the supernatural and/or the sacred. In the process of this investigation, methods employed by anthropologists in their analysis of religion will be discussed and evaluated.

Cross-registered with (Anthropology) 12:364
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:366 (3)
RELIGIOUS PLURALISM IN A SECULAR WORLD

Prerequisite: 3 credit hours in Religion or permission of Instructor. In previous centuries, each region of the world was dominated by one religious tradition. Today, every religion competes with all others in a global community connected by air travel, satellite television, and the world wide web. The religious seeker has become a consumer in a cafeteria of worldviews. Simultaneously, secularism challenges all religious viewpoints and constitutes a second source of competition. This course will examine the plight of any religious truth-claim in this new and challenging environment.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:368 (3)
CONTEMPORARY WOMEN'S SPIRITUALITY

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in Religion or permission of Instructor. This seminar course explores women's spirituality through a variety of sources: religious and philosophical texts, works of fiction, art, dance, and the media.

Cross-registered with (Gender and Women's Studies) 36:368
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:369 (3)
JESUS

Prerequisite: 3 credit hours in Religion or permission of Instructor. We will examine how the person of Jesus has been interpreted over two thousand years, and especially since the Enlightenment. An attempt will be made to understand why different groups have emphasized different aspects of the ancient Jesus traditions. Among the interpretations studied will be various New Testament representations of Jesus, Gnostic representations, Jewish and Muslim representations, and many representations of Jesus in the contemporary world, including theological, philosophical and popular images from books, essays, magazines, films, artwork, and the world wide web.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:371 (3)
DAOISM

Prerequisite: 3 credit hours in Religion or permission of Instructor. The course examines early mystical and later religious Daoist texts, with lectures on spontaneity, being and non-being, knowledge, ecstatic flight, nourishing life, happiness, dying, divine embryos, meditation and popular salvation.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:372 (3)
ISLAM

Prerequisite 86:256, 86:257, or permission of Instructor. A historical study of Islam from its religious and cultural antecedents prior to the seventh century, through its beginnings, rapid evolution, and political expansion, as well as entry into the modern era. Comparative studies will shed light on how the figure of Muhammad has been constructed. Critical examination of key texts, such as the Qur'an and Hadith, will permit examination of diverse Muslim beliefs, customs, ritual and law. Particular attention

will be given to key Muslim philosophers and non-Muslim critics of Islam.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 86:266.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:373 (3)
BIBLICAL PROPHETS

Prerequisite: 3 credit hours in Religion or permission of instructor. The prophets of the Bible fascinate the contemporary world. This course evaluates prophecy throughout the ancient Near Eastern world to understand biblical prophecy in its ancient cultural context. A survey of biblical prophetic texts, traditional religious interpretations, and recent academic research clarifies the historical impact of biblical prophecy.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:375 (3)
THE STUDY OF MYTH

Prerequisite: 3 credit hours in Religion or an introductory social science course or permission of Instructor.

A detailed study of myth through several methodologies from the areas of anthropology, psychology, phenomenology, and philosophy. Key theorists of myth, such as Tylor, Lévi-Strauss, Malinowski, Eliade, Jung, Campbell, Doniger, and Ricoeur, will be the focus of the course.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:376 (3)
GENDER, RELIGION, AND FOOD

Prerequisite: 12:272.

This course examines the role of food in constructing gender, ethnicity, and identity in world religions. In particular it will explore the history, ideas, beliefs, and practices related to food consumed daily and during special occasions in Canada and the world.

Cross-registered with (Anthropology) 12:376 and (Gender and Women's Studies) 36:376.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:379 (3)
WOMEN IN CHINESE RELIGIONS

Prerequisite: 3 credit hours in Religion or permission of Instructor. Through a chronological religious and political perspective, this course examines the changing perceptions of women in Chinese religions. This course grapples with questions such as how and why Confucianism, Daoism, Buddhism, and ecstatic religion shaped the role of women in China, Taiwan, and Hong Kong.

Cross-registered with (Gender and Women's Studies) 36:379

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:387 (3)
ISSUES IN CONTEMPORARY NATIVE AMERICAN SPIRITUALITY

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.

This course is designed to introduce students to contemporary issues in Native American spirituality. This course begins by looking at Native American resistance to assimilation through the persistence of traditional religious practices. Ceremonies and oral narrative are examined in the context of Native American spirituality in Aboriginal communities. Contemporary issues such as repatriation of sacred objects from museums, the role of the Elder, and the hobbyist movement in Europe will be covered.

Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:387

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:389 (3)
THEORIES AND METHODS IN THE STUDY OF RELIGION A

Prerequisite: 9 credit hours in Religion or permission of Instructor. This course will examine the approaches of leading thinkers in religion --- for example, Müller, Frazer, Tylor, Otto, Kristensen, Eliade and Marx. Students will be expected to write one major paper and the final examination.

Individuals may count for credit only 3 credit hours from 86:389 and 86:489.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:399 (3)

DEPARTMENTS & COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

TOPICS IN RELIGION

Prerequisite: 12 credit hours in Religion and permission of Department.

Special topics or directed reading in the field of religion. Special series of lectures, and seminars by visiting professors or regular members of faculty.

86:449 (6)
ADVANCED TOPICS IN RELIGION

Prerequisite: 12 credit hours in Religion and permission of the Department.

An in-depth study of a specific topic in religion. Students will be expected to show evidence of their capacity to do advanced work in religious studies.

Note: For the purposes of determining major and minor programs, Topics courses will be assigned to groups II, III and IV according to the subject matter of the course.

86:461 (3)
SENIOR SEMINAR

Prerequisite: 9 credit hours in Religion.

A research seminar for advanced students in religion. Selection of topics for research will depend on available resources and student and faculty interests.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

86:462 (3)
ADVANCED READINGS IN CHINESE RELIGIONS

Prerequisite: 86:371 or 86:379.

Advanced research on a text representative of any strand of Chinese religious traditions. The student may read the text in English or Chinese, evaluate commentarial literature, and investigate the cultural contexts in which the text was or has been composed, edited, and understood. As well, the student will survey the scholarly works written in English on the text. The course culminates in the writing of a research paper in English to be presented at an academic conference.

3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

86:463 (3)
MEDIEVAL POPULAR RELIGION, 1050-1500 CE

Prerequisite: 54:260 and 9 credit hours of History/Religious Studies.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 54:461.

This course will explore manifestations of popular religious enthusiasm throughout western Europe from the time of the Gregorian Reformation to the eve of the Lutheran revolt (ca. 1050-1500). During this period European religious values shifted in several important ways. We will trace the transition by focusing on the changing rapport between the official Church and the general body of the faithful. Topics for discussion will include: the cult of the saints, pilgrimage, relics, sermons, the "care of women", Marian devotion, the development of the Corpus Christi feast. We will also examine popular attitudes towards magic, heresy and other forms of religious dissent.

Cross-registered with (History) 54:463

3 lecture hours per term, one term.

86:482 (3)
HISTORY OF THE BIBLE

Prerequisite: 86:352 or 86:366 or 86:369 or 86:373 or permission of the Instructor.

Advanced research on the history of the Bible as a cultural and religious artifact. The student will investigate one or more of the following topics: the process by which ancient documents were gathered into an anthology of literature that became religiously authoritative for the Jewish community, the Christian community, or both; the process by which the text of the Bible was transmitted from earliest recoverable evidence to the invention of the printing press; the process by which the Bible has functioned as a cultural artifact and a cultural influence in western history and/or in the modern era; the process by which the Bible's content has wielded power in the lives of women, men, and children in the premodern and/or modern era.

3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

86:489 (3)

THEORIES AND METHODS IN THE STUDY OF RELIGION B

Prerequisite: 9 credit hours in Religion or permission of Instructor.

This course will examine the approaches of leading thinkers to religion --- for example, Müller, Frazer, Tylor, Otto, Kristensen, Eliade and Marx. Students will be expected to write two major papers and the final examination.

Individuals may count for credit only 3 credit hours from 86:389 and 86:489.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

RURAL AND COMMUNITY STUDIES (88)

Professor

K. Beesley, B.E.S., Ph.D.

Associate Professors

K. Bessant, B.A., M.A., Ph.D.

D. Ramsay, B.A., M.A., Ph.D.

General Information

The Rural and Community Studies Program (RCSP) provides students with the opportunity to design an individually tailored degree that combines rural and community studies with courses from traditional disciplines (e.g., Sociology and Geography). The purpose of this program is to provide students with a better understanding of the social, economic, and environmental issues facing rural regions and, in doing so, develop the skill base to assist those in rural regions to prepare for and adapt to such issues.

Relationships with the graduate program in Rural Development allow students to gain practical experience through research work. Prior to entering the program, students must consult with the Coordinator, who will assist them in working out a plan of study that meets the university requirements as well as their own needs and interests.

The Programs

Programs offered include: 3-year major, 4-year major, 4-year honours major, and minor (3-year and 4-year) (see below for program requirements). In addition to the core courses within the Department of Rural Development, the RCSP is based on collaboration with six other departments: Anthropology, Business Administration, Economics, Geography, Native Studies, Political Science, and Sociology. Courses in other departments may be approved based on student interest and need (e.g., Organizational Psychology). Students interested in the RCSP are encouraged to contact the Department of Rural Development for more details about how programs can be individually tailored to their interests.

4-YEAR HONOURS MAJOR

A 4-Year Honours Major requires a 3.0 g.p.a. on the credit hours that meet the minimum major requirements.

Required Core Courses: 36

88:150	Rural Canada: An Introduction	3
88/90:260	Introduction to Community Development	3
88/90:261	Rural Society	3
88:350	Rural Issues	3
88:352	Rural Restructuring	3
88:396	Seminar in Rural & Community Studies (currently cross-listed with 4 other depts.)	3
88:391	Research Methodology	3
88:448	Undergraduate Thesis in Rural & Community	6
88/38:463	Rural Tourism	3
88/38:464	Rural Resource Development	3
88/38:471	The Rural-Urban Fringe	3

Required courses from other Departments: 21

31:192	Environmental/Resource Issues	3
38:180	Human Geography	3
40:151	Introduction to Disaster Studies	3
68:151	Introduction to Native Studies	3
78:172	Fundamentals of Politics	3
90:155	Social Institutions & Social Processes	3
90:459	Rural & Community Development	3

Total Credit Hours 57



DEPARTMENTS & COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

4-YEAR MAJOR (COMBINED HONOURS)

A 4-Year Combined Honours Major requires a 3.0 g.p.a. on the 42 credit hours that meet the minimum Rural & Community Studies Combined Honours major requirements.

Twelve credit hours at the 100 level **12**

Required Course:

88:150 Rural Canada: An Introduction 3

Plus 3 courses of the following:

31:192 Environmental/Resource Issues 3

38:180 Human Geography 3

40:151 Introduction to Disaster Studies 3

68:151 Introduction to Native Studies 3

78:172 Fundamentals of Politics 3

90:155 Social Institutions & Social Processes 3

Six credit hours at the 200 level **6**

88:260 Introduction to Community Development 3

88:261 Rural Society 3

Twelve credit hours at the 300 level **12**

88:350 Rural Issues 3

88:352 Rural Reconstruction 3

88:391 Research Methodology 3

88:396 Seminar in Rural and Community Studies 3

(currently cross-listed with 4 other depts.)

Twelve credit hours at the 400 level: **12**

88:458 Senior Project in Rural & Communities Studies 3

88:463 Rural Tourism 3

88:464 Rural Resource Development 3

88:448 Undergraduate Thesis in Rural and Community Studies 3

Total 42

4-YEAR MAJOR

A 4-Year Major requires a 2.0 g.p.a. on the credit hours that meet the minimum major requirements.

Required Core Courses: **33**

88:150 Rural Canada: An Introduction 3

88/90:260 Introduction to Community Development 3

88/90:261 Rural Society 3

88:350 Rural Issues 3

88:352 Rural Restructuring 3

88:396 Seminar in Rural & Community Studies 3

(currently cross-listed with 4 other depts.)

88:391 Research Methodology 3

88:458 Senior Project in Rural & Community Studies 3

88/38:463 Rural Tourism 3

88/38:464 Rural Resource Development 3

88/38:471 The Rural-Urban Fringe 3

Required courses from other Departments: **21**

31:192 Environmental/Resource Issues 3

38:180 Human Geography 3

40:151 Introduction to Disaster Studies 3

68:151 Introduction to Native Studies 3

78:172 Fundamentals of Politics 3

90:155 Social Institutions & Social Processes 3

90:459 Rural & Community Development 3

Total Credit Hours 54

3-YEAR MAJOR

A 3-Year Major requires a 2.0 g.p.a. on the credit hours that meet the minimum major requirements.

Required Core Courses: **36**

88:150 Rural Canada: An Introduction 3

88/90:260 Introduction to Community Development 3

88/90:261 Rural Society 3

88:350 Rural Issues 3

88:352 Rural Restructuring 3

88:396 Seminar in Rural & Community Studies 3

(currently cross-listed with 4 other depth.)

88:391 Research Methodology 3

88:458 Senior Project in Rural & Community Studies 3

88/38:463 Rural Tourism 3

88/38:464 Rural Resource Development 3

88/38:471 The Rural-Urban Fringe 3

90:459 Rural & Community Development 3

Total Credit Hours 36

4-YEAR MINOR

A 4-Year Minor requires a 2.0 g.p.a. on the credit hours that meet the minimum minor requirements.

Required Core Courses: **21**

88:150 Rural Canada: An Introduction 3

88/90:260 Introduction to Community Development 3

88/90:261 Rural Society 3

88:350 Rural Issues 3

88:352 Rural Restructuring 3

88:396 Seminar in Rural & Community Studies 3

(currently cross-listed with 4 other depts.)

88:458 Senior Project in Rural & Community Studies 3

Total Credit Hours 21

3-YEAR MINOR

A 3-Year Minor requires a 2.0 g.p.a. on the credit hours that meet the minimum minor requirements.

Required Core Courses: **18**

88:150 Rural Canada: An Introduction 3

88/90:260 Introduction to Community Development 3

88/90:261 Rural Society 3

88:350 Rural Issues 3

88:352 Rural Restructuring 3

88:396 Seminar in Rural & Community Studies 3

(currently cross-listed with 4 other depts.)

Total Credit Hours 18

TRANSFER CREDIT (2+2 PROGRAM)

nature of rural society and its future. Rural livelihoods, relationships, and institutions have changed markedly in conjunction with globalization, urbanization, and related processes. This course

The two-plus-two Program is for students entering from an appropriate Community College Diploma Program.

Required Core Courses: **33**

88:150 Rural Canada: An Introduction 3

88/90:260 Introduction to Community Development 3

88/90:261 Rural Society 3

88:350 Rural Issues 3

88:352 Rural Restructuring 3

88:396 Seminar in Rural & Community Studies 3

(currently cross-listed with 4 other depts.)

88:391 Research Methodology 3

88/38:463 Rural Tourism 3

88/38:464 Rural Resource Development 3

88/38:471 The Rural-Urban Fringe 3

90:459 Rural & Community Development 3

Plus: Electives **27**

Total Credit Hours 60

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

88:150 RURAL CANADA: AN INTRODUCTION (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course provides students with a basic introduction to both aspects of Rural Canada and perspectives for analyzing features of Rural Canada. This course begins by introducing a variety of disciplinary perspectives and approaches for describing and analyzing Rural Canada. Disciplines include Rural Development, English Literature, Music, Resource Management, Geography, and Sociology. In terms of description, the rural dimension of each

DEPARTMENTS & COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

region of Canada is explored.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

88:260 (3)

INTRODUCTION TO COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT

Prerequisite: 88:150 or 90:154 or 90:155 or permission of Instructor.

This course examines the concepts, values, principles and strategies of community organization and development as an introduction to community organization and development theory and practice.

Cross-registered with (Justice Studies) 56:260 and (Sociology) 90:260.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

88:261 (3)

RURAL SOCIETY

Prerequisite: 90:154 or 90:155 or 88:150 or permission of Instructor.

An examination of the structure, social organization and change of "rural" and "remote" Canada. Special attention will be focused on socio-demographic trends, structure of agriculture, the environment and selected rural social institutions. Cross-registered with (Sociology) 90:261

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

88:350 (3)

RURAL ISSUES

Prerequisite: 88:150 or 88/90:261 or permission of Instructor.

Rural Issues explores a variety of current problems in rural areas focusing mainly on Canada and the developed world. Issues will normally include, but not be limited to, concerns such as: urban growth into the countryside, agricultural land preservation, rural and agricultural restructuring, sustainable forest management, the examines the major forces impinging on rural institutions, It is designed to expose students to concepts and perspectives that will enhance their understanding of rural issues, change dynamics, and a policy foci.

Cross-registered with (Sociology) 90:352

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

88:352 (3)

RURAL RESTRUCTURING

Prerequisite: 88:150 or 90:154 or 90:155 or permission of Instructor.

The study of rural transformation is central to understanding the impact of climate change in rural/agricultural areas, provision of and access to rural health care, poverty (especially among certain social groups), rural crime and safety, rural industrial development, strategies for development, and disadvantage as a multidimensional concept.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

88:391 (3)

RESEARCH METHODOLOGY

Prerequisite: Nil.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 88:591. Organization is the key to successful research. This course orients students to proposal preparation and thesis research by discussion. Literature reviews, research methodologies, sampling and survey design, and written expression. This course introduced techniques and philosophies concerning data collection and interpretation in the field. Using directed readings, this course will also address the theoretical, conceptual, and technical issues surrounding the collection and interpretation of field data.

Cross-registered with (Rural Development) 88:591

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

88:396 (3)

SEMINAR IN RURAL AND COMMUNITY STUDIES

Prerequisite: 30 credit hours in degree or permission of Instructor.

This course provides students an opportunity for an exchange of ideas and information on the present state of rural and community issues. Students will be encouraged to select an area for investigation and apply interdisciplinary research techniques.

This course may be team taught with faculty in other departments. Cross-registered with (Economics) 22:396, (Geography) 38:396, (Political Science) 78:396 and (Sociology) 90:396.

88:448 (6)

UNDERGRADUATE THESIS IN RURAL AND COMMUNITY STUDIES

Prerequisite: Fourth year standing in the Rural and Community Studies Program or permission of Instructor.

This course permits students to pursue independent research on a special area of interest in rural and community studies under the supervision of a faculty member. A major written work will be produced. Student will give a seminar on their research in the second term of the course.

3 lecture hours per week, both terms.

88:458 (3)

SENIOR PROJECT IN RURAL AND COMMUNITY STUDIES

Prerequisite: 88:150 and 88/56/90:260 or 88/90:261 or permission of Instructor.

This course permits students to pursue inquiries on a special area of interest in rural and community studies by undertaking a major project under the direct supervision of a faculty member. A project report will be produced.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

88:459 (3)

SEMINAR IN AGRICULTURAL HISTORY

Prerequisite: Nil.

This is an upper-division seminar course that will explore a variety of themes in agricultural history (including plant and livestock production).The course will highlight the study of this topic in a world setting, but will concentrate on North America, and particularly the

Great Plains and prairie provinces

Cross-registered with (History) 54:459

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

88:463 (3)

RURAL TOURISM

Prerequisite: 38:294 or permission of Instructor.

Tourism is a growing sector of the economy throughout the world. In Canada, national, provincial, territorial, and local strategies have been developed to tap the tourism market. Rural communities are no different in this regard, as local leaders attempt to diversify local economies. Often though, tourism is sought after as a reaction to declines in traditional, often resource-based, economics. The purpose of this course is to explore the notion of "rural tourism". While ultimate solutions are sought for rural Canada, the course will draw upon examples from around the world.

The structure of the course includes formal lectures, seminar discussions, student presentations, guest speakers, and a group project. A field component to the course will be finalized by the second week of classes.

Cross-registered with (Geography) 38:463 and (Rural & Community Studies) 88:563.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 88:563/38:463/88:463.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

88:464 (3)

RURAL RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT

Prerequisite: 38:290 or permission of Instructor.

Rural Communities in Canada have traditionally been reliant on biophysical resources for economic bases. As resource supply and demand changes, the future of resource-based communities comes into question. Examples in Canada abound, including the collapse of fisheries, mine closures, agricultural restructuring, and forest depletion. This course begins by reviewing historical and contemporary economic theories relevant to resource communities (e.g. Staples and Export-base theories). Using regional inventories, the current state of resources across Canada is explored (e.g. cod fishery, mine closures, farm structure). The course then examines the public policy implications of these issues (e.g. local economic development programs), as well as the regulatory framework for resource development in Canada (e.g. Environmental Impact Assessment processes). A seminar format is



adopted. Cross-registered with (Geography) 38:464 and (Rural & Community Studies) 88:564.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 38/88:464 or 88:564.

3 seminar hours per week, one term.

88:471 (3)

THE RURAL-URBAN FRINGE

Prerequisite: Successful completion of 60 credit hours or permission of instructor.

The rural-urban fringe is a region surrounding the city where there is a comingling of urban and rural land uses, lifestyles, and economic activities, and where conflict and controversy are often present. Examples of rural-urban interactions where problems emerge include: land use conflicts between urban and rural land use (e.g. between rural non-farm residents) and farmers, and economic concerns, such as development versus the preservation of rural space.

Cross-registered with (Geography) 38:471 and (Rural & Community Studies) 88:571.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 38/88:471 or 88:571.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

88:491 (3)

RESEARCH METHODOLOGY

Prerequisite: Nil.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 88:591.

Organization is the key to successful research. This course orients students to proposal preparation and thesis research by discussion, literature reviews, research methodologies, sampling and survey design, and written expression. This course introduced techniques and philosophies concerning data collection and interpretation in the field. Using directed readings, this course will also address the theoretical, conceptual, and technical issues surrounding the collection and interpretation of field data.

Cross-registered with (Rural Development) 88:591

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

88:499 (3)

TOPICS IN RURAL DEVELOPMENT

Prerequisite: A minimum of 60 credit hours or permission of instructor.

A course of study or directed readings on a special topic in rural development to be selected in consultation with the department.

SOCIOLOGY (90)

Professor Emeritus

D. Mirkovic, LLB, M.A., Ph.D.

Professor

S. Grills, B.A. (Hons.), M.A., Ph.D. (*V.P., Academic & Research*)

Associate Professor

K. Wong, B.A., M.A., Ph.D.

Assistant Professor

A. Datta, B.A. (Hons.), M.A., Ph.D.

E. A. Graham, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (*Chair*)

P. Langlois, B.A., M.W.S., Ph.D.

S. Petrella, B.A. (Hons.), Ph.D.

General Information

Students are reminded that the courses as listed below may or may not be offered in any given year. Please check the timetable for the final listing. All majors must receive course counselling once a year, ordinarily at the time of registration. Please note the general requirements of the University in Section 7. of this calendar.

4-YEAR HONOURS MAJOR

A minimum g.p.a. of 3.0 in the best **54 credit hours** in Sociology including the required courses listed below is required for the 4-Year Honours Major. In addition, students are advised to declare their intention to pursue this degree to the Department Chair preferably before April 1 and after completion of 30 credit hours of university courses including at least 6 credit hours of Sociology courses.

Minimum of 54 Credit Hours

Choose Two	100 level courses	6
ChooseTwo		6
90:283	Classical Sociological Theory	
90:376	Theories of Deviant Behaviour I	
90:389	Contemporary Sociological	
90:476	Theories of Deviant Behaviour II	
Choose Two		6
90:292	Ethnographic Research Methods	
90:293	Social Research Methods I	
90:294	Social Research Methods II	
Plus	A minimum of four 300 level courses	12
Plus	A minimum of two 400 level courses	6
Plus	Two 300 or 400 level courses	6
Plus		
90:439	Research Topics in Sociology	6
Choose	any Sociology course(s) to bring the total to 54 credit hours	

Total 54

Note: A maximum of 9 credit hours of 100 level courses may be applied to the 4-Year Honours Major in Sociology.

With written approval from the Sociology Department, a maximum of 6 credit hours of courses at the 200 level and above, from other departments, may be applied to the 4-Year Honours Major in Sociology.

Further degree requirements are listed in section 7.5 of this calendar.

4-YEAR MAJOR (COMBINED HONOURS)

A minimum g.p.a. of 3.0 in the best **42 credit hours** in Sociology including the required courses listed below is required for the 4-Year Honours Major. In addition, students are advised to declare their intention to pursue this degree to the Department Chair preferably before April 1 and after completion of 30 credit hours of university courses including at least 6 credit hours of Sociology courses.

Students interested in pursuing graduate studies in the discipline of Sociology are strongly encouraged to complete the 54 credit hour honours program in Sociology. The combined honours program is not available as a stand-alone program. Students must additionally complete the combined honours requirements in another discipline.

Minimum of 42 Credit Hours

90:154	Introduction to Sociology	3
ChooseTwo		6
90:283	Classical Sociological Theory	
90:376	Theories of Deviant Behaviour I	
90:389	Contemporary Sociological Theory	
90:476	Theories of Deviant Behaviour II	
Choose Two		6
90:292	Ethnographic Research Methods	
90:293	Social Research Methods I	
90:294	Social Research Methods II	
Plus	A minimum of four 300 level courses	12
Plus	A minimum of four 400 level courses	12
Plus	One additional Sociology course	3
	Total	42

Notes:

- A maximum of 9 credit hours of 100 level courses may be applied to the 4-Year Honours Major in Sociology.
- A course may fulfill requirements in both areas of a combined honours degree (e.g. Sociology and Gender & Women's Studies). This however does not reduce the total number of credit hours required to complete the requirements of the combined honours. In such cases, students require the approval of the Chair of the department of Sociology for course substitution.
- Further degree requirements are listed in section 7.5 of this calendar.

DEPARTMENTS & COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

4-YEAR MAJOR

A minimum of **54 credit hours** in Sociology including the required courses listed below are required for a 4-Year Major.

Minimum of 54 Credit Hours

Choose Two	100 level courses	6
Choose Two		6
90:283	Classical Sociological Theory	
90:376	Theories of Deviant Behaviour I	
90:389	Contemporary Sociological Theory	
90:476	Theories of Deviant Behaviour II	
Choose Two		6
90:292	Ethnographic Research Methods	
90:293	Social Research Methods I	
90:294	Social Research Methods II	
Plus	A minimum of four 300 level courses	12
Plus	A minimum of four 400 level courses	12
Plus	Two 300 or 400 level courses	6
Choose	Any Sociology course(s) to bring the total to 54 credit hours	
		Total 54

Note: A maximum of 9 credit hours of 100 level courses may be applied to the 4-Year Honours Major in Sociology.

With written approval from the Sociology Department, a maximum of 6 credit hours of courses at the 200 level and above, from other departments, may be applied to the 4-Year Major in Sociology.

4-YEAR MAJOR CRIME AND COMMUNITY STREAM

A minimum of 54 credit hours in Sociology including the required courses listed below are required for the 4-year Major Crime and community Studies.

Minimum of 48 Credit Hours

Choose Two	100 level courses	6
Choose Two		6
90:283	Classical Sociological Theory	
90:376	Theories of Deviant Behaviour I	
90:389	Contemporary Sociological Theory	
90:476	Theories of Deviant Behaviour II	
Choose Two		6
90:292	Ethnographic Research Methods	
90:293	Social Research Methods I	
90:294	Social Research Methods II	
Choose Four	Minimum of four 300 level courses	12
Choose Four	Minimum of four 400 level courses	12
Plus Two	300 or 400 level courses	6
Choose Two	Minimum of two courses as follows	6
56/90:252	Criminology	
56/90:256	Restorative Justice	
56/90:257	Deviant Behaviour	
56/90:258	Corrections	
56/88/90:260	Introduction to Community Development	
56/90:264	Police Organization	
56/78/90:275	Criminal Justice Field Study I	
56/78/90:276	Criminal Justice Field Study II	
56/90:277	Politics and Society	
56/90:278	Policing in Canada	
56/90:279	Community Policing in Canada	
56:351	Probation and Parole	
56/90:367	Law and Society	
56/90:371	Sociology of Homicide	
56/68/90:379	Natives and Judicial Sentencing	
56/90:487	Critical Sociology	
56/68:281 *	Native and the Justice System	
56/68:282 *	Canadian Native Law	
70:270 *	Ethics and Business	
70:280 *	Philosophy of Law	

78:267 *	Judicial Administration in Canada
78:388 *	Administration of Criminal Law

Notes:

- Maximum of 6 credit hours from courses marked with *. A maximum of 9 credit hours of 100 level courses may be applied to the 4-Year Major in Sociology (Crime and Community Stream).
- Further degree requirements are listed in section 7.5 of this calendar.

3-YEAR MAJOR

Minimum of 33 Credit Hours

Choose Two	100 level courses	6
Choose One		3
90:283	Classical Sociological Theory	
90:389	Contemporary Sociological Theory	
Choose Two		6
90:292	Ethnographic Research Methods	
90:293	Social Research Methods I	
90:294	Social Research Methods II	
Choose Two	300 level courses	6
Choose Four	Any Sociology courses	12

Note:

- A maximum of 9 credit hours of 100 level courses may be applied to the 3-Year Major in Sociology.

3-YEAR MAJOR CRIME AND COMMUNITY STREAM

Minimum of 33 Credit Hours

Choose Two	100 level courses	6
Choose One		3
90:283	Classical Sociological Theory	
90:389	Contemporary Sociological Theory	
Choose Two		6
90:292	Ethnographic Research Methods	
90:293	Social Research Methods I	
90:294	Social Research Methods II	
Choose Two	300 level courses	6
Choose Four		12
56/90:252	Criminology	
56/90:256	Restorative Justice	
56/90:257	Deviant Behaviour	
56/90:258	Corrections	
56/88/90:260	Introduction to Community Development	
56/90:264	Police Organization	
56/78/90:275	Criminal Justice Field Study I	
56/78/90:276	Criminal Justice Field Study II	
56/90:277	Politics and Society	
56/90:278	Policing in Canada	
56/90:279	Community Policing in Canada	
56/90:351	Probation and Parole	
56/90:367	Law and Society	
56/90:371	Sociology of Homicide	
56/68/90:379	Natives and Judicial Sentencing	
56/90:487	Critical Sociology	
56/68:281 *	Native and the Justice System	

Notes:

- Maximum of 6 credit hours from courses marked with *.
- A maximum of 9 credit hours of 100 level courses may be applied to the 3-Year Major Crime and Community Stream

4-YEAR MINOR

Minimum of 21 Credit Hours

Choose Two	100 level course	6
Choose One		3
90:283	Classical Sociological Theory	
90:389	Contemporary Sociological Theory	
Choose One		3
90:292	Ethnographic Research Methods	



90:293 Social Research Methods I
 90:294 Social Research Methods II
Choose Three Any Sociology courses 9
Note: .
 • A maximum of 9 credit hours of 100 level courses may be applied to the 4-Year Minor in Sociology.

4-YEAR MINOR CRIME AND COMMUNITY STREAM

Minimum of 21 Credit Hours
Choose Two 100 level courses 6
Choose One 3

90:283 Classical Sociological Theory
 90:389 Contemporary Sociological Theory
Choose One 3

90292 Ethnographic Research Methods
 90:293 Social Research Methods I
 90:294 Social Research Methods II
Choose Three 9

56/90:252 Criminology
 56/90:256 Restorative Justice
 56/90:257 Deviant Behaviour
 56/90:258 Corrections
 56/88/90:260 Introduction to Community Development
 56/90:264 Police Organization
 56/78/90:275 Criminal Justice Field Study I
 56/78/90:276 Criminal Justice Field Study II
 56/90:277 Politics and Society
 56/90:278 Policing in Canada
 56/90:279 Community Policing in Canada
 56:351 Probation and Parole
 56/90:367 Law and Society
 56/90:371 Sociology of Homicide
 56/90:487 Critical Sociology

Note:
 • A maximum of 9 credit hours of 100 level courses may be applied to the 4-Year Minor Crime and Community Stream.

3-YEAR MINOR

Minimum of 18 Credit Hours
Choose Two 100 level courses 6
Choose One 3

90:283 Classical Sociological Theory
 90:389 Contemporary Sociological Theory
Choose Three Any Sociology courses 9

Note:
 • A maximum of 6 credit hours of 100 level courses may be applied to the 3-Year Minor in Sociology.

3-YEAR MINOR CRIME AND COMMUNITY STREAM

Minimum of 18 Credit Hours
Choose Two 100 level courses 6
Choose One 3

90:283 Classical Sociological Theory
 90:389 Contemporary Sociological Theory
Choose Three 9

56/90:252 Criminology
 56/90:256 Restorative Justice
 56/90:257 Deviant Behaviour
 56/90:258 Corrections
 56/88/90:260 Introduction to Community Development
 56/90:264 Police Organization
 56/78/90:275 Criminal Justice Field Study I
 56/78/90:276 Criminal Justice Field Study II
 56/90:277 Politics and Society
 56/90:278 Policing in Canada
 56/90:279 Community Policing in Canada
 56:351 Probation and Parole
 56/90:367 Law and Society

56/90:371 Sociology of Homicide
 56/90:487 Critical Sociology
Note: A maximum of 9 credit hours of 100 level courses may be applied to the 3-Year Minor Crime and Community Stream.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

90:154 (3)
INTRODUCTION TO SOCIOLOGY

Prerequisite: Nil.
 An examination of the central concepts, perspectives, and methods sociology applies to the study of human behaviour and society. The topics include: social organization, culture, socialization, crime and social control, inequality, and gender and sexuality.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:155 (3)
SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS AND SOCIAL PROCESSES

Prerequisite: Nil.
 An introduction to the sociological analysis of the structure and dynamics of social institutions such as the family, religion, education, polity, economic system, health, population, and collective behaviour. Each of these themes will be examined with reference to Canadian society in an increasingly global context.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:156 (3)
INTRODUCTION TO CRIME AND COMMUNITY

Prerequisite: Nil.
 An introduction to crime and correction in Canada. The theory and practice accompanying law enforcement, trial, correctional intervention, public policy and probation and parole are analyzed by drawing from a range of social and political understandings of criminality.
 Cross-registered with (Justice Studies) 56:156
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:157 (3)
SOCIAL PROBLEMS

Prerequisite: Nil.
 This course is a survey of major contemporary social problems. Relevant theories and research findings in areas such as poverty, drug addiction, alcoholism, illness and health care, family problems, work and unemployment will be examined.
 Credit cannot be held for both this course and 90:256.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:252 (3)
CRIMINOLOGY

Prerequisite: 90:154 or permission of Instructor.
 Analysis of major types of crime such as property crimes, crimes of violence, white-collar crime, political crime, and the so-called "crimes without victims". The course provides a general introduction to theoretical criminology and examines different explanations of criminality.
 Cross-registered with (Justice Studies) 56:252
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:253 (3)
THE INDIVIDUAL, CULTURE AND SOCIETY

Prerequisite: 90:154 or permission of Instructor.
 An examination of the interrelations of the individual, the group, and society, including role relationships, conflict and consensus, and the influence on individual behaviour of group processes and social institutions.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:254 (3)
SOCIOLOGY OF FOLK, BLUES AND ROOTS MUSIC

Prerequisite: 6 credit hour of 100-level Anthropology, Sociology or Music Arts (67) or permission of Instructor.
 Drawing from theories of popular culture this course examines folk music traditions as a social phenomenon. Topics include: the social type of the singer/song writer; marginality and artistic expression; the subculture of folk traditions; song writing, social problems and social control. Artists examined will vary but may

DEPARTMENTS & COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

include Billy Bragg, Greg Brown, Bruce Cockburn, Ani DiFranco, Bob Dylan, Melissa Ferrick, Emmylou Harris, Billie Holiday, Woody Guthrie, Leadbelly, John Prine, Suzanne Vega and Lucinda Williams.

Cross-registered with (Anthropology) 12:254
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:255 (3) SOCIAL INEQUALITY

Prerequisite: 90:154 or permission of Instructor.

The course will examine the unequal distribution of key social resources such as income, wealth, education, occupation, power and status to various groups, as well as theoretical explanations of how social inequalities are produced, reproduced and challenged. In addition to global inequalities, special consideration will be given to structured and durable social inequalities in Canada and the United States.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:256 (3) RESTORATIVE JUSTICE

Prerequisite: Nil.

Restorative Justice introduces a new way of looking at criminal justice in Canada. The philosophy is based on a balanced focus between the victim, offender and community. The existing systems will be evaluated in light of this new development. In this course the fundamental principles and practices of restorative justice will be examined. Victim offender mediation, sentencing circles, Elder panels, community justice committees and other restorative programs will be studied.

Cross-registered with (Justice Studies) 56:256
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:257 (3) SOCIOLOGY OF DEVIANT BEHAVIOUR

Prerequisite: 3 credit hours of 100 level Sociology or permission of Instructor.

An analysis of the processes accompanying the definition of deviant, subcultural formation, careers of involvement in deviant activities and the formal and informal regulation of deviance.

Cross-registered with (Justice Studies) 56:257
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:258 (3) CORRECTIONS

Prerequisite: 90:154 or 90:155.

A comparative study of criminal justice systems as they relate to the control of crime and delinquency. Special attention will be given to current theories and methods of correction such as: rehabilitation, treatment and alternatives to institutionalization.

Cross-registered with (Justice Studies) 56:258
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:259 (3) THE SOCIOLOGY OF MEDICAL SYSTEMS

Prerequisite: 90:154 or 90:155 or permission of Instructor.

A study of the structure and dynamics of health care delivery systems within the framework of organizational theory, with special reference to Canada. Topics include the hospital as a social system, patient-practitioner relationships, community health organizations, demand for, and supply of, health-care personnel, and the politics of health care.

Students who have taken 90:364 may not use 90:259 for credit.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:260 (3) INTRODUCTION TO COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT

Prerequisite: 90:154 or 90:155 or 88:150 or permission of Instructor.

This course examines the concepts, values, principles and strategies of community organization and development as an introduction to community organization and development theory and practice.

Cross-registered with (Justice Studies) 56:260 and (Rural & Community Studies) 88:260.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:261 (3) RURAL SOCIETY

Prerequisite: 90:154 or 90:155 or 88:150 or permission of Instructor.

An examination of the structure, social organization and change of "rural" and "remote" Canada. Special attention will be focused on socio-demographic trends, structure of agriculture, the environment and selected rural social institutions.

Cross-registered with (Rural & Community Studies) 88:261
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:262 (3) URBAN SOCIETY

Prerequisite: 90:154 or permission of Instructor.

The rise of cities; migration and urbanization; the ecology of city areas; environment and social relations in cities; neighbourhood structure and interaction; urban housing; applications to urban planning; theories and conceptualizations.

Cross-registered with (Anthropology) 12:262
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:263 (3) SOCIOLOGY OF LEISURE

Prerequisite: 90:154 or permission of Instructor.

This course examines the theoretical perspectives, research and policy issues in the sociological study of leisure. Considerable attention will be given to the cultural, social, economic, and political aspects of patterns of leisure in Canada, North America, and Europe.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:264 (3) POLICE ORGANIZATION AND MANAGEMENT IN A DEMOCRATIC SOCIETY

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours at the 100 level in Political Science or Sociology or permission of Instructor.

Explores the roles, organization, and accountability of policing within democratic societies. Considers implications of jurisdiction, geography, community, training and operations.

Cross-registered with (Justice Studies) 56:264 and (Political Science) 78:264.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:266 (3) FAMILY AND SOCIETY

Prerequisite: 90:154 or 90:155 or permission of Instructor.

A study of the interrelations between societal changes and the institution of the family. Approaches utilized will consider both historical trends and cross-cultural patterns in the family, the influence of subcultures, alternative lifestyles, and family violence.

Cross-registered with (Gender and Women's Studies) 36:266
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:267 (3) SOCIOLOGY OF MARRIAGE

Prerequisite: 90:154 or permission of Instructor.

Study of the development and dynamics of intimate relationships; mate selection and premarital behavior; interaction, power, and adjustment in marriage; marital disruption; and parenthood.

Cross-registered with (Gender and Women's Studies) 36:267
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:269 (3) POPULATION AND SOCIETY

Prerequisite: 90:154 or permission of Instructor.

A study of population theory, growth, and changing patterns of population. Emphasis on: social and cultural determinants and consequences of differentials in mortality, fertility and migration; urbanization; population and the environment.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:271 (3) SOCIOLOGY OF HEALTH, ILLNESS, AND DISEASE

Prerequisite: 90:154 or 90:155.

This course examines different ways in which social and cultural factors cause (directly and indirectly) stress, disease and illness conditions. Their relationship to physical and mental health will



also be explored. The types of factors include: age, sex, lifestyles and patterns of socialization, social environments and social organizations in which the individual participates.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

**90:273 (3)
SOCIOLOGY OF DISASTER**

Prerequisite: 90:154 or permission of Instructor. Or 6 credit hours in Anthropology, Disaster and Emergency Studies, Economics, Environmental Science, Geography, History, Native Studies, Political Science, Psychology, or Rural Development.
This course examines the theoretical perspectives, research, and policy issues in the sociological study of disaster with an interdisciplinary approach. Considerable attention will be given to the cultural, social, economic and political aspects of a wide range of natural disasters and catastrophic events such as hurricanes, earthquakes, floods, famines, epidemics, oil spills, plane crashes, nuclear plant accidents, terrorism, colonization of indigenous peoples, and wars.
Cross-registered with (Applied Disaster and Environment Studies) 40:273
3 lecture hours per term, one term.

**90:275 (3)
CRIMINAL JUSTICE FIELD STUDY I: STRUCTURE AND PRACTICE**

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor. Also Placement Institution's requirements. (Some Placement Institutions such as Brandon Police Service and Brandon Correctional Centre may require criminal record check and/or security clearance. Please consult the Instructor before course registration.)
This course provides an overview of the structure and practice of criminal justice. Students will work in the field, mentored and supervised by criminal justice professionals in law enforcement, the courts, or corrections. Students will submit a research-based observation report to the field study Instructor at the end of the term.
Cross-registered with (Justice Studies) 56:275 and (Political Science) 78:275.
1 lecture hour per week, 5-10 fieldwork hours per week, one term.

**90:276 (3)
CRIMINAL JUSTICE FIELD STUDY II: METHODS AND TECHNIQUES**

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor. Also Placement Institution's requirements. (The Brandon Police Services and Brandon Correctional Centre may require criminal record check and/or security clearance. Please consult the Instructor before course registration.)
This course examines the use of control techniques, investigative methods, negotiation, conflict resolution, mediation and reconciliation, leadership skills, teamwork, problem-solving skills, and other skills and techniques in criminal justice. Students will work in the field, mentored and supervised by criminal justice professionals in law enforcement, the courts, or corrections. Students will submit a research-based observation report to the field study instructor at the end of the term.
Cross-registered with (Justice Studies) 56:276 and (Political Science) 78:276.
1 lecture hour per week, 5-10 fieldwork hours per week, one term.

**90:277 (3)
POLITICS AND SOCIETY**

Prerequisite: 90:154 or permission of Instructor.
Political processes in small groups, organizations, institutions, communities and societies; non-institutionalized governments.
Cross-registered with (Justice Studies) 56:277
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

**90:278 (3)
POLICING IN CANADA**

Prerequisite: 9 credit hours of Introductory courses in Native Studies, Political Science or Sociology or permission of Instructor.
This course examines how policing services are delivered and the challenge faced by police officers in an ever increasingly complex

society. This is accomplished by a general overview of the history of policing, its structure, operational issues, societal expectations, and the examination of trends in policing.
Cross-registered with (Justice Studies) 56:278
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

**90:279 (3)
COMMUNITY POLICING IN CANADA**

Prerequisite: 9 credit hours of introductory courses in Native Studies, Political Science or Sociology or permission of Instructor.
This course examines the development and use of community policing as an important component of policing services and crime prevention programs. This is accomplished through a study of the structure and process of community policing, the development of community relationships and network, and other related issues. We will also examine the structural changes in police organization and personnel requirements in community policing.
Cross-registered with (Justice Studies) 56:279
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

**90:281 (3)
ETHNIC RELATIONS**

Prerequisite: 90:154 or permission of Instructor.
The nature of minority and ethnic groupings in Canadian society; relationships among ethnic groups; inter-group hostility and conflict; prejudice and discrimination; the position and role of these groups in the larger community.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

**90:283 (3)
CLASSICAL SOCIOLOGICAL THEORY**

Prerequisite: 90:154 or permission of Instructor.
A critical examination of major theoretical formulations of such scholars as Marx, Weber, Durkheim, Simmel, Mannheim, and Mead, with the objective of showing broad outlines contributing to the state of social theory today.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

**90:292 (3)
ETHNOGRAPHIC RESEARCH METHODS**

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours of 100 level Sociology and/or Anthropology or 68:151 and 3 credit hours of 100 level Sociology or Anthropology or permission of Instructor.
A review of the techniques employed by ethnographic researchers, including qualitative interviews, participant observation, and focus groups, as well as the procedures involved in analysis of ethnographic data. Particular attention will be paid to the methodological position of sociologists such as H. Blumer.
Cross-registered with (Anthropology) 12:292
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

**90:293 (3)
SOCIAL RESEARCH METHODS I**

Prerequisite: 90:154 or 12:153 or permission of Instructor.
A review of the principles and procedures of scientific method as applied to the social sciences including: sample surveys, experimental designs; observational studies, secondary data sources, unobtrusive techniques, coding, data processing, report writing and report presentation.
Credit cannot be held for both this course and 90:286.
Cross-registered with (Anthropology) 12:293
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

**90:294 (3)
SOCIAL RESEARCH METHODS II**

Prerequisite: 90:154 or 12:153 or permission of Instructor.
An introduction to the various descriptive and inferential techniques used for the analysis of data in the social sciences: measures of location, measures of dispersion, probability, estimation, and hypothesis-testing.
Cross-registered with (Anthropology) 12:294
Credit cannot be held for both this course and 90:285.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

DEPARTMENTS & COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

90:350 (3)

SOCIAL CHANGE

Prerequisite: 90:154 or permission of Instructor.
A study of social change in its theoretical, methodological and substantive aspects. Critical study of major theories of social change, spheres, levels and processes of social change. The roles of economic, political, social and cultural factors in social change.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:351 (3)

QUANTITATIVE RESEARCH METHODS

Prerequisite: 90/12:294 or permission of Instructor.
This course focuses on the development of quantitative analytical skills in sociology and social sciences. The primary objective is to apply statistical and analytical methods in preparing, analyzing, interpreting and presenting social scientific research findings.
3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

90:352 (3)

RURAL RESTRUCTURING

Prerequisite: 88:150 or 90:154 or 90:155 or permission of Instructor.
The study of rural transformation is central to understanding the nature of rural society and its future. Rural livelihoods, relationships, and institutions have changed markedly in conjunction with globalization, urbanization, and related processes. This course examines the major forces impinging on rural institutions. It is designed to expose students to concepts and perspectives that will enhance their understanding of rural issues, change dynamics, and a policy foci.
Cross-registered with (Rural & Community Studies) 88:352
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:353 (3)

WOMEN IN THE CRIMINAL JUSTICE SYSTEM

Prerequisite: Completion of 9 credit hours of Sociology and/or Gender & Women's Studies or permission of Instructor.
This course encourages students to critically approach the criminal justice system in Canada from the standpoint of gender. It specifically fleshes out debates around race, ethnicity and class, approaching the issues of women as victims and offenders, and as professionals and agents within the criminal justice system.
Cross-registered with 36:353 Women in Criminal Justice System
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:354 (3)

SUSTAINABLE LIVELIHOODS IN DEVELOPING COUNTRIES

Prerequisite: At least 9 credit hours of courses in Sociology or related disciplines or permission of Instructor.
This course examines the processes by which households in developing countries utilize various portfolios of activities and assets to cope/survive and improve their standards of living. Emphasis will be placed on determinants of livelihoods, livelihood diversification, agriculture and farm productivity, non-farm labour markets and other relevant issues.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:355 (3)

THE SOCIOLOGY OF SEXUALITY

Prerequisite: Completion of 9 credit hours of Sociology and/or Gender & Women's Studies or permission of Instructor.
This course is a critical survey of the ways in which sexuality has been recently theorized. It examines how social theory has explained the dynamics of identity formation, gender appropriation, sexual orientation, and appetite.
Cross-registered with (Gender and Women's Studies) 36:355 & 56:355
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:356 (3)

SOCIALIZATION

Prerequisite: 9 credit hours in Sociology or Permission of Instructor.
An analysis of the lifelong process by which we learn, through interaction with other people, the ways of thinking, feeling and acting of a given society or group. This course examines the roles of culture and context in this learning process with emphasis on the

theories that address the interaction between the individual and society.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:357 (3)

SOCIOLOGY OF WOMEN, BODY IMAGE AND WELL BEING

Prerequisite: 9 credit hours of Sociology and/or Gender & Women's Studies.
This course combines sociological and feminist analyses of women's experiences in relation to body image and well-being. The roles of gender inequality, patriarchal power and control, and women's pragmatism in relation to these issues will be explored. Specifically, we will consider topics such as the impact of women's everyday lives on their well-being, women's bodies and social problems. Objectification of the female body, the influence of popular culture in women's lives, and women as pragmatic in their response to ideal body images and obstacles to well-being. The class format will be a mixture of lecture and seminars.
Cross-registered with (Gender and Women's Studies) 36:357
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:358 (3)

SOCIAL CONSTRUCTIONISM AND SOCIAL PROBLEMS

Prerequisite: 90:154 or 90:157.
This course deals with the social constructionist approach to social problems. There are three units to this course. Units will focus on: I) the social construction of social problems; II) moral panics and social construction of problems; III) media and social problems. Lectures will draw together the common themes found in social constructionism and moral panics. Substantive topics of the course will include immigration, surveillance, raves, homelessness, and health panics. Media images and public relations will figure heavily into each unit.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:360 (3)

SOCIOLOGY OF RELIGION

Prerequisite: 3 credit hours of Sociology at the 100-level, or 86:150 or 70/86:252 or 12/86:364, or Permission from Instructor
An examination of the link between social conditions and religious thought and beliefs as seen by classical thinkers in sociology. Emphasis will be placed on the role of religion in contemporary societies and on the challenges posed and the issues raised by differences in attitudes toward and in rates of modernization and industrialization of different social groups.
Cross-Registered with 86:360
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:362 (3)

THE SOCIOLOGY OF GENDER RELATIONS

Prerequisite: 9 credit hours in Sociology and/or Gender & Women's Studies. or permission of Instructor.
This course deals with the social construction of gender difference and gender inequality. It aims not only to inform students about women's and men's positions but also to stimulate critical thinking about the gendered world in which we live. Course topics include: theoretical approaches to the study of gender; egalitarian gender relations within foraging societies; historical evidence about gender relations within pre-capitalist and capitalist societies; and contemporary issues related to family life, the labour market, the state, LGBTQ politics, domestic violence, and media representations. Cross-registered with (Gender and Women's Studies) 36:362
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:364 (3)

SOCIOLOGY OF EMOTIONS

Prerequisite: 6 credit hours of Sociology at the 100-level, or permission of Instructor.
Emotion and emotionality are central qualities of the human condition. To be able to love, to grieve, and to experience justified anger is learned through the human associations that are crucial to the development of socially legitimate emotionality. This course examines the cultural basis of emotion in everyday life. Particular attention is paid to gender and the symbolic expression of emotion.
Cross-Registered with Gender & Women's Studies course listings.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.



<p>90:365 (3) THE SOCIOLOGY OF AGING Prerequisite: 90:154 or 90:155 or permission of Instructor. This course examines the impact of social, demographic, and cultural conditions on the process of population aging and the social consequences of the process. Special attentions will be devoted to an examination of issues relating to aging and the elderly in Canada. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.</p>	<p>This course will examine gendered dimensions of farming in the North American context. Topics covered include: shifting modes of production (i.e., erosion of pre-industrial household economies, emergence of capitalist family wage economies, global economic restructuring); wives' work on family farms; farm women's activism; rural women's health; masculinity and meat; gendering fast food consumption; and farm safety and the costs of masculinity. Cross-registered with (Gender and Women's Studies) 36:381 3 lecture hours per week, one term.</p>
<p>90:367 (3) LAW AND SOCIETY Prerequisite: 90:154 or permission of Instructor. Comparative analysis of the forms and functions of law as a system of social control. Special emphasis will be given to the relationship of law to social class and power, and to the process of social change. Cross-registered with (Justice Studies) 56:367 3 lecture hours per week, one term.</p>	<p>90:388 (3) ADVANCED ETHNOGRAPHIC RESEARCH METHODS Prerequisite: 90/12:292 or permission of Instructor. A seminar on field work research methods and practice for sociology and anthropology. The course will require individual field experience and an examination of the relevant field work literature. Students will complete an original ethnographic study. Cross-registered with (Anthropology) 12:388 3 lecture hours per week, one term.</p>
<p>90:368 (3) EDUCATION AND SOCIETY Prerequisite: 90:154 or permission of Instructor. The course focuses on the structures and social processes of education. The topics for discussion include: education as an institution of socialization and social mobility, the effects of demographic changes on education, the relationship between education and society, and the implications of socio-economic changes in Canadian society for education. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.</p>	<p>90:389 (3) CONTEMPORARY SOCIOLOGICAL THEORY Prerequisite: 90:283 or permission of Instructor. The course will examine the major currents of contemporary sociological thought such as structural-functionalism, conflict theory, exchange and rational choice theories, symbolic interactionism and dramaturgy, phenomenology and ethnomethodology, critical theory, feminist theories, structuralism, poststructuralism and postmodern theories. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.</p>
<p>90:371 (3) SOCIOLOGY OF HOMICIDE Prerequisite: 90/56:252 or 90/56:258 or permission of Instructor. This course surveys theories and research on homicide from a sociological perspective with an interdisciplinary approach. It examines different types and forms of homicide such as domestic homicide, infanticide, femicide, homicide by professional killers, gangs and organized crime groups, mass murder, serial murder, cannibalism and human sacrifice, homicide by corporations, terrorism, war, and genocide. The social control and penology of homicide will be discussed. Cross-registered with (Justice Studies) 56:371 3 lecture hours per week, one term.</p>	<p>90:396 (3) SEMINAR IN RURAL AND COMMUNITY STUDIES Prerequisite: 30 credit hours in degree or permission of Instructor. This course provides students an opportunity for an exchange of ideas and information on the present state of Rural and Community issues. Students will be encouraged to select an area for investigation and apply interdisciplinary research techniques. This course is team taught by faculty members. Cross-registered with (Economics) 22:396, (Geography) 38:396, (Political Science) 78:396 and (Rural & Community Studies) 88:396. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.</p>
<p>90:376 (3) THEORIES OF DEVIANT BEHAVIOUR Prerequisite: 90/56:257 or 90:283. This course examines modern theories of deviant behaviour, focusing on theories that remain currently vibrant and vital within the discipline. While remaining attentive to antecedent perspectives, this course will address symbolic interactionism, phenomenology, control theory, radical criminology, and feminist criminology. This course will be simultaneously offered with 90:476. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.</p>	<p>90:399 (3) TOPICS IN SOCIOLOGY Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor. A course of study in one or more areas of specialization to be selected in consultation with the department.</p>
<p>90:379 (3) NATIVES AND JUDICIAL SENTENCING Prerequisite: 68:151. This course examines past and present sentencing policy in Canada and elsewhere, with specific reference to Native people. It will consider common sentencing alternatives, including incarceration, fines and probation, as well as innovative procedures such as community exile, mediation and community service. The impact of sentencing upon communities and individuals will be considered. Readings to be assigned. Cross-registered with (Justice Studies) 56:379 and (Native Studies) 68:379. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.</p>	<p>90:439 (6) RESEARCH TOPICS IN SOCIOLOGY Prerequisite: Fourth year standing in Department or permission of Instructor. A research project carried out under the guidance of a faculty member.</p>
<p>90:381 (3) GENDER AND FARMING Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in Sociology or Gender & Women's Studies.</p>	<p>90:458 (3) ADVANCED SEMINAR Prerequisite: Fourth year standing in Department or permission of Instructor. A course of study in an area of specialization to be selected in consultation with the Department.</p> <p>90:459 (3) RURAL AND COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT Prerequisite: 90/88:261 or permission of Instructor. This course examines the theories, policies and practices associated with the process of rural transformation and the impact of this process on social relations and social organization of rural communities. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.</p> <p>90:476 (3) THEORIES OF DEVIANT BEHAVIOUR Prerequisite: 90/56:257 or 90:283.</p>

FACULTY OF EDUCATION

This course examines modern theories of deviant behaviour, focusing on theories that remain currently vibrant and vital within the discipline. While remaining attentive to antecedent perspectives, this course will address symbolic interactionism, phenomenology, control theory, radical criminology, and feminist criminology.

This course will be simultaneously offered with 90:376.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:485 (3) SOCIOLOGY OF DEVELOPMENT AND GLOBALIZATION

Prerequisite: 90:154 or permission of Instructor.

This course will examine the theoretical and historical underpinnings of "Development" as both a national and international project of economic development in the post-1945 era. To better conceptualize the stakes of contemporary debates over globalization, the course will situate the current understanding of globalization in the sociological study of development and underdevelopment. Selected case studies from Asia, Africa, and Latin America will be analyzed.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:487 (3) CRITICAL SOCIOLOGY

Prerequisite: 90:154 or permission of Instructor.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 90:387.

Examination of selected works and ideas of modern critical scholars such as C. W. Mills, A. Gouldner, E. Fromm, and T. Adorno; core themes will include the sociology of sociology and the dialectic of social life.

Cross-registered with (Justice Studies) 56:487

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

90:491 (3) ADVANCED THEORY AND METHODOLOGY

Prerequisite: 90:283 and 90/12:293 and 90:389 or Permission of Instructor.

An examination of the objectives and processes of theory construction and research design with special emphasis on relating systematic theory to the development of research strategies.

3 lecture hours per week, one term

90:499 (3) TOPICS IN SOCIOLOGY

Prerequisite: Fourth year standing in the department or Permission of Instructor.

A senior level course of study in one or more areas of specialization to be selected in consultation with the department.
3 lecture hours per week.

NON-DEPARTMENTAL (99)

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

99:090 (3) FUNDAMENTALS OF UNIVERSITY

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course is intended for students who lack the necessary academic skills for university success. Topics covered include: university expectations, library resources, how to analyze information for relevance and accuracy, how to summarize and cite information appropriately, effective academic computing skills, and self-regulation strategies including time management. Regular short assignments will give students the opportunity to improve their reading comprehension, vocabulary and writing skills throughout the course. This elective is limited to students who have completed less than 30 credit hours.

Students are strongly advised to take 99:175 after successful completion of this course.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

99:153 (3) JOURNALISM I: INTRODUCTION TO PRINT MEDIA

Prerequisite: Nil.

An introduction to the history, philosophy and ethics of journalism with central emphasis on editing, writing and publishing contemporary newspapers. Classes consist of both lectures and workshops

covering theoretical and practical aspects of news reporting, feature writing, reviewing the arts, sports reporting, pictorial journalism, advertising, layout, design and the mechanics of printing. Media to be considered include daily, weekly and campus newspapers, as well as magazines and press releases.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

99:154 (3) JOURNALISM II: INTRODUCTION TO ELECTRONIC MEDIA

Prerequisite: Nil.

An introduction to the history and practice of electronic journalism with central emphasis on writing, editing and reporting for radio, television and the internet. Classes consist of lectures and workshops covering the writing and editing of news copy, sports reports, and commentary as well as techniques associated with news and sports coverage, interviewing and reviewing the arts.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

99:175 (3) FUNDAMENTALS OF INQUIRY

Prerequisite: Nil.

An introduction to the principles of scholarly inquiry, this course contributes to the development of clear and convincing writing skills. Students will develop the academic skills necessary for university success and examine how multiple disciplines approach central questions. This course will explore critical thinking, reading and writing, learning strategies, and conducting research. Tutorials will allow students to complete exercises and explore the relationship of the student to the greater academic community in a small group setting led by student mentors. This course is limited to students who have less than 30 credit hours.

3 lecture hours per week, 1 laboratory hour per week, one term.

99:357 (3) EXPLORATION IN INTERNATIONAL DEVELOPMENT

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course explores the world of international development through an intensive investigation of a specific Non-Governmental Organization or a development issue in a specific geographical setting.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

99:388 (9) CO-OP STUDIES IN INTERNATIONAL DEVELOPMENT

Prerequisite: Open to 3rd and 4th year students or permission of Instructor.

Students in this course will work as an intern with an approved partner institution or non-Governmental Organization engaged in international development. Students will demonstrate knowledge of international development issues, knowledge of social and economic issues confronting developing countries, awareness of cultural diversity, and understanding of the mission of the partner organization. It is required that students demonstrate abilities in report writing, and dissemination of lessons learned as a result of the Internship.

99:489 (3) SENIOR ARTS SEMINAR

In this seminar, senior students from various disciplines will intensively discuss a single topic of scholarly importance that is relevant to a number of different disciplines. The topic will change each time the seminar is offered but will be set at least one year in advance. A team of two or more instructors from different departments will lead the seminar, but other interested faculty will be invited to participate during several general sessions. Depending on the seminar topic, students may be eligible to receive disciplinary credit for the seminar towards their respective majors or minors.

SECTION 9 FACULTY OF EDUCATION

Dean

S. Badali, B.A., B.Ed., M.Ed., Ph.D.

General Information

Established in 1952, the Faculty of Education endeavours to pre-



pare teachers for Manitoba classrooms.

The Faculty of Education offers programs leading to a Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Education (5-year Integrated) degree, Bachelor of Education - After Degree (2-year), and a concurrent program consisting of a Bachelor of Music combined with the B.Ed. (A.D.), a Graduate Diploma in Education (Grad. Dip.) and a Master of Education (M.Ed.).

In order to be eligible for a teacher's certificate in Manitoba students entering a teacher education program are required to complete 60 credit hours of Education coursework in the B.Ed.(A.D.) program (usually 2 years) in order to be eligible for a teacher's certificate. Satisfactory completion of a Criminal Records check and a Child Abuse Registry check is required to gain entrance into all Education degree programs requiring placement in Manitoba Schools for field experiences (student teaching).

Successful completion of a Bachelor of Education - After Degree program, the recommendation of the Dean of Education, and the approval of the Professional Certification Unit of Manitoba Education are necessary for obtaining a teacher's certificate in Manitoba.

Programs Leading to Certification

1. **Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Education -- B.A./B.Ed. (A.D.) (5-year Integrated)** - This program allows high school graduates immediate access to teacher education. During the program, students will complete the requirements for a B.A. Liberal Arts Distributed Major and a B.Ed. (A.D.). This program provides students with a broadly-based content background appropriate to teaching in the Early and Middle Years.

2. **Bachelor of Education -- After Degree (A.D.) (2-Year)** - This degree is designed for students with a B.A., B.Sc., B.G.S., B.Mus. or equivalent degree who wish to teach. The program offers three different routes: Early Years (K-4), Middle Years (58), and Senior Years (9-12).

3. **Concurrent Bachelor of Music/Bachelor of Education (A.D.) (5-year Concurrent)** -- This degree allows music education students to complete the requirements for the B.Mus. and the B.Ed. (A.D.) concurrently, rather than sequentially.

4. **OTHER PROGRAMS** -- For more information on the Graduate Diploma in Education or the Master of Education refer to the Graduate Calendar.

9.1 GENERAL PROCEDURES AND REGULATIONS

1. How to Apply

a) **Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Education (B.A./B.Ed. (A.D.) 5-year Integrated) or Bachelor of Education (A.D.)**

-- There are **two steps** in the application process if applicants have not previously attended Brandon University. If applicants have attended Brandon University, completion of the second step is all that is required. The package is available on-line. The deadline for receipt of applications, and all supporting documents, is **February 15**, each year.

Step One: requires that applicants be admitted to Brandon University. The completed application forms and other required documents should be forwarded to the Admissions Office, Brandon University as soon as possible. Each applicant whose admission to Brandon University has been approved will receive a Letter of Acceptance from the Admissions Office.

Step Two: requires that applicants be admitted to the Faculty of Education for either the B.A./B.Ed. (A.D.) or B.Ed. (A.D.) program (Early Years, Middle Years, Senior Years). These completed application forms and other required documents should be forwarded to the Faculty of Education, Brandon University. Each applicant whose admission to the Faculty of Education has been approved will receive a Letter of Acceptance from the Education Office.

b) **The Bachelor of Music and Bachelor of Education (A.D.) Degree (5-Year concurrent)** -- Applications must be made to the School of Music for entry into the Bachelor of Music (Major in School Music) program and to the Faculty of Education for entry into the Bachelor of Education (A.D.) program. Students are required to consult the Chair of the Joint Department of Music Education after applying for entry to the B.Ed. (A.D.) program. Application forms can be obtained online at <http://www.brandonu.ca/education/programs/>.

c) For information on admission to the Graduate Diploma in

Education or Master of Education program, see the Graduate Calendar.

Note: The Faculty of Education reserves the right to establish quotas in each of its programs, routes and teachables.

2. **Grade requirements and regulations** -- A student will be required to achieve a minimum grade point average (GPA) of 2.5 in the 60 credit hours of the Bachelor of Education (A.D.) degree. An Education student must pass the final student teaching placement in order to be considered for recommendation by the Dean of Education for professional certification by the Professional Certification Unit of Manitoba Education.

3. Other regulations of importance to Faculty of Education students

a) If a student is unable to attend after official acceptance, the student should notify the Main Office, Faculty of Education and Financial and Registration Services immediately.

b) Manitoba Teaching certificates are awarded on the recommendation of the Faculty of Education but are issued by the Professional Certification Unit of Manitoba Education.

c) Students registered in Education require written permission from the Dean of Education to register for more than 15 credit hours per term.

d) Students in the Bachelor of Education degree programs who transfer from an other institution and who have grades of "D" may not count these courses in the degrees offered through the Faculty of Education. Such courses may be either repeated or counted as "extra" to the degree.

Note: Students should contact the Faculty of Education Office for advice in program planning.

9.2 DEGREE RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS

1. **B.A./B.Ed. (A.D.) (5-year Integrated) Bachelor of Arts (Liberal Arts Distributed Major)/Bachelor of Education** -- Students must meet the minimum residency requirement of the Faculty of Arts to be eligible for the Bachelor of Arts portion of this degree.

2. **Appeals:** The Curriculum and Academic Standards Committee will consider appeals against the Residency Requirements for individuals who are forced to relocate to another province or country as special cases.

9.3 PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

This program is designed for students who have completed a first degree prior to entering the Faculty of Education. The program is tightly structured, and students are advised that the sequencing in the three routes (Early Years, Middle Years, and Senior Years) must be strictly followed. Coursework is set to prepare students for their field experiences.

9.3.1 BACHELOR OF ARTS/BACHELOR OF EDUCATION (A.D.) (5-YEAR INTEGRATED)

Admission to this program will be through the Faculty of Education. Students entering the B.A./B.Ed. (A.D.) program will have to meet the admission requirements of the Bachelor of Arts (Liberal Arts Distributed Major 3-year) to be eligible for this program. Please refer to Section 3 for admission requirements.

9.3.2 BACHELOR OF EDUCATION (A.D.)

Students taking this program must choose the Early Years, Middle or Senior Years route. Students are advised that the sequence of courses must be strictly followed. Coursework is set to prepare students for their field experience.

9.3.3 EARLY OR MIDDLE YEARS ROUTES (EY AND/OR MY)

The **Early Years route** is designed for teacher candidates who wish to specialize in teaching students from Kindergarten to grade four.

The **Middle Years route** is designed for teacher candidates who wish to specialize in teaching students from grade five to grade eight.

Admission Requirements

1. The Professional Certification Unit of Manitoba Education requires that individuals seeking certification in the Province of

FACULTY OF EDUCATION

Manitoba as Early Years or Middle Years teachers must have successfully completed, as part of their university studies, **6 credit hours of English literature or French literature, 6 credit hours of history or geography, and 9 credit hours in a combination of mathematics and science.** Students planning to graduate from Brandon University and will apply to the Faculty of Education should select these **21 credit hours from the following approved lists of courses:**

Literature: **6**
 English: Choose any literature **or**
 French: Choose courses 58:FREN: 275 and above

Mathematics: **3 or 6**
 Any mathematics course except at the 090 level.

Geography/History: **6**
 Any courses listed in either department.

Science: **3 or 6**
 Any courses from the Departments of Biology, Chemistry, Geology, or Physics (except for courses at the 090 level).

2. In satisfying the requirements, applicants must have an 18 credit hour **first teachable** subject and a 12 credit hour **second teachable** subject. Teachable subjects are:

a) First teachable Subject:

Art	Biology
Chemistry	English
French	Geography
History	Mathematics
Music	Native Studies
Physical Education	Physics
Theatre	

b) Second teachable Subject:

Art	Biology
Chemistry	English
French	Geography
History	Mathematics
Music	Earth Science
Native Studies	Physical Education
Physics	Theatre

EARLY YEARS ROUTE - Sequence of Courses

Degree Requirements

A total of 60 credit hours of education coursework with a minimum g.p.a. of 2.5 in all courses counted toward the degree.

YEAR 1

Term 1

01.361 Professional Teacher (EY-MY)
 01.441 Classroom Management
 02.458 Intro ELA Methods (EY)
 04.353 Evaluation & Assessment
 01.271 Field Experience I

Term 2

03.361 Using Technology & Computers in Education
 04.255 Child Development & Learning (EY-MY)
 02.476 Social Studies Methods (EY)
 03.353 Science Methods (EY)
 01.371 Field Experience II

Year 2

Term 1

02.381 Teaching Aboriginal Studies
 02.474 ELA across Curriculum
 04.253 Children with Exceptionalities
 03.365 Mathematics Methods (EY)
 01.474 Field Experience III

Term 2

03.381 Multi Level Classroom
 02.342 Student Literacy Intervention (EY-MY)
 01.475 Field Experience IV

Choose One:

02.295 Teaching French in EY
 02.312 Art Media and Techniques
 02.320 Creative Activities for the Classroom
 02.324 Teaching of Drama
 02.355 Arts Methods (EY-MY)
 05.451 Phys. Ed. Methods (EY-MY)

* Those Early Years students wishing to gain some training for teaching in the Middle Years should substitute one Middle Years methodology course in language arts, mathematics, science or social studies for the Early Years elective.

MIDDLE YEARS ROUTE - Sequence of

Courses

This route is designed for teacher candidates who want to specialize in teaching students from grades five to eight and younger.

Degree Requirements

A total of 60 credit hours of education coursework with a minimum g.p.a. of 2.5 in all courses counted toward the degree.

Year 1

Term 1

01.361 Professional Teacher
 01.441 Classroom Management
 02.459 Intro ELA Methods (MY)
 04.353 Evaluation & Assessment
 01.271 Field Experience I

Term 2

03.361 Using Technology & Computers in Education
 04.255 Child Development & Learning Process (EY-MY)

OR

04.256 Adolescent Development & Learning Proc. (MY-SY)
 01.371 Field Experience II

Choose Two:

02.477 Social Studies Methods (MY)
 03.354 Science Methods (MY)
 03.366 Mathematics Methods (MY)

Year 2

Term 1

02.381 Teaching Aboriginal Studies
 02.475 ELA Across Curriculum (MY)
 04.253 Children with Exceptionalities (EY-MY)

OR

04.254 Adolescents with Exceptionalities (MY-SY)
 01.474 Field Experience III

Choose One:

02.477 Social Studies Methods (MY)
 03.354 Science Methods (MY)
 03.366 Mathematics Methods (MY)

Term 2

03.381 Multi Level Classroom
 02.342 Student Literacy Intervention (EY-MY)
 02.455 Teacher Reading, Thinking Study Skills (MY-SY)
 01.475 Field Experience IV

Choose One:

02.355 Art Methods
 02.295 Teaching French (EY)
 02.333 Teaching French 2nd Lang. (MY)
 02.324 Teaching Drama (EY-MY)
 02.334 Teaching Eng. Additional Language (EY-MY)
 02.335 Teaching Eng. Additional Language (SY)
 05.451 Physical Education Methods (EY)



05.452 Physical Education Methods (MY)
05.453 Physical Education Methods (SY)

9.3.4 SENIORS YEARS ROUTE (SY)

This route is designed for teachers who wish to specialize in teaching students from grades 9 -12.

Admission Requirements

A Senior Years applicant must have a **30 credit hour major** and an **18 credit hour minor** in teachable subjects for Senior Years.

Degree Requirements

A total of 60 credit hours of education coursework with a minimum g.p.a. of 2.5 in all courses counted toward the degree.

Note: Six credit hours of methods courses in each declared teachable are required.

SENIOR YEARS (SY) - Sequence of Courses

Year 1

Term 1

- 01.361 Professional Teacher
- 01.441 Classroom Management
- 03.352 Instructional Methods
- 04.354 Evaluation & Assessment
- 01.271 Field Experience I

Term 2

- 03.362 Using Computers & Technology in Education
- 04.256 Adolescent Development & Learning Process
- 01.371 Field Experience II

Choose TWO:

- 02.432 Second Language Methods
- 02.459 ELA Methods (MY)
- 02.477 Social Studies Methods (MY)
- 03.354 Science Methods (MY)
- 03.366 Math Methods (MY)
- 05.452 Phys Ed. Methods (MY)

Year 2

Term 1

- 02.381 Teaching Aboriginal Studies
- 04.254 Adolescents with Exceptionalities
- 01.474 Field Experience III

Choose TWO:

- 02.433 Second Language Methods
- 02.460 ELA Methods (SY)
- 02.479 Social Studies Methods (SY)
- 03.454 Science Methods (SY)
- 03.466 Math Methods (SY)
- 05.453 Phys. Ed. Methods (SY)
- 06.366 Music Methods (SY)

Term 2

- 02.455 Teaching Reading, Thinking Study Skills
- 01.475 Field Experience IV

9.3.5 ENGLISH AS AN ADDITIONAL LANGUAGE - SENIOR YEARS

Students completing the Bachelor of Education English as an Additional Language (EAL) Specialization - Senior Years program will complete a minimum of 60 credit hours, including the courses listed below.

Note: interested students should contact the Faculty of Education Office.

- 01:271 Field Experience
- 01:362 The Professional Teacher
- 01:371 Field Experience B
- 01:441 Classroom Management

- 01:474 Field Experience
 - 01:475 Field Experience
 - 02:335 Teaching English as a Additional Language (SY)
 - 02:381 Teaching of Aboriginal Studies
 - 02:433 General Methods of Tchg French as a Second Language
 - 02:434 General Methods of Tchg English as a Second Language
 - 02:435 The History & Development of English for Teachers
 - 02:452 Grammar for Teachers
 - 03:352 Instructional Methods
 - 04:254 Adolescents with Exceptionalities (MY-SY)
 - 04:256 Adolescent Development & the Learning Process
 - 04:354 Evaluation and Assessment
 - Major Methods (MY) or (SY) Minor Methods (MY) or (SY)
- 9.4 5-YEAR CONCURRENT B.MUS./B.ED. (A.D.)**

This degree program allows music students to complete the requirements for the B.Mus. (Major in School Music) and the B.Ed. (A.D.) concurrently, rather than sequentially. In it, students normally earn both degrees and achieve teacher certification following a five-year period of study.

Before applying for admission to the B.Ed. (A.D.) portion of the program in Year 2, students must choose a teaching career in the public schools either in Elementary/Choral or Secondary Instrumental.

The secondary program includes a required 18-hour minor in a subject area other than music. This requirement must be completed prior to registration in the methods courses for the second teaching area.

The fourth and fifth years of the concurrent program immerse students in education courses designed to prepare them for professional teaching careers in schools (see section 9.4.3.).

9.5 DEPARTMENT OF TEACHER EDUCATION

Chair: TBA

The Department of Teacher Education encompasses all of the program elements required to complete the Bachelor of Education, with the exception of some courses offered in support of the B.Ed. by the Department of Physical Education Studies (05). Areas of specialization within the Department of Teacher Education include: Administration and Educational Services (01), Curriculum and Instruction: Humanities (02), Curriculum and Instruction: Mathematics and Sciences (03), and Education Psychology and Foundations (04).

ADMINISTRATION & EDUCATIONAL SERVICES (01)

Professor Emeritus

J. Lam, B.A., M.Ed., Ph.D.

Professor

H. D. Armstrong, B.Ed. M.C.Ed., Ph.D.

Associate Professor

A. Novak, B.A., B.Ed., M.Sc., Ph.D.

M. Terry, B.Ed., B.A., M.Ed., Ph.D.

L. Zarry, B.A., B.Ed., M.Ed., Ph.D. (PENT)

Assistant Professor

J. Kirk, B.Ed., M.Ed., Ph.D.

L. Nijssen, LLB.

S. Peden, B.Ed., M.Ed., Ph.D.

T. Skinner, B.Ed., M.Ed., Ph.D.

Administrative Associate II

S. Kokorudz, B.Ed., M.Ed.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

01:220 INTRODUCTION TO EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course is designed to introduce students to the dimensions of working with children from infancy through nursery school. The focus will be on the physical, social, emotional, and cognitive development of children from birth to age five, as well as on the various supports to children in the continuum of development. Stu-

FACULTY OF EDUCATION

dents will utilize observation instruments designed to assess the developmental stages of growth and the necessary methodologies in supporting young children in their growth.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

01:221 (3)

EARLY CHILDHOOD LEARNING ENVIRONMENTS

Prerequisite: 01:220 or permission of Instructor.

This course will provide opportunities for students to gain skills in planning an early childhood learning environment. Students will examine such factors as curriculum materials, classroom space, time management, classroom routines, teacher priorities and beliefs, and children's needs, in the context of an early childhood classroom.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

01:230 (3)

INTRODUCTION TO SCHOOL LIBRARIANSHIP

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course provides an introduction to the managerial and administrative principles of school librarianship. Students will gain some insight into the everyday workings of a school library, such as book selection, circulation procedures, cataloguing, and helping students find information. The role of the library in the school's educational mission is examined, and current issues in school media librarianship are introduced, such as librarian/teacher collaboration and information literacy.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

01:240 (3)

SCHOOL SYSTEMS AND COMMUNITY

Prerequisite: Nil.

School systems are institutional creations of society. This course will examine various organizational strategies within the school system and will provide an understanding of schools as a sub-system in the community. A variety of issues that affect the operation of schools will be examined in the context of this course.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

01:271 (3)

FIELD EXPERIENCE

Prerequisite: Nil.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 01:270.

This course is an introduction to the classroom and student teaching. The process begins with structured observations and discussions with the cooperating teacher, and progresses to include opportunities to work with individual students and small groups, and be involved with the cooperating teacher in team-planning and team-teaching experiences. Students are expected to teach a minimum number of lessons, as prescribed in the Student Teaching Handbook, and are expected to demonstrate specific instructional skills.

01:308 (3)

HUMAN RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT FOR EDUCATION

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course will provide an intensive experience related to a) the function of schools in society, b) the school as a developer of human resources, c) human resources available within the school system, and d) the utilization by schools of community human resource agencies. Participants in the course will have an opportunity to develop their personal knowledge, and to learn first hand of resource professionals both in the school and in the community, and how these professionals may provide support to the classroom teacher.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

01:309 (3)

PRACTICUM AND SEMINAR IN APPLIED HUMAN RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT

Prerequisite: 01:308.

A practical application of laboratory learning will be carried out in a variety of field settings. Students will be expected to work for a period of time in agencies engaged in community work, in community extension, community recreation, community schools, communication, social animation, and community organization. The

field study will include application of program planning, community problem solving, assessment of the effectiveness of intervention in community systems, and the analysis of social systems in the community. Instructional staff will conduct a series of seminars during the field program.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

01:310 (3)

AUDIO VISUAL METHODS

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course examines the traditional, as well as the new and emerging technologies for instruction. Emphasis is given to developing presentation skills, preparing instructional materials, accessing resource materials from a variety of sources, and effective integration of these resources for teaching and learning. Topics include communication theory, instructional planning, advantages, limitations and practical use of all instructional resources common to classrooms, and the design and development of instructional materials.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

01:311 (3)

MEDIA PRODUCTION TECHNIQUES

Prerequisite: Nil. 01:310 recommended.

This course will teach educators the process of design and development of instructional materials. These include projected, nonprojected, and multi-media materials for a variety of instructional applications, including individualized, large group, and distance learning. Major topics include message design, instructional systems theory, and the application of current technologies of instruction.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

01:312 (3)

CURRICULUM ENRICHMENT MATERIALS

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course examines the process of evaluation, selection and utilization of print and non-print materials with special emphasis on the content areas in the school curriculum.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

01:321 (3)

PRACTICUM IN EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION

Prerequisite: 01:220 or permission of Instructor.

This course will teach early childhood educators how to integrate music, movement, drama, art, math, and language, as tools for exploring concepts in both natural and social sciences. Classes will include a combination of classroom and practical experiences utilizing the Junior Kindergarten facility in the Faculty of Education.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

01:330 (3)

INFORMATION LITERACY/RESOURCE-BASED LEARNING

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course provides a survey of the techniques and theories related to finding, evaluating, and using information. Students will examine information theory and practical techniques relating to the Internet, databases, and print sources in order to develop a critical understanding of the information universe. Exposure to a variety of information literacy skills will be enhanced by explicit instruction on how to incorporate information literacy into teaching plans. The theory and practice of resource-based learning will be an integral component of this course.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

01:332 (3)

EARLY CHILDHOOD PLANNING AND ASSESSMENT

Prerequisite: 01:220 or permission of Instructor.

This course will focus on the skills of observation as the basis for planning and assessing instruction from pre-school to the transition into school. Students will study theory and practice of specific approaches to early childhood education. The course will include a practical component.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.



01:353 (3)
COGNITIVE DEVELOPMENT IN EARLY CHILDHOOD

Prerequisite: 01:220 or permission of Instructor.
 This course will provide early childhood educators with a basic understanding of the development of children's thinking skills, from birth to Grade One. The course will include the theoretical perspectives of Vygotsky and Piaget, the information processing perspective, theories of the human mind, memory development, social and emotional development, as well as development of language, vocabulary, numeracy, and perceptual abilities.
 4 lecture hours per week, one term.

01:361 (3)
THE PROFESSIONAL TEACHER (EY-MY)

Prerequisite: Nil.
 Current issues in education and schooling will be considered in historical, philosophical, and sociological contexts. Dialogue connecting such issues to actual practice will contribute to the content of this course. The student's personal beliefs and emergent philosophy of education will be clarified in the content of the EY-MY teacher.
 Cross-registered with (Music Education) 06:241
 4 lecture hours per week, one term.

01:362 (3)
THE PROFESSIONAL TEACHER (MY-SY)

Prerequisite: Nil.
 Current issues in education and schooling will be considered in historical, philosophical, and sociological contexts. Dialogue connecting such issues to actual practice will contribute to the content of this course. The student's personal beliefs and emergent philosophy of education will be clarified in the content of the MY-SY teacher.
 Credit cannot be held for both this course and 06:241/01:361.
 4 lecture hours per week, one term.

01:371 (3)
FIELD EXPERIENCE

Prerequisite: 01:271 and 6 credit hours of methods courses.
 This course focuses on the practical application of instructional planning skills and curriculum knowledge. Students will begin the session by working with individual students and small groups, moving gradually to teaching a unit of instruction and experimenting with a variety of instructional methods. Students will be expected to plan and teach a minimum of one unit, in consultation with the cooperating teacher and faculty advisor, as per the Student Teaching Handbook.
 Credit cannot be held for both this course and 01:370.

01:399 (3)
SEMINAR IN EDUCATION I

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor, permission of Department and permission of Dean.
 A course of study focused on specific areas of study dealing (1) with time limited studies, such as introduction to new curriculums or innovations in provincial schools, public policy changes affecting all school districts; and (2) intense study in an established area wherein the student has a specific interest. The work will be based on readings, directed study, conference, and essays. A formal paper is required. The course may involve in-school experiences. An undergraduate student is limited to a maximum of 6 cr. hrs. in Seminars in Education.
 4 lecture hours per week, one term.

01:412 (3)
MEDIA LITERACY

Prerequisite: Nil.
 This course will provide the learner with opportunities to examine social and educational issues and the media messages attached to them. Topics will include: a) what is media literacy; b) principles of message design; c) media forms and messages d) media's effect in cognitive and social development; e) media literacy and educational curriculum; f) teaching media literacy skills. Students will develop the skills of interpreting (decoding) current media messages and designing (encoding) positive and responsible media messages.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

01:440 (3)
TEACHERS AS LEADERS

Prerequisite: 01:361 or 01:362.
 This course is designed to introduce students to the professional expectations for classroom, school, and community leadership, including the tasks, the responsibilities, and the importance of the context and the power relationships associated with leadership roles. Students will develop a comprehensive understanding of the nature of leadership by integrating theory, research, and practice. They will be purposefully mentored into a leadership role within a school in which they are student teaching. They may also become involved in leadership roles in other areas of the school community, for example, team teaching and school planning, as well as in a variety of extracurricular activities and school-and community-based committees.
 4 lecture hours per week, one term.

01:441 (3)
CLASSROOM MANAGEMENT

Prerequisite: Nil.
 Effective classroom management requires effective interaction and intervention, the prevention of classroom problems, and where problems do arise, the development of procedures and corrective measures. This course explores those areas through the study of current models for classroom management. Students will relate management theory to their in-school experience and develop a personal management style.
 4 lecture hours per week, one term.

01:442 (3)
POLICY DEVELOPMENT IN EDUCATION

Prerequisite: Nil.
 To describe seven analytic models in political science: the institutional model, the group model, the elite model, the rational model, the incremental model, the game theory model, and the systems model. To demonstrate through case analysis the potential contribution of each of them to the study of public policy. Specific focus will be given to recent educational policy making.
 4 lecture hours per week, one term.

01:443 (3)
EDUCATORS AND THE LAW

Prerequisite: Nil.
 This course will provide opportunities for prospective teachers to become aware of relationships that exist between day-to-day educational activities in the school setting and the law. Students will become aware of legal structures and frameworks within which educators practice. Through review of legal concepts, case studies, and court activity relevant to the education system, prospective teachers can develop competencies directed towards protection of legal rights, as well as to understand the value of prevention in the areas of legal responsibility and liability.
 4 lecture hours per week, one term.

01:470 (3)
SEMINAR FOR THE SUPERVISION OF FIELD EXPERIENCES

Prerequisite: Nil.
 This course is designed to assist supervising teachers, principals, and superintendents in the performance of their role in the field experience component of teacher education. The course will include a discussion of the aims and objectives of the teacher education program; a consideration of the nature and purpose of supervision; a study of the factors involved in the field experience environment; and a clarification of the various roles of supervisory personnel.
 4 lecture hours per week, one term.

01:474 (3)
FIELD EXPERIENCE

Prerequisite: 01:271 and 01:371.
 In this second full session of practice teaching, the student will

FACULTY OF EDUCATION

begin the session by working with individual students and small groups, moving gradually to three-quarter time teaching. The Student Teaching Handbook provides specific expectations for each student teaching session.

01:475 (3) FIELD EXPERIENCE

Prerequisite: All Education course work or permission of Director of Field Experience.

In this final full session of student teaching, the student will begin the session by working with individual students and small groups, moving gradually to full-time teaching. A minimum of two weeks of full-time teaching is recommended. The Student Teaching Handbook provides specific expectations for each student teaching session.

01:499 (3) SEMINAR IN EDUCATION II

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor, permission of Department and permission of Dean.

A course of study focused on specific areas of study dealing (1) with time limited studies, such as introduction to new curriculums or innovations in provincial schools, public policy changes affecting all school districts; and (2) intense study in an established area wherein the student has a specific interest. The work will be based on readings, directed study, conference, and essays. A formal major paper is required. The course may involve in-school experiences.

Student is limited to a maximum of 6 cr. hrs. in Undergraduate Seminars in Education.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

CURRICULUM & INSTRUCTION: HUMANITIES (02)

Professor Emeritus

E.H. Knock, A.Mus., B.Mus., Lic. Mus., M.Mus.

Professor

K. P. Binda, B.A. (Hons.), B.Ed., M.Ed., C.E.T., Ph.D.

Assistant Professor

D. Forsyth, B.A., B.Ed., M.Ed.

J.A. Kniskern, B.A.(Hons), M.A., M.A. (Spec.Ed.), Cert.Ed.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

02:295 (3) TEACHING FRENCH (EY)

Prerequisite: An ability to speak French and at least a first year university French course. (eg. 58:FREN:155 or equivalent).

In this course students will be given the opportunity to experience the songs, games, activities and composites of the K-3 Basic French Program currently authorized for use in Manitoba. This is essentially a participation course in which students will learn by doing.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

02:312 (3) ART MEDIA AND TECHNIQUES

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course will focus upon the skills and competencies necessary to understand the elements of the visual arts. Experimentation with a variety of media and techniques will be arranged. The Manitoba art curriculum will be studied with particular emphasis upon middle and senior years planning, implementation and evaluation of the program.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

02:320 (3) CREATIVE ACTIVITIES FOR THE CLASSROOM

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course is designed to provide teachers with a variety of activities for creative expression in the classroom. It deals with the philosophy, materials, and methods for creative classroom activities. Books, computers, cd's, films, story-telling, puppetry, etc., will be used to stimulate classroom participation. The integration of art, music and drama will be encouraged.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

02:323 (3)

TEACHING ORACY (EY/MY)

Prerequisite: Nil.

A course designed to aid the teacher in planning oracy (listening and speaking) activities for the early and middle years classroom.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

02:324 (3)

TEACHING DRAMA

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course is designed to provide students with an introduction to drama for the classroom including dramatic exercises, games, and activities suitable for developing the skills of speech, movement, imagination, and concentration as well as social skills. This is an activity-based course and students will be required to take part in a number of activities such as choral readings, puppetry presentations, improvisations, and group dramatic play. (This course, because of its introductory nature, is not intended for students who have completed significant background study in drama.)

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

02:332 (3)

TEACHING A NATIVE LANGUAGE

Prerequisite: Fluency in an aboriginal language or permission of Instructor.

The course will be designed to prepare prospective teachers to teach in native languages in Early and Middle Years. It will include: study of and practice in materials prepared by such agencies as the Native Education Branch for aboriginal language instruction in these grades; study of various methods of teaching foreign languages and the principles on which the methods are based; study of the phonetics of the respective languages with attention to dialect variations. Preparation to teach the reading and writing of syllabics can be included according to the needs and desires of individual communities.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

02:333 (3) TEACHING FRENCH AS A SECOND LANGUAGE (MY)

Prerequisite: Grade 12 Basic French or equivalent.

This methods course focuses on the history and practice of an effective Basic French program at the Middle Years level. Careful study will be given to the characteristics of the Middle Years student. Participants will experience an effective teaching approach that will challenge and motivate the MY student to strive for excellence in learning French as a second language.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

02:334 (3) TEACHING ENGLISH AS AN ADDITIONAL LANGUAGE (EY-MY)

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course is designed for teacher candidates in the Early and Middle Years school program who wish to teach English to children whose first language is not Standard English or whose proficiency in English is limited. This course is based on the Manitoba curriculum guide and aims at developing the skills implicit in that guide.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

02:335 (3) TEACHING ENGLISH AS AN ADDITIONAL LANGUAGE (SY)

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course is designed for teacher candidates in the Senior Years program who wish to teach English to children whose first language is not Standard English or whose proficiency in English is limited. This course is based on the Manitoba curriculum guide and aims at developing the skills implicit in that guide.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

02:336 (3) ABORIGINAL LITERATURE FOR CHILDREN AND YOUTH

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course will allow potential educators the opportunity to become aware of and conversant with a range of literature for chil-



dren and youth written by, for, and about Aboriginal people. Students will read a broad (across all age groups - early, middle, senior) and deep (concentrating on one age group) range of literature; they will complete thoughtful analyses as well as a portfolio/paper and class presentation project.
4 lecture hours per week, one term.

02:341 (3)

TEACHING WRITING (EY-MY)

Prerequisite: Nil.

A course designed to aid teachers in teaching writing at the early and middle years using the new Manitoba English Language Arts curriculum documents.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

02:342 (3)

STUDENT LITERACY INTERVENTION (EY-MY)

Prerequisite: 02:458 or 02:459.

This course will examine reading theories, classroom practices and strategies that can be used to prevent reading problems. Also, participants will learn identification and intervention strategies that can be used in the EY-MY classroom

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

02:352 (3)

TEACHING ENGLISH AS AN ADDITIONAL LANGUAGE (EY)

Prerequisite: Nil.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 02:334.

This course is designed for teacher candidates in the Early Years who wish to teach English to children whose first language is not Standard English or whose proficiency in English is limited. This course is based on the EAL and Literacy, Academics and Language (LAL) Manitoba Curriculum Framework document and aims are developing the skills implicit in that guide.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

02:353 (3)

TEACHING ENGLISH AS AN ADDITIONAL LANGUAGE (MY)

Prerequisite: Nil.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 02:334.

This course is designed for teacher candidates in the Middle Years who wish to teach English to children whose first language is not Standard English or whose proficiency in English is limited. This course is based on the EAL and Literacy, Academics and Language (LAL) Manitoba Curriculum Framework document and aims are developing the skills implicit in that guide.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

02:355 (3)

ART METHODS (EY-MY)

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course will be focused upon hands-on art activities reflecting suitable curricula for Early and Middle Years students. The integration of subjects through visual arts as well as child development through art will be studied. A familiarity with current Manitoba Early and Middle Years art curricula will be gained.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

02:372 (3)

SOCIAL STUDIES METHODS (EY-MY)

Prerequisite: Nil.

A consideration of the place of social studies in kindergarten and grades 1-6, of their objectives and subject content and of the methods of teaching them. The course will include a survey of the Manitoba Early and Middle Years Social Studies Curriculum and the development and analysis of a social studies unit.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

02:374 (3)

ISSUES IN SOCIAL STUDIES EDUCATION

Prerequisite: A first methods course in elementary social studies.

The main thrust of this course will be an in-depth examination of the ways in which inquiry and simulation and value orientation affect the teaching of social studies. Evaluation in the "New"

social studies also will be an important issue. Strategies, materials, and processes that relate to current issues will be developed.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

02:380 (3)

ABORIGINAL EDUCATION SEMINAR

Prerequisite: Nil.

An analysis of the various educational programs for aboriginal peoples. Discussions of the effects of various models: missionary schools, boarding schools, government operated schools and band operated schools.

Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:369

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

02:381 (3)

TEACHING OF ABORIGINAL STUDIES

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course will assist teachers in integrating aboriginal studies into various subject areas in the school curriculum and in teaching separate courses in aboriginal studies where this is included in the course of studies. Consideration will be given to the place of aboriginal studies for both aboriginal and non-aboriginal students.

It will include examination of the importance of relevant and accurate materials for the development of self-concept. Techniques of developing materials for or adapting existing materials to local communities will be included. History, local histories, aboriginal organization and government will be introduced. Materials will be examined for reading levels, content and suitability for various age groups.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

02:382 (3)

EDUCATION OF THE ABORIGINAL/METIS CHILD

Prerequisite: Nil.

A survey of the fundamental processes of cultural development, transmission and change, as illustrated in aboriginal and Metis communities. Emphasis will be on cross-cultural studies of personality, enculturation, values, peer and folk culture, cultural change and normative culture in the education of the Aboriginal/Metis child.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

02:383 (3)

THE STRATEGIES FOR TEACHING ABORIGINAL/METIS CHILDREN

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.

This course will deal specifically with teaching strategies that facilitate the establishment and maintenance of a learning environment for Aboriginal/Metis students, including curriculum, procedures and materials, observation, and participation in the development of education programs.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

02:390 (3)

METHODS OPTION I

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.

The philosophy, content and teaching procedures of a subject area not covered by the other methods courses listed in the calendar. It is to be selected in consultation with an Instructor and the Dean or his designate.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

02:391 (3)

METHODS OPTION II

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.

The philosophy, content and teaching procedures of a subject area not covered by the other methods courses listed in the calendar. It is to be selected in consultation with an instructor and the Dean or his designate.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

02:399 (3)

SEMINAR IN EDUCATION I

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor, Departmental Chair, and

FACULTY OF EDUCATION

Dean.

A course of study in one or more areas of specialization to be selected in consultation with the instructor in charge. The work normally consists of readings, conferences and essays; it may involve a project in the schools. A student is limited to a maximum of 6 cr. hrs. in seminar courses.

**02:415 (3)
LITERATURE FOR STUDENTS (EY-MY)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course integrates both critical and practical approaches to literature of the past and present which is appropriate for Early and Middle Years students. Methods of evaluating literary merit as well as creative ways of developing literary expression in the classroom will be studied. The course includes student-directed workshops which explore special-interest areas in young people's literature.

4 laboratory hours per week, one term.

**02:421 (3)
ORAL INTERPRETATION (MY-SY)**

Prerequisite: Nil

This course is designed to provide individuals who will teach reading or literature in the Middle and Senior years with the basic knowledge of the possible benefits, methods, and advantages of the various kinds of oral interpretation activities such as simple readings, reader's theatre and dramatic productions, The intellectual, emotional, and speech functions of oral interpretation will be studied. Students will be expected to take part in several interpretative activities.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

**02:431 (3)
GENERAL PRINCIPLES AND THEORY OF TEACHING ENGLISH AS AN ADDITIONAL LANGUAGE**

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course will provide teacher candidates of English as an Additional Language (EAL) with an understanding of the major theories of second language acquisition and second language teaching. The translation of those theories into practical classroom applications will be emphasized.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

**02:432 (3)
GENERAL PRINCIPLES AND THEORY OF TEACHING FRENCH AS A SECOND LANGUAGE**

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course is intended for students wishing to teach French as a second language. It treats of the general history and theory of language teaching. Research on second language teaching will be reviewed. This will lead to a discussion of application of theory to teaching strategies and techniques.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

**02:433 (3)
GENERAL METHODS OF TEACHING FRENCH AS A SECOND LANGUAGE (GR. 9-12)**

Prerequisite: 02:432 or permission of Instructor.

This course offers students an opportunity to develop abilities in teaching and testing the language features (pronunciation, vocabulary, grammar and cultural component) and the language skills (listening, speaking, reading, and writing). It is normally expected that students would get experience in teaching French.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

**02:434 (3)
GENERAL METHODS OF TEACHING ENGLISH AS AN ADDITIONAL LANGUAGE**

Prerequisite: 02:432.

This course will review the characteristics of language, language learners and language theories and methods before focussing on methods, techniques and strategies for the development of the language skills and content. Lesson planning and evaluation also will be featured.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

**02:435 (3)
HISTORY AND DEVELOPMENT OF ENGLISH FOR TEACHERS**

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course traces the development of English from 449 to 1800 with a view to providing teacher candidates with background adequate to explain current usage.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

**02:440 (3)
THEORIES AND PRACTICE IN THE TEACHING OF READING**

Prerequisite: A basic reading course.

A course for those who have already had a basic course in the teaching of reading. This course will deal with the various philosophies which affect the teaching of reading and their application to the elementary classroom situation.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

**02:452 (3)
GRAMMAR FOR TEACHERS**

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course is a review of traditional grammatical analysis. It aims at improving teacher candidates' ability to write more effective sentences through editing tasks that include identification and correction of common grammatical, diction and stylistic errors. This course will present also a brief overview of other grammatical analyses, including Structural and Transformational-Generative Grammar.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

**02:455 (3)
TEACHING READING, THINKING AND STUDY SKILLS (MY-SY)**

Prerequisite: 02:459 and 03:352.

This course is designed to develop skills for analyzing student reading, thinking, and study problems in the content classroom. It is also designed to provide strategies to overcome these problems. Emphasis is placed on the development of these strategies for helping students to cope with written materials and to become more efficient learners in various subject areas.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

**02:456 (3)
LITERATURE CURRICULUM (MY-SY)**

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course is designed to acquaint prospective teachers with the literary selections commonly included in middle and senior years curricula. Through extensive reading and seminar discussions, students in the course will develop criteria for selecting from this body of literature according to the merits of the pieces and the needs, nature, and interests of the young people in their classrooms. Special attention will be given to the literary selections on the Manitoba Middle and Senior Years English Language Arts curricula.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

**02:458 (3)
INTRODUCTION TO ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS METHODS (EY)**

Prerequisite: Must meet appropriate teachable requirements.

This course is an introduction to the methods, materials, and rationale for Language Arts in the Early Years classroom. It covers the development of literacy, the influence of outside school experiences on language acquisition and development, the role of linguistics, the inter-relationship of the six areas of Language Arts, organization and development of an effective educational experience for young children and an overview of useful teaching practices and methodology ranging from direct instruction to whole language.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

**02:459 (3)
INTRODUCTION TO ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS METHODS (MY)**

Prerequisite: Must meet appropriate teachable requirements.

This course is an introduction to the methods, materials, and rationale for English Language Arts in the Middle Years classroom. It covers the development of literacy, the influence of outside school experiences on language acquisition and development, the role of linguistics, the inter-relationship of the six areas of English Lan-



guage Arts, organization and development of an effective educational experience for young adolescents and an overview of useful teaching practices and methodology ranging from direct instruction to whole language.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

02:460 (3)
ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS METHODS (SY)

Prerequisite: 02:459 or permission of Instructor.

This course is designed to provide teachers with methods for developing the reading, writing, listening, speaking, viewing, and representing strategies for Senior Years students as well as understanding and implementing the Manitoba curriculum for English Language Arts in the Senior Years.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

02:461 (3)
TEACHING WRITING (MY-SY)

Prerequisite: Nil.

This is a course in learning to teach writing at the middle and senior years. It is a blend of theoretical approaches to teaching writing (i.e. instructional scaffolding, process writing) and practical application of writing techniques (i.e. writers workshop, journal writing, peer-editing). The aim of a student writing program is to help students find, develop and use their own voice in their writing and to realize that different situations require a different application of voice. The discovery and identification of voice is best accomplished through experimenting with different forms of writing. Therefore, as pre-service teachers in learning to teach writing to students at the Middle and Senior Years, you will be engaged in finding, developing and using your own voice in various forms of writing. In addition you will be given articles and topics to investigate that will explore the theoretical dimension(s) of teaching writing at the Middle and Senior Years.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

02:474 (3)
ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS ACROSS THE CURRICULUM (EY)

Prerequisite: 02:458 or permission of Instructor.

This course is a continuation of 02:458 and focuses on expanding the knowledge of and practical use of teaching practices which have proven effective in the Early Years classroom. Course content will focus on the development of integrated thematic units and the understanding and implementing of the Manitoba curriculum for ELA (English Language Arts) in the Early Years.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

02:475 (3)
ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS ACROSS THE CURRICULUM (MY)

Prerequisite: 02:459 or permission of Instructor.

This course is a continuation of 02:459 and focuses on expanding the knowledge of and practical use of teaching practices which have proven effective in the Middle Years classroom. Course content will focus on the development of integrated thematic units and the understanding and implementing of the Manitoba curriculum for ELA (English Language Arts) in the Middle Years.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

02:476 (3)
SOCIAL STUDIES METHODS (EY)

Prerequisite: Must meet appropriate teachable requirements.

This course will examine the Social Studies curriculum from kindergarten to grade four. There will be an emphasis on learning to prepare children for social responsibilities commensurate with their age. Teacher candidates will learn to prepare and conduct activities to support the goals and objectives of the provincial social studies curriculum.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

02:477 (3)
SOCIAL STUDIES METHODS (MY)

Prerequisite: Must meet appropriate teachable requirements. Social Studies has a mandate to prepare young people for active and responsible citizenship. This course will examine the Social

Studies from grades five to eight. Both the content of the curriculum and the anticipated student response to it will be considered. Activities to promote a growth of appreciation for Social Studies will be emphasized.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

02:478 (3)
ART METHODS (MY-SY)

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course is designed to provide teachers with an understanding of the nature of art and the required curriculum knowledge and skills for planning and implementing an Art program in Middle and Senior Years classrooms. Theoretical studies will be augmented by studio activities.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

02:479 (3)
SOCIAL STUDIES METHODS (SY)

Prerequisite: 02:477 or permission of Instructor.

This course will examine the Senior Years social studies curricula. The course will emphasize adult citizenship responsibilities as well as required content. Planning units of instruction and determining appropriate activities for Senior Years students will receive attention.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

02:499 (3)
SEMINAR IN EDUCATION II

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor, Departmental Chair, and Dean.

A course of study in one or more areas of specialization to be selected in consultation with the instructor in charge. The work normally consists of readings, conferences and essays; it may involve a project in the schools. A student is limited to a maximum of 6 cr. hrs. in seminar courses.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

CURRICULUM & INSTRUCTION: MATHEMATICS/SCIENCES (03)

Professor

R. Enns, B.A., M.A., B.Ed., Ph.D.

Assistant Professor

G. Cockerline, B.A., B.Ed., M.S.E., Ph.D.

Nantais, B.Sc., B.Ed., M.Ed.

S. Margetts, T.T.C., B.A., M.Ed.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

03:351 (3)
INSTRUCTIONAL METHODS (EY-MY)

Prerequisite: Nil.

This is an introductory methods course designed to develop the skills and strategies used to teach all subjects in the Early and Middle years. It includes the application of writing objectives, questioning strategies, and reaching closure to both lessons and units of instruction. The practical application of instructional methods to classroom situations will be an integral part of the course.

Cross-registered with (Music Education) 06:352

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

03:352 (3)
INSTRUCTIONAL METHODS (MY-SY)

Prerequisite: Nil.

This is an introductory methods course designed to develop the skills and strategies used to teach all subjects in the Middle and Senior years. It includes the application of writing objectives, questioning strategies, and reaching closure to both lessons and units of instruction. The practical application of instructional methods to classroom situations will be an integral part of the course.

Cross-registered with (Music Education) 06:352

4 lecture hours per week, one term.



03:353 (3)
SCIENCE METHODS (EY)
 Prerequisite: Must meet appropriate teachable requirements.
 This course deals with the philosophy, content and teaching methods of the Manitoba Early Years Science curriculum. The use of interactive learning centres incorporating other subjects is an integral part of the course.
 4 lecture hours per week, one term.

03:354 (3)
SCIENCE METHODS (MY)
 Prerequisite: Must meet appropriate teachable requirements.
 This course deals with the philosophy, content and teaching methods of the Manitoba Middle Years Science curriculum. Innovative ways of having Middle Years students interact with science concepts are an integral part of the course.
 4 lecture hours per week, one term.

03:361 (3)
USING INFORMATION & COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY (ICT) IN EDUCATION (EY-MY)
 Prerequisite: Nil.
 The aim of this course is to introduce prospective teachers to the effective use of ICT in educational settings. Literacy with ICT initiatives in Manitoba will be examined. Strategies for infusing ICT with curricula will be explored, practised and analyzed. Current trends and issues involving ICT in education and society will be discussed in light of professional responsibilities and the rapid pace of technological change.
 Credit cannot be held for both this course and 03:362.
 Cross-registered with (Music Education) 06:361
 4 lecture hours per week, one term.

03:362 (3)
USING INFORMATION & COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY (ICT) IN EDUCATION (MY-SY)
 Prerequisite: Nil.
 The aim of this course is to introduce prospective teachers to the effective use of ICT in educational settings. Literacy with ICT initiatives in Manitoba will be examined. Strategies for infusing ICT into curricula will be explored, practised and analyzed. Current trends and issues involving ICT in education and society will be discussed in light of professional responsibilities and the rapid pace of technological change.
 Credit cannot be held for both this course and 03:361.
 Cross-registered with (Music Education) 06:362
 4 lecture hours per week, one term.

03:363 (3)
EDUCATION AS CULTURAL TRANSMISSION (EY-MY)
 Prerequisite: Nil.
 Educators' curriculum decisions begin with cultural assumptions. Students will have opportunities to explore public education as a reflection of a diversity of cultural values and voices. The process of curricular adaptation in public education in Early and Middle Years will be examined.
 4 lecture hours per week, one term.

03:364 (3)
EDUCATION AS CULTURAL TRANSMISSION (MY-SY)
 Prerequisite: Nil.
 Educators' curriculum decisions begin with cultural assumptions. Students will have opportunities to explore public education as a reflection of a diversity of cultural values and voices. The process of curricular adaptation in public education in Middle and Senior Years will be examined.
 4 lecture hours per week, one term.

03:365 (3)
MATHEMATICS METHODS (EY)
 Prerequisite: Must meet appropriate teachable requirements.
 This course deals with the philosophy, content, teaching and assessment methods of the Manitoba K-4 mathematics curriculum. It will include a thematic, process-oriented, and problem solving approach. The development of critical reasoning and the use of current technologies will be an integral part of the course.
 4 lecture hours per week, one term.

03:366 (3)
MATHEMATICS METHODS (MY)
 Prerequisite: Must meet appropriate teachable requirements.
 This course deals with the philosophy, content, teaching and assessment methods of the Manitoba grades 5-8 mathematics curriculum. It will include a process-oriented and problem solving approach. The development of critical thinking and the use of current technologies will be an integral part of the course.
 4 lecture hours per week, one term.

03:381 (3)
THE MULTI-LEVEL CLASSROOM
 Prerequisite: Nil.
 Techniques of scheduling and teaching in the multi-grade setting will be the focus of this course. It presents practical and adaptable strategies to manage multiple curricula and to provide a rich learning and teaching context for a wide range of learners. A workshop approach will be a portion of the course.
 4 lecture hours per week, one term.

03:399 (3)
SEMINAR IN EDUCATION I
 Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor, permission of Department and permission of Dean.
 A course of study in one or more areas of specialization to be selected in consultation with the instructor in charge. The work consists normally of readings, conferences and essays; it may involve a project in the schools.
 A student is limited to a maximum of 6 cr. hrs. of seminar courses.
 4 lecture hours per week, one term.

03:454 (3)
SCIENCE METHODS (SY)
 Prerequisite: 03:352/06:352, 03:354 and an 18 credit hour teachable.
 This course deals with the philosophy, content and teaching methods of the Manitoba Senior Years curricula in General Science, Biology, Chemistry and Physics. Emphasis will be given to planning and implementing a variety of instructional strategies and evaluating student achievement.
 4 lecture hours per week, one term.

03:455 (3)
ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE METHODS
 Prerequisite: 03:351/06:352, 03:354 and an 18 credit hour teachable.
 This course is a study of the environment, involving students in creative problem-solving. Problems involved with sustaining a balance between technology, environment and society will be presented. This activity-based course will promote the acquisition of skills involved with teaching environmental education.
 4 lecture hours per week, one term.

03:462 (3)
DIAGNOSTIC TEACHING OF MATHEMATICS
 Prerequisite: 03:365 and 03:366.
 This course focuses on specific problems children have in learning arithmetic. The course describes specific techniques based on an analysis of skills involved in doing arithmetic and provides some suggestions for evaluating a child's strengths and weaknesses. The implications of a contemporary emphasis on learning are considered for suggestions for remediation technique.
 4 lecture hours per week, one term.

03:466 (3)
MATHEMATICS METHODS (SY)
 Prerequisite: 03:352/03:351/06:352 and 03:366. Also an 18 credit hours teachable.
 This course deals with the philosophy, content and teaching methods of the Manitoba Senior Years curriculum in Mathematics. Emphasis will be given to planning and implementing a variety of instructional strategies and evaluating student achievement.
 4 lecture hours per week, one term.

03:467 (3)
INTERNET FOR EDUCATORS
 Prerequisite: 03:361 or 03/06:362 or permission of Instructor.



This course is designed to elaborate educational uses of the internet. Students will learn to use a wide variety of Internet tools for interpersonal and professional communication, collaboration, networking, and publishing on the Internet. Strategies for effective searching and retrieving of information and evaluating content on the Internet will be developed. The course will also introduce students to web-based learning, including an examination of online learning in Manitoba schools. Issues surrounding the use of the Internet, including ethical issues, cyber-bullying and copyright will also be explored.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

03:470 (3)
TEACHING COMPUTER SCIENCE IN THE SECONDARY SCHOOL

Prerequisite: 03/06:362.

The purpose of this course is to give teachers a basic knowledge of the methods for teaching of computer concepts and programming in order that they might be better prepared to teach computer science courses in the secondary schools. The course will stress the clear definition of instructional objectives, subject matter and instructional processes, and techniques for evaluation. "Hands on" experience will constitute an important part of the course.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

03:490 (3)
METHODS OPTION I

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.

The philosophy, content and teaching procedures of a subject area not covered by the other methods courses listed in the calendar. It is to be selected in consultation with an instructor and the Dean or his delegate.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

03:491 (3)
METHODS OPTION II

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor. A continuation of 03:490.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

03:499 (3)
SEMINAR IN EDUCATION II

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor, permission of Department and permission of Dean.

A course of study in one or more areas of specialization to be selected in consultation with the instructor in charge. The work normally consists of readings, conferences and essays; it may involve a project in the schools.

A student is limited to a maximum of 6 cr. hrs. in seminar courses.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

EDUCATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY & FOUNDATIONS (04)

Professor Emeritus

P. G. Halamandaris, B.A., M.S., Ph.D.

Associate Professor

J. Leseho, B.A., M.A., Ph.D.

J.A. Okrainec, B.Sc., M.C.L.S., Ph.D.

C. Symons, B.A. (Hons.), B.Ed., M.Ed., Ph.D.

Assistant Professor

C. Brown, B.A., B.Ed., M.Ed., M.Ed.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

04:253 (3)
INCLUSIVE EDUCATION AND CHILDOOD EXCEPTIONALITIES (EY-MY)

Prerequisite: Nil.

The focus of this course is on the role of the early and middle years teacher in providing inclusive education within the classroom to a diverse student population. This course develops inclusive educational practices and provides a critical examination on the Manitoba context, including the Public Schools Amendment Act (Appropriate Education Programming), and the concepts of exceptionalities, disabilities, and learner differences. Instruction

about how to deploy a universal design for instruction, adaptation, modifications, and the provision of assistive technology is also included.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

04:254 (3)
INCLUSIVE EDUCATION AND ADOLESCENT EXCEPTIONALITIES (MY-SY)

Prerequisite: Nil.

The focus of this course is on the role of the middle and senior years teacher in providing inclusive education within the classroom to a diverse student population. This course develops inclusive educational practices and provides a critical examination on the Manitoba context, including the Public Schools Amendment Act (Appropriate Education Programming), and the concepts of exceptionalities, disabilities, and learner differences. Instruction about how to deploy a universal design for instruction, adaptation, modifications, and the provision of assistive technology is also included.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

04:255 (3)
CHILD DEVELOPMENT AND THE LEARNING PROCESS (EY-MY)

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course will examine current theories of physical, cognitive, social/cultural, moral/spiritual, and aesthetic development of children, in addition to theories of learning, and will focus on the application of those theories to classroom practice.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

04:256 (3)
ADOLESCENT DEVELOPMENT AND THE LEARNING PROCESS (MY-SY)

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course will examine current theories of physical, cognitive, social/cultural, moral/spiritual, and aesthetic development of children, in addition to theories of learning, and will focus on the application of those theories to classroom practice.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

04:301 (3)
RELATIONSHIP SKILLS FOR TEACHERS

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course will introduce the student to the helping processes within the context of the classroom. Development of inter- and intra-personal communication skills to be used with students, parents and other professionals will be the focus of the course.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

04:304 (3)
PERFORMANCE-BASED ASSESSMENT

Prerequisite: 04:353/04:354/06:354.

This course provides a study of the evaluation process in the classroom, including the examination of approaches to collecting, recording and interpreting classroom data. The use of these data in performance-based assessment will be emphasized. The utility of various techniques (anecdotal records, observation techniques, student portfolios) as they relate to classroom assessment will be explored.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

04:310 (3)
CONTEMPORARY EDUCATIONAL ISSUES

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course will involve students in a study of contemporary educational issues. The emphasis will be on examining the historical and philosophical underpinnings of our education system. Philosophical rationales for modern education procedures and trends will be considered.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

04:350 (3)
CHILDREN WITH DEVELOPMENTAL DISABILITIES

Prerequisite: 04:253 or 04:254 or permission of Instructor.

This course is an introduction to the methods of teaching children

FACULTY OF EDUCATION

with developmental disabilities. Consideration will be given to the nature and causes of developmental disabilities and their incidence in the population. Curricula suitable for these children will be examined. The provision of services over the life span of people with developmental disabilities will be discussed.
4 lecture hours per week, one term.

04:351 (3)

EXCEPTIONALITIES IN EARLY CHILDHOOD

Prerequisite: 04:253 or 04:254 or permission of Instructor.

This course will focus on the early identification of children with exceptionalities. Early intervention will be studied so that students may develop skills in teaching and supporting young children with exceptionalities. Collaboration and consultation with parents and other agencies will also be explored.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

04:352 (3)

CHILDREN WITH BEHAVIOR PROBLEMS

Prerequisite: 04:253 or 04:254 or permission of Instructor.

A practical course of learning skills and approaches for working with children with behaviour problems. Students will look at behaviour disorders as originating through school responses to cultural, economic or learning style differences.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

04:353 (3)

EVALUATION AND ASSESSMENT (EY-MY)

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course will instruct teacher candidates (EY-MY) in the full range of diagnostic, formative and summative evaluation techniques available with the emphasis on current provincial curriculum practice. In addition, the ethics of assessment procedures will be considered.

Cross-registered with (Music Education) 06:354

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

04:354 (3)

EVALUATION AND ASSESSMENT (MY-SY)

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course will instruct teacher candidates (MY-SY) in the full range of diagnostic, formative and summative evaluation techniques available with the emphasis on current provincial curriculum practice. In addition, the ethics of assessment procedures will be considered.

Cross-registered with (Music Education) 06:354

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

04:355 (3)

CHILDREN WHO ARE GIFTED, CREATIVE, AND TALENTED

Prerequisite: 04:253 or 04:254.

This course will examine the means by which classroom teachers may recognize and provide for children and youth who are advanced in one or more areas of their attainment or who have the potential to be advanced. A focus of the course will be on the diversity found in individuals who are gifted, creative and talented, and the necessity to be flexible in meeting their various needs.

Educational alternatives, including enrichment, acceleration, and ability grouping, will be examined.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

04:360 (3)

CHILDHOOD AND EDUCATION

Prerequisite: Nil.

A survey course using sociological, historical, philosophical and anthropological information to describe the education of children. Topics will include the child, the family and school in western society, the development of western schooling, a review of modern Canadian education, and cross-cultural education and schooling.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

04:366 (3)

HISTORY OF CANADIAN EDUCATION

Prerequisite: Nil.

An historical analysis of the development of education in Canada. While the course will focus principally on developments after Confederation, the importance of the historical roots in Canadian edu-

cation in Pre-Confederation Canada will also be examined.

Cross-registered with (History) 54:366

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

04:399 (3)

SEMINAR IN EDUCATION I

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor, permission of Department and permission of Dean.

A course of study in one or more areas of specialization to be selected in consultation with the instructor in charge. The work normally consists of readings, conferences and essays; it may involve a project in the schools. An undergraduate student is limited to a maximum of 6 cr. hrs. in seminar courses.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

04:407 (3)

EDUCATIONAL IDEAS IN TRANSITION

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course is intended to serve as an introduction to the philosophical, historical, sociological and economic bases of modern educational systems in Canada. Seminar work will be a vital part of the course.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

04:409 (3)

FIELD INQUIRY FOR THE CLASSROOM TEACHERS

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course consists of weekly seminars for discussing and carrying out individual projects in schools.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

04:450 (3)

EXCEPTIONAL CHILDREN AND THEIR FAMILIES

Prerequisite: 04:253 or 04:254.

The dynamics of the families of exceptional children will be examined. Consultation and collaboration with families will be a focus for this course.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

04:451 (3)

COUNSELLING SKILLS FOR THE CLASSROOM TEACHERS

Prerequisite: 04:301 or permission of Instructor.

This course takes a seminar approach to developing and enhancing interpersonal skills for intervening with students with troubles. You will learn classroom activities to promote personal well-being, group cohesion and support as well as methods of helping students develop self-discipline and perceptions of personal capabilities, significance, and power.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

04:460 (3)

INCLUDING STUDENTS WITH EXCEPTIONALITIES

Prerequisite: 04:253 or 04:254 or permission of Instructor.

This is an advanced course which will focus on the development of a classroom environment in which children with diverse learning needs may be successfully taught. The theory and practice of inclusive education will be examined. The development of practical skills will also be a focus.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

04:499 (3)

SEMINAR IN EDUCATION II

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor, permission of Department and permission of Dean.

A course of study in one or more areas of specialization to be selected in consultation with the instructor in charge. The work normally consists of readings, conferences and essays; it may involve a project in the schools. An undergraduate student is limited to a maximum of 6 cr. hrs. of seminar courses.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

PHYSICAL EDUCATION STUDIES (05)

Professor

N. M. Stanley, B.A., B.Ed., M.Ed. Cert. of Rec, Ed.D.

J. Hemmings, B.A., B.Ed., M.A. (*Coach Emeritus*)

Assistant Professor



D. McCannell, B.Sc., M.Sc.(P.E.) (Chair)
Professional Associate III
 S. Dzubinski, B.P.E., Dip. A.T.&M., C.A.T.(C), M.A.
Professional Associate II
 L. Carter, B.Ed. (P.E.)
 R. Paddock, B.P.E., B.Ed.M.S.S. (*Acting Athletic Director*)
Instructional Associate III
 G. Cheung, B.G.S., B.Ed. (A.D.)

some cases completely met by courses taken in the Minor described above.)

Degree Summary	
Required Physical Education courses	42
Required Arts & Science courses	6
Fulfill Liberal Education requirement (Arts/Science)	18
Required Minor (Arts/Science)	18
Remaining Elective courses (Arts/Science/Phys. Ed.)	15
Degree Total	99

BACHELOR OF PHYSICAL EDUCATION STUDIES

1. Admission Requirements

The Admission requirements for the B.P.E.S. degree are the same as those for all other degree programs as outlined in the General Regulations (see Section 3.1).

2. Residence Requirement

Of the 99 credit hours required to graduate with the B.P.E.S. degree, **either** the final 33 credit hours or at least 48 credit hours of Brandon University courses are required.

3. Second Degree Requirements

Students who already have a first undergraduate degree and who are seeking the 3-Year B.P.E.S. degree will be required to complete a minimum of 48 credit hours of university-level work of which at least 33 credit hours must be completed at Brandon University.

Second degree students will be required to complete the B.P.E.S. as outlined below, and an approved minor from one of the departments in the Faculties of Arts and/or Science.

4. Courses from other faculties (with the exclusion of all Practicum courses) may be used for elective credit in the Bachelor of Physical Education Studies degree.

5. Other Regulations

Students working towards a Bachelor of Physical Education Studies degree, as with any Brandon University degree will be allowed a maximum of 6 credit hours of Brandon University 090/091 level courses.

PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS FOR THE B.P.E.S. DEGREE

1. A student must complete a minimum of 99 credit hours of courses from the Department of Physical Education, with a minimum degree grade point average of 2.0.
2. A student must complete the Liberal Education requirement as listed in 7.3.1 of the Calendar.
3. A student must complete a minimum of **42** credit hours in Physical Education as follows:

Required:

05:266 Introduction to Physical Education	3	
05:267 Principles of Physical Education	3	
05:268 Movement and Activities for Children	3	
05:326 Org. & Admin. of Phys. Ed. & Athletics I	3	
05:364 Motor Development	3	
05:370 Health Education	3	
05:373 Anatomy I	3	
Total	21	

Required

05:175 Dance	2	
05:177 Fitness & Conditioning	2	
05:181 Modified Team & Low Organization Games	1	
Total	5	

Physical Education Electives (beyond 100 level) 9-12

Physical Education Activity Courses (05:151-194) 4-7

Total 16

Total Physical Education Credit Hours 42

4. A student must complete 6 required credit hours in Arts and Science as follows:

82:160 Introduction to Psychology	3	
90:154 Introduction to Sociology		or
90:155 Social Institutions and Social Processes	3	
Total	6	

5. A student must complete an approved Minor from one of the departments in the Faculty of Arts or Science.
6. A student must **complete a minimum of 18 credit hours from the Faculties of Arts and Science numbered at the 200 level or above.** (This requirement may be partially or in

Notes:

- Some of the above noted requirements may be met concurrently depending upon the courses selected.
- Students wishing to pursue teacher education upon completion of the Bachelor of Physical Education Studies should consult Section 9.3 of the calendar for additional requirements.
- The courses 05:451, 05:452, and 05:453 are teaching methods courses and may not be taken as part of the Bachelor of Physical Education Studies degree.
- Students are advised that the above-noted requirements represent the minimum requirements for the degree. Depending upon a student's plans after graduation, there may be certain courses that should be included in the degree program.
- Students should consult with the Chair of the Department of Physical Education in planning their specific degree.

Physical Education Curriculum

YEAR 1 (recommended) 33 cr. hrs.

Physical Education courses 12

05:266 Introduction to Physical Education	3
05:267 Principles of Physical Education	3
05:268 Movement and Activities	3
05:181 Modified Team and Low Organized Games	1
05:175 Dance	2

Physical Education Elective 3

Arts & Science Courses	6
82:160 Introduction to Psychology	3
90:154 Introduction to Sociology	or
90:155 Social Institutions & Social Processes	3

Arts & Science courses (may start minor) 12

Total: 33

YEAR 2 (recommended) 33 cr. hrs.

Physical Education courses 12

05:326 Org./Admn Physical Education & Athletics I	3
05:364 Motor Development	3
05:373 Anatomy I	3
05:177 Fitness and Conditioning	2

Physical Education Electives 4

Arts & Science courses 18

Total: 33

YEAR 3 (recommended) 33 cr. hrs.

05:370 Health Education 3

Physical Education electives 9

Arts/Science/Physical Ed electives (above 100 level) 21

Total: 33

PHYSICAL EDUCATION AND THE FACULTY OF ARTS

An excellent degree choice for students interested in a career in early and middle years teaching is the Bachelor of Arts (B.A.) with a Liberal Arts Distributed Major. Students in the 3-year degree would complete a maximum of 12 credit hours of physical education courses as part of their Liberal Arts Distributed Major. Students are limited to 3 credit hours of activities courses.

To best prepare for a career in teaching, choose 12 credit hours from the following list of recommended courses:

05:177 Fitness and Conditioning	2
05:181 Modified Team & Low Organization Games	1
05:266 Introduction to Physical Education	3
05:267 Principles of Physical Education	3
05:268 Movement & Activities for Children	3



FACULTY OF EDUCATION

05:277 Adapted Physical Activity	3
05:364 Motor Development	3
05:370 Health Education	3
05:371 Sexual Health Education	3
Total Credit Hours	12

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

05:151 SOCCER I Prerequisite: Nil. Participation in and teaching of basic individual and team skills in soccer. Credit cannot be held for both this course and 05:184. 3 practice hours per week, one half of one term.	(1)
05:152 SOCCER II Prerequisite: 05:151 or permission of Instructor. Participation in and teaching of advanced individual and team skills in soccer. Credit cannot be held for both this course and 05:184. 3 practice hours per week, one half of one term.	(1)
05:153 VOLLEYBALL I Prerequisite: Nil. Participation in and teaching of basic individual and team skills in volleyball. Credit cannot be held for both this course and 05:186. 3 practice hours per week, one half of one term.	(1)
05:154 VOLLEYBALL II Prerequisite: 05:153 or permission of Instructor. Participation in and teaching of advanced individual and team skills in volleyball. Credit cannot be held for both this course and 05:186. 3 practice hours per week, one half of one term.	(1)
05:155 BASKETBALL I Prerequisite: Nil. A basic study of the fundamentals of basketball. Practical and theoretical sessions will cover individual offensive and defensive fundamentals, rebounding, elementary team play and coaching philosophy. Credit cannot be held for both this course and 05:192. 3 practice hours per week, one half of one term.	(1)
05:156 BASKETBALL II Prerequisite: 05:155 or permission of Instructor. An in-depth study of the fundamentals of basketball. Practical and theoretical sessions will cover individual offensive and defensive fundamentals, rebounding, intermediate team play and coaching philosophy. Credit cannot be held for both this course and 05:192. 3 practice hours per week, one half of one term.	(1)
05:157 BASKETBALL III Prerequisite: 05:156 or permission of Instructor. This course will allow the student to become familiar with the theory and science of the game of basketball and with the organization of basketball programs. Although the emphasis will be on the theory behind team play, time will also be spent on understanding the principles of basketball fundamentals in relation to the team game. Credit cannot be held for both this course and 05:193. 3 practice hours per week, one term.	(2)
05:160 ICE HOCKEY I Prerequisite: Nil. Participation in and teaching of basic techniques of skating, puck control, passing, and goaltending. Time will also be spent on the role of the coach as it relates to the practice and learning of funda-	(1)

mentals. Further, consideration will be given to the basic theory of team play and game techniques as well as specific training techniques used in hockey. Students may have the opportunity to certify at Coach Level I of the Canadian Hockey Association's certification program.
3 Credit cannot be held for both this course and 05:190.
lecture hours per week, one half of one term.

05:161 ICE HOCKEY II Prerequisite: 05:160 or permission of Instructor. A continuation of 05:160. Participation in and teaching of basic techniques of skating, puck control, passing, and goal tending. Time will also be spent on the role of the coach as it relates to the practice and learning of fundamentals. Further, consideration will be given to the basic theory of team play and game technique as well as specific training techniques used in hockey. Credit cannot be held for both this course and 05:190. 3 lecture hours per week, one half of one term.	(1)
05:162 ICE HOCKEY III Prerequisite: 05:160 and 05:161 or permission of Instructor. This course will involve an in-depth study of fundamental techniques, team play and training techniques. Further, psychology of coaching will be considered as it relates to team management and team relationships. Principles of growth and development will be introduced in order to further develop appropriate instructional methods. The student will be introduced to the actual coaching of a team, in order to help realize potential as a coach. Students may have the opportunity to certify at the "intermediate level" of the Canadian Hockey Association's certification program. Credit cannot be held for both this course and 05:191. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.	(2)
05:165 VARSITY SPORT PARTICIPATION Prerequisite: Nil. Open to any BU student who participates and who completes one year of CIS eligibility on a CIS sanctioned varsity sports team for which a national championship is held. Required participation in weekly team practices, games, and/or other developmental activities (e.g. camps, clinics). Students may receive a maximum of 3 credit hours per sport. For each credit hour of 05:165 taken, the student may not take the corresponding one credit hour of course work in that sport. Advanced courses of at least 2 credit hours may still be taken.	(1)
05:166 BADMINTON Prerequisite: Nil. Participation in and teaching of individual and team skills in badminton. Credit cannot be held for both this course and 05:183. 3 practice hours per week, one half of one term.	(1)
05:167 RACQUETBALL AND SQUASH Prerequisite: Nil. Participation in and teaching of individual and teams skills in racquetball and squash. Credit cannot be held for both this course and 05:183. 3 practice hours per week, one half of one term.	(1)
05:168 TENNIS Prerequisite: Nil. Participation in and teaching of individual and team skills in tennis. Credit cannot be held for both this course and 05:183. 3 practice hours per week, one half of one term.	(1)
05:171 AQUATICS Prerequisite: Nil. Participation in and teaching of individual skills in aquatics. 3 practice hours per week, one term.	(2)



05:172 ARCHERY Prerequisite: Nil. Participation in and teaching of skills in archery. 3 practice hours per week, one half of one term.	(1)	05:188 CURLING Prerequisite: Nil. Participation in and teaching of skills in curling. 3 practice hours per week, one half of one term.	(1)
05:173 CANOEING Prerequisite: Nil. Participation in and teaching of skills in canoeing. 3 practice hours per week, one half of one term.	(1)	05:194 ACTIVE FOR LIFE Prerequisite: Nil. This course will focus on the creation of healthy environments that model and reinforce the current concepts of wellness. Strategies to promote these concepts on a personal and community level will be discussed and implemented. The importance of making physical activity an integral part of daily life will be emphasized. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.	(2)
05:174 CROSS COUNTRY SKIING Prerequisite: Nil. Participation in and teaching of skills in cross country skiing. 3 practice hours per week, one half of one term	(1)	05:266 INTRODUCTION TO PHYSICAL EDUCATION Prerequisite: Nil. An examination of the philosophy and developmental objectives of physical education. Topics include history, leadership and professional associations, preparation for a career, and the future of physical education. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.	(3)
05:175 DANCE Prerequisite: Nil. Participation in and teaching of both the practical and theoretical work in the areas of folk, social and square dance. 3 practice hours per week, one term.	(2)	05:267 PRINCIPLES OF PHYSICAL EDUCATION Prerequisite: Nil. This course will include psychological, sociological, biomechanical and physiological foundations of physical education and sport. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.	(3)
05:177 FITNESS AND CONDITIONING Prerequisite: Nil. Participation in and teaching of the assessment of physical fitness and the prescription of exercise. 3 practice hours per week, one term.	(2)	05:268 MOVEMENT AND ACTIVITIES Prerequisite: Nil. This course is designed to acquaint students with the movement education approach to teaching physical education content as outlined in the early years curriculum. Particular emphasis will be placed upon the understanding of the basic movement elements and the developmental progression used for the acquisition of movement skills. Activities will include lab experiences. 3 hours per week, one term.	(3)
05:178 GOLF Prerequisite: Nil. Participation in and teaching of skills in golf. 3 practice hours per week, one half of one term.	(1)	05:269 COMMUNITY RECREATION I Prerequisite: Nil. An introduction to community recreation from the standpoint of philosophy and theory. This course will concern itself with man's needs for recreation in the society of the present and the immediate future. 3 hours per week, one term.	(3)
05:179 GYMNASTICS Prerequisite: Nil. Participation in and teaching of individual skills in gymnastics. Students may have the opportunity to certify at Level I of the National Coaching Certification Program. 3 practice hours per week, one term.	(2)	05:277 INTRODUCTION TO ADAPTED PHYSICAL ACTIVITY Prerequisite: 05:266 or permission of Instructor. This course will introduce students to the planning and delivery of physical activity programs for persons with a disability. Educational characteristics and program considerations including modification of equipment, facilities and instructional and management techniques will be discussed. The course will be based on the philosophical belief of inclusion and equity within physical activity. Both classroom and fieldwork are required. 3 hours per week, one term.	(3)
05:180 TEAM HANDBALL Prerequisite: Nil. Participation in and teaching of team skills in European Handball. 3 practice hours per week, one half of one term.	(1)	05:326 ORGANIZATION AND ADMINISTRATION OF PHYS. ED. AND ATHLETICS I Prerequisite: 05:266 or permission of Instructor. This course is designed to cover selected organization and administration details in public schools and recreation programs. Program scheduling, tournaments, leagues, facilities, legal liability, field trips, public relations and fund raising are discussed. Activities will include both field work and classroom work. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.	(3)
05:181 MODIFIED TEAM AND LOW ORGANIZATION GAMES Prerequisite: Nil. Participation in and teaching of individual and team skills in modified team and low organization games. 3 practice hours per week, one half of one term.	(1)	05:327 ORGANIZATION AND ADMINISTRATION OF PHYS. ED. AND	(3)
05:182 ORIENTEERING Prerequisite: Nil. Participation in and teaching of skills in orienteering. 3 practice hours per week, one half of one term.	(1)		
05:185 TRACK AND FIELD Prerequisite: Nil. Participation in and teaching of individual skills in track and field. 3 practice hours per week, one term.	(2)		
05:187 (1) BOWLING Prerequisite: Nil. Students will develop personal skills in bowling and will learn the methodology of teaching bowling as a recreational activity. 3 practice hours per week, one half of one term.			

FACULTY OF EDUCATION

ATHLETICS II

Prerequisite: 05:326 or permission of Instructor.

This course is designed to cover selected organization and administrative details in public school and recreation programs. Class scheduling, objectives, equipment, policies, publicity, budget and other organizational problems are discussed. Both field work and classroom work required.

3 hours per week, one term.

05:364 (3)

MOTOR DEVELOPMENT

Prerequisite: 3 credit hours of Psychology and 05:266 and 05:268 or permission of Instructor.

The course will review topics on various theories, principles, and practices pertaining to Motor Development, a lifelong process. Particular emphasis will be placed on the process of early years observation, assessment, acquisition, and development of basic movement skills and abilities.

3 lecture hours per week, 1 lab hour per week, both terms.

05:365 (3)

PRINCIPLES OF SPORTS INJURIES AND FIRST AID

Prerequisite: 05:177 and 05:373 or 15:132 or permission of Instructor.

This course is designed to give students in physical education knowledge in basic first aid and in the assessment and treatment of sports injuries. Students will also be required to attend a two hour lab session per week. A supply fee will be charged

3 lecture hours per week, 2 laboratory hours per week, one term.

05:366 (3)

COMMUNITY RECREATION II

Prerequisite: 05:266 or permission of Instructor.

An introduction to community recreation from the standpoint of activities, programs, and a special method of conducting recreational activities. Consideration of participation by both private and public agencies and individual levels of government. Both field work in recreation programs and classroom work required.

3 hours per week, one term.

05:368 (3)

OUTDOOR EDUCATION I

Prerequisite: 05:266 and 3 credit hours of Physical Education or permission of Instructor.

A study of the history, philosophy and scope of outdoor education. Consideration will be given to the skills, attitudes and knowledge which can most readily be taught outdoors. Focus will be on summer activities. Field Trips to observe programs in outdoor education and several short-term outdoor experiences will be provided. Students may have to provide supplies and equipment for various outdoor experiences.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

05:369 (3)

OUTDOOR EDUCATION II

Prerequisite: 05:266, and 3 credit hours of Physical Education (non-methods) or permission of Instructor.

Students will be involved with school programs in outdoor education in order to gain a further understanding and to develop leadership experience. Focus will be on winter activities and programs. Students may have to provide supplies and equipment for various outdoor activities.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

05:370 (3)

HEALTH EDUCATION

Prerequisite: 05:266 or 05:267 or 69:151 or permission of Instructor.

This course will deal with the many factors which impact on the health of all body systems (except the reproductive system), and the social, environmental, political and economics factors which influence health decisions. This is not a methods course.

3 hours per week, one term.

05:371 (3)

SEXUAL HEALTH EDUCATION

Prerequisite: 05:266 or 05:267 or 69:151 or permission of Instructor.

This course will require students to identify their own values and attitudes as they relate to sexual health, gain knowledge related to sexual health and identify issues surrounding program implementation and evaluation.

3 hours per week, one term.

05:373 (3)

ANATOMY I

Prerequisite: 05:267.

This course is primarily intended for students enrolled in the Bachelor of Physical Education Studies. The course will focus on the structural and functional association between the skeletal, muscular, arthrological, circulatory and nervous systems as they relate to physical education and the analysis of movement.

3 lecture hours per week, 2 laboratory hours per week, one term.

05:374 (1)

THEORY OF COACHING I

Prerequisite: 3 credit hours of Psychology or permission of Instructor.

The purpose of this course is to provide student-coaches of all sports with the theoretical principles of coaching which will serve as a foundation for their coaching careers. Areas to be covered include planning, role of coach, growth and development, sport safety, analysis of skills, development of skills, and physical preparation. Students will have the opportunity to certify at Introduction to Competition Part A of the National Coaching Certification Program.

3 hours per week, one half of one term.

05:375 (2)

THEORY OF COACHING II

Prerequisite: 05:374 or permission of Instructor.

The purpose of this course is to provide student coaches of all sports with the theoretical principles of coaching which will serve as a foundation for their coaching careers. The course will give a more in-depth coverage of the topics considered in 05:374 plus additional areas. Areas to be covered include planning, role of the coach, growth and development, sport safety, analysis of skills, development of skills, and physical preparation. Students will have the opportunity to certify at Introduction to Competition Part B of the National Coaching Certification Program.

3 hours per week, one term.

05:376 (3)

SOCIOLOGY OF SPORT

Prerequisite: 90:154 or 90:155 or permission of Instructor.

This course is designed to examine the essence of sport in society --- its meaning and function. Sport as a socio-cultural phenomenon will be studied in its contextual setting. Intracultural and intercultural forms of sport will be identified as a reflection of social-normative societal differences. Distinctions between play, games, sport, and physical activity will be examined as a North American phenomenon and dilemma.

3 hours per week, one term.

05:399 (3)

SEMINAR IN PHYSICAL EDUCATION I

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor, permission of Department, and permission of Dean.

A course of study in one or more areas of specialization to be selected in consultation with the instructor in charge. The work consists normally of readings, conferences and essays; it may involve a project in the schools. An undergraduate student is limited to a maximum of 6 cr. hrs.

3 hours per week, one term.

05:451 (3)

PHYSICAL EDUCATION/HEALTH EDUCATION METHODS (EY)

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.

The course is designed to introduce students to the various methods and materials relevant to Early Years physical education. Emphasis will be placed on theme and lesson planning, practice of basic skills, and the instructional methodology of various activities.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

**05:452 (3)
PHYSICAL EDUCATION/HEALTH EDUCATION METHODS (MY)**

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.

The course is designed to introduce students to the various methods and materials relevant to Middle Years physical education. Emphasis will be placed on planning, implementation, and evaluation of basic skills of various physical education materials. The areas of instruction upon which the course is largely based follow the Province of Manitoba curriculum guide.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

**05:453 (3)
PHYSICAL EDUCATION/HEALTH EDUCATION METHODS (SY)**

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.

The course is designed to introduce students to the various methods and materials relevant to Senior Years physical education. Emphasis will be placed on planning, implementation, and evaluation of basic skills of various physical education materials. The areas of instruction upon which the course is largely based follow the Province of Manitoba curriculum guide.

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

**05:475 (3)
THEORY OF COACHING III**

Prerequisite: 05:375.

This course is a continuation of 05:375 and completes the training required for coaches working with developing athletes. Key concepts are integrated onto the psychological and physical training programs as they relate to yearly planning. Topics include planning, the role of the coach, the development of skills, the analysis of skills, mental training, physical preparation, and the personal development plan. Students will have the opportunity to certify at Level III of the National Coaching Certification Program. Both field experiences in coaching programs and classroom work required.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

**05:476 (3)
PSYCHOLOGY OF SPORT**

Prerequisite: 82:160 or 82:161 or permission of Instructor.

This course is designed to examine the influence of sport on individuals and behaviour. Topics to be discussed are: skill acquisition; age, sex, and class distinctions; competition and cooperation; sportsmanship; morale; stress and motivation; peak performances; aggression and violence; gambling; amateurism and professionalism; national and international sport policies.

3 hours per week, one term.

**05:479 (3)
EXERCISE PHYSIOLOGY**

Prerequisite: 05:177, 05:266, 05:267 and 05:373 or permission of Instructor.

The purpose of this course is to study the transient and persistent physiological responses to type, intensity and duration of exercise, which are necessary to understand the mechanisms that account for human physical fitness. Basic human physiological principles that are necessary for the understanding of the above concepts will be included. Some topics for discussion include: classification of exercise, neuromuscular physiology, cardiovascular physiology, pulmonary physiology, metabolism and energy transfer and work, oxygen debt and aerobic capacity.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

**05:499 (3)
SEMINAR IN PHYSICAL EDUCATION II**

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor, permission of Department and permission of Dean.

A course of study in one or more areas of specialization to be selected in consultation with the instructor in charge. The work consists normally of readings, conferences and essays; it may involve a project in the schools. An undergraduate student is limited to a maximum of 6 cr. hrs. in Seminar courses.

3 hours per week, one term.

JOINT DEPARTMENT OF MUSIC EDUCATION (06)**Professor**

W. Bowman, B.S., M.S., Ed.D.

Associate Professor

S. Scott, B.Mus.Ed., M.Mus., Ph.D.

Assistant Professor

S. Chadwick, M.A., Ph.D., G.T.C.L., L.T.C.L., P.G.C.E.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS**06:241 (3)
THE PROFESSIONAL TEACHER (MUSIC EDUCATION)**

Prerequisite: B.Mus./B.Ed.(A.D.) registration and permission of Instructor.

Current issues in education and schooling will be considered in historical, philosophical, and sociological contexts. Dialogue connecting such issues to actual practice will contribute to the content of this course. The student's personal beliefs and emergent philosophy of education will be clarified in the content of the MY-SY teacher. The student teaching practicum experience will be an integral part of this course.

Cross-registered with (Administration & Educational Services) 01:361

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

**06:260 (3)
TEACHING OF MUSIC**

Prerequisite: Registration in Education.

This course will include a consideration of the music growth of young children through singing, rhythmic-dramatic expression, use of simple classroom instruments, basic elements of music reading, and listening to recorded music. There will be workshop experience with easy - to - play instruments commonly used in classroom music. An opportunity will be given to explore a variety of materials and music literature suitable for use in early grades.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 02:260.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

**06:344 (3)
FOUNDATIONS OF MUSIC EDUCATION**

Prerequisite: 01:271, 06:241/01:361, 06:352/03:351/03:352 and permission of Instructor.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 06/65:445.

The study of the issues, concerns, goals and objectives central to the music education profession. Primary emphasis will be placed upon the connections between philosophical considerations and practical concerns in curriculum and instruction: the intimate relation between theory and practice. Other foundational concerns (psychology, sociology, social psychology, history) will be explored primarily through individual student projects. The course seeks to develop an inclusive understanding of music education.

Cross-registered with (Music) 66:344

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

**66:468 (3)
BAND AND JAZZ METHODS (MY)**

Prerequisite: 06/63:344 or permission of Instructor. Also concurrent registration in 66:474.

The study of curricula, materials, and pedagogical considerations appropriate to delivering effective instrumental music instruction at beginning and intermediate levels.

Cross-registered with (Music) 66:468

4 lecture hours per week, 1 laboratory hour per week, one term.

**66:469 (3)
BAND AND JAZZ METHODS (SY)**

Prerequisite: 06/66:468 or permission of Instructor. Also concurrent registration in 65:475.

The study of curricula, materials, and pedagogical considerations appropriate to delivering effective instrumental music instruction at

FACULTY OF EDUCATION

senior years levels.

Cross-registered with (Music) 06:469

4 lecture hours per week, 1 laboratory hour per term, one term.

66:348 (3)

JAZZ PEDAGOGY

Prerequisite: 65/67:283 with "B-" or better grade or permission of Instructor.

A study of materials and methods necessary for development of improvisational skills and a viable jazz program.

Cross-registered with (Music) 66:348

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

06:352 (3)

INSTRUCTIONAL METHODS (MUSIC EDUCATION)

Prerequisite: B.Mus./B.Ed.(A.D.) or B.Mus. (4-Year Specialist) registration or permission of Instructor.

This is an introductory methods course designed to develop instructional skills and strategies. It includes the application of writing objectives, questioning strategies, and reaching closure to both lessons and units of instruction. The practical application of instructional methods to classroom situations will be an integral part of the course. Microteaching will provide the opportunity to apply teaching strategies and skills.

Cross-registered with (Curriculum & Instruction: Maths/Science)

03:352

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

06:354 (3)

EVALUATION AND ASSESSMENT (MUSIC EDUCATION)

Prerequisite: B.Mus./B.Ed.(A.D.) or B.Mus. (4-Year Specialist) registration or permission of Instructor.

This course will instruct beginning teachers in the full range of diagnostic, formative and summative evaluation techniques available with the emphasis on current provincial government practice. In addition, the ethics of assessment procedures will be considered.

Cross-registered with (Educational Psychology & Foundations)

04:354

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

06:359 (3)

INTRODUCTION TO COMMUNITY MUSIC

Prerequisite: B.Mus. Registration.

A course for music students who want to develop their knowledge and experience of formal and informal musical practices in the wider community. Students will work towards a personal understanding of what Community Music means globally as well as practical involvement in researching actual local Community Music practices. The course examines sociological, cultural, historical, political, and pedagogical issues related to community music.

Cross-registered with (Music) 66:359

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

06:361 (3)

USING INFORMATION & COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY (ICT) IN EDUCATION (MY-SY)

Prerequisite: Nil.

The aim of this course is to introduce prospective teachers to the effective use of ICT in educational settings. Literacy with ICT initiatives in Manitoba will be examined. Strategies for infusing ICT into curricula will be explored, practised and analyzed. Current trends and issues involving ICT in education and society will be discussed in light of professional responsibilities and the rapid pace of technological change.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 03:361.

Cross-registered with (Educational Psychology & Foundations)

04:362

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

66:464 (3)

CLASSROOM MUSIC METHODS (EY)

Prerequisite: 06/66:344 or permission of Instructor.

A study of materials and methods used for teaching music to children from kindergarten to grade 3 in group settings. Students will be introduced to psychological and developmental theory pertinent to music teaching and learning and to research in music education as a means for informing instruction. As well, students will develop

conceptually-based lesson plans incorporating activities suitable for this age group.

Cross-registered with (Music) 66:464

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

66:465 (3)

CLASSROOM MUSIC METHODS (MY)

Prerequisite: 65/06:464 or Permission of Instructor.

A study of the materials and methods used to teach school music in grades 4 to 8. Students will be introduced to research in music education as a means for informing music instruction. As well, students will develop conceptually-based lesson plans incorporating activities suitable for this age group.

Cross-registered with (Music) 66:465

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

66:466 (3)

INTRODUCTORY VOCAL/CHORAL METHODS

Prerequisite: 66:378 or permission of Instructor.

The study of vocal and choral methods needed to prepare and conduct an efficient choral rehearsal appropriate to a variety of levels. Score study is the central point from which rehearsal plans and strategies will emerge. Topics include vocal production, breath management, choral ensemble principles, sonority, balance, phrasing, intonation, text, and diction.

Cross-registered with (Music) 06:466

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

66:467 (3)

ADVANCED VOCAL/CHORAL METHODS

Prerequisite: 0666:466.

The study of advanced vocal and choral methods. Topics include the development of a healthy choral sound, choral blend, sensitivity to text, sensitivity to style, the refinement of rehearsal techniques, and appropriate repertoire for beginning, intermediate, and advanced student groups. Rehearsal plans and short and long term planning will be addressed in the context of early, middle and senior years.

Cross-registered with (Music) 06:467

4 lecture hours per week, one term.

66:368 (3)

SENIOR YEARS GENERAL MUSIC

Prerequisite: B.Mus./Ed/(A.D.) registration or permission of Instructor.

A course for music education students who want to incorporate general music practices, techniques, and methods into their instrumental or choral programmes as well as for teachers who aim to offer general music as a course at senior level. The course will emphasize instrumental materials, methods, aims, and assessment appropriate for this age range as well as explore possibilities for integration of general methods with more traditional approaches.

Cross-registered with (Music) 65:368

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

06:445 (3)

FOUNDATIONS OF MUSIC EDUCATION II

Prerequisite: 06/66:344 or permission of Instructor.

A study of the fundamental issues, concerns, goals and objectives central to the music education profession. An extension and more detailed analysis of topics addressed in Foundations I; intended to serve as a final synthesis of all aspects of the music education program.

Cross-registered with (Music) 66:445

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

06:465 (3)

CLASSROOM MUSIC METHODS (MY)

Prerequisite: 06:464 Classroom Music Methods (EY) or Permission of Instructor.

A study of the materials and methods used to teach school music in grades 4 to 8. Students will be introduced to research in music education as a means for informing music instruction. As well, students will develop conceptually-based lesson plans incorporating activities suitable for this age group.

Cross-registered with 66:4659.6

**9.6.1 DEPARTMENT OF COMMUNITY BASED INITIATIVES****Chair**

M.Lall, B.A. (Hons.), B.Ed., M.Ed., M.A. (BUNTEP)

Community-Based Education (CBE) is a community-based liberal arts and teacher education program model with the goal of preparing Northern and Rural Manitoba residents for careers as teachers.

Students attend classes at a local Education Center (minicampus). Currently 3 centres located in Ebb and Flow, Portage la Prairie, and Ashern are in operation. School and community is a fundamental requirement of each Centre's program. Each Community-Based Education centre has its own local advisory committee and is administered by a site coordinator who resides in the community. The CBE site coordinator provides liaison between the local students, the communities it serves, and the Faculty of Education's department of Community -Based Initiatives.

Travelling Professors deliver courses and are available for related academic development activities. The program Director may also arrange for on-campus and distance delivered courses. Support staff working out of the Brandon Office and in the field provide overall coordination and support to the program.

Additional community program sites are developed in conjunction with and based on interest from the communities.

9.6.2 PROGRAM FOR THE EDUCATION OF NATIVE TEACHERS (P.E.N.T.)**Director (Acting)**

C. Symons, B.A. (Hons), B.Ed., M.Ed., Ph.D.

This program is intended for Native Teachers who are already employed in schools as teachers' assistants by Frontier School Division, locally controlled schools, or provincial schools. It was started in the summer of 1971 as a project so that native teacher assistants would have an opportunity to acquire a teaching certificate.

P.E.N.T. students, who work with certified teachers, are unable to leave the schools for long periods, since their services are needed by the school in working with elementary school children whose mother tongue is Cree, Ojibway, or some other native language. The students come from communities as far north as Brochet, Churchill, South Indian Lake and Split Lake. Many are married and have families. Each year they study at Brandon University for four months, from April through July.

The P.E.N.T. Curriculum is the regular teacher education program. While at Brandon University, the P.E.N.T. students take a total of twenty-four credit hours of courses each year. A minimum of six summers is required to achieve certification; however, students do have the advantage of working in school for seven months each year.

Upon successful completion of this program, the students are recommended to the Professional Certification Unit of Manitoba Education for certification. It certifies the student to teach in any public school in Manitoba.

The Advisory Committee, which oversees the program, includes representatives from many of the Tribal Councils, a P.E.N.T. student representative, Frontier School Division, Indian Affairs, The Manitoba Indian Education Board, the Manitoba Metis Federation, Manitoba Teachers' Society, Department of Education and Training, and Brandon University, Faculty of Education.

For further information, please write to:

Director, P.E.N.T.

**Faculty of Education Brandon University
Brandon, Manitoba R7A 6A9**

9.7 DEPARTMENT OF GRADUATE STUDIES AND FIELD RESEARCH (07)

For information on the Graduate Studies and Field Research programs in the Faculty of Education, please refer to the Graduate Studies Calendar or contact the Chair.

For a full list of Faculty members teaching in the Department of Graduate Studies and Field Research, and for courses and program descriptions, please see the Graduate Calendar.

**Chair, Graduate Studies and Field Research
Faculty of Education
Brandon University
Brandon, Manitoba R7A 6A9**

9.6.2 BRANDON UNIVERSITY NORTHERN TEACHER EDUCATION PROGRAM (B.U.N.T.E.P.)

The BUNTEP program has been discontinued as of April 30, 2012; however, students currently in the program will be able to continue in order to complete their degrees.

Upon completion of the program, students are eligible to receive a Permanent Professional teaching certificate valid anywhere in the Province of Manitoba.

**SECTION 10
SCHOOL OF MUSIC****Professor Emeritus**

L. Jones, B.A., Mus.M., D.M.A., A.R.C.T., L.M.M.
E. Knock, A.Mus., A.Mus., B.Mus., M.Mus., Lic. Mus., Dip. Orff
G. Macpherson, M.Mus., Artist Dip., L.R.C.T.
K. Nichols, A.Mus., L.R.C.T., M.Mus., Ph.D.
R. Richardson, M.Mus., Artistic and Lic. Dip.
S. Richardson, Artistic Dip., A.R.S.T.

Professor

W. Bowman, B.S., M.S., Ed.D.
T. P. Carrabr  B.Mus., M.Mus., M.Ph., Ph.D.
M. Kim, B.Mus., M.Mus., D.M.A. (**Dean**)
A. Tselyakov, Grad. Dip.

Associate Professor

M. Cain, B.F.A., M.F.A.
A. Dagenais, B.Mus., M.Mus., D.M.A.
G. Ginader, B.A., M.A., Ph.D.
W. P. Gordon, A.R.C.M.
M. Masaki, B.Mus (Hons.), M.Mus., RCM PGADip, ARCM
W. McCallum, B.Mus., B.Ed., M.Mus., D.M.A.
J. Miller, B.Mus., M.Mus., D.Mus., A.R.C.T., L.R.A.M., F.T.C.L.
S. Scott, B.Mus., B.Mus.Ed., M.Mus., Ph.D.

Assistant Professor

J. Brennan, B.Mus., M. Mus. D.M.A. (*Trumpet*)
S. Chadwick, G.T.C.L., L.T.C.L., P.G.C.E., M.A., Ph.D.
K. DuWors, B.Mus., M.Mus.
G. Gatien, B.A., M.Mus.
S. Hall, B.Mus., M.Mus (Voice)
D. Playfair, B.Mus., M.Mus.
E. Platz, B.Sc., M.Mus., M.A.
C. Simonot, B.Mus., M.Mus., M.A., Ph.D.
C. Wood, B.Mus., M.M., D.M.A.
L. Zacharias, B.Mus., M.Mus., D.M.A.

Instructor

C. Caron, B.Mus. (*Piano*)
V. Ellin, (*Bassoon*)
N. Forman, B.Mus., M.Mus. (*Voice*)
G. Fournier, B.Mus. (*Bass*)
S. Hall, B.Mus., M.Mus.
B. Hasselfield, B.Mus. (*Tuba*)
G. Hay, B.Mus., M.Mus. (*Viola*)
J. Helmer, B.Mus. (*Low Brass*)
N. Hennen, B.Mus., M.Mus., M.A. (*Flute*)
K. Kim, B.Mus., M.Mus., D.M.A. (*Piano*)
D. Letkemann, B.Mus., M.Mus. (*Classical Guitar*)
R. MacMillan, B.Mus., M.Mus., D.M.A. (*Oboe*)
P. Madryga, B.A., B.Mus., M.Mus.St. (*Guitar/Ensemble*)
D. Normandeau, B.Mus./B.Ed. (AD) (*Jazz Guitar*)
G. Portman, B.F.A. (*Opera/Workshop*)
S. Rogers, B.Mus. (*Piano-Vocal Repertoire*)
V. Sparks, B.Mus., M.Mus. (*Percussion*)
B. Zimmerman, B.Mus., M.Mus. (*Jazz Guitar*)
Francis Chaplin Guest Professor of Violin
J. Ehnes, B.Mus., D.Mus.(h.c.)

SCHOOL OF MUSIC

10.1 GENERAL INFORMATION

10.1.1 CAMPUS MUSIC FACILITIES

The **Queen Elizabeth II Music Building** was dedicated in October 1984 by Her Majesty Queen Elizabeth II. The QEII main floor was opened for classes in 1985 by Manitoba Premier Howard Pawley, with the two remaining floors completed thereafter through additional provincial funding, generous gifts of private donors, and a Cultural Initiative Project grant. Given in recognition of the role played by the School of Music and Conservatory in the cultural life of Southwestern Manitoba and Southeastern Saskatchewan, the CIP grant contributed to the building of one of the best designed and thoroughly equipped music facilities in Canada. Features of the building include the 208 seat Lorne Watson Recital Hall, the R.D. Bell Hall, the Kinsmen Rehearsal Hall, the Mary Smart Organ Room (housing a nine-rank tracker-action instrument built and installed in 1988 by Gabriel Kney), a spacious Music Library, the Electronic Music Studio, the Recording Studio, and an array of classrooms, teaching studios, and practice studios.

The **Western Manitoba Centennial Auditorium** is located immediately north of the Queen Elizabeth II Music Building. Large productions of the School of Music utilize the fully professional staging facilities of the Auditorium.

The **Music Library** contains one of Western Canada's most comprehensive music collections, including reference works, books, periodicals, scores, tapes and compact discs. Listening, video, and computer stations provide library patrons access to music through the latest technology.

Performance opportunities abound at Brandon University for music students, students from other faculties, and community musicians. Music students have opportunities to perform both as soloists and as members of a wide range and variety of ensembles, from small chamber groups to full-scale productions. Chamber music is offered in all areas, and students are encouraged to participate in small ensemble activities each year of their studies. Students from all faculties, as well as community musicians, are invited to participate in School of Music ensembles: wind ensemble, chamber orchestra, chorale, university/community chorus, collegium musicum, and jazz ensemble (each spring Brandon University hosts an international jazz festival adjudicated by world-class jazz artists). Additional performance opportunities are afforded student soloists and chamber ensembles in regularly scheduled ensemble and chamber music classes.

The **Eckhardt-Gramatté Conservatory of Music** provides instruction to students, young and old, wishing to study on a casual basis or to proceed toward a diploma. Brandon University is an examination centre for mid-winter and mid-summer examinations of Conservatory Canada and the Royal Conservatory of Music.

10.1.2 SCHOLARSHIPS

The School of Music is extremely fortunate that, through the generosity of many donors, considerable scholarship assistance is available to music students at Brandon University. All students accepted into the Bachelor of Music program are automatically considered for music scholarships. Music students are also eligible for several University awards, most of which, such as the Sarah Harriet Hall Entrance Scholarships, require an individual application. For complete information on these awards see section 13 Awards.

10.2 DEGREES IN THE SCHOOL OF MUSIC

10.2.1 UNDERGRADUATE

Brandon University offers Bachelor of Music degrees in the following areas:

1. **Bachelor of Music (Honours)** is a flexible program, allowing a variety of options. Students may choose between extra emphasis in such areas as arts and science, music theory, music history, or pedagogy.
2. **Bachelor of Music (Performance)** is offered in piano, organ, voice, strings, guitar, woodwinds, brass, percussion, and jazz. Students are prepared for careers as professional performers or as private teachers. Admission to this Major is available by audition after the completion of the common first year.
3. **Bachelor of Music (Major in School Music)/Bachelor of Education (A.D.)** degrees are offered in a five-year sequence

of courses -- the **Concurrent Music Education** program. This program is designed to cultivate students' musical skills while simultaneously developing their understanding of the processes of teaching music. After the common first year, students follow one of three streams: elementary, choral, or instrumental. Graduates of this program earn a Manitoba Class-Five Permanent Teacher's Certificate.

4. **Bachelor of Music (Specialist in School Music)** is a four-year degree program available to students who achieve high academic standing (3.0 g.p.a. in their first year of study) and wish to pursue certification through a B.Ed. (A.D.) after the B.Mus. Upon completion of this six-year program of studies, graduates earn a Manitoba Class 6 Permanent Teacher's Certificate.

For information on Music studies for students in other faculties please see the Music Arts (67) section of this calendar.

10.2.2 GRADUATE

The School of Music at Brandon University offers a Master of Music degree in several areas, including music education, piano, collaborative piano, violin, viola, cello, clarinet, choral music, choral conducting, wind, band, instrumental and composition.. For complete details, see the Graduate Calendar.

10.3 BACHELOR OF MUSIC General Information

Students desiring to enter the Bachelor of Music program should request a School of Music Entrance Form from the Administrative Assistant of the School, usually in the fall or early winter preceding entry. This is in addition to the Brandon University Entrance Form, available from the University Admissions Office. After this document is received, the audition will be scheduled, and consideration of scholarship assistance will commence.

Entrance Requirements

1. University Admission: See section 3.1 of the Calendar regarding admissions.
2. Audition: All students must successfully pass an entrance audition in the chosen area of performance, as described below.

Tuition Fees: Please see section 5.3 of the General Calendar for the regular and special tuition fees.

Audition: Auditions are held during the months of October to May at scheduled times. (See the current Academic Calendar for dates.) Auditions on other dates may be arranged, but scholarship decisions are usually made in May. Students who audition after that time are unlikely to receive financial assistance. The audition should consist of three works of contrasting style/historical period at a level equivalent to Grade VIII or higher in the Conservatory Canada or Royal Conservatory Syllabus (Grade VII Conservatory Canada for Winds and Percussion). An ear test will be given, and students may be questioned as to the nature and history of the repertoire performed. Emphasis will be placed on basic musicianship.

Theory and Aural Skills Test: Although there is no literal entrance requirement in the areas of theory and aural skills (ear training), students entering the Bachelor of Music program will be required to take a test in each area either at the time of audition (on campus) or at a later date (either on campus or at another location). The results of these tests do not usually affect admission. On the basis of the results, students will be placed in the appropriate section of first year Theory/Aural Skills/Solfege courses.

In order to be successful in the written test, students must have a working knowledge of rudiments: all intervals, chord structures, key and meter signatures, notation of rhythm, scales, etc. The ear test will include identification of melodic intervals within an octave, major and minor chords, dictation of melodies (4 - 6 bars of simple duple and triple meter rhythms in a variety of keys) and rhythmic patterns (4 - 6 bars of simple duple and triple meter rhythms, including division of the beat). Non-keyboard musicians are strongly urged to acquire some ability at the keyboard prior to entering any of the music degree programs.

Registration and Orientation: For full details on registration and orientation see section 4.1.

10.3.1 DEGREE RESIDENCE REQUIREMENT

1. 4-Year B.Mus. (Performance): Of the total credit hours required to graduate with the 4-Year B.Mus. (Performance) degree, either the final 48 credit hours, or at least 60 credit hours of



Brandon University courses are required, of which 36 credit hours must be at the 300 and 400 course levels.

2. 4-Year B.Mus. (Honours): Of the 139.5 credit hours required to graduate with the 4-Year B.Mus. (Honours) degree, either the final 48 credit hours, or at least 60 credit hours of Brandon University courses are required.
3. Concurrent 5-year B.Mus./B.Ed.(A.D.) (160.5 - 163.5 credit hours): Students who may wish to enter this program should direct enquiries to the Chair, Joint Department of Music Education.
4. 4-year B.Mus. (Specialist in School Music) (136 credit hours): Students who may wish to enter this program should direct enquiries to the Chair, Joint Department of Music Education.

Appeals against the Residence Requirements for individuals who are forced to relocate to another province or country will be considered as special cases by the Curriculum and Academic Planning Committee.

10.3.2 SECOND DEGREE RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS

B.Mus. Degree Honours and Performance: Students who already have a first undergraduate degree and who are seeking the 4-Year B.Mus. degree (Honours or Performance) will be required to complete a minimum of 66 credit hours of university level work of which at least 42 credit hours must be completed at Brandon University. The 66 credit hours must be in an approved program of courses.

Converting a B.G.S. 3-Year degree to B.Mus. 4-Year (Honours or Performance) degree: Students who wish to convert from a 3-Year B.G.S. degree obtained at Brandon University to a 4-Year Bachelor of Music degree (Honours or Performance) will be required to complete a minimum of 37 additional credit hours in appropriate courses. Students are advised that they will probably have to complete more than 37 credit hours in order to fulfill the specific requirements of the Bachelor of Music degree.

B.Mus. degrees in School Music: Direct enquiries to the School of Music.

10.3.3 OTHER DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

Academic Requirements: University academic performance requirements are found in the calendar (see section 4.1 and 4.3.6). In addition, Bachelor of Music students must have a g.p.a. of 2.5 for graduation, and must have a sessional g.p.a. of 2.5 (each year) to retain Bachelor of Music registration.

Concert Attendance: Students are required to attend at least forty concerts in the course of their degree program. This requirement will normally be satisfied by the end of a student's third year. Students who fail to satisfy this requirement will not be permitted to graduate. A copy of the complete Concert Attendance Policy is available in the School of Music Office.

Applied Instruction: Concurrent registration in Ensemble appropriate to student's area of applied study and in history/theory appropriate to a student's degree program are required.

Students not enrolled in and actively pursuing a full-time course of studies in the School of Music will not be permitted to register for Applied music courses without the permission of the Dean.

Ensemble Requirement: The total credit hours required is listed in each degree program (below). Although most university courses may not be repeated for credit, these courses are an exception. All elementary and choral music education students must meet the requirements for 65:217/218 Ensemble in the second year of their program and beyond through enrolment in either Chorale or Chorus.

Arts or Science Minor: While students completing the B.Mus. Degree are not required to do so, they may elect to declare a minor in Arts or Science.

10.4 CURRICULUM OUTLINES

10.4.1 FIRST YEAR: (COMMON TO ALL PROGRAMS)

Course	Course Name	Cr Hrs
†	Courses other than Music	6
65:100/101	Applied Concentration	3/3
64:130/131	Music Hist and Lit: Gen. Survey I/II	3/3
65:117/118	Ensemble A or B	1.5/1.5
65:117/118	Ensemble C - H	1.5/1.5
64:180/181	Theory/II or	3/3

64:165/166	Theory I/II Extended	3/3
64:182/183	Aural Skills I/II	1.5/1.5
Total:		33

† Voice students should see language requirements in Applied, Music Education, and Honours degree programs.

10.4.2 BACHELOR OF MUSIC (HONOURS)

The degree is awarded after satisfactory completion of 124.5 credit hours distributed as follows:

Year 1	Common to all B.Mus. Programs	33
Year 2 - 4		
65:200/201	Applied Concentration	6
65:300/301	Applied Concentration	6
65:400/401	Applied Concentration	6
Electives from Arts, Science and Education		18

Courses elected from Arts, Science and Education. Voice concentrations must include at least 6 credit hours in French, German, Italian or Spanish.

Music History & Literature: Choose from 12

64:230	Middle Ages and Renaissance
64:231	Baroque Period
64:233	History of Jazz
65:234	History of Popular Music
65:335	Global Music Perspectives
64:330	Music History & Literature 1750-1830
64:331	Nineteenth Century
64:363	Contemporary Western Art Music
65:530	Canadian Music

Required Theory, Aural Skills & Conducting

64:280/281	Theory III/IV	3/3
64:282/283	Aural & Keyboard Skills III/IV	1/1
65:378	Elementary Conducting & Score Study	1.5
Additional Theory & Aural Skills: Choose from		6

64:362	Twentieth Century Music I	
64:363	Twentieth Century Music II	
65:369	Sound Design	
65:392	Electroacoustic Music I	
65:394	Electroacoustic Composition	
65:278	Elementary Conducting & Score Study	1.5

Ensembles: Choose from:

65:217/218	choose from Ensemble A or B	1.5/1.5
65:217/218	choose from Ensemble C thru H	1.5/1.5
65:317/318	choose from Ensemble A thru H	1.5/1.5
65:417/418	Ensemble A thru H	1.5/1.5

Electives: Arts, Science, Health Studies, Education, Music 15

Music electives may not include applied credit hours (concentration, major or minor), ensemble credits, or more than 4 credit hours from 65: 413, 415 or 416 (Recitals).

Total 124.5

COMPOSITION CONCENTRATION

An applied concentration in composition is available within the Bachelor of Music (Honours) degree program.

Music	91.5 prescribed, 9 optional credit hours	100.5
Electives	Arts, Science, Education	24
Electives	Music, Arts, Science and Education, not including recital credit hours, more than 6 credit hours of applied study, or more than 6 credit hours of ensemble courses in addition to those required for degree.	15

Total: 139.5

Note: For specific information concerning the required 100.5 credit hours of Music, please contact the Chair, Department of History and Theory in the School of Music for current requirements.

10.4.3 THE 5-YEAR CONCURRENT BACHELOR OF MUSIC/ BACHELOR OF EDUCATION (A.D.) DEGREES

Degrees in Instrumental Music Education and Choral Music Education are awarded upon satisfactory completion of 160.5 credit hours. A degree in Elementary Music Education is awarded upon



SCHOOL OF MUSIC

completion of 163.50 credit hours. Upon completion of the common first year, students must apply either to the Concurrent Program outlined here, or the Specialist program outlined in section 10.4.4.

Before commencement of field experience in music education, all students must achieve:

- an average grade of at least "B" in all music education courses preceding the field experience;
- a minimum grade of "B-" in each preceding semester of applied study; and
- 01:371, a minimum grade of "B-" in 65:283 Aural Skills IV.

CURRICULUM OUTLINE

* Students in all streams must complete a minimum of 12 credit hours of music history including 3 hours of 20th Century music.

† Students eventually seeking Manitoba teacher certification at the secondary level must complete at least 18 credit hours in a second teaching area (see section 9.3.4 for options) and at the early years level must complete 27 credit hours in a teachable core.

See Section 9.3.3 for options

Year 1	Common to all B.Mus. Programs	Cr Hrs
Year 2		33
†	Second Teachable Area Courses (Instrumental/Choral)	6
	Teachable Core (Elementary)	9
65:217/218	Ensemble	1.5/1.5
65:200/201	Applied Concentration	3/3
64:280/281	Music Theory III/IV	3/3
64:282/283 ‡	Aural Skills III/IV	1/1
06:241	The Professional Teacher (Mus. Ed.)	3
06:352	Instructional Methods (Mus. Ed.)	3
01:271	Field Experience	3
		32/35
Year 3		
†	Second Teachable Area Courses (Instrumental/Choral)	6
	Teachable Core (Elementary)	9
65:317/318	Ensemble	1.5/1.5
66:378/379	Elementary Conducting/Score Study	1.5/1.5
65:300/301	Applied Concentration	3/3
64/06:344	Foundations of Music Education	3
65: *	Music History	6
	Instrumental:	
	Elective Education Courses	6
	Elementary and Choral:	
	Required Education Course	3
65:	Elective Music Course (Choral)	3
		33
Year 4		
	Teachable Core (Elementary)	3
	Elective Music (Instrumental/Choral)	3
65:417	Ensemble	1.5
65:406	Applied Concentration	3
06:362	Using Technology and Computers (Mus. Ed.)	3
01:371	Field Experience	3
	Instrumental:	
66:474	Beginning Instrumental Techniques & Methods	3
66:468	Band and Jazz Methods (MY)	3
66:379	Advanced Conducting & Score Study	3
	Required B.Ed. courses	9
	Elementary:	
06:464	Classroom Music Methods (EY)	3
06:466	Introductory Vocal/Choral Methods	3
	Required B.Ed. courses	9
	Choral:	
66:379	Advanced Conducting & Score Study	3
06:464	Classroom Music Methods (EY)	3
06:466	Introductory Vocal/Choral Methods	3
	Required B.Ed. courses	9
		31.5
Year 5		
65:506	Applied Concentration	3
06:354	Evaluation & Assessment (Mus. Ed.)	3
	Required B.Ed. courses	12
01:474	Field Experience	3
01:475	Field Experience	3

Instrumental:

65:475	Advanced Instrumental Techniques & Methods	3
06:469	Band & Jazz Methods (SY)	3
	Elementary:	
06:465	Classroom Music Methods (MY)	3
	Required B.Ed. course or Elective	3
	Choral:	
06:465	Classroom Music Methods (MY)	3
06:467	Advanced Vocal/Choral Methods	3
		30

10.4.4 BACHELOR OF MUSIC (SPECIALIST IN SCHOOL MUSIC)

The Bachelor of Music (Specialist in School Music) is awarded upon completion of 136 hours as described below. Students wishing to become certified to teach in the public schools must complete additional after-degree study in a Faculty of Education as prescribed by Provincial regulations. Such regulations vary from province to province. In Manitoba, the current A.D. (after degree) requirement is the Bachelor of Education (A.D.), conferred, as a second degree, upon satisfactory completion of sixty credit hours in Education (see section 9). These combined degrees lead to a Class 6 Permanent Teaching Certificate.

Students who have achieved a minimum G.P.A. of 3.0 in the first year of their program (above) are eligible to apply to the Specialist program. Admission requires written approval of the Joint Department of Music Education and the Dean of the School of Music.

CURRICULUM OUTLINE:

* Students in all streams must complete a minimum of 12 credit hours of music history including at least 3 hours of 20th Century music.

† Students eventually seeking Manitoba teacher certification at the secondary level must complete at least 18 credit hours in a second teaching area (see section 9.3.4 for options) and at the concurrent and specialist level must complete 27 credit hours in a teachable core. (See 9.3.3 for options).

‡ Students failing to achieve a "B-" or better in 65:283 Aural Skills IV must retake 65:283 until achieving a "B-" or better.

Year 1	Common to all B.Mus. Programs	Cr Hrs
Year 2		33
†	Non-music courses	6
65:	Music Elective	3
65:217/218	Ensemble	1.5/1.5
65:200/201	Applied Concentration	3/3
64:280/281	Music Theory III/IV	3/3
64:282/283 ‡	Aural Skills III/IV	1.5/1.5
65: *	Music History	3/3
06:241	The Professional Teacher (Mus. Ed.)	3
		35
Year 3		
†	Non-music courses	6
65:317/318	Ensemble	1.5/1.5
66:378/379	Elementary Conducting/Score Study	1.5/1.5
65:300/301	Applied Concentration	3/3
66:344	Foundations of Music Education	3
65: *	Music History	6
06:362	Using Computers and Technology (Mus.Ed.)	3
	Instrumental:	
66:469	Band & Jazz Methods (MY)	3
66:474	Beginning Instrumental Techniques & Methods	3
65:	Elective Music course	3
	Elementary/Choral:	
66:464	Classroom Music Methods (EY)	3
	Elective Music Education Courses	3/3
		39
Year 4		
	Elective	3
65:	Elective Music courses	3/3
65:417/418	Ensemble	1.5/1.5
65:400/401	Applied Concentration	3/3
65:440	Music Education Practicum	3
66:379	Advanced Conducting & Score Study	3
06:354	Evaluation & Assessment (Mus. Ed.)	3
	Instrumental:	
66:469	Band and Jazz Methods (SY)	3



06:475	Adv. Instrumental Techniques & Methods	3
	Elementary/Choral:	
66:465	Classroom Music Methods (MY)	3
66:466	Introductory Vocal/Choral Methods	3
		33

A graduation recital is required in the 4-Year B.Mus. (Specialist in School Music) program.

The recital shall:

1. be of 25 minutes minimum duration and occur at Brandon University;
2. occur at any time during Applied Concentration study, as determined by mutual agreement between the student and applied music instructor;
3. be evaluated by the student's applied instructor and taken into account in recommending to the jury a grade for the pertinent Applied concentration course.

10.4.5 BACHELOR OF MUSIC (PERFORMANCE MAJOR)

In piano, organ, strings, guitar, voice, winds, percussion, and jazz.

Those electing the Performance Major program must, at a term-end applied jury, gain approval to play a juried audition which must be passed to gain admission to this Major.

Courses other than music: 24 credit hours in courses other than music are required of all students in the Performance Major program.

Piano Major: Two possible concentrations are available to students majoring in piano. They may concentrate on solo performance or on accompanying. Students majoring in Piano Accompaniment must complete a minimum of six credit hours of French, German, Italian, or Spanish from among the 24 credit hours required in courses other than music. Variants from the regular Piano Major program in third and fourth years appear in the outlines for those years and in the course descriptions.

Voice Major: Voice Majors must complete a minimum of 6 credit hours of French, German, Italian or Spanish from among the 24 credit hours required in courses other than music.

Wind and Percussion instrument Major: Wind and Percussion instrument Majors are required to take a minimum of 10 semesters of ensembles in addition to two semesters of choral ensemble and two semesters of conducting.

Jazz Major: Must complete a minimum of 9 credit hours of Music History including 3 credit hours of History of Jazz, as outlined by year.

All Majors: Pedagogy, repertoire, literature, and accompaniment courses may be offered in a different yearly sequence than that outlined in the degree program requirements, as outlined by year.

Classical performance majors are required to complete 9 credit hours of music history courses beyond the first year survey, 3 credit hours of which must be 65:231, 65:330 or 65:331.

CURRICULUM OUTLINE:

* Students in all streams except Jazz must complete 9 credit hours of music history beyond the first year survey, 3 credit hours of which must be 65:231, 65:330 or 65:331.

** Required course for all Jazz Majors.

		Cr Hrs
Year 1	Common to all B.Mus. Programs	33
Year 2		
	Courses other than music	6
65:217/218	Ensemble	1.5/1.5
65:202/203	Applied Major	4/4
65:	Either 260 Chamber Music I or	1
	208/209** Small Ensemble Directed Study	.5/.5
65:280/281	Theory III/IV	3/3
65:282/283	Aural Skills III/IV	1/1
	All Majors except Jazz Majors:	
	Choose Two: *Music History/Literature: 65:230,	
	231, 233**, 330, 331, 362, 363, 530	3/3
	Keyboard Majors add:	
65:220/221	Keyboard Literature I/II	1.5/1.5
	String/Guitar Majors add:	

65:222/223	String Literature I/II	1/1
	Wind/Percussion Majors add:	
65:320/321	Pedagogy I/II	1/1
	Voice Majors add:	
65:224/225	Vocal Repertoire I/II	1/1
	Jazz Majors add:	
	Choose	
One:	*Music History/Literature: 65:230,	3
	231, 233 **, 330, 331, 362, 363, 530	3/3
65:267/268	Intro. to Jazz Improvisation I/II	34 or 35
	Year 3	
	Courses other than music	6
65:317/318	Ensemble	1.5/1.5
65:302/303	Applied Major	4/4
65:	Either 362 Twentieth Century Music I or	
	or another approved theory course	3
	Choose	
Two:	*Music History/Literature: 65:230,	3/3
	231, 233**, 330, 331, 362, 363, 530	
	Keyboard Majors add:	
65:320/321	Pedagogy I/II	1/1
65:	Either 360 Chamber Music or	
311/312	Piano Accompaniment	1
	.5/.5	
	String/Guitar Majors add:	
65:389	Principles of String Pedagogy (except Guitar)	3
65:322/323	Orchestral Literature I/II (Strings only)	1/1
65:320/21	Pedagogy I/II (Guitar only)	1/1
	Guitar Majors substitute Music Elective	2
65:360	Chamber Music II	1
	Wind/Percussion Majors add:	
66:279/378	Elementary Conducting & Score Study	.5/1.5
65:322/323	Orchestral Literature I/II	1/1
65:	Either 360 Chamber Music II or	
308/309	Small Ensemble Directed Study	1.5/5
	Voice Majors add:	
65:320/321	Pedagogy I/II	1/1
65:324/325	Vocal Repertoire III/IV	1/1
65:	Either 360 Chamber Music II or	
308/309	Small Ensemble Directed Study	1.5/5
	Jazz Majors add:	
65:308/309	Small Ensemble Directed Study	.5/5
66:348	Jazz Pedagogy	3
	Year 4	31-34
	Courses other than music	6
65:417/418	Ensemble	1.5/1.5
65:402/403	Applied Major	4/4
65:	Either 460 Chamber Music III or	
408/409	** Small Ensemble Directed Study	15/5
	Keyboard Majors add:	
65:	Either 278 Elem. Conducting & Score Study or 366 Vocal/Choral Techniques &	
	Methods I	
	1.5 or 3	
65:411/412	Keyboard Accompaniment I/II	1/1
65:	Either 413 Recital II or 415 Concerto	2
	Electives	5
	String/Guitar Majors add:	
66:378	Elementary Conducting & Score Study	1.5
	Electives	6
65:	Either 413 Recital II or 415 Concerto	2
	Wind/Percussion Majors add:	
65:417/418	Ensemble II (additional ensemble)	1.5/1.5
	Electives	6
65:	Either 413 Recital II or 415 Concerto	2
	Voice Majors add:	
	Electives	6
65:	Either 278 Elementary Conducting Score	6



Study or 366 Vocal/Choral Techniques & Methods I

		1.5 or 3
65:	Either 413 Recital II or 415 Concerto	2
Jazz Majors add:		
65:357/358	Advanced Jazz Improvisation i/II	1.5/1.5
65:356	Jazz Styles in Historical Perspective	3
	Electives	3
		29-31

MUSIC (64/65/66)

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

64:130 (3)
MUSIC HISTORY AND LITERATURE: GENERAL SURVEY I
 Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.

A chronological survey of the history of Music in Western Civilization tracing the evolution of musical idioms and styles by means of critical listening. Although there is no literal prerequisite, it is advisable that the student has at least an elementary background in music theory.

Cross-registered with (Music Arts) 67:130
 2.5 rehearsal hours per week, one term.

64:131 (3)
MUSIC HISTORY AND LITERATURE: GENERAL SURVEY II
 Prerequisite: 65/67:130 or permission of Instructor.

A continuation of 65:130
 Cross-registered with (Music Arts) 67:131
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

64:165 (3)
THEORY I (EXTENDED)

Prerequisite: Nil.
 A review of music rudiments followed by the study of melody and four-part harmony. Facility in both writing and analysis will be emphasized.

Cross-registered with (Music Arts) 67:165
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

64:166 (3)
THEORY II (EXTENDED)

Prerequisite: 65/67:165.
 A continuation of the study of four-part harmony through seventh chords. Facility in both writing and analysis will be emphasized.

Binary and ternary formal structures will be studied
 Cross-registered with (Music Arts) 67:166
 3 lecture hours per term, one term.

64:180 (3)
THEORY I

Prerequisite: 67:164 with "C+" or better grade or permission of Instructor.

A review of music rudiments followed by the study of melody and four-part harmony. Facility in both writing and analysis will be emphasized.

Cross-registered with (Music Arts) 67:180
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

64:181 (3)
THEORY II

Prerequisite: 65/67:180 or permission of Instructor.
 A continuation of the study of four-part harmony through seventh chords. Facility in both writing and analysis will be emphasized.

Binary and ternary formal structures will be studied.
 Cross-registered with (Music Arts) 67:181
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

64:182 (1.5)
AURAL AND KEYBOARD SKILLS I

Prerequisite: Successful achievement in placement or permission of Instructor.

The ability to recognize and reproduce intervals, melodies, sonorities and rhythmic patterns will be developed through singing, dictation, analysis and keyboard exercises.

Cross-registered with (Music Arts) 67:182
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

64:230 (3)

MUSIC HISTORY AND LITERATURE: MIDDLE AGES AND RENAISSANCE

Prerequisite: 65/67:130 and 65/67:131 or permission of Instructor.
 A survey of Western Music to 1600, including stylistic analysis of specific works.

Cross-registered with (Music Arts) 67:230
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

64:231 (3)

MUSIC HISTORY AND LITERATURE: BAROQUE PERIOD

Prerequisite: 65/67:130 and 65/67:131 or permission of Instructor.
 A study of the musical styles from 1600 - 1750 with special attention to new vocal and instrumental forms; e.g., cantata, opera, oratorio, fugue, sonata, and concerto. Analysis of characteristic works.

Cross-registered with (Music Arts) 67:231
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

64:233 (3)

HISTORY OF JAZZ

Prerequisite: Nil.

A chronological survey of jazz from its origins to the present. The course will trace the development of important styles and feature the works of influential performers through the use of historic recordings. Topics for study will include the beginnings and evolution of the blues, ragtime, the Chicago school, the swing era, avante garde and free jazz, contemporary trends, and Canadian contributions.

Cross-registered with (Music Arts) 67:233
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

64:234 (3)

HISTORY OF POPULAR MUSIC

Prerequisite: Nil.

An examination of the history of popular music from 1950s to the present. Social, economic, political and cultural influences will be discussed and some concepts of structural listening will be introduced.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

64:255 (3)

GLOBAL MUSIC PERSPECTIVES

Prerequisite: 65:181 or 65:166 Theory II Extended or permission of Instructor.

A survey of various musical styles from Africa, the Americas, Europe, and Asia outside the Western Art tradition. Introduces these musical traditions in their historical, social, and cultural context in an attempt to understand them in their own theoretical systems and aesthetic frameworks.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

64:260 (1)

CHAMBER MUSIC I

Prerequisite: B.Mus. (Performance) registration or permission of Instructor.

A performance-oriented class consisting of individual and master class instruction in the skills, techniques and attitudes that successful chamber musicians employ in a professional ensemble. Instructors will assign ensemble personnel and repertoire. Ensembles are expected to manage their own rehearsals, and may perform in on-and off-campus workshops and performances as arranged by the instructors.

2 lecture hours per week, 2 individual instruction hours per week, one term.

64:281 (3)

THEORY IV

Prerequisite: 65/67:280 or permission of Instructor.

A continuation of counterpoint and advanced harmony. Analysis of larger formal structures. (excluding Jazz Majors)

Cross-registered with (Music Arts) 67:281
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.



<p>64:282 (1.5) AURAL & KEYBOARD SKILLS III Prerequisite: 65/67:183 or permission of Instructor. Advanced ear training. Recognition of seventh chord types, chromatic chords, chord root progressions and phrase structures. Diction, keyboard harmony, general analysis. Cross-registered with (Music Arts) 67:282 3 lecture hours per week, one term.</p>	<p>exploration of digital signal processing. Emphasis will be placed on the development of advanced studio skills focusing on the Brandon University Electronic Music Studio's professional Sound Design workstation. Cross-registered with (Music Arts) 67:369 3 lecture hours per week, one term.</p>
<p>64:283 (1.5) AURAL & KEYBOARD SKILLS IV Prerequisite: 65/67:282 or permission of Instructor. A continuation of Aural Skills III. Cross-registered with (Music Arts) 67:283 3 lecture hours per week, one term.</p>	<p>66:373 (3) PHILOSOPHICAL PERSPECTIVES ON MUSIC Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor or third-year standing. An introduction to philosophical inquiry into the nature and value of music. Units of study include ancient Greek influences, German idealism, formalism, seminology, phenomenology, sociopolitical perspectives, feminist and postmodern critiques. Cross-registered with (Music Arts) 67:373 and (Philosophy) 70:373. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.</p>
<p>64:284 (3) INTRODUCTION TO ARTS ADMINISTRATION Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor. An introduction to the principles and models of arts administration. Areas of study will include organization models, strategic planning, budgeting, granting, fundraising, and marketing. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.</p>	<p>64:380 (3) THEORY V (ORCHESTRAL INSTRUMENTAL ARRANGING) Prerequisite: 65/67:281 or permission of Instructor. The study of basic principles and development of practical skills necessary for arranging and transcribing music for common wind, string, and percussion instruments. In addition to developing skills in notation, score layout, transposition, and in combining homogeneous and heterogeneous instrumental combinations, attention will be given to scoring workable instrumental arrangements at various levels of difficulty, including arrangements suitable for use in the public schools. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.</p>
<p>64:285 (3) INTRODUCTION TO AUDIO ENGINEERING Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor. An introduction to the theory and practice of audio engineering pertinent to music. Areas of study will include hall environments, current recording technologies, and studio techniques. Studio work will include recording live performances, editing performances, editing and mixing. Production techniques will also be addressed. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.</p>	<p>64:392 (3) ELECTROACOUSTIC MUSIC I Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor. An introduction to the history of electroacoustic music. Acoustics and visual representation of sound, beginning studio skills in digital audio recording and processing, MIDI and sequencing will be discussed. The main focus is on the exploration of digital audio. Cross-registered with (Music Arts) 67:392 3 lecture hours per week, one term.</p>
<p>64:286 (3) COMPOSITION Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor. An introduction to the writing of pieces using various compositional materials and procedures developed in the 20th Century. 2 lecture hours per week, one term.</p>	<p>64:393 (3) ELECTROACOUSTIC MUSIC II Prerequisite: 65/67:392 or permission of Instructor. A continuation of the history of electroacoustic music. This course will focus on developing intermediate studio skills with emphasis on various synthesis techniques. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.</p>
<p>64:330 (3) MUSIC HISTORY AND LITERATURE: 1750-1830 Prerequisite: 65/67:130 and 65/67:131 or permission of Instructor. A study of music written between 1750 and 1830, with analysis of representative works by Haydn, Mozart, Beethoven and Schubert. Cross-registered with (Music Arts) 67:330 3 lecture hours per week, one term.</p>	<p>64:394 (3) ELECTROACOUSTIC COMPOSITION Prerequisite: 65/67:369, 65/67:392 or permission of Instructor. The study of Electroacoustic Composition building upon the compositional techniques developed over the three previous electroacoustic music courses. New software for improvisational and compositional techniques will be introduced. The main focus of the course will be putting previously acquired techniques to compositional use. Cross-registered with (Music Arts) 67:394 3 lecture hours per week, one term.</p>
<p>64:331 (3) MUSIC HISTORY AND LITERATURE: NINETEENTH CENTURY Prerequisite: 65/67:130 and 65/67:131 or permission of Instructor. A survey of music of the Nineteenth Century with emphasis on representative works of major composers. Cross-registered with (Music Arts) 67:331 3 lecture hours per week, one term.</p>	<p>64:399 (3) TOPICS Prerequisite: Permission of Dean. B.Mus. registration. A special research project undertaken by arrangement with and permission of a supervising instructor and the Dean of the School.</p>
<p>64:339 (6) TOPICS Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor and permission of Dean. A special research project undertaken by arrangement with and permission of a supervising instructor and the Dean of the School.</p> <p>64:362 (3) TWENTIETH-CENTURY MUSIC TO 1970 Prerequisite: 65/67:131, 65/67:281 and permission of Instructor. A study of musical styles from 1900 to 1970 including analysis of specific works by major composers. Cross-registered with (Music Arts) 67:362 3 lecture hours per week, one term.</p>	<p>64:439 (6) TOPICS Prerequisite: Permission of Dean. B.Mus. registration. A special research project undertaken by arrangement with and permission of a supervising instructor and the Dean of the School.</p>
<p>64:369 (3) SOUND DESIGN Prerequisite: 65/67:392 or permission of Instructor. An in-depth</p>	



SCHOOL OF MUSIC

64:492 (3)
COUNTERPOINT
 Prerequisite: 65/67:281 or permission of Instructor.
 Techniques of 16th Century counterpoint including concepts of major Renaissance theorists. Writing and analysis of two- and three-part motets.
 2 lecture hours per week, one term.

64:494 (3)
FUGUE
 Prerequisite: 65/67:281 or permission of Instructor.
 Contrapuntal techniques and problems. Writing of two- and three-part fugues. The "School Fugue."
 2 lecture hours per week, one term.

64:499 (3)
TOPICS
 Prerequisite: Permission of Dean. B.Mus. Registration.
 A special research project undertaken by arrangement with and permission of a supervising instructor and the Dean of the School.

64:530 (3)
MUSIC HISTORY AND LITERATURE: CANADIAN MUSIC IN THE TWENTIETH CENTURY
 Prerequisite: 65/67:130 and 65/67:131 or permission of Instructor.
 This course will trace the growth of Canadian Music throughout the 20th century with emphasis on the works of contemporary composers.
 Cross-registered with (Music Arts) 67:530
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

65:100 (3)
APPLIED CONCENTRATION
 Prerequisite: B.Mus. Registration or permission of Applied Department.
 Weekly instruction in a keyboard or orchestral instrument, voice, guitar, or composition. Studio instruction is highly individualized and instructors may apply their personal methods, standards and pedagogical principles to the work they do in the studio. Students may be expected to attend and participate in seminars, clinics, workshops, recitals or other events specified by the instructor.
 1 individual instruction hour per week, one term.

65:101 (3)
APPLIED CONCENTRATION
 Prerequisite: B.Mus. registration and 65:100 or permission of Applied Department.
 1 individual instruction hour per week, one term.

65:104 (1)
APPLIED MINOR
 Prerequisite: B.Mus. registration and permission of Applied Department.
 .5 individual instruction hours per week, one term.

65:105 (1)
APPLIED MINOR
 Prerequisite: B.Mus. Registration and 65:104 and permission of Applied Department.
 .5 individual instruction hours per week, one term.

65:117 (1.5)
ENSEMBLE
 Prerequisite: Nil.
 An ensemble appropriate to the student's ability and performance area.
 A - - Chorale; B - - Concert Choir; C - - Collegium Musicum; D - - Jazz Ensemble; E - - Orchestra; F - - Performance Class; G - - Symphonic Band; H - Other.
 2.5 rehearsal hours per week, one term.

65:118 (1.5)
ENSEMBLE
 Prerequisite: 65:117. (same Ensemble) or permission of Instructor.
 An ensemble appropriate to the student's ability and performance area.
 A - - Chorale; B - - Concert Choir; C - - Collegium Musicum; D - -

Jazz Ensemble; E - - Orchestra; F - - Performance Class; G - - Symphonic Band; H - Other.
 2.5 rehearsal hours per week, one term.

65:179 (3)
PHYSICAL ACOUSTICS OF MUSIC
 Prerequisite: Nil.
 This course is intended for students in Music and others with a strong background and interest in music. A study of the principles of physics and acoustics as they relate to musical sounds, musical instruments, and the electronic production and reproduction of musical sounds.
 Cross-registered with (Physics & Astronomy) 74:179
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

65:183 (1.5)
AURAL AND KEYBOARD SKILLS II
 Prerequisite: 67/65:182 or permission of Instructor. A continuation of the area covered in 65/67/182..
 Cross-registered with (Music Arts) 67:183
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

65:184 (1)
SOLFEGE I
 Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.
 Designed to develop skills primarily in sight reading through singing. Other aural skills also will be strengthened. Tonic sol-fa, comparative time names, and absolute pitch names are used in the initial stages.
 Cross-registered with (Music Arts) 67:184
 2 lecture hours per week, one term.

65:185 (1)
SOLFEGE II
 Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.
 A continuation of Solfege I with materials ranging from folk songs through classical examples.
 Cross-registered with (Music Arts) 67:185
 2 lecture hours per week, one term.

65:187 (1.5)
DICTION FOR SINGERS I
 Prerequisite: B.Mus. Registration or permission of Applied Department.
 Designed to acquaint the student singer with the International Phonetic Alphabet (IPA), the correct pronunciation of English, French, Italian and German languages, and an introduction to the repertoire of art song in each. The academic study of language, especially for vocal performance majors is strongly recommended in addition to this course.
 1.5 lecture hours per week, 1.5 laboratory hours per week, one term.

65:188 (1.5)
DICTION FOR SINGERS II
 Prerequisite: B.Mus. Registration or permission of Applied Department.
 Designed to acquaint the student singer with the International Phonetic Alphabet (IPA), the correct pronunciation of English, French, Italian and German languages, and an introduction to the repertoire of art song in each. The academic study of language, especially for vocal performance majors is strongly recommended in addition to this course.
 1.5 lecture hours per week, 1.5 laboratory hours per week, one term.

65:200 (3)
APPLIED CONCENTRATION
 Prerequisite: B.Mus. registration and 65:101 or permission of Applied Department.
 1 individual instruction hour per week, one term.

65:201 (3)
APPLIED CONCENTRATION
 Prerequisite: B.Mus. registration and 65:200 or permission of Applied Department.
 1 individual instruction hour per week, one term.



<p>65:202 (4) APPLIED MAJOR Prerequisite: successful completion of 65.101 and successful audition into the Performance degree program. For Performance Music Majors. 1 individual instruction hour per week, one term.</p>	<p>65:221 (1.5) KEYBOARD LITERATURE II Prerequisite: 65:220 or permission of Instructor. Continuation of course 65:220. 1.5 lecture hours per week, one term.</p>
<p>65:203 (4) APPLIED MAJOR Prerequisite: successful completion of 65.202. 1 individual instruction hour per week, one term.</p>	<p>65:222 (1) STRING LITERATURE I Prerequisite: B.Mus. (Performance) registration or permission of Instructor. A -- Violin/Viola; B -- Cello/Double Bass; C -- Guitar. 1 lecture hour per week, one term.</p>
<p>65:204 (1) APPLIED MINOR Prerequisite: B.Mus. registration and 65:105 and permission of Applied Department. .5 individual instruction hours per week, one term.</p>	<p>65:223 (1) STRING LITERATURE II Prerequisite: 65:222 or permission of Instructor. Continuation of course 65:222. 1 lecture hour per week, one term.</p>
<p>65:205 (1) APPLIED MINOR Prerequisite: B.Mus. registration and 65:204 and permission of Applied Department. .5 individual instruction hours per week, one term.</p>	<p>65:224 (1) PIANO - VOCAL REPERTOIRE I Prerequisite: B.Mus. registration or permission of Instructor. A survey of song literature from the 17th through 19th centuries. Italian, Spanish, French, Russian, German, and English Language that will be studied and performed collaboratively by piano and voice students. 1 studio hour per week, one term.</p>
<p>65:208 (.5) SMALL ENSEMBLE DIRECTED STUDY Prerequisite: B.Mus. (Performance) registration or permission of Instructor. A performance-oriented course in which students will rehearse and perform works for small ensemble under the guidance of faculty, expert in a specific instrumental or vocal genre. 1.5 rehearsal hours per week, one term.</p>	<p>65:225 (1) PIANO - VOCAL REPERTOIRE II Prerequisite: 65:224 or permission of Instructor. A continuation of the study of song literature from the 18th through 21st centuries. Italian, Spanish, French, German, Russian, and English Language that will be studied and performed collaboratively by piano and voice students. 1 studio hour per week, one term.</p>
<p>65:209 (.5) SMALL ENSEMBLE DIRECTED STUDY Prerequisite: B.Mus. (Performance) registration and 65:208 or permission of Instructor. A performance-oriented course in which students will rehearse and perform works for small ensemble under the guidance of faculty, expert in a specific instrumental or vocal genre. 1.5 rehearsal hours per week, one term.</p>	<p>65:226 (1.5) OPERA WORKSHOP I Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. Introductory course designed to give students a foundation in the fundamentals of music-theatre: basic stagecraft (fundamentals of the physical environment of theatre, movement, interactive communication, gesture), awareness building and voice extension. These skills are unique to music theatre (versus the skills needed for concert, recital, and non-music theatre). 1.5 lecture hours per week, 1.5 laboratory hours per week, one term.</p>
<p>65:217 (1.5) ENSEMBLE Prerequisite: 65:118. An ensemble appropriate to the student's ability and performance area. A - - Chorale; B - - Concert Choir; C - - Collegium Musicum; D - - Jazz Ensemble; E - - Orchestra; F - - Performance Class; G - - Symphonic Band; H - Other. 2.5 rehearsal hours per week, one term.</p>	<p>65:227 (1.5) OPERA WORKSHOP II Prerequisite: 65:226. Continuation of awareness building and stagecraft through understanding of skills: energizing (physical, psychological and vocal); concentration (sustaining the moment, eye and energy focus, etc.); structuring (progression, expansion, linear action); imaging; stylizing; and coordinating; practical application of these skills and those acquired from the first semester course resulting in a concert performance. 1.5 lecture hours per week, 1.5 laboratory hours per week, one term.</p>
<p>65:218 (1.5) ENSEMBLE Prerequisite: 65:217. (same Ensemble) or permission of Instructor. An ensemble appropriate to the student's ability and performance area. A - - Chorale; B - - Concert Choir; C - - Collegium Musicum; D - - Jazz Ensemble; E - - Orchestra; F - - Performance Class; G - - Symphonic Band; H - Other. 2.5 rehearsal hours per week, one term.</p>	<p>65:255 (3) GLOBAL MUSIC PERSPECTIVES Prerequisite: 65:181 Theory II or 65:166 Theory II Extended or Permission of Instructor.. A survey of various musical styles from Africa, the Americas, Europe, and Asia outside the Western Art music tradition. Introduces these musical traditions in their historical, social and cultural context in an attempt to understand them in their own theoretical systems and aesthetic frameworks. 3 lecture hours per week</p>
<p>65:220 (1.5) KEYBOARD LITERATURE I Prerequisite: B.Mus. registration or permission of Instructor. A practical survey of the music literature available to pianists or organists, with consideration of the stylistic problems in its performance. A -- Piano; B -- Organ. 1.5 lecture hours per week, one term.</p>	

SCHOOL OF MUSIC



65:267 (3)
INTRODUCTION TO JAZZ IMPROVISATION I
 Prerequisite: 65/67:181, 65/67:183 and permission of Instructor.
 An practical introduction to the art of jazz improvisation covering fundamental melodic, harmonic and rhythmic materials. Emphasis will be placed on aural training, transcription and performance practices.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

65:268 (3)
INTRODUCTION TO JAZZ IMPROVISATION II
 Prerequisite: 65:267 or permission of Instructor.
 A continuation of 65:267, including further exploration of melodic, harmonic, and rhythmic materials. Emphasis will be placed on aural training, transcription, repertoire development and performance practices.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

65:300 (3)
APPLIED CONCENTRATION
 Prerequisite: B.Mus. registration and 65:201 or permission of Applied Department.
 1 individual instruction hour per week, one term.

65:301 (3)
APPLIED CONCENTRATION
 Prerequisite: B.Mus. registration and 65:300 or permission of Applied Department.
 1 individual instruction hour per week, one term.

65:302 (4)
APPLIED MAJOR
 Prerequisite: Successful completion of 65:203.
 1 individual instruction hour per week, one term.

65:303 (4)
APPLIED MAJOR
 Prerequisite: Successful completion of 65:203.
 1 individual instruction hour per week, one term.

65:304 (1)
APPLIED MINOR
 Prerequisite: B.Mus. registration and 65:205 and permission of Applied Department.
 .5 individual instruction hours per week, one term.

65:305 (1)
APPLIED MINOR
 Prerequisite: B.Mus. registration and 65:304 and permission of Applied Department.
 .5 individual instruction hours per week, one term.

65:308 (.5)
SMALL ENSEMBLE DIRECTED STUDY
 Prerequisite: B.Mus. (Performance) registration and 65:209 or permission of Instructor.
 A performance-oriented course in which students will rehearse and perform works for small ensemble under the guidance of faculty, expert in a specific instrumental or vocal genre.
 1.5 rehearsal hours per week, one term.

65:309 (.5)
SMALL ENSEMBLE DIRECTED STUDY
 Prerequisite: B.Mus. (Performance) registration and 65:308 or permission of Instructor.
 A performance-oriented course in which students will rehearse and perform works for small ensemble under the guidance of faculty, expert in a specific instrumental or vocal genre.
 1.5 rehearsal hours per week, one term.

65:311 (.5)
PIANO ACCOMPANIMENT I
 Prerequisite: Registration in B.Mus. (Performance) or permission of Instructor.
 For Applied Piano Majors.
 1 lecture hour per week, one term.

65:312 (.5)
PIANO ACCOMPANIMENT II
 Prerequisite: 65:311 or permission of Instructor.
 Continuation of 65:311.
 1 lecture hour per week, one term.

65:313 (4)
RECITAL I
 Prerequisite: B.Mus. (Performance) registration or by juried audition.
 Public recital including works of different styles and periods. Piano Accompaniment Majors will play one full-length recital with either a singer or an instrumentalist. Items from the solo piano repertoire may be included. Performance Majors in orchestral instruments may substitute for one of 65:313 or 65:416 a formal orchestral audition, to be given before a jury of faculty members. Audition repertoire shall include solo work as well as items prepared from the orchestral literature. Sight reading and transposing (where appropriate) shall also be included.
 Performance majors may not apply a recital grade of lower than "B-" to their degree. Students in the Honors or Music Education programs who elect to perform a credit recital will be judged at the performance level of the B.Mus. (Performance) degree.

65:317 (1.5)
ENSEMBLE
 Prerequisite: 65:218.
 An ensemble appropriate to the student's ability and performance area.
 A - - Chorale; B - - Concert Choir; C - - Collegium Musicum; D - - Jazz Ensemble; E - - Orchestra; F - - Performance Class; G - - Symphonic Band; H - Other.
 2.5 rehearsal hours per week, one term.

65:318 (1.5)
ENSEMBLE
 Prerequisite: 65:317. (same Ensemble) or permission of Instructor.
 An ensemble appropriate to the student's ability and performance area.
 A - - Chorale; B - - Concert Choir; C - - Collegium Musicum; D - - Jazz Ensemble; E - - Orchestra; F - - Performance Class; G - - Symphonic Band; H - Other.
 2.5 rehearsal hours per week, one term.

65:320 (1)
PEDAGOGY I: A-0
 Prerequisite: Registration in B.Mus. (Performance) or permission of Instructor.
 Instruction and practice in pedagogic methods, techniques and materials relevant to private teaching.
 A -- Piano, B -- Organ, C -- Voice, D -- Violin/Viola, E -- Cello, F -- Guitar, G -- Flute, H -- Clarinet, I -- Oboe, J -- Bassoon, K -- Trumpet, L -- Horn, M -- Trombone, N -- Percussion, O -- Other.
 1 lecture hour per week, one term.

65:321 (1)
PEDAGOGY II: A-0
 Prerequisite: 65:320 or permission of Instructor. Continuation of 65:320.
 1 lecture hour per week, one term.

65:322 (1)
ORCHESTRAL LITERATURE I: A-L
 Prerequisite: Registration in B.Mus. (Performance) or permission of Instructor.
 For applied majors in orchestral instruments: A -- Violin, B -- Viola, C -- Cello, D -- Flute, E -- Clarinet, F -- Oboe, G -- Bassoon, H -- Trumpet, I -- Horn, J -- Trombone, K -- Percussion, L -- Other.
 1 lecture hour per week, one term.

65:323 (1)
ORCHESTRAL LITERATURE II: A-L
 Prerequisite: 65:322 or permission of Instructor. Continuation of



65:322. 1 lecture hour per week, one term.	
65:324 (1) PIANO - VOCAL REPERTOIRE III Prerequisite: B.Mus. (Performance) registration or permission of Instructor. A survey of arias from oratorios, cantatas and masses that will be studied and performed collaboratively by piano and voice students. 1 studio hour per week, one term.	Instructors will assign ensemble personnel and repertoire. Ensembles are expected to manage their own rehearsals, and may perform in on-and off-campus workshops and performances as arranged by the instructors. 2 lecture hours per week, 2 individual instruction hours per week, one term.
65:325 (1) PIANO - VOCAL REPERTOIRE IV Prerequisite: 65:324 or permission of Instructor. A survey of arias from operas and other vocal-orchestral works that will be studied and performed collaboratively (using orchestral reduction) by piano and voice students. 1 studio hour per week, one term.	65:362 (3) TWENTIETH CENTURY MUSIC TO 1970 Prerequisite: 65/67:131 AND 65/67:280 A study of the musical styles from 1900 to 1970 including analysis of specific works by major composers. Cross-registered with 67:362 3 lecture hours per week.
65:350 (3) STRING LITERATURE Prerequisite: Registration in the performance program as a string major. This course will examine topics in string literature focusing on the development of performance practices for the chamber and orchestral string musician. 1 individual instruction hour per week, one term.	65:363 (3) CONTEMPORARY WESTERN ART MUSIC Prerequisite: 65/67:131, and 65/67:280 and 65/67:362 recommended. This course will encourage the development of an analytical understanding of selected works important for their innovative compositional techniques and for their historical impact on late 20th and 21st century music. Cross-registered with (Music Arts) 67:363 3 lecture hours per week, one term.
65:355 (3) BEGINNING INSTRUMENTAL TECHNIQUES AND METHODS Prerequisite: B.Mus. registration and permission of Instructor. An introduction to fundamental playing techniques and pedagogical methods of common brass, woodwind, and percussion instruments. Studies will include (as appropriate) embouchure, fingerings, basic elements of performance (posture, breathing), and basic instrument care and maintenance. 4 lecture hours per week, 1 laboratory hour per week, both terms.	65:386 (.5) KEYBOARD HARMONY I Prerequisite: B.Mus. (Performance) registration or permission of Instructor. Students will develop facility in improvisation, transposition, improvising a simple accompaniment to a melody realizing an elementary continuo part, and playing from a simple three-part score. 1 lecture hour per week, one term.
65:356 (3) JAZZ STYLES IN HISTORICAL PERSPECTIVE Prerequisite: B.Mus. (Performance) registration and 65:233 and 65:281 or permission of Instructor. An historical and musical examination of significant styles in the jazz idiom, to be selected for swing, bebop, post-bop, modal, free, and other styles exemplified by influential jazz musicians. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.	65:387 (.5) KEYBOARD HARMONY II Prerequisite: 65:386 or permission of Instructor. A continuation of Keyboard Harmony I with development of a larger harmonic vocabulary and reading of simple three- or four-part score. 1 lecture hour per week, one term.
65:357 (1.5) ADVANCED JAZZ IMPROVISATION I Prerequisite: 65:268 or permission of Instructor. A continuation of 65:268, covering the spontaneous reharmonization of standard songs; chromatic line construction; manipulation of harmonic rhythm; and motivic construction of improvisation. 1.5 lecture hours per week, 1.5 laboratory hours per week, one Term.	65:389 (3) PRINCIPLES OF STRINGS PEDAGOGY Prerequisite: 65:101 and permission of Instructor. An introduction to pedagogic methods, techniques, materials and teaching theories relevant to studio teaching of bowed string instruments. This course is required for string performance majors; it may also be of value to students specializing in instrumental music education, conducting and collaborative piano. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.
65:358 (1.5) ADVANCED JAZZ IMPROVISATION II Prerequisite: 65:357 or permission of Instructor. A continuation of 65:357, covering non-functional harmonic progressions; altered non-dominant chords; odd-meter playing; irregular phrase lengths; and the appreciation of interactive concepts to tonal environments. 1.5 lecture hours per week, 1.5 laboratory hours per week, one term.	65:392 (3) ELECTROACOUSTIC MUSIC I Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor An introduction to the history of electroacoustic music. Acoustics and visual representation of sound, beginning studio skills and digital audio recording and processing, MIDI and sequencing will be discussed. The main focus is on the exploration of digital audio. Cross registered with Music Arts 67:392 3 lecture hours per week, one term.
65:360 (1) CHAMBER MUSIC II Prerequisite: 65:260 or permission of Instructor. A performance-oriented class consisting of individual and master class instruction in the skills, techniques and attitudes that successful chamber musicians employ in a professional ensemble.	65:400 (3) APPLIED CONCENTRATION Prerequisite: B.Mus. registration and 65:301 or permission of Applied Department. 1 individual instruction hour per week, one term.
	65:401 (3) APPLIED CONCENTRATION Prerequisite: B.Mus. registration and 65:400 or permission of Applied Department. 1 individual instruction hour per week, one term.

SCHOOL OF MUSIC



65:402 APPLIED MAJOR Prerequisite: Successful completion of 65:303. 1 individual instruction hour per week, one term.	(4)
65:403 APPLIED MAJOR Prerequisite: Successful completion of 65:402. 1 individual instruction hour per week, one term.	(4)
65:406 APPLIED CONCENTRATION (MUSIC EDUCATION) Prerequisite: B.Mus. registration and 65:301 or permission of Applied Department. 13 hours of individual instruction, distributed over the period students are on campus, and scheduled by arrangement with the instructor.	(3)
65:407 APPLIED CONCENTRATION (MUSIC EDUCATION) Prerequisite: 65:301, permission of Applied Department and permission of Dean. 18 hours of individual instruction, distributed over the period students are on campus, and scheduled by arrangement with the instructor.	(4)
65:408 SMALL ENSEMBLE DIRECTED STUDY Prerequisite: B.Mus. (Performance) registration and 65:309 or permission of Instructor. A performance-oriented course in which students will rehearse and perform works for small ensemble under the guidance of faculty, expert in a specific instrumental or vocal genre. 1.5 rehearsal hours per week, one term.	(.5)
65:409 SMALL ENSEMBLE DIRECTED STUDY Prerequisite: B.Mus. (Performance) registration and 65:408 or permission of Instructor. A performance-oriented course in which students will rehearse and perform works for small ensemble under the guidance of faculty, expert in a specific instrumental or vocal genre. 1.5 rehearsal hours per week, one term.	(.5)
65:411 KEYBOARD ACCOMPANIMENT I Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor. For performance majors. A -- Piano; B -- Organ. 1 lecture hour per week, one term.	(1)
65:412 KEYBOARD ACCOMPANIMENT II Prerequisite: 65:411. For performance majors. A -- Piano, B -- Organ. 1 lecture hour per week, one term.	(1)
65:413 RECITAL II Prerequisite: B.Mus. (Performance) registration or by juried audition. A recital of approximately forty-five minutes to be devoted to the music of one style, historical period, or theme approved by the instructor and the Applied Department. Performance majors may not apply recital grades lower than "B-" to their degree. Students in the Honours or Music Education programs who elect to perform a credit recital will be judged at the performance level required for the B.Mus. (Performance) degree.	(2)
65:415 CONCERTO Prerequisite: B.Mus. (Performance) registration or by juried audition. Instrumentalists: Performance of a complete concerto. Singers: The performance of a work or group of works normally performed with orchestra. Performance majors may not apply recital grades lower than "B-"	(2)

to their degree. Students in the Honours or Music Education programs who elect to perform a credit recital will be judged at the performance level required for the B.Mus. (Performance) degree.

65:416 (4) RECITAL III Prerequisite: 65:313 and either B.Mus. (Performance) registration or by juried audition. Public recital including works of different styles and periods. Piano Accompaniment Majors will play one full-length recital with either a singer or an instrumentalist. Items from the solo piano repertoire may be included. Performance Majors in orchestral instruments may substitute for one of 65:313 or 65:416, a formal orchestral audition, to be given before a jury of faculty members. Audition repertoire shall include solo works as well as items prepared from the orchestral literature. Sight reading and transposing (where appropriate) shall also be included. Performance majors may not apply recital grades lower than "B-" to their degree. Students in the Honours or Music Education programs who elect to perform a credit recital will be judged at the performance level required for the B.Mus. (Performance) degree.	(4)
65:417 ENSEMBLE Prerequisite: 65:318. An ensemble appropriate to the student's ability and performance area. A -- Chorale; B -- Concert Choir; C -- Collegium Musicum; D -- Jazz Ensemble; E -- Orchestra; F -- Performance Class; G -- Symphonic Band; H -- Other. 2.5 rehearsal hours per week, one term.	(1.5)
65:418 ENSEMBLE Prerequisite: 65:417. (same Ensemble) or permission of Instructor. An ensemble appropriate to the student's ability and performance area. A -- Chorale; B -- Concert Choir; C -- Collegium Musicum; D -- Jazz Ensemble; E -- Orchestra; F -- Performance Class; G -- Symphonic Band; H -- Other. 2.5 rehearsal hours per week, one term.	(1.5)
65:475 ADVANCED INSTRUMENTAL TECHNIQUES AND METHODS Prerequisite: 01:371. Review and extension of 66:474, with particular attention to instruments not previously studied. 4 lecture hours per week, 1 laboratory hour per week, both terms.	(3)
65:500 APPLIED CONCENTRATION Prerequisite: Permission of Applied Department. 1 individual instruction hour per week, one term.	(3)
65:501 APPLIED CONCENTRATION Prerequisite: Permission of Applied Department. 1 individual instruction hour per week, one term.	(3)
65:504 APPLIED MINOR Prerequisite: B.Mus. registration and 65:305 and permission of Applied Department. .5 individual instruction hours per week, one term.	(1)
65:505 APPLIED MINOR Prerequisite: B.Mus. registration and 65:504 and permission of Applied Department. .5 individual instruction hours per week, one term.	(1)
65:506 APPLIED CONCENTRATION (MUSIC EDUCATION) Prerequisite: B.Mus. registration and 65:406 or permission of Applied Department.	(3)



13 hours of individual instruction, distributed over the period students are on campus, and scheduled by arrangement with the instructor.

65:517 (1.5)
ENSEMBLE

Prerequisite: 65:418.

An ensemble appropriate to the student's ability and performance area.

A - - Chorale; B - - Concert Choir; C - - Collegium Musicum; D - - Jazz Ensemble; E - - Orchestra; F - - Performance Class; G - - Symphonic Band; H - Other.

2.5 rehearsal hours per week, one term.

65:518 (1.5)
ENSEMBLE

Prerequisite: 65:517. (same Ensemble) or permission of Instructor. An ensemble appropriate to the student's ability and performance area.

A - - Chorale; B - - Concert Choir; C - - Collegium Musicum; D - - Jazz Ensemble; E - - Orchestra; F - - Performance Class; G - - Symphonic Band; H - Other.

2.5 rehearsal hours per week, one term.

66:272 (1)
WOODWIND TECHNIQUES AND METHODS I

Prerequisite: B.Mus. registration or permission of Instructor. Students will be expected to reach a reasonable proficiency on the flute, oboe, clarinet and bassoon. They will play a variety of styles of music to learn the various techniques required for each instrument.

2 lecture hours per week, one term.

66:273 (1)
WOODWIND TECHNIQUES AND METHODS II

Prerequisite: 65:272 or permission of Instructor.

A continuation of 65:272. Students will study those instruments not previously covered.

2 lecture hours per week, one term.

66:276 (1)
STRING TECHNIQUES AND METHODS I

Prerequisite: B.Mus. registration or permission of Instructor. Students will be expected to reach a reasonable proficiency on two of the following: violin, viola, cello and double bass. They will play from several methods books to familiarize themselves with a variety of teaching material. Included will be a study of the care of each instrument.

2 lecture hours per week, one term.

66:277 (1)
STRING TECHNIQUES AND METHODS II

Prerequisite: 65:276 or permission of Instructor.

A continuation of 65:276. Students will study those instruments not previously covered.

2 lecture hours per week, one term.

66:378 (1.5)
ELEMENTARY CONDUCTING AND SCORE STUDY I

Prerequisite: B.Mus. registration or permission of Instructor.

Basic principles of conducting and score study with considerable emphasis on practical conducting experience including both choral and instrumental groups.

2 lecture hours per week, one term.

66:379 (1.5)
ADVANCED CONDUCTING AND SCORE STUDY II

Prerequisite: A continuation and more advanced examination of the technical skills introduced in Conducting 65:378.

2 lecture hours per week, one term.

66:280 (3)
THEORY III

Prerequisite: 65/67:181 or permission of Instructor.

Writing of two-part counterpoint and advanced four-part harmony. An emphasis will be placed on analysis.

Cross-registered with (Music Arts) 67:280

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

66:344 (3)
FOUNDATIONS OF MUSIC EDUCATION

Prerequisite: 06:352/03:351/03:352, 06:241/01:361 and permission of Instructor.

The study of the issues, concerns, goals and objectives central to the music education profession. Primary emphasis will be placed upon the connections between philosophical considerations and practical concerns in curriculum and instruction: the intimate relation between theory and practice. Other foundational concerns (psychology, sociology, social psychology, history) will be explored primarily through individual student projects. The course seeks to develop an inclusive understanding of music education

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 65/06:445.

Cross-registered with (Music Education) 06:344

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

66:345 (3)
BAND AND JAZZ METHODS (MY)

Prerequisite: 65/06:344 or permission of Instructor. Also concurrent registration in 66:474.

The study of curricula, materials, and pedagogical considerations appropriate to delivering effective instrumental music instruction at beginning and intermediate levels.

Cross-registered with (Music Education) 06:468

4 lecture hours per week, 1 laboratory hour per week, one term.

66:346 (3)
BAND AND JAZZ METHODS (SY)

Prerequisite: 65/06:345 or permission of Instructor. Also concurrent registration in 65:475.

The study of curricula, materials, and pedagogical considerations appropriate to delivering effective instrumental music instruction at senior years levels.

Cross-registered with (Music Education) 06:469

4 lecture hours per week, 1 laboratory hour per week, one term.

66:348 (3)
JAZZ PEDAGOGY

Prerequisite: 65/67:283 with "B-" or better grade or permission of Instructor.

Study of materials and methods necessary for development of improvisational skills and a viable jazz program.

Cross-registered with (Music Education) 06:348

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

66:474 (3)
BEGINNING INSTRUMENTAL TECHNIQUES AND METHODS

Prerequisite: B.Mus. registration and permission of Instructor.

An introduction to fundamental playing techniques and pedagogical methods of common brass, woodwind, and percussion instruments. Studies will include (as appropriate) embouchure, fingerings, basic elements of performance (posture, breathing), and basic instrument care and maintenance.

4 lecture hours per week, 1 laboratory hour per week, both terms.

66:359 (3)
INTRODUCTION TO COMMUNITY MUSIC

Prerequisite: B.Mus. Registration.

A course for music students who want to develop their knowledge and experience of formal and informal musical practices in the wider community. Students will work towards a personal understanding of what Community Music means globally as well as practical involvement in researching actual local Community Music practices. The course examines sociological, cultural, historical, political, and pedagogical issues related to community music.

Cross-registered with (Music Education) 06:359

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

SCHOOL OF MUSIC



66:364 (3)
CLASSROOM MUSIC METHODS (EY)
 Prerequisite: 65/06:344 or permission of Instructor.
 A study of materials and methods used for teaching music to children from kindergarten to grade 3 in group settings. Students will be introduced to psychological and developmental theory pertinent to music teaching and learning and to research in music education as a means for informing instruction. As well, students will develop conceptually-based lesson plans incorporating activities suitable for this age group.
 Cross-registered with (Music Education) 06:364
 4 lecture hours per week, one term.

66:365 (3)
CLASSROOM MUSIC METHODS (MY)
 Prerequisite: 65/06:364 or permission of Instructor.
 A study of the materials and methods used to teach school music to grades 4-8. Students will be introduced to research in music education as a means for informing music instruction. As well, students will develop conceptually-based lesson plans incorporating activities suitable for this age group.
 Cross-registered with (Music Education) 06:365
 4 lecture hours per week, one term.

66:366 (3)
INTRODUCTORY VOCAL/CHORAL METHODS
 Prerequisite: permission of Instructor.
 The study of vocal and choral methods needed to prepare and conduct an efficient choral rehearsal appropriate at a variety of levels. Score study is the central point from which rehearsal plans and strategies will emerge. Topics include vocal production, breath management, choral ensemble principles, sonority, balance, phrasing, intonation, text, and diction.
 Cross-registered with (Music Education) 06:366
 4 lecture hours per week, one term.

66:367 (3)
ADVANCED VOCAL/CHORAL METHODS
 Prerequisite: 65/06:366.
 The study of advanced vocal and choral methods. Topics include the development of a healthy choral sound, choral blend, sensitivity to text, sensitivity to style, the refinement of rehearsal techniques, and appropriate repertoire for beginning, intermediate, and advanced student groups. Rehearsal plans and short and long term planning will be addressed in the context of early, middle and senior years.
 Cross-registered with (Music Education) 06:367
 4 lecture hours per week, one term.

66:368 (3)
SENIOR YEARS GENERAL MUSIC
 Prerequisite: B.Mus./Ed/(A.D.) registration or permission of Instructor.
 A course for music education students who want to incorporate general music practices, techniques, and methods into their instrumental or choral programmes as well as for teachers who aim to offer general music as a course at senior level. The course will emphasize instrumental materials, methods, aims, and assessment appropriate for this age range as well as explore possibilities for integration of general methods with more traditional approaches.
 Cross-registered with (Music Education) 06:368
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

66:374 (1)
BRASS TECHNIQUES AND METHODS I
 Prerequisite: B.Mus. registration or permission of Instructor.
 An introduction to the study of brass instruments through class instruction on selected instruments. Fundamental playing techniques will be emphasized. Included will be the study of ranges, fingerings and positions, basic instrument maintenance, and teaching techniques.
 2 lecture hours per week, one term.

66:375 (1)
BRASS TECHNIQUES AND METHODS II

Prerequisite: 65:374 or permission of Instructor.
 A continuation of 65:374 through class instruction on brass instruments not previously studied.
 2 lecture hours per week, one term.

66:376 (1)
PERCUSSION TECHNIQUES AND METHODS I
 Prerequisite: B.Mus. Registration or permission of Instructor.
 An introduction to playing techniques, teaching methods for beginners, management of the percussion section, instrument maintenance, notation, and performance practice on traditional and keyboard percussion instruments.
 2 lecture hours per week, one term.

66:377 (1)
PERCUSSION TECHNIQUES AND METHODS II
 Prerequisite: 65:376 or permission of Instructor.
 A review and extension of 65:376. 65:377 will include study of ethnic percussion and drumset along with further study of traditional instruments.
 2 lecture hours per week, one term.

66:440 (3)
MUSIC EDUCATION PRACTICUM
 Prerequisite: 65/06:346.
 Analysis and critical comparison of a variety of music instructional styles, strategies, and curricular approaches, for students in the B.Mus. (Specialist in Music Education) program. The course will draw extensively upon observational experience in public school classrooms and other music instructional settings, supplemented by regular seminars, personal projects of a practical nature, and research in the literature on music teaching and learning.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

66:460 (1)
CHAMBER MUSIC III
 Prerequisite: 65:360 or permission of Instructor.
 A performance-oriented class consisting of individual and master class instruction in the skills, techniques and attitudes that successful chamber musicians employ in a professional ensemble. Instructors will assign ensemble personnel and repertoire. Ensembles are expected to manage their own rehearsals, and may perform in on-and off-campus workshops and performances as arranged by the instructors.
 2 lecture hours per week, 2 individual instruction hours per week, one term.

66:478 (3)
ADVANCED CONDUCTING AND SCORE STUDY
 Prerequisite: 66:379.
 A continuation and more advanced examination of the technical and musical skills introduced in 66:379 Elementary Conducting and Score Study II.
 4 lecture hours per week, both terms.

66:564 (6)
MUSIC EDUCATION: THE KODALY CONCEPT -- LEVEL I
 Prerequisite: Major or Minor in Music, or permission of Instructor.
 This course is designed for the student with a strong background in music and will include a study of the basic pedagogical procedures unique to the Kodaly system of music education.

66:565 (6)
MUSIC EDUCATION: THE KODALY CONCEPT -- LEVEL II
 Prerequisite: An introductory course in Kodaly from an accredited university.
 This course is designed to assist teachers and musicians in the development of expertise beyond the first level of Kodaly study. Its purpose is to provide advanced training in the Kodaly concept and to create well-rounded, firmly grounded musicians who are able to understand and use the pedagogical procedures unique to the Kodaly system of music education. Classes will include: Solfege and Harmony, Curriculum Development, History and Philosophy, Conducting, Improvisation and Chorus.
 Alternate credit for 65:660. Special Studies in Music Education.
 Three hours credit to M.Mus. (Music Educ.).



66:566

(6)

MUSIC EDUCATION: THE KODALY CONCEPT -- LEVEL III

Prerequisite: Levels I and II of Kodaly.

This course is designed to provide the music educator with advanced and specialized training in the Kodaly system of music education, with emphasis on the following areas. Solfege and Harmonic Analysis, Curriculum Development (Methodology, Videotape Critique and Materials), Conducting, Improvisation, Choral Arranging and Chorus.

Alternate credit for 65:660 Special Studies in Music Education. Three hours credit to M.Mus. (Music Educ.).

SECTION 11

SCHOOL OF HEALTH STUDIES

Dean

W. D. Care, R.N., B.N., M.Ed., Ed.D.

General Information

The School of Health Studies offers five undergraduate degree programs: a Bachelor of Science in Psychiatric Nursing (4-Year) (B.Sc.P.N.), a Bachelor of Nursing (4-Year) (B.N.), a Bachelor of Science in Mental Health (2-Year) (B.Sc.M.H.) for Registered Psychiatric Nurses, a Bachelor of Science in Nursing (2-Year) (B.Sc.N.) for Registered Nurses and a Bachelor of Indigenous Health and Human Services (IHHS) program. All declared or prospective students are encouraged to consult with the School of Health Studies prior to designing their program, and on an annual basis thereafter. Full or part-time study may be selected. Students enrolled part-time in the B.Sc.P.N. program are required to complete program requirements within 8 years of enrolment into the first Health Studies (69) course. Post-diploma part-time students are required to complete program requirements within 8 years of enrolment into the first Health Studies (69) course. Students enrolled part-time in the Bachelor of Nursing program are required to complete program requirements within 8 years of enrolment into the first Bachelor of Nursing (71) course.

Philosophy

Nursing and psychiatric nursing are theory-based professions based on scientific principles, humanistic and ethical premises, and the art of caring. Each profession requires skilled use of interpersonal processes and collaboration for the purposes of health promotion, maintenance, and restoration. Cultural diversity is respected and valued. Both professions rely on critical thinking and problem solving skills in clinical, administrative, research and educational practice.

Education in nursing and psychiatric nursing reflects the standards of each profession. The goal of this education is to promote acquisition, development, synthesis, and critical analysis of knowledge, attitudes, and abilities essential to the provision of theory-based health care.

Faculty of each program within the School have articulated their unique philosophies. These serve to guide the development, organization and delivery of nursing and psychiatric nursing education at Brandon University.

Courses Accepted From Other Faculties

a) The School of Health Studies may accept for credit, courses from Arts and Science as electives; acceptance of courses from Music and Education will, if requested, be assessed on an individual basis. Students are required to consult with their advisors regarding individual program planning.

b) Courses available to students for their degree programs from faculties/schools other than Health Studies with written permission of the student's home faculty/school:

- 69:151 Health Promotion: Developmental Transitions Throughout the Lifespan
- 69:152 Fundamentals of Psychiatric Nursing Practice I
- 69:161 Introduction to Interpersonal Communications
- 69:270 Principles of Individual Counselling (FNAC)
- 69:358 Women & Health
- 69:380 Interpersonal Abusive
- 69:457 Introduction to Health Research Methods
- 69:458 Assessment of Children for Developmental Risk
- 69:459 Health of Rural Populations & Communities
- 69:470 Severe and Persistent Mental Health Challenges

11.1 GENERAL PROCEDURES AND REGULATIONS**11.1.1 APPLICATION**

Every candidate for admission to the School of Health Studies must fulfill:

- a) the University admission requirements as outlined in section 3.1 General Regulations;
- b) the specific requirements of the programs listed below; and
- c) informational requirements as indicated on the application form.

Completed application forms and other required documents should be forwarded to the Admissions Office, Brandon University, as early as possible. Each applicant whose admission has been approved will receive a Letter of Acceptance from the Admissions Office of the University, which must be presented at the time of registration. Application forms are available at the Admissions Office or the School of Health Studies for the following programs:

1. B.Sc.P.N. Admission Requirements: All students are required to complete the Pre-Psychiatric Nursing Year and apply to Year 2 of the Bachelor of Science in Psychiatric Nursing program on the basis of that year.

a) Entrance to the **Pre-Psychiatric Nursing Year:**

i) Applications will be accepted from students who meet the Brandon University admission requirements. Although not required, the following Grade 12 High School subjects are highly recommended: English, Math (Pre-Calculus or Applied), and Sciences (Biology or Chemistry preferred).

ii) Students entering the Pre-Psychiatric Nursing year are required to meet with the Bachelor of Science in Psychiatric Nursing Student Advisor prior to course registration.

b) Entrance to the **Bachelor of Science in Psychiatric Nursing (B.Sc.P.N.)** program:

i) Students must apply to the B.Sc.P.N. program. All students must achieve a minimum grade of "C" in all Health Studies Psychiatric Nursing (69) courses and a cumulative Grade Point Average of 2.0 or higher in the Pre-Psychiatric Nursing year for admission to the B.Sc.P.N. program.

ii) The deadline for application to the B.Sc.P.N. program is May 1 of the year of the desired entry to the program. Applications can be obtained from the B.Sc.P.N. Student Advisor.

iii) Late applications may be considered if a vacancy is available and a letter indicating rationale for late submission is attached.

iv) Satisfactory completion of a Criminal Record Check and a Child Abuse Registry Check is required. The Psychiatric Nursing Admissions Committee will review positive Records Checks and manage them on an individual basis.

v) Enrolment is limited. Grade Point Average (GPA) in the Pre-Psychiatric Nursing courses will be the primary criterion for admission.

c) Registration for courses in the Bachelor of Science in Psychiatric Nursing program must be complete by August 15.

i) No student may register for Year 2 Psychiatric Nursing courses without having been admitted to the B.Sc.P.N. program.

ii) Upon acceptance to the B.Sc.P.N. program, Year 2 students will be required to register and attend a mandatory Orientation Session.

2. B.N. Admission Requirements: All students are required to complete the Pre-Nursing year and apply to Year 2 of the Bachelor of Nursing program on the basis of that year.

a) Entrance to the **Pre-Nursing Year:**

i) Applications will be accepted from students who meet the Brandon University admission requirements. Although not required, the following High School subjects are highly recommended: English 40S, Math 40S (Pre-Calculus or Applied) and Biology 40S.

ii) Students entering the Pre-Nursing year are required to meet with the Bachelor of Nursing Student Advisor prior to course registration.

iii) Students who have been required to withdraw from another Nursing program will not be considered.

b) Entrance to **Year 2** of the Bachelor of Nursing program:

Students must apply to the Bachelor of Nursing program by May 1st of the year of the desired entry to the program. Applications can be obtained from the BN Student Advisor. A minimum grade of "C" in

SCHOOL OF HEALTH STUDIES

each of the required Pre-Nursing Year courses and a cumulative GPA of 2.0 is required. Students on Academic Probation will not be accepted into Year 2 of the program. Students may submit a performance appeal to the Curriculum and Academic Standard Committee. Satisfactory completion of a Criminal Records Check and a Child Abuse Registry Check is required. The Bachelor of Nursing Admissions Committee will review positive Records Checks and manage them on an individual basis. Enrollment is limited to 48 students. Grade Point Average (GPA) in the Pre-nursing courses will be the primary criterion for admission.

c) Registration for Bachelor of Nursing courses must be complete by August 15:

3. B.Sc.M.H. Post-diploma Admission Requirements: Applications will be accepted from students who have graduated from an approved diploma program in psychiatric nursing. Applicants must be eligible for active practising membership with the College of Registered Psychiatric Nurses of Manitoba (C.R.P.N.M.).

For the B.Sc.M.H. programs: Application deadline is June 1st, with a registration deadline of June 30th. Satisfactory completion of a Criminal Record Check and a Child Abuse Registry Check is required. For post-diploma students currently registered in the program prior to June 1, 2005, Criminal Record and Child Abuse Registry Checks are to be submitted prior to enrolment in future courses.

As the programs have limited enrolment, the Admissions Committees reserve the right to select candidates for admission. If unable to attend after official acceptance, candidates must notify the Admissions Office and the School of Health Studies.

No student may attend classes without completing a registration form.

Criminal Records Check/Child Abuse Registry Check

Following admission, if at any time during the student's tenure at Brandon University in a School of Health Studies program, he/she is charged with or convicted of a criminal offence or listed in the Child Abuse Registry, the student is required to report this information to the Student Advisor of the respective program.

Failure to report a charge or conviction of a criminal offence, or a listing on the Child Abuse Registry that occurs at any time following admission, will result in a review of the student's status in the program. This review may result in dismissal from the program.

11.1.2 LEAVE OF ABSENCE FROM THE B.N. OR B.Sc.P.N. PROGRAM

Students may request a Leave of Absence from the B.N. or B.Sc.P.N. program. The request must be in a written form and submitted to the B.N. or B.Sc.P.N. Student Advisor, who will forward same to the Chair of the program. If a request for a Leave of Absence has been granted, the student must adhere to the following conditions:

- i) The program must be completed within 8 years of the start date.
- ii) Students who are granted a Leave of Absence have 3 years from the last date of attendance in the program to be reinstated. Students who request a return to the program more than 3 years after the last date of attendance must reapply to the program.
- iii) Students returning to the program, after an absence of 1 year or more from clinical practice courses, must complete a mandatory demonstration(s) of clinical competency in the laboratory. The demonstration(s) must be completed prior to attendance in clinical courses.
- iv) Students must obtain a Letter of Permission if they plan to attend any other university during the Leave of Absence.
- v) Students must apply for reinstatement by May 1 of the year they wish to return to resume studies in the program. Immunizations and CPR must be up to date in order to be eligible to register for courses.

11.1.3 GRADE REQUIREMENTS AND REGULATIONS

BN students must achieve a minimum of a "C" grade in all required courses. BScPN/BScMH students must achieve a minimum of a "C" grade in all Health Studies (69 & 71) courses. An overall grade point average of 2.5 in the degree line is required for students in the BN, BScPN/BScMH to graduate. Students who obtain a grade of less than "C" in a Health Studies course may repeat the course once. Each student in the BN and BScPN programs will be allowed to repeat four Health Studies (69 & 71) courses within the degree.

Each student in the Bachelor of Science Mental Health Program will be able to repeat two Health Studies (69 & 71) courses within the degree. Failure of a BN, BScPN, BScMH student to achieve a "C" grade in a required Health Studies (69 & 71) course on the second attempt will result in compulsory withdrawal from the program.

11.1.4 PROFESSIONAL CONDUCT

Students in the School of Health Studies are required to conduct themselves in a safe and ethical manner in all program-related situations. Failure to adhere to expected standards of safe and ethical conduct will result in disciplinary consequences that may include expulsion from the specific program of study. The standards of practice and codes of ethics that guide the relevant profession will be considered in the decision-making process, as will standards and codes existent in the particular program of study and at Brandon University. The School of Health Studies reserves the right to require any student to be removed from a practicum or the program, based on consideration of competence, professional conduct or health. Under any of these circumstances the student's right to withdraw from the course may be withheld (or in exceptional circumstances revoked).

Please contact the Dean of Health Studies for further information and a copy of School of Health Studies Professional Conduct Policy.

11.1.5 FIELDWORK REQUIREMENTS

- a) Applicants are advised that clinical experience in Brandon, the surrounding area or in other locations is an essential part of the programs. Students are responsible for all expenses incurred, for example: transportation, room and board.
- b) Students are responsible for complying with the policies of any agency selected for clinical experience.
- c) All accepted applicants will be required to provide evidence of current immunizations and B.Sc.P.N. and B.N. students will be required to have valid C.P.R. at the Health Care Provider Level prior to participation in clinical practice. Students who do not produce a current immunization record cannot participate in clinical practice experiences. All students must sign an Oath of Confidentiality prior to participation in clinical practice.
- d) Post-diploma students will be required to provide written proof of active practising membership with the appropriate professional body in the provincial jurisdiction in which each practicum-based course is completed. Proof must be submitted to the School of Health Studies before commencement in the course will be approved.
- e) Senior practica are not subject to Prior Learning Assessment. B.Sc.P.N. Senior Practicum - see School of Health Studies B.Sc.P.N. Out of Province Senior Practica Policy.

11.1.6 TRANSFER CREDITS

- a) Students who have obtained Health Studies (69) courses at another accredited university, that have a C grade or better, will be eligible for transfer of applicable course credits into the Health Studies programs.
- b) Students enrolled in the post-diploma programs, using the diploma as the basis of admission, may not transfer courses that were included in the diploma program.
- c) Students seeking enrolment in the B.N. program who have completed other relevant education will have these courses evaluated for transfer credit to the program on an individual basis. Students seeking enrolment in the B.N. program who have completed a Practical Nursing program or a Psychiatric Nursing program, and who have active practicing license status, will be assessed for transfer credit on an individual basis.
- d) Students seeking enrolment in the B.N. program who have graduated from the enhanced Practical Nursing program in Manitoba, and who have practiced nursing for the equivalent of full-time (1821 hours) within the past 24 months in Manitoba, will be given up to 15 credit hours of transfer credit.
- e) Students seeking enrolment in the B.Sc.P.N. program who have completed a Diploma Registered Nursing program, and who are eligible for active practicing status will be given transfer credit for up to 40 credit hours toward the program including: 69:151, 69:153, 69:161, 69:253, 69:255, 69:262 and up to 3 credit hours of unallocated Health Studies credit.
- f) Students seeking enrolment in the B.Sc.P.N. program who have graduated from the Licensed Practical Nursing program,



and who are eligible for active practicing status will be given transfer credit for up to 29 credit hours towards the program including 69:151, 69:153, 69:161, 69:253, 69:255, and 69:262.

- g) Students seeking enrolment in the B.Sc.P.N. program who have graduated from the SIAST Psychiatric Nursing program in 2010 or later, and who are eligible for active practicing status, will receive transfer credit for 85.5 credit hours. Completion of the B.Sc.P.N. program requires an additional 37.5 credit hours consisting of 90:154, 90:259, 69:272, 69:380, 69:442, 69:454, 69:457, 69:472, 69:473, 69:474 and one of 62:171, 82:250 or 90:294.
- h) Students seeking enrolment in the B.Sc.P.N. program, who have completed other relevant education, will have these courses evaluated for transfer credit to the program on an individual basis by the appropriate departments.

Health Studies credit may be granted for 69:251 (Health Assessment) through Prior Learning Assessment recognition (PLAR) upon successful demonstration of course outcomes.

Courses to do with Anatomy and Physiology will be assessed for credit by the Biology Department and/or Health Studies.

11.1.7 DEGREE RESIDENCY REQUIREMENTS

1. Program leading to a B.Sc.P.N.

- a) Students who are seeking the B.Sc.P.N. as a first degree are required to complete at least 66 credit hours of Brandon University courses;
- b) Students who are seeking the B.Sc.P.N. as a second degree are required to complete at least 42 credit hours of Brandon University courses.
- c) Students who are seeking the B.Sc.P.N. having graduated from the SIAST Psychiatric Nursing program are required to complete a minimum of 30 credit hours of Brandon University courses, including at least 22 credit hours of Psychiatric Nursing (69) courses.

2. Program leading to a B.N.

- a) Students who are seeking the B.N. as a first degree are required to complete at least 66 credit hours of Brandon University courses.
- b) Students who are seeking the B.N. as a second degree are required to complete at least 42 credit hours of Brandon University courses.

3. Post-Diploma Programs (B.Sc.N./B.Sc.M.H.)

- a) For students seeking the post-diploma program: Of the 61 credit hours required to graduate with a B.Sc.N. or B.Sc.M.H. at least 31 credit hours of Brandon University courses are required, including at least 22 credit hours of Health Studies (69) courses, (including senior practicum).
- b) Students who are seeking the B.Sc.N./B.Sc.M.H. as a second degree are required to complete at least 28 credit hours of Brandon University courses, at least 22 of which are Health Studies (69) courses (including Senior Practicum).

11.1.8 SECOND DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

1. Program leading to a B.Sc.P.N.

Students who have completed a first undergraduate degree and who are seeking the B.Sc.P.N. as a second degree are required to complete a minimum of 62.5 credit hours but no more than 109 credit hours, depending on previous education. Previous education will be assessed by the Department of Psychiatric Nursing Admissions Committee to determine specific courses that second degree students will be required to complete, within the range of 62.5 to 109 credit hours.

- a) Students who have completed an undergraduate degree in nursing and who are seeking the B.Sc.P.N. program as a second degree are required to complete 62.5 credit hours of courses, consisting of 69:154, 69:252, 69:261, 69:265, 69:271, 69:346, 69:359, 69:363, 69:364, 69:366, 69:367, 69:377, 69:379, 69:380, 69:442, 69:472, 69:473, and 69:474.

2. Program leading to a B.N.

Students who have completed a first undergraduate degree and who are seeking the B.N. as a second degree are required to complete a minimum of 82 credit hours but no more than 111 credit hours, depending on previous education. Previous education will be assessed, on an individual basis, by the Department of Nursing

Admissions Committee to determine specific courses that second-degree students will be required to complete, within the range of 82 to 111 credit hours.

3. Post-Diploma Programs (B.Sc.N./B.Sc.M.H.)

- a) Students who have completed a first undergraduate degree and who are seeking the B.Sc.N./B.Sc.M.H. as a second degree are required to complete a minimum of 34 credit hours but no more than 46, depending on previous education. Previous education will be assessed by the post-diploma School of Health Studies Committee to determine specific courses that second degree students will be required to complete, within the range of 34-46 credit hours.
- b) Students who are seeking the post-diploma program and already have a B.G.S. degree from Brandon University (based on R.N. or R.P.N. diploma plus 48 credit hours of university courses) will be required to complete all 61 credit hours of the curriculum. If students have completed required courses of the curriculum within the B.G.S. degree, they will be required to take (an) alternate course(s) as approved by the School of Health Studies in order to complete the required 61 credit hours. Alternatively, students who choose to do so, may surrender the B.G.S. degree (based on the R.N. or R.P.N. diploma) and use these credits towards the post-diploma baccalaureate degree.

11.2 PROGRAM OUTLINES

11.2.1 PROGRAM LEADING TO B.Sc.P.N.

Graduates of the program will be eligible to write the qualifying examinations for licensure as a Registered Psychiatric Nurse (R.P.N.) with the College of Registered Psychiatric Nurses of Manitoba (C.R.P.N.M.). As an R.P.N., graduates will be able to work in the fields of mental health and developmental habilitation with individuals, families, groups, and communities. As beginning practitioners they will be able to assume entry level leadership roles, apply research findings to psychiatric nursing practice, and facilitate promotion of health and mental health.

The program combines psychiatric nursing education with studies in Arts and Science and consists of a total of 124 credit hours of university coursework leading to a Bachelor of Science in Psychiatric Nursing.

Curriculum Outline (B.Sc.P.N.)

Health Studies Courses	100 Cr.Hrs.
Required Arts and Science	21 Cr.Hrs.
Electives *	3 Cr.Hrs.
Total	124 Cr.Hrs.

* May choose from Arts, Science, FNAC, or School of Health Studies. In addition there are clinical practice and laboratory hours.

This curriculum outline contains changes from previous years. Students admitted to the B.Sc.P.N. degree as of May 2007 are required to follow the program as outlined. Students admitted prior to May 2007 may elect to follow the curriculum in place at the time they entered the program, or they may elect to select the current curriculum. However, students must complete the full program requirement for the programs elected. Previous calendar are available on-line (<http://calendar.brandonu.ca:8080/servlet/calendar>).

Pre-Psychiatric Nursing Year

69:151 Health Promotion: Developmental Transitions Throughout the Lifespan	3
69:152 Fundamentals of Psychiatric Nursing Practice I	3
69:161 Introduction to Interpersonal Communication	3

Required Arts/Science (21 credit hours)

82:160 Intro Psychology	3
82:161 General Psychology	3
90:154 Intro Sociology	3
90:259 The Sociology of Medical Systems	3
15:132 Human Anatomy and Physiology *	6

And One of the following (3 credit hours)

62:171 Introduction to Statistics	
-----------------------------------	--



SCHOOL OF HEALTH STUDIES

82:250 Fundamentals of Psychological Research I
 90:294 Social Research Methods II

Year Two

69:153 Fundamentals of Psychiatric Nursing Practice II 3
 69:251 Principles of Health Assessment 3
 69:252 Psychopharmacology 3
 69:253 Fundamentals of Psychiatric Nursing Practice III 3
 69:255 Integrated Practicum I 3
 69:261 Principles of Individual Counselling 3
 69:262 Medical Nursing for Psychiatric Nurses 8
 69:265 Integrated Practicum II 3
 69:363 Psychopathology 3

Year Three

69:271 Psychiatric Nursing for Elderly Persons 1.5
 69:272 Introduction to Palliative Care 1.5
 69:346 Integrated Practicum III 6
 69:360 Community Health 4
 69:364 Therapeutic Groups 3
 69:366 Acute Mental Health Challenges I 3
 69:367 Family Counselling 3
 69:377 Developmental Challenges 4
 69:379 Addictions 3
 69:380 Interpersonal Abuse 3

Year Four

69:359 Psychiatric Nursing with Children and Adolescents 3
 69:442 Integrative Clinical Practicum 8
 69:454 Leadership in Professional Practice 3
 69:457 Introduction to Health Research Methods 3
 69:472 Psychiatric Rehabilitation and Recovery 4
 69:473 Contemporary Perspectives on Professional Health Issues 3
 69:474 Philosophical Perspectives for Practice 3
 Elective Health Studies, Science or Arts 3

* For students enrolled in the B.Sc.P.N. program, 15:132 may be replaced by six credit hours dealing with anatomy and physiology and granted unallocated Health Studies credit at the 100 level as approved by the Dean of the School of Health Studies.

11.2.2 PROGRAM LEADING TO B.N.

Graduates of the program will be eligible to write the qualifying examinations for licensure as a Registered Nurse (R.N.) with the College of Registered Nurses of Manitoba. As an R.N., graduates will be able to work in institutional and community-based settings, educational institutions, and/or in administration. As beginning practitioners, they will primarily be able to assume direct service roles.

The program combines nursing education with studies in Arts and Science and consists of a total of 120 credit hours of university course work leading to a Bachelor of Nursing degree. Students are eligible to write the registration exams adopted by the College of Registered Nurses of Manitoba upon completion of 120 credit hours.

Clinical Practice

1. Students enrolled in the Bachelor of Nursing program, who have not been enrolled in a Nursing Practice course within the last 12 months, are required to have their nursing skills evaluated in the Nursing Applications laboratory. The results of the nursing skills evaluation will determine whether students will be required to successfully complete remedial work before registering for a Nursing Practice course.
2. Attendance in Nursing Practice, Applications, and Health Assessment (lab) courses is mandatory.
3. A student may be debarred from laboratories and/or clinical practice, by action of the Dean of Health Studies, for persistent non-attendance and/or unsafe clinical practice. Once the debarment process has been initiated, the student will not be allowed voluntary withdrawal from the course that is presently under review. Students so debarred will have failed the course.

Curriculum Outline (B.N.)

Health Studies Courses Minimum: 93 cr. hrs.
 Non-Health Studies Courses Minimum: 27 cr hrs.
Total 120 cr hrs

Pre-Nursing Year 30
 15:132 Anatomy and Physiology 6

15:264 Medical Microbiology 3
 71:150 Nursing Foundations I 3
 71:155 Human Growth and Development 3
 71:153 Nutrition and Health Promotion 3
 Electives Health Studies, Science or Arts (100 level or above) 6
 English at the 100 level or above 3

And one of the following 3
 62:171 Introduction to Statistics
 82:250 Fundamentals of Psychological Research I
 90:294 Social Research Methods II

Year 2 35

71:250 Nursing Foundations II 2
 71:251 Introduction to Pharmacology 1
 71:252 Human Responses I 3
 71:253 Health Assessment 3
 71:254 Nursing Applications I 3
 71:255 Nursing Practice I 2
 71:260 Nursing Foundations III 3
 71:262 Human Responses II 6
 71:264 Nursing Applications II 3
 71:265 Nursing Practice II 4
 71:272 Human Responses III 2
 71:275 Nursing Practice III 3

Year 3 30

71:352 Human Responses IV 4
 71:355 Nursing Practice IV 3
 71:356 Gender and Lifespan Health I 4
 71:357 Gender and Lifespan Health II 4
 71:362 Human Responses V 3
 71:365 Nursing Practice V 3
 71:375 Nursing Practice VI 3
 71:457 Introduction to Health Research Methods 3
 Elective Health Studies, Science, Art at 100 level or above 3

Year 4 25

71:361 Community Health 3
 71:440 Professional Nrsng: Opportunities & Challenges 6
 71:465 Nursing Practice VII 4
 71:435 Nursing Practice VIII 12

Total 120

11.2.3 POST-DIPLOMA PROGRAM FOR REGISTERED NURSES LEADING TO B.Sc.N.

The curriculum recognizes previous education and experience and prepares graduates who are generalists with an area of concentration in nursing. The program combines nursing education with studies in Arts and Science and leads to a Bachelor of Science in Nursing.

The graduate will have the ability to: (1) provide direct care to individuals and families with acute or long term illness in institutions or in the community; (2) assume beginning responsibility for directing other members of the health care team and for coordinating health care services; and (3) facilitate health promotion and disease prevention.

Curriculum Outline (B.Sc.N.)

Required Health Studies Courses 34 Cr. Hrs.
 Required Arts/Science 12 Cr. Hrs.
 Electives (Health Studies, Arts, Science) 15 Cr. Hrs.
Total 61 Cr. Hrs.

Required Health Studies Courses (34 Credit Hours)

69:351 Comprehensive Health Assessment 3
 69:356 Nursing of Families 3
 69:360 Community Health 4
 69:450 Rehabilitative, Palliative and Long Term Care 4
 69:453 Issues in Professional Practice 3
 69:454 Leadership in Professional Practice 3
 69:457 Introduction to Health Research Methods 3
 69:474 Philosophical Perspectives for Practice 3
 69:443 Senior Practicum in Nursing 8

Required Arts/Science (3 credit hours)

90:259 The Sociology of Medical Systems 3

And One of the following (3 credit hours) *

62:171 Introduction to Statistics
 82:250 Fundamentals of Psychological Research I



90:294 Social Research Methods II
And (6 credit hours)
 15:132 Human Anatomy & Physiology **
Or If 15:132 was taken at a university level as part of a diploma program, students will take 6 additional credit hours of electives (100 level or above).

Electives (15 Credit Hours)
 Health Studies, Science or Arts (100 level or above) 3
 Health Studies, Science or Arts (200 level or above) 12

* For students enrolled in the post-diploma B.Sc.N. program the statistics requirement may be met by a statistics course that has been granted Mathematics unallocated credit at the 100 level as approved by the Department of Mathematics/Computer Science.

** For students enrolled in the post-diploma B.Sc.N. program B.Sc.N., 15:132 may be replaced by six credit hours dealing with anatomy and physiology and granted unallocated Health Studies credit at the 100 level as approved by the Dean of the School of Health Studies.

11.2.4 POST-DIPLOMA PROGRAM FOR PSYCHIATRIC NURSES LEADING TO B.SC.M.H.

The curriculum recognizes previous education and experience and prepares graduates with an area of concentration in Mental Health/Developmental Habilitation. Field work is provided in a variety of health care settings. The program combines education in professional areas with studies in Arts and Science and leads to a Bachelor of Science in Mental Health.

- The graduate will have the ability to:
- a) provide developmental/mental health care in institutions or in the community for individuals, groups and/or families with acute or chronic psychiatric/psychosocial disorders or developmental habilitation needs;
 - b) assume beginning leadership responsibilities associated with direction of other members of the health care team and of the delivery of mental health care services; and
 - c) facilitate learning and initiate activities which promote developmental/mental health potential and prevention of psychiatric and psychosocial disorders.

Curriculum Outline (B.Sc.M.H.)

Health Studies Courses	34 Cr. Hrs.
Required Arts/Science	12 Cr. Hrs
Electives (Health Studies, Science or Arts)	15 Cr. Hrs.
Total	61 Cr. Hrs.

Required Health Studies Courses (34 Credit Hours)

69:251 Principles of Health Assessment	3
69:360 Community Health	4
69:367 Family Counselling	3
69:453 Issues in Professional Practice	3
69:454 Leadership in Professional Practice	3
69:457 Introduction to Health Research Methods	3
69:472 Psychiatric Rehabilitation and Recovery	4
69:474 Philosophical Perspectives for Practice	3
69:444 Senior Practicum in Mental Health/Developmental Habilitation	8

Required Arts/Science (3 Credit Hours)

90:259 The Sociology of Medical Systems	3
---	---

One of the following (3 Credit Hours) *

62:171 Introduction to Statistics	
82:250 Fundamentals of Psychological Research I	
90:294 Social Research Methods II	

And (6 Credit Hours) **
 15:132 Human Anatomy & Physiology
Or If 15:132 was taken at a university level as part of a diploma program, students will take 6 additional credit hours of electives (100 level or above).
Electives (15 Credit Hours)
 Health Studies, Science or Arts (100 level or above) 3
 Health Studies, Science or Arts (200 level or above) 12

* For students enrolled in the post-diploma program B.Sc.M.H. the statistics requirement may be met by a statistics course that has been granted Mathematics unallocated credit at the 100 level as approved by the Department of Mathematics/Computer Science.

** For students enrolled in the B.Sc.M.H. program, 15:132 may be replaced by six credit hours dealing with anatomy and physiology

and granted unallocated Health Studies credit at the 100 level as approved by the Dean of the School of Health Studies.

PSYCHIATRIC NURSING (69)

Professor
 A. Bowman, R.N., B.S (N.), B.S. (Mus.), M.S.(N), C.D.E., Ph.D.
 P.Morrisette, B.P.E., M.Ed., Ph.D.
 F. Racher, R.N., B.Sc.N., B.A., M.Sc., Ph.D.

Associate Professor
 R. Robinson, R.P.N., B.Sc.M.H., M.Sc., Ph.D.
 K. Ryan-Nicholls, R.P.N., R.N., B.Sc.N., M.D.E.

Assistant Professor
 K. Batson, R.P.N., B.Sc., M.H., B.G.S., M.Ed.
 K. Clements, R.P.N., C.A.C.E., B.A. Adv., M.A.
 K. Doty-Sweetman, R.P.N., M.Ed.
 N. Ek., R.P.N., B.A. (Spec.), M.A., Ph.D. Chair
 R. Graham, B.H.E., M.M.F.T.
 J. Karpa, R.P.N., B.A., M.M.F.T.
 J. Simpson, R.P.N., B.A., Ed. Cert., M.Ed.
 F. Smith, R.P.N., R.N., B.A., M.N.
 D. Taylor, R.P.N., R.N., B.G.S., M.D.E.

Administrative Associate II
 A. Silvius, R.P.N., B.Sc.
Instructional Associate III
 C. Demas, R.P.N., B.A.
 D. Dusome, R.N., B.A., Ex.A.T., M.A.
 K. Pachkowski, R.P.N., B.Sc.P.N.
 B. Wedgewood, R.P.N., B.Ed.

Instructional Associate II
 K. Allen, R.N.
 P. Carlyle, R.P.N.
 L. Swezey, R.N.
 S.Weitkowitz, R.P.N., B.Sc.P.N.
 R. Yakiwchuk, R.N.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

69:151 HEALTH PROMOTION: DEVELOPMENTAL TRANSITIONS THROUGHOUT THE LIFESPAN (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.
 This course provides an overview of normal patterns of the whole life cycle and basic elements of genetics. The student will explore selected features of growth and development and its relevance to the practice of psychiatric nursing. Major theories in the field will be discussed.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

69:152 FUNDAMENTALS OF PSYCHIATRIC NURSING PRACTICE I (3)

Prerequisite: Nil.
 This course explores the history, philosophy, development, roles, responsibilities and present day practice of psychiatric nursing. Consideration will be given to the concepts of health, especially mental health. Conceptual frameworks of psychiatric nursing theory and care will be discussed. The nursing process, legislated role of the psychiatric nurse, the standards of practice and the ethical code governing the profession will be introduced. This is an introductory course and anyone interested in exploring psychiatric nursing is encouraged to register.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

69:153 FUNDAMENTALS OF PSYCHIATRIC NURSING PRACTICE II (3)

Prerequisite: Admission to the B.Sc.P.N. program.
 This course will examine the theory and practice of nursing emphasizing aspects of the practice of psychiatric nursing in settings where general nursing care is an essential element of health. The student will learn skills and concepts related to infection control, aseptic technique and wound management, hygiene, environment, safety, mobility/immobility, nutrition, elimination, oxygenation, vital signs, and reporting and documentation. The opportunity to practice selected basic nursing skills related to these concepts will take place in the laboratory.
 3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

69:154 (3)**FUNDAMENTALS OF PSYCHIATRIC NURSING FOR LICENSED & REGISTERED NURSES**

Prerequisite: Active Practicing LPN/RN.

This course is designed to provide a bridge for the LPN or the RN graduate for entry into the BScPN program. This course is identical to 69:152 (see calendar description) with the exception that material related to the nursing process is replaced with in depth coverage of the mental status examination. An examination of the application of the mental status is incorporated into this course. This course is in lieu of 69:152 and 69:251.

3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

69:161 (3)**INTRODUCTION TO INTERPERSONAL COMMUNICATION**

Prerequisite: Nil.

Effective interpersonal communication is the means by which a successful helping relationship is established and maintained. This course examines the components of effective interpersonal communication and discusses their importance to the helping process. Opportunities to apply learning are provided through exercises, role plays and simulations.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

69:251 (3)**PRINCIPLES OF HEALTH ASSESSMENT**

Prerequisite: Admission to B.Sc.P.N. program.

Corequisite: 69:153

This course establishes a framework for a systematic approach to the comprehensive assessment of physical, developmental, psychological and social aspects of individuals. It will emphasize the acquisition of knowledge and skills which enable the student to differentiate between normal and abnormal, to identify needs of individuals, to make decisions regarding psychiatric nursing care, and to record appropriate documentation. Assessment of family functioning will be introduced.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

69:252 (3)**PSYCHOPHARMACOLOGY**

Prerequisite: 69:253.

This course examines the role of pharmacologic agents in the treatment of psycho-neuropathology across the lifespan. The pharmacodynamics and pharmacokinetics of psychoactive drugs within the living human system will be studied thereby preparing the psychiatric nurse to participate in the safe, effective administration and management of pharmacotherapy. Major groups of psychoactive medications will be studied in depth addressing topics such as classifications, indications for use, accepted dose ranges, routes of administration, client education, risk and management of adverse reactions, and potential interactions with other drugs.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

69:253 (3)**FUNDAMENTALS OF PSYCHIATRIC NURSING PRACTICE III**

Prerequisite: Admission to B.Sc.P.N. program. Corequisite: 69:153.

This course is designed to prepare the psychiatric nursing student to safely and correctly administer therapeutic drugs by a variety of routes. This course examines the sources and types of medications, the forms in which they are available, the action and movement of drugs in the body, the legal responsibilities in administration, the techniques of administration, and the psychiatric nurses' role in safe and effective pharmacotherapy.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

69:254 (3)**INTEGRATED CASE ANALYSIS**

Prerequisite: 69:261 or 69:270 or permission of Instructor. For First Nations and Aboriginal Counselling.

This course will focus on the demonstration of theory application to specific cases drawn from Aboriginal casework. Students will be challenged to apply knowledge from first year courses in an integrated manner. Cultural intentionality in regard to assessment and case management will be stressed. Four perspectives (Western, Traditional Spiritual, Medical (DSM-IVTR)/Medicine Wheel, and Community/Political) will provide the framework upon which critical case management skills will evolve.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

69:255 (3)**INTEGRATED PRACTICE I**

Prerequisite: Completion of all Year II, Term I requirements

This clinical course provides an opportunity for the psychiatric nursing student to apply skills from prerequisite courses in a clinical setting. Students will demonstrate skills in a clinical setting. Students will demonstrate skills in documentation and care planning, interpersonal communication, comprehensive health assessment, and medication administration as well as basic nursing skills.

120 clinical practice hours per term, one term.

69:261 (3)**PRINCIPLES OF INDIVIDUAL COUNSELLING**

Prerequisite: Admission to the B.Sc.P.N. program or admission to the B.I.H.H.S. program.

Historical and theoretical foundations of counselling will provide the framework for developing the professional therapeutic skills of the student. The concepts and phases of the counselling process, including the impact of personal values and the therapeutic alliance, will be studied. Students will have an opportunity for skill development toward building a therapeutic relationship with an individual. The laboratory component provides an opportunity to practice counselling skills related to this course in a simulated environment. Application in a clinical context begins in 69:265.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 69:270.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

69:262 (8)**MEDICAL NURSING FOR PSYCHIATRIC NURSES**

Prerequisite: 69:255.

This course examines the nursing care of individuals experiencing common medical conditions within a psychiatric nursing context. Attention will be given to pathophysiology, manifestations, diagnostic tests, and treatment approaches of select medical conditions and the role of the psychiatric nurse in providing care to individuals and their families. The theory will be supported by a weekly 8 hour clinical experience under supervision in an appropriate setting.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 69:263 and 69:264. 6 lecture hours per week, 8 clinical hours per week, one term.

69:263 (3)**MEDICAL NURSING FOR PSYCHIATRIC NURSES I**

Prerequisite: 15:132.

Corequisite: 69:153, 69:251 and 69:253.

This course is the first of two exploring nursing care of individuals experiencing a range of medical conditions. Attention will be given to pathophysiology, diagnostic methods, treatment approaches, and nursing interventions. The emphasis in Medical Nursing for Psychiatric Nurses I will be on pathophysiology and diagnostic methods. Psychosocial needs of the individual and the family will be considered. Attention will be given to the implications of concurrent mental illness. Students will demonstrate complex nursing and technological skills in a laboratory environment.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 69:262.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

69:264 (3)**MEDICAL NURSING FOR PSYCHIATRIC NURSES II**

Prerequisite: 69:263.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 69:262.

This course continues exploration of nursing care of individuals experiencing a range of medical conditions. The emphasis in Medical Nursing for Psychiatric Nurses II will be on treatment approaches and nursing interventions. Students will apply knowledge and skills from Medical Nursing for Psychiatric Nurses I and II in a clinical practice environment.

3 lecture hours per week, 4 clinical hours per week, one term.

69:265 (3)**INTEGRATED PRACTICE II**

Prerequisite: Completion of all Year II, Term II requirements.

This clinical course provides an opportunity for the psychiatric nursing student to apply skills from prerequisite courses in a clinical



cal setting. Students will demonstrate skills in individual counselling, medical nursing, documentation and nursing care planning, care of the elderly as well as palliative/end of life care. Students will continue to apply knowledge and skill from all previous courses.

120 clinical practice hours per term, one term.

69:270 (3)
PRINCIPLES OF INDIVIDUAL COUNSELLING FOR FIRST NATIONS AND ABORIGINAL COUNSELLING PROGRAM

Prerequisite: 69:161.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 69:261.

This course introduces students to a variety of counselling theories, techniques, and skills. Students will be provided with opportunities to explore the various aspects of counselling and to clarify their own reasons for wanting to pursue counselling as a career. Emphasis will be placed on the person-of-the-counsellor and the counselling relationship. The importance of professional collaboration and consultation, as well as the appropriate use of referral resources, will also be underscored and examined.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

69:271 (1.5)
PSYCHIATRIC NURSING OF ELDERLY PERSONS

Prerequisite: 69:265.

The intercept between psychiatric nursing and gerontology focuses on mental health promotion and mental illness including specialized approaches needed to understand and care for older adults. This psychogeriatric nursing course involves discussion of theory related to psychosocial assessment, mental health promotion and psychopathology of later life.

1.5 lecture hours per term, one term.

69:272 (1.5)
INTRODUCTION TO PALLIATIVE CARE

Prerequisite: 69:265.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 69:354.

In this course students gain knowledge of the principles of palliative care for persons with life-threatening and life-ending illnesses. Emphasis is placed on understanding symptom management within a familial context from the perspective of a multi-disciplinary team. Students have the opportunity to explore their own beliefs and values about living and dying and to examine how their own experiences contribute to their professional practice role in palliative care.

1.5 lecture hours per week, one term.

69:346 (6)
INTEGRATED PRACTICE III

Prerequisite: Completion of all year three courses.

This practicum course is concerned with the application of clinical skills used to provide psychiatric nursing care for an adult client who is dealing with an acute episode of mental illness. Students will apply theory and concepts learned in pre-requisite courses. Students will develop independent learning objectives consistent with their clients' mental health problems. Students will practice as part of the health team in an acute adult inpatient facility.

240 clinical practice hours per term, one term.

69:351 (3)
COMPREHENSIVE HEALTH ASSESSMENT

Prerequisite: 15:132 or permission of Instructor.

This course enables students to develop a systematic approach for comprehensive health assessment of individuals. It involves enhancing skills required to differentiate between normal and abnormal findings. Emphasis will be placed on identification of the physical, psychosocial and cultural needs of individuals across the lifespan, to enhance decision-making regarding further assessment, referral and follow-up.

3 lecture hours per week, 2 laboratory hours per week, one term.

69:352 (3)
DECISION MANAGEMENT IN NURSING

Prerequisite: Nil.

This seminar course is designed to provide a comprehensive overview of the theory and practice of decision making in a variety of

nursing contexts. The decision making process of both individuals and groups will be examined from client-family and a nurse-colleague perspective. Emphasis will be on making the decision operational through practice oriented case studies.

3 seminar hours per week, one term.

69:354 (3)
PRINCIPLES OF PALLIATIVE CARE

Prerequisite: Nil.

Principles of Palliative Care provides students with an interdisciplinary, holistic framework for the care of persons at the end of life. The emphasis is on quality of life for individuals, their families and friends, and the caregivers who support them. Various aspects of palliative care, including (but not limited to); suffering, symptom management, ethical issues, spirituality, grief, loss, and bereavement, will be discussed. Students are expected to reflect on and share their feelings about living and dying.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

69:356 (3)
NURSING OF FAMILIES

Prerequisite: 69:351 or permission of Instructor. 82:389 is recommended.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 69:353.

This course will provide the post-diploma RN student with an overview of family nursing theory and strategies related to the delivery of care to individuals and their families. The roles, structures, and functions of families will be explored. Analysis of the concepts of health promotion and prevention of disease and disability, and health maintenance of individuals in the context of family and with family as client will be invited. Current health promotion strategies will be examined and critiqued. Primary, secondary, and tertiary prevention will be discussed and family oriented strategies developed. Assessment of health needs of families will be explored and interventions will be discussed. As the focus of lab activities, students will conduct family assessments and design health promotion intervention strategies.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

69:358 (3)
WOMEN AND HEALTH

Prerequisite: Nil.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 36:358.

This course will explore prevalent health concerns of girls and women across the life span, including the prevailing treatments. Alternative health practices will be explored as will implications for their use. This seminar course will examine historical, political, sociological, economic, biological, and psychological forces that both create and serve to maintain women's utilization of, and service to, the Canadian health care system.

Cross-registered with (Gender and Women's Studies) 36:358

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

69:359 (3)
PSYCHIATRIC NURSING WITH CHILDREN AND ADOLESCENTS

Prerequisite: 69:261 or permission of Instructor.

This course will provide the student in Psychiatric Nursing with the knowledge base and beginning abilities to address the psychiatric disorders of infancy, childhood and adolescence using specific assessment and therapeutic strategies. Topics related to the facilitation of safe therapeutic environments, therapeutic interventions for children and youth, risk assessments, and developing familiarity with community resources will be studied. Field trips to Child and Adolescent Psychiatric facilities and/or forensic facilities for children and youth may be provided.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

69:360 (4)
COMMUNITY HEALTH

Prerequisite: 69:364 or 69:367.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 69:355 or 69:357 or 69:368.

This course provides the student with an overview of population health and community health theory. The concepts of population

SCHOOL OF HEALTH STUDIES

health promotion; prevention of disease and disability; and health maintenance of groups and communities will be explored. Assessment of the health of populations will be discussed and populations at risk will be identified. Community health promotion strategies will be analyzed and critiqued. The roles and influences of government, healthy public policy and public participation will be examined in relation to the health of the community.

3 lecture hours per week, 4 clinical practice hours per week, one term.

69:361 (3) PRINCIPLES OF FAMILY COUNSELLING FOR FIRST NATION AND ABORIGINAL COUNSELLING

Prerequisite: 69:161 and 69:270.

This course provides students with an opportunity to become immersed in the literature and critically examine the major models of family therapy and systematic intervention. Ideas about how families function and how these ideas underpin models of family therapy will be carefully explored. More specifically, assessment methods; the range of techniques associated with each model, indications and contraindications for employing specific clinical strategies; and the development of a rationale for intervention will be examined. Emphasis will also be placed on the person-of-the-counsellor.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

69:363 (3) PSYCHOPATHOLOGY

Prerequisite: 69:251.

In this course the psychiatric nursing view of psychotic, neurotic and organic conditions, and disorders of personality will be described. The etiology, presenting signs and symptoms and the course of the illness will be delineated. The efficacy of classic psychiatric nursing strategies to treat these disorders will be examined. Students will have the opportunity to explore current nursing research findings pertaining to the conditions discussed and to consider application of psychiatric nursing interventions where appropriate.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

69:364 (3) THERAPEUTIC GROUPS

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor. 69:261 highly recommended.

This course features theory and methods of group therapy. The students will form groups that will become the vehicle for learning the organization, observation of dynamics and facilitation of group process. Therapeutic applications in various settings will be examined. Students will be afforded the opportunity to apply theory to practice in their student groups.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

69:366 (3) ACUTE MENTAL HEALTH CHALLENGES I

Prerequisite: 69:252 and 69:363.

Theory in relation to developmental, situational, transitional and cultural/social crises will be discussed. Theories of intervention that can be applied in clinical settings such as psychiatric units of general hospitals, mobile community crisis intervention teams, crisis stabilization units, and special psychiatric units will be considered.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

69:367 (3) FAMILY COUNSELLING

Prerequisite: 69:261 or permission of Instructor.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 69:361.

The theories that guide the family counsellor through the therapeutic process will be studied in this course. Students will learn the principles that apply to joining the client family and engaging in therapeutic conversations. The concept of "family-as-client" will be applied as students learn the cognitive, perceptual, and some executive skills pertaining to family counselling. The opportunity to develop some beginning assessment and clinical record-keeping skills will be afforded through laboratory work with simulated client families. B.Sc.N. students are ineligible for this course.

3 lecture hours per week, 3 laboratory hours per week, one term.

69:377 (4) DEVELOPMENTAL CHALLENGES

Prerequisite: 69:251 or permission of Instructor.

In this course students will discuss the issues and concerns that apply to persons who live with developmental challenges. The types of developmental challenges and the methods used to diagnose them will be described. Training procedures used for habilitation will be examined. Concepts of normalization, integration/mainstreaming, institutionalization, involuntary non-therapeutic sterilization, societal attitudes and the law will be considered.

3 lecture hours per week, 4 clinical practice hours per week, one term.

69:378 (3) TRAUMA INFORMED PRACTICE

Prerequisite: 69:152 or permission of Instructor.

This course will provide students with an understanding of the pathophysiology of trauma and examine the psychological impact of traumatizing events on individuals, families and society. Students will be exposed to the emerging "power therapies" which intervene effectively with post trauma symptoms. Students will be encouraged to incorporate enhanced understanding of trauma within the assessment diagnosis, intervention and evaluation process. Trauma informed practice within the mental health service delivery systems will be examined. While this course has particular relevance to psychiatric nursing students, the content would be appropriate for students of other disciplines.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

69:379 (3) ADDICTIONS

Prerequisite: 69:252 and 69:366 or permission of Instructor.

This course examines the etiological factors that are the determinants of substance abuse, addiction and dependency. These issues will be explored within a historical-cultural and biopsychosocial model. Addiction issues across the lifespan and with special populations, including those with co-occurring disorders will be studied. Approaches to addictions counseling will be examined in relation to assessment (including screening strategies), treatment programs, (including a focus on relapse prevention). An integrated treatment model is emphasized. This course will prepare the psychiatric nurse to work in both mental health and addictions settings.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

69:380 (3) INTERPERSONAL ABUSE

Prerequisite: 9 credit hours of counselling courses or permission of Instructor.

This course focuses on a range of forms of interpersonal abusive behavior including: family violence; child physical, sexual abuse and neglect; dating violence; and abuse of vulnerable populations such as the elderly and disabled. The course also focuses on prevention, assessment and therapeutic approaches. The impact of interpersonal abuse in childhood and its impact on adult physical and mental health will also be addressed. Perpetrator behaviour will be discussed within the course with a focus on key intervention programs.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

69:442 (8) INTEGRATIVE CLINICAL PRACTICUM

Prerequisite: Completion of all other degree requirements.

This course is designed to provide the student with an opportunity to demonstrate comprehensive integration of concepts and principles in selected situations related to mental/developmental health. It is a self-directed learning experience negotiated in consultation with a faculty advisor. International placements will not be considered. *This course takes place over an 8 week period.* 300 clinical practice hours per term, one term.

69:443 (8) SENIOR PRACTICUM IN NURSING

Prerequisite: Permission of Department. All required and elective courses of B.Sc.N. program.



Credit cannot be held for both this course and 69:461 and 69:462. Senior Practicum is designed to provide the student with an opportunity to demonstrate comprehensive integration of concepts and principles applied to nursing situations. It is a self-directed learning experience negotiated in consultation with a faculty advisor. *This course takes place over an 8 week period.*
300 clinical practice hours per term, one term.

69:444 (8)
SENIOR PRACTICUM IN MENTAL HEALTH/DEVELOPMENTAL HABILITATION

Prerequisite: Permission of Department. All required and elective courses in the B.Sc.M.H. program.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 69:463 and 69:464. Senior Practicum is designed to provide the student with an opportunity to demonstrate comprehensive integration of concepts and principles applied in selected situations related to mental health/developmental habilitation. It is a self-directed learning experience negotiated in consultation with a faculty advisor. This course takes place over an 8 week period.

300 clinical practice hours per term, one term.

69:450 (4)
REHABILITATIVE, PALLIATIVE, AND LONG TERM CARE

Prerequisite: 69:356.

Theory and practice related to concepts and principles of long term care for individuals and families with chronic complex health problems and/or rehabilitation, recovery, developmental disability or palliation needs are the focus of this course. The changing requirements of these populations, particularly with respect to the aging process are considered. A philosophy of client-centered care and family systems theory are applied in clinical placements with families who are living with chronic and long term health needs. The course will incorporate the related learning needs and interests of participating students.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 69:451 or 69:455. 3 lecture hours per week, 4 clinical practice hours per week, one term.

69:453 (3)
ISSUES IN PROFESSIONAL PRACTICE

Prerequisite: Nil. 90:259 highly recommended.

The purpose of this course is to provide a study of the meaning and implications of the professional role for psychiatric nurses. The student will investigate emerging or evolving provincial, national or international issues. Implications for psychiatric nursing practice, education, administration and research will be considered. The student will reflect on ways in which psychiatric nurses can contribute, individually and collectively, in promoting a positive future for society.

This course takes place over a 3 week period.

36 lecture hours per term, one term.

69:454 (3)
LEADERSHIP IN PROFESSIONAL PRACTICE

Prerequisite: 69:352 or 69:261. (Highly recommended).

This course will discuss selected theories of leadership and management relevant to professional practice. Application of these theories will be discussed in relation to specific settings for health care practice, education and administration. *This course takes place over a 3 week period.*

36 lecture hours per term, one term.

69:457 (3)
INTRODUCTION TO HEALTH RESEARCH METHODS

Prerequisite: 62:171 or 82:250 or 90/12:294 or permission of Instructor.

This course provides an overview of scientific research methods in professional practice. The course focuses on the acquisition of concepts relevant to the critical appraisal of nursing research studies from a broad range of practice perspectives. The course facilitates the utilization of research findings in professional practice and the development of the student's ability to participate in research.

Cross-registered with (Nursing) 71:457

36 lecture hours per week, one term.

69:458 (3)

ASSESSMENT OF CHILDREN FOR DEVELOPMENTAL RISK

Prerequisite: 69:151 or 82:274. (or admissions to the B.Sc.M.H. program)

This course will be of interest to those dealing with children or families. It is designed to enhance skills in assessment theory and techniques as related to the child with identified or established risk. The course will provide training in screening methods for early identification of developmental delays and childhood psychiatric disorders. Special need, attachment, and social/emotional development will be examined from an ecological perspective.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

69:459 (3)

HEALTH OF RURAL POPULATIONS AND COMMUNITIES

Prerequisite: Permission of Department. Students must have 12 credit hours of (69) courses or 12 credit hours towards the Rural and Community Studies program.

This course will provide the student with an overview of theory, issues and strategies related to the health of rural residents, and the communities in which they live. Determinants of health as they relate to rural populations and communities; the health status of various rural populations; and factors which contribute to the health of rural residents will be discussed. Issues related to rural health care delivery and planning, healthy public policy, and rural health research will be addressed. This course is designed for students interested in the health and sustainability of rural populations and communities.

Cross-registered with (Rural & Community Studies) 88:559

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

69:470 (3)

SEVERE AND PERSISTENT MENTAL HEALTH CHALLENGES

Prerequisite: 69:270 and 97:151.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 69:472.

The student will apply concepts and principles of long term care for individuals and families with chronic, complex mental health problems and/or developmental needs. Areas of focus feature rehabilitative, habilitative and palliative care, psychogeriatrics and forensics. The problems studied will include, but not be limited to, organic illness and genetic mental disability, psychotic and neurotic conditions, and personality disorder.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

69:472 (4)

PSYCHIATRIC REHABILITATION AND RECOVERY

Prerequisite: 69:360 or 69:368.

The student will apply the philosophy and principles of psychiatric rehabilitation to service provision for people with severe and persistent mental illness. Common challenges experienced by this population will be discussed with an emphasis on self-help, empowerment, and recovery. The course will focus on community-based service delivery but will include provision of mental health services in correctional facilities and long-term care settings.

3 lecture hours per week, 4 practice hours per week, one term.

69:473 (3)

CONTEMPORARY PERSPECTIVES ON PROFESSIONAL HEALTH ISSUES

Prerequisite: 69/71:457 and 90:259.

This course will provide a study of the meaning and implications of the role for psychiatric nursing in relation to the interdisciplinary team, and as legislated and regulated in Manitoba. It includes an examination of social values, issues and trends, such as the political and economic realities of the workplace. The processes for supervision, evaluation and quality assurance will be examined. Discussion of current issues in health care delivery and implications for psychiatric nursing clinical practice, education, administration, and research will be addressed.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

69:474 (3)

PHILOSOPHICAL PERSPECTIVES FOR PRACTICE

Prerequisite: 69:261 or permission of Instructor.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 69:452 and 69:456.

SCHOOL OF HEALTH STUDIES

This course provides a framework for understanding the process of theory development and an appreciation for the role of the theory in clinical practice. It is intended to enhance understanding of critical links between practice, theory and research, including hon-oring the contribution of self to theory development.
3 lecture hours per week, one term.

NURSING (71)

Professor

W. D. Care, R.N., B.N., M.Ed., Ed.D. (*Dean*)

Associate Professor

K. Hyndman, R.N., B.S.N., M.N., Ph.D. (Co-Chair)

Assistant Professor

V. Fast Braun, R.N., B.R.E., B.Sc.N., M.N.

C. Foster, R.N., B.N., M.Sc., M.S.N. (Co-Chair)

N. McPherson, R.N., B.Sc.N., M.Sc.

A. Salman, R.N., Ph.D.

Lecturer

J. Marvin, R.N. (EP), B.Sc.N., M.N.

Instructional Associate III

K. Carberry, R.N., B.N.

T. Collyer, R.N., B.Sc.N.

D. Hardy, R.N., B.Sc.

P. Foster, R.N., B.N.

J. Hurley, R.N., R.P.N., B.Sc.P.N.

Instructional Associate II

T. Dennis, R.N., B.N.

A. Scaletta, R.N., B.N.

F. Simpson, R.N.

Administrative Associate I

B. Harrison, R.N., B.A.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

71:150 (3)

NURSING FOUNDATIONS I

Prerequisite: Nil.

The nature of professional nursing practice is explored within a primary health care context. Foundational concepts related to nursing roles and relationships, recipients of care, health and illness, and practice environments will be discussed. Using the process of critical thinking, communication, and reflection, students will engage in discussions about nursing philosophy and theory, research, ethics, and legal considerations related to professional nursing practice.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

71:153 (3)

NUTRITION AND HEALTH PROMOTION

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course focuses on theory and research evidence related to achieving and maintaining healthy eating and nutritional status. Students will study the body's normal nutritional needs and recomedeterminants of health as they relate to optimal and nutritional status.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

71:155 (3)

HUMAN GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT

Prerequisite: Nil.

This course introduces theories and concepts related to normal growth and development of individuals across the lifespan. Students will explore the relationship of these concepts to professional nursing practice. A family case-study approach will provide the context for discussion.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

71:250 (2)

NURSING FOUNDATIONS II

Prerequisite: Admission to the Bachelor of Nursing program. Processes and concepts integral to the development of professional nursing practice are presented. Using an interactive approach, this course will facilitate an understanding and beginning application of critical thinking, communication, principles of health education, and the development of personal and professional self as a mechanism for examining such fundamental con-

cepts as human diversity, response to illness, and focus of care.
2 lecture hours per week, one term.

71:251 (1)

INTRODUCTION TO PHARMACOLOGY

Prerequisite: Admission to the Bachelor of Nursing program.

This course introduces students to basic concepts and principles related to pharmacology (pharmacokinetics, pharmacodynamics, pharmacotherapeutics) and the nurse's role in drug therapy.

1 lecture hour per week, one term.

71:252 (3)

HUMAN RESPONSES I

Prerequisite: Admission to the Bachelor of Nursing program.

Corequisite: 71:250 and 71:251.

This course offers the study of human responses, and related nursing care, for individuals challenged by acute physical or mental health problems. A family case study approach, with attention to human diversity, will assist the student to examine a range of illnesses with an emphasis on curative nursing care, health promotion, and disease prevention. Opportunities for discussion around related determinants of health, current research and knowledge, and ethical reasoning as a basis for professional nursing care, will also be included.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

71:253 (3)

HEALTH ASSESSMENT

Corequisite: 71:254.

A body systems approach to gathering essential assessment data is provided for students to establish a foundation for the development of health assessment skills. Consideration of life-span differences, and the use of communication and critical thinking skills in the collection and analysis of assessment data will be included. Simulated opportunities are provided in the lab for students to practice assessment, communication, and decision-making skills.

3 lecture hours per week, 2 laboratory hours per week, one term.

71:254 (3)

NURSING APPLICATIONS I

Prerequisite: Admission to the Bachelor of Nursing program.

Corequisite: 71:253.

Theoretical bases of skills are taught and simulated opportunities are provided to practice basic nursing interventions to meet the needs of individuals in a variety of care settings. The processes of assessment, communication, and critical thinking will be emphasized.

1 lecture hour per week, 2 laboratory hours per week, one term.

71:255 (2)

NURSING PRACTICE I

Prerequisite: Concurrent enrolment in or completion of Year II Term I courses.

This clinical course provides opportunities for the integration of knowledge, skills, and practice while providing episodic and focused care for individuals within the health care facility. Emphasis will be on the development and application of communication, assessment, basic nursing interventions, and clinical judgement skills.

8 clinical practice hours per week, one term.

71:260 (3)

NURSING FOUNDATIONS III

Prerequisite: Completion of Year II Term 1 courses.

This course introduces core concepts and nursing implications related to homeostatic mechanisms, diagnostic tests and procedures, and specific therapeutic regimens. Application of material learned in this course will be integrated throughout the family case studies presented in the concurrent and subsequent Human Responses courses.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

71:262 (6)

HUMAN RESPONSES II

Corequisite: 71:260.

Students in this course will study human responses to health and illness and related nursing care, for individuals challenged by acute and progressive physical and mental health problems. A



family case study approach, with attention to human diversity, will assist the student to examine a range of illnesses, with an emphasis on curative and rehabilitative nursing care. Opportunities for discussion around related determinants of health, current research and knowledge, and ethical reasoning as a basis for professional nursing care, will also be included.
6 lecture hours per week, one term.

71:264 (3)
NURSING APPLICATIONS II

Prerequisite: Completion of Year II Term I courses.
Theoretical bases of skills are taught and simulated opportunities are provided to practice complex nursing interventions to meet the needs of individuals in a variety of care settings. The processes of assessment, communication, and critical thinking will be emphasized.
1 lecture hour per week, 2 laboratory hours per week, one term.

71:265 (4)
NURSING PRACTICE II

Corequisite: 71:260, 71:262 and 71:264.
Building on 71:255 Nursing Practice I, this clinical course offers the student opportunities to further integrate knowledge, skills, and practice while providing holistic care for individuals, within families, in a health care facility. The focus of nursing care will include curative interventions, health promotion, and disease prevention, while employing the processes of communication, assessment, nursing interventions, and clinical judgment skills.
16 clinical practice hours per week, one term.

71:272 (2)
HUMAN RESPONSES III

Prerequisite: Completion of Year II, Term I & II courses.
Corequisite: 71:275.
Students in this course will study human responses to health and illness, and related nursing care, for individuals and their families challenged by progressive and chronic, physical or mental health problems. A family case study approach, with attention to human diversity, will assist the student to examine a range of illnesses, with an emphasis on rehabilitative and supportive nursing care. Opportunities for discussion around related determinants of health, current research and knowledge, and ethical reasoning as bases for professional nursing care, will also be included.
2 lecture hours per week, one term.

71:275 (3)
NURSING PRACTICE III

Prerequisite: Completion of Year II, Term I & II courses.
Corequisite: 71:272.
Building on 71:255 Nursing Practice I and 71:265 Nursing Practice II, this clinical course offers the student opportunities to further integrate knowledge, skills, and practice while providing holistic, long-term care for individuals and their families in a health care facility. The focus of nursing care will include rehabilitative and supportive interventions while employing the processes of communication, assessment, nursing interventions, and clinical judgment skills. *This course takes place over a 3 week period.*
120 clinical practice hours per term, one term.

71:352 (4)
HUMAN RESPONSES IV

Prerequisite: Completion of Year II of B.N. program or permission of Instructor.
Students in this course will study human responses to health and illness, and related nursing care, for individuals and their families challenged by complex, chronic, and/or terminal physical or mental health problems. Using a family case study approach, with attention to human diversity, students will examine a range of illnesses, with an emphasis on supportive and palliative nursing care. Determinants of health, current research and knowledge, and ethical reasoning as bases for professional nursing care will be discussed.
4 lecture hours per week, one term.

71:355 (3)

NURSING PRACTICE IV

Prerequisite: Completion of Year II of B.N. program.
Corequisite: 71:352.

This clinical course offers the student opportunities to integrate knowledge, skills, and practice while providing holistic care for individuals and families in a variety of settings. The focus of care includes the provision of supportive/palliative interventions with the application of theoretical knowledge acquired in 71:352 Human Responses IV. Students will further develop communication and assessment skills, and expand knowledge and use of nursing interventions and clinical judgment through care provision.
12 clinical hours per week, one term.

71:356 (4)

GENDER AND LIFESPAN HEALTH I

Prerequisite: Completion of Year II of B.N. program.

Students will study congenital, genetic, and common pediatric illnesses, as well as the childbearing experience, in the classroom and clinical setting. A case study approach will be used to examine individual and family responses to these health transitions/challenges, while emphasizing the nurse's roles in the areas of health promotion, prevention, curative, rehabilitative and supportive care. Determinants of health, current research and knowledge, and ethical reasoning as bases for professional nursing care will be discussed.

3 lecture hours per week, 4 clinical practice hours per week, one term.

71:357 (4)

GENDER AND LIFESPAN HEALTH II

Prerequisite: Completion of Year II courses of B.N. program.

Students in this course will study women's and men's health, and common gerontologic conditions (age-related and pathologic) in classroom and clinical settings. A case study approach will be used to examine individual and family responses to illness while emphasizing nurses's roles in health promotion, prevention, curative, rehabilitative, and supportive care. Determinants of health, current research and knowledge, and ethical reasoning as bases for professional nursing care will be discussed.

3 lecture hours per week, 4 clinical practice hours per week, one term.

71:361 (3)

COMMUNITY HEALTH

Prerequisite: Completion of Year III Term I courses in the B.N. program.

This course provides the student with an overview of community health theory. The concepts of community health promotion: prevention of disease and disability; and health maintenance of groups and communities will be explored. Assessment of the health of populations will also be discussed and populations at risk will be identified. Community health promotion strategies will be analyzed and critiqued. The roles and influences of government, healthy public policy and public participation will be examined in relation to the health of the community.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

71:362 (3)

HUMAN RESPONSES V

Prerequisite: Completion of Year III, Term 1 courses of B.N. program or permission of Instructor.

Students in this course will study human responses to health and illness, and related nursing care, for individuals and families challenged by highly complex, multi-system physical and mental health problems. Using a family case study approach, with attention to human diversity, students will examine the impact of conditions such as cancer, trauma, HIV/AIDS, addiction, and post-traumatic stress disorder. The nurses' role, which may range from health promotion to supportive/palliative interventions, will be emphasized. Determinants of health, current research and knowledge, and ethical reasoning as bases for professional nursing care will be discussed.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

INDIGENOUS HEALTH & HUMAN SERVICES

71:365

(3)

NURSING PRACTICE V

Prerequisite: 71:352 and 71:355. Corequisite: 71:362.

This clinical course offers the student opportunities to further integrate knowledge, skills, and practice while providing holistic care for individuals and families experiencing complex and multi-system health challenges. Clinical practice may take place in a variety of settings. Caring for the family as a whole will be emphasized. Students will continue to utilize communication, assessment, nursing interventions, and clinical judgement in the provision of care. 12 clinical practice hours per week, one term.

71:375

(3)

NURSING PRACTICE VI

Prerequisite: 71:356, 71:357 and 71:365.

This clinical course offers the student an opportunity to consolidate all previous learning. Application of previously learned knowledge and skills will be expected. The experience will take place in a variety of settings. Students may be given the opportunity to select a setting of their choice from a list of available placements. *This course takes place over a 3 week period.* 120 clinical practice hours per term, one term.

71:435

(12)

NURSING PRACTICE VIII

Prerequisite: Completion of Year IV, Term I courses of B.N. program.

The purpose of this course is to provide students with experiences that integrate knowledge, skills, clinical judgment, and the professional nursing role in a specific area of nursing selected by the student in consultation with a faculty advisor. Clients may be individuals of any age, families, groups and/or communities. Care provided may be curative, rehabilitative, supportive/palliative in nature, or focus on disease prevention and health promotion. Assisting the student to make the transition from student nurse to the professional practice role will be a key element to this practice. *This course takes place over a 12 week period.* 450 clinical practice hours per term, one term.

71:440

(6)

PROFESSIONAL NURSING: OPPORTUNITIES AND CHALLENGES

Prerequisite: Completion of Year III courses of B.N. program.

This course will allow students to examine in-depth challenges for both individual professional practice and the ongoing development of nursing as a profession. A variety of factors such as work environment, public policy, socio-economic, and political environments will be examined in light of the impact on professional practice. Emphasis will be placed on opportunities for those engaged in professional nursing practice to promote high quality of health care through leadership that is grounded in a personal philosophy of nursing and a commitment to ethical decision-making. 6 lecture hours per week, one term.

71:457

(3)

INTRODUCTION TO HEALTH RESEARCH METHODS

Prerequisite: 62:171 or 82:250 or 90/12:294 or permission of Instructor.

This course provides an overview of scientific research methods in professional practice. The course focuses on the acquisition of concepts relevant to the critical appraisal of nursing research studies from a broad range of practice perspectives. The course facilitates the utilization of research findings in professional practice and the development of the student's ability to participate in research. (formerly 69:391) Cross-registered with (Psychiatric Nursing) 69: 457 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

71:465

(4)

NURSING PRACTICE VII

Prerequisite: Completion of Year III courses of B.N. program. Corequisite: 69/71:360 and 71:440.

The student will have an opportunity to formulate a learning contract to explore in-depth, an area of nursing as discussed in 69/71:360 or 71:361 Community Health or 71:440 Professional Nursing: Opportunities and Challenges. This learning contract is to guide, and evaluate the student's experience and will include

specific objectives related to one of the following practice settings: nursing clinical practice, research, leadership/administration, education, government/health policy, or program/community development. Development of the learning contract and selection of practice setting will be done in consultation with a faculty advisor. 16 clinical hours per week, one term.

SECTION 12

INDIGENOUS HEALTH & HUMAN SERVICES

Assistant Professor

A. Goodwill, B.Sc., M.A., Ph.D.

K. Irvine, Hons. B.A., M.S.W., Ph.D.

Instructional Associate III

A. Hinch-Bourns, B.F.N.A.C., M.S.W. (Candidate)

Admission Requirements

All students are required to complete the Pre-Indigenous Health & Human Services year and apply to the *Bachelor of Indigenous Health & Human Services program on the basis of that year.*

a) Entrance to the Pre-Indigenous Health & Human Services Year:

i) Applications will be accepted from students who meet the Brandon University admission requirements. Although not required, the following Grade 12 High School subjects are highly recommended: English and Science.

ii) Students entering the Pre-Indigenous Health & Human Services year are required to meet with the Indigenous Student Advisor prior to course registration.

b) Entrance to the Bachelor of Indigenous Health & Human Services (BIHHS) program:

i) Students must apply to the BIHHS program. All students must achieve a cumulative Grade Point Average (GPA) of 2.0 or higher in the Pre-Indigenous Health & Human Services year for admission to the BIHHS program.

ii) The deadline for application to the BIHHS program is May 1 of the year of the desired entry to the program. Applications can be obtained from the Indigenous Student Advisor or program website.

iii) Late applications may be considered if: a) a vacancy is available and b) a letter indicating rationale for late submission is attached.

iv) Satisfactory completion of a Criminal Record check and a Child Abuse Registry Check is required for application to the BIHHS program. The Indigenous Health & Human Service Admissions Committee will review positive Records Check and manage them on an individual basis. Students will not be admitted until this requirement is met.

v) Enrolment is limited. GPA in the Pre-Indigenous Health & Human Services year courses will be the primary criterion for admission.

c) Registration for the Bachelor of Indigenous Health & Human Services Program courses must be complete by August 15:

i) No student may register for Year 2 Indigenous Health & Human Services courses without having been admitted to the BIHHS program.

ii) Upon acceptance to the BIHHS program, Year 2 students will be required to attend and register for a mandatory Orientation Session.

iii) Year 3 and Year 4 students will register for courses on the registration form, to be initialized by the BIHHS Student Advisor. The BIHHS Student Advisor will ensure minimum course requirements have been met for progression to the succeeding year. As the program has limited enrolment, the Admissions Committee reserves the right to select candidates for admission. If the applicant is unable to attend after official acceptance, the candidate must notify the Admissions Office and the School of Health Studies. No student may attend class without completing a registration form.

All students must complete 30 credit hours of course work, as prescribed for the Pre-Indigenous Health & Human Services year, in order to be eligible for acceptance into the BIHHS program.

Regular Admission: See section 3.1 Admissions Requirements regarding Brandon University admission requirements.

INDIGENOUS HEALTH & HUMAN SERVICES

Mature Students: Brandon University has provisions for mature student entry outlined in section 3.1.4 Admission Requirements.

Prior Learning Assessment and Recognitions (PLAR): See section 4.2.10 Registration Regulations regarding Brandon University Prior Learning assessment and Recognitions (PLAR) Regulations.

Transfer Credit: See section 4.1.14 Transfer Credit regarding transfer of credit regulations.

Courses Available to Students from other Faculties

The following courses are available to students for their degree programs from faculties/schools other than the Bachelor of Indigenous Health & Human Services program with written permission from the Dean of the student's home Faculty or School.

96:152 Traditional Spiritual Teachings of indigenous Peoples I 3
96:153 Traditional Spiritual Teachings of indigenous Peoples II 3

Note: Students should first ensure that these courses are acceptable for their degree program.

PROGRAM OUTLINES

Program Leading to BIHHS

The School of Health Studies at Brandon University offers an innovative four-year Indigenous Health & Human Services (IHHS) degree program designed to meet the demands for highly skilled and culturally competent human service workers. The IHHS program provides instruction and training in human services theory and practice, counselling, case management, assessment, ethics and Indigenous approaches to health, healing and wellness.

Graduates of the program will engage in activities promoting the health and well-being of Indigenous children, youth, families and communities.

The program combines Indigenous knowledge and spirituality with courses from the School of Health studies, Arts, and Science programs and consists of a total of 120 credit hours.

Curriculum Outline (BIHHS)

Indigenous Health & Human Services Courses	60 cr.hrs.
School of Health Studies Courses	27 cr.hrs.
Faculty of Arts/Science Courses	27 cr.hrs.
Electives	6 cr.hrs.
Total:	120 cr.hrs.

Plus Pre-BIHHS Year

Required Courses

68:151	Introduction to Native Studies I	3
82:160	Introduction to Psychology	3
82:161	General Psychology	3
90:154	Introduction to Sociology	3
96:152	Traditional Spiritual Teachings of Indigenous Peoples I	3
96:153	Traditional Spiritual Teachings of Indigenous Peoples II	3
99:090	Fundamentals of University	3
99:175	Interdisciplinary Studies: Fundamentals of Inquiry	3
Plus one of the following:		
69:151	Health Promotion: Developmental Transitions Throughout the Lifespan	3
71:155	Human Growth & Development	3
TOTAL		30

Required Courses (Indigenous Health & Human Services)

96:250	Integrated Practicum I	4
96:251	Foundations of Human Services Practice	3
96:252	Foundations of Indigenous Approaches to Healing and Wellness	3
96:253	Ethical and Legal Issues for Health & Human Services	3
96:255	Assessment Skills for Health & Human Services	3
96:350	Integrated Practicum II	5
96:351	Health Inequalities and Determinants of Indigenous Health	3

96:352	Indigenous People: Challenges & Barriers to Healing	3
96:360	Indigenous Health & Human Services	3
96:454	Native Health Issues	3
96:455	Indigenous Program Development	3
96:461	Indigenous Child Welfare	3
96:462	Grief, Loss & Historical Trauma	3
96:463	Sharing & Healing Circles	3
96:464	Indigenous People and Addictions	3
96:465	Professional Practice and Development	3
96:466	Indigenous Health Research Seminar	3
TOTAL		54

Required Courses (Native Studies)

68:254	Evolutionary Self-Government	3
68:255	Evolutionary Self-Government II	3
68:375	Indigenous Research Methodologies	3

Required Courses (Health Studies)

69:254	Integrated Case Analysis	3
69:359	Psychiatric Nursing with Children & Adolescents	3
69:364	Therapeutic Groups	3
69:367	Family Counselling	3
69:380	Interpersonal Abuse	3
69:470	Severe and Persistent Mental Health Challenges	3
69:261	Principles of Individual Counselling	3
69:270	Principles of Individual Counselling	3
Total		21

One of the following required 200-level electives

68:263	The Métis	3
68:264	Introduction to	3
68:273	Oral Narratives	3
68:278	Seminar on	3
68:281	Natives and the	3
68:282	Canadian Native	3
90:257	Sociology of Deviant	3
90:259	The Sociology of	3
90:271	Sociology of Health,	3
90:293	Social Research	3
Total		3

One of the following required 300-level electives

68:360	Seminar in Native Women's Issues	3
68:364	Cross Cultural Psychology	3
68:374	Native People of the Arctic	3
68/90:379	Natives and Judicial Sentencing	3
68:387	Issues in Contemporary Native American Spirituality	3
69:358	Women and Health	3
69:378	Trauma Informed Practice	3
90:350	Social Change	3
90:376	Theories of Deviant Behaviour	3
Total		3
Degree Total		120

IHHS (96)

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

96:152 TRADITIONAL SPIRITUAL TEACHINGS OF INDIGENOUS PEOPLES I (3)

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.

In this course students will study traditional teachings of Indigenous people of North America with a focus on the spiritual belief systems of the Dakota, Cree and Ojibway people. Students will learn the importance of "listening" to the stories of the Elders and traditional people, engage in critical thinking and self-reflection as a means to identify the teachings. Oral narrative, observation and active participation will facilitate the transmission of knowledge. Students will move towards an understanding of Indigenous epistemology, traditional worldviews, values and concepts of health and wellness. As this course is highly experiential all teaching and learning activities will take place in the classrooms and on the land (weather permitting). Participation in ceremonies is voluntary.

INDIGENOUS HEALTH & HUMAN SERVICES

Cross-registered with (First Nations & Aboriginal Counselling) 97:152

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 97:152.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

96:153 (3) TRADITIONAL SPIRITUAL TEACHINGS OF INDIGENOUS PEOPLES II

Prerequisite: 97:152 or permission of Instructor.

Students in this course will build upon the knowledge acquired through Traditional Spiritual Teachings of Indigenous Peoples I. Through observation of traditional ceremonies and healing activities facilitated by Elders and traditional teachers, students will begin to integrate the teachings into knowledge and understanding of Indigenous concepts of health and wellness. Students will explore the nature and relations of being and identify their personal responsibilities to all of Creation. In this course students will be introduced to the Indigenous ethics and protocols including values, norms and connectedness of self to spirit, and creation, which are the foundation of helping and a lifelong process of learning. As this course is highly experiential all teaching and learning activities will take place in the classrooms and on the land (weather permitting). Participation in ceremonies is voluntary.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 97:153.

Cross-registered with (First Nations & Aboriginal Counselling) 97:153

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

96:250 (4) INTEGRATED PRACTICUM I

Prerequisite: Completion of BIHHS year two courses.

During this course students are provided with an opportunity to apply skills learned in prerequisite courses in a social service setting. Students will demonstrate interpersonal communication skills in the formation of relationships with individuals, families, groups, and communities; practice basic interview and intervention skills; and complete documentation and care planning. A field seminar is a required component of this practicum and consists of meeting with the field supervisor and peers to discuss placements and share experiences.

Note: All students will attend a practicum orientation session with the faculty supervisors to discuss practicum expectations, requirements, and areas of interest prior to registration.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 97:250.

160 clinical practice hours per term, 2 lecture hours per week, one term.

96:251 (3) FOUNDATIONS OF HUMAN SERVICES PRACTICE

Prerequisite: Admission to BIHHS.

In this course students will define health, human and social services. Students will identify the wide range of programs, organizations and agencies that encompass health and social services including mental health services, addictions, and child welfare. In this course students will be introduced to the theories, skills, and knowledge, identity and social justice will also be studied with special attention to Indigenous peoples and other populations at risk.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

96:252 (3) FOUNDATIONS OF INDIGENOUS APPROACHES TO HEALING AND WELLNESS

Prerequisite: Admission to BIHHS.

In this course students will examine Indigenous worldviews and concepts that are common to Indigenous approaches to healing. An examination of literature and research will assist students to identify and understand contributing factors that facilitate healing. Students will integrate the traditional spiritual teachings received from Elders and traditional people with course content and begin to develop their own strategies for utilizing an Indigenous approach to healing in their clinical practice.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

96:253 (3) ETHICAL AND LEGAL ISSUES FOR HUMAN SERVICE PROFESSIONALS

Prerequisite: Admission to BIHHS.

The course is designed to provide a basic understanding of ethics and the law in relation to human service professionals, including the interface between the human service professionals and the legal system. Legal and ethical consideration will be examined in relation to the Personal Health Information Act (PHIA), Mental Health Act, the Child and Family Services Act, and relevant Indigenous and Western codes of Ethical Conduct. Students will develop a personal Code of Ethics for practice utilizing Indigenous world-views, values, and teachings.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

96:255 (3) ASSESSMENT SKILLS FOR HEALTH & HUMAN SERVICES

Prerequisite: 69:254.

This course will assist students to establish a framework for a systematic approach to the assessment of the physical, mental, emotional, spiritual, cultural and social aspects of individuals. The course will assist the student to identify needs of individuals and families, assist in care planning, coordinate resources, and record appropriate documentation. Students will become familiarized with documentation from a variety of Indigenous and Western human service agencies and organizations. Use of screening tools, Terminology, report writing, and file recordings will also be examined.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

96:350 (5) PRACTICUM II

Prerequisite: Completion of BIHHS year three courses.

In this course students are provided an opportunity to demonstrate comprehensive integration of concepts and principles in selected situations related to social services. Students will demonstrate proficient interpersonal communication skills, practice group facilitation, complete documentation and care planning according to agency requirements. This self-directed approach to learning experience is negotiated in consultation with the Faculty Supervisor. Students are encouraged to identify a practicum in their field of interest. A field seminar is a required component of this practicum and consists of meeting with the Faculty Supervisor and peers to discuss placements and share experiences.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 97:350.

240 clinical practice hours per term, 2 lecture hours per week, one term.

96:351 (3) HEALTH INEQUALITIES & DETERMINANTS OF INDIGENOUS HEALTH

Prerequisite: Completion of BIHHS year two.

Students will learn how the physical, emotional, mental and spiritual dimensions of Indigenous peoples' health are influenced by a broad range of determinants. In this course students will explore the social and political circumstances, environments, structure systems and institutions that influence the development and maintenance of health and social service distribution to Indigenous people and communities. Four categories of health determinants will be the focus of this course 1) distal, 2) intermediate, 3) proximal, and 4) social/political. Indigenous perspectives on health and wellness will be explored. The impact of health determinants on traditional beliefs will be identified and health inequalities will be explored.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

96:352 (3) INDIGENOUS PEOPLE: CHALLENGES AND BARRIERS TO HEALING

Prerequisite: Completion of BIHHS year two.

In this course students will identify factors that contribute to the challenges and barriers to engaging Indigenous people in healing including health determinants, historical, cultural and developmental factors. Students will examine the influence of gender across the lifespan in the healing and wellness needs of Indigenous people. Students will learn to identify individual strengths, and resilience, as well as family and social support networks. Students will illustrate the use of gender specific, culture-based strategies for change with Indigenous people through a review of successful healing programs and individual activities.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

96:360 (3)
INDIGENOUS HEALTH & SOCIAL SERVICES: HISTORY, POLICY AND INSTITUTIONS

Prerequisite: Completion of BIHHS year two.
 Credit cannot be held for both this course and 97:360.
 This course will examine the objectives and values underlying the development of Canadian social welfare policy and legislation from a historical perspective. Students will examine various ideologies and discourses to gain understanding of the effects of social policy on Indigenous peoples and other at-risk populations. The development of Indigenous social and human services agencies and institutions utilizing Indigenous worldviews will be explored.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

96:454 (3)
NATIVE HEALTH ISSUES

Prerequisite: 96:360 or 97:360 or permission of Instructor.
 The health and disease and medical practices of Aboriginal peoples. A survey of the health and health care of Aboriginal people from pre-contact times to the present. Special attention will be paid to issues surrounding traditional concepts of health and healing in contemporary society. The purpose is to enable the student to consider issues of Aboriginal health in a more holistic way, with perspectives from history, medical practitioners, and peoples themselves.
 Credit cannot be held for both this course and 97:454 or 68:454
 Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:454 and (First Nations & Aboriginal Counselling) 97:454.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

96:455 (3)
INDIGENOUS PROGRAM DEVELOPMENT

Prerequisite: Completion of BIHHS year two.
 This course is designed to familiarize students with Indigenous healing and wellness plan development. During this course students will explore Indigenous values, cultures, spirituality, and worldviews as foundational concepts for contemporary program development in urban and rural Indigenous communities. Other issues covered in the course are funding mechanisms, program ethics, partnerships, use of consultants and proposal writing.
 Credit cannot be held for both this course and 97:455.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

96:461 (3)
INDIGENOUS CHILD WELFARE

Prerequisite: Completion of BIHHS year two.
 In this course students will provide a historical and contemporary critical analysis of the Canadian Child Welfare system as it pertains to Indigenous people. Students will explore provincial policies and programs that affect Indigenous Child Welfare programs in Manitoba and examine similar programs across Canada. Students will produce a comparative analysis of indigenous child welfare programs to identify successful initiatives and opportunities for change. The effects of the mental health and well-being of Indigenous children and youth, at risk behaviours, and suicide will be explored. Intervention skills for working with indigenous children and youth in care, families at risk, and foster parents will also be a focus of this course.
 Credit cannot be held for both this course and 69:353.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

96:462 (3)
GRIEF, LOSS & HISTORICAL TRAUMA

Prerequisite: Completion of BIHHS year three.
 During this course students will study grief and loss within the framework of historical trauma experienced by Indigenous people. Students will develop a critical analytical framework in which to understand the effects of colonization and the continued influence on the collective grief of Indigenous people today. Indigenous approaches to grieving and Western theories of grief and loss will be introduced. Students will reflect upon their own reactions to grief and loss and identify healthy grieving practices.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

96:463 (3)
SHARING & HEALING CIRCLES

Prerequisite: Completion of BIHHS year three.
 In this course students will learn to integrate sharing/healing circles into practice. Students will learn to facilitate a sharing/healing circle utilizing cultural protocols and guidance from an Elder or traditional person. Students will develop facilitation skills through practice with peers and demonstrate ways to maintain a safe and respectful environment for participants. The different types of circles and their use will also be examined.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

96:464 (3)
INDIGENOUS PEOPLE AND ADDICTIONS

Prerequisite: Completion of BIHHS year three.
 In this course students will be introduced to addictions and substance abuse issues affecting Indigenous people, families, and communities. Students will identify connections between addictions and historical factors including generational trauma, colonization, and internalized oppression. During this course students will become familiar with the concepts of motivational interviewing, the Transtheoretical Model of Change and Indigenous perspectives on addictions, and healing. Students will develop motivational interviewing skills through role playing, videotaped sessions, and self-critique. Students will learn to identify and build upon client strengths and integrate culture into healing. The importance of healing within the context of the individual, family and community will be examined.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

96:465 (3)
PROFESSIONAL PRACTICE AND DEVELOPMENT

Prerequisite: Completion of BIHHS year three.
 Through reflective practice students will develop critical thinking skills, self-awareness and evaluate their effectiveness as professional practitioners and helpers. Students will become aware of what "they" bring to the therapeutic relationships, reflect upon their own emotions, knowledge, skills and abilities to maintain ethical boundaries. The development of self-supervision skills will identify personal and professional barriers to reflective practice, professional hazards such as compassion fatigue, burn out, and prevention strategies. This course is designed to impress upon students the need to continue professional development as a means to maintain clinical competence.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

96:466 (3)
INDIGENOUS HEALTH RESEARCH SEMINAR

Prerequisite: Completion of BIHHS year three.
 Students will engage in Indigenous research methodology on a topic in health and human services to be chosen in consultation with a faculty member. The student will conduct research and prepare a scholarly paper in their area of interest. Course content includes self-directed readings, library/archival research, conference/institutes/seminars and field investigation. Each student will present a summary of his/her work at a seminar held in March of the fourth year. Schedule is to be determined through discussion with the instructor.
 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

SECTION 13
FIRST NATIONS & ABORIGINAL COUNSELLING DEGREE PROGRAM

Assistant Professor
 A. Goodwill, B.Sc., M.A., Ph.D.
 K. Irvine, Hons. B.A., M.S.W., Ph.D.
Instructional Associate III
 A. Hinch-Bourns, B.F.N.A.C., M.S.W. (Candidate)

FIRST NATIONS & ABORIGINAL COUN-SELLING DEGREE PROGRAM

General Information

No new students will be admitted to the Bachelor of First Nations & Aboriginal Counselling degree program, nor may existing Brandon University students in other degree programs transfer to the BFNAC.

All BFNAC students have until December 31, 2013 to complete the degree requirements as stated below. The following degree regulations are applicable to students who were admitted to the FNAC program prior to December 2009.

All current students should consult the Indigenous Student Advisor advisor in the Indigenous Health & Human Services Program to design their remaining course of studies.

CURRICULUM OUTLINE

Required FNAC Courses		Cr Hrs
97:150	Practicum I	3
97:151	Foundations of Counselling	3
97:152	Traditional Spiritual Teachings of Indigenous Peoples I	3
97:153	Traditional Spiritual Teachings of Indigenous Peoples II	3
97:157	Peer Counselling and Self Care I	3
97:250	Practicum II	3
97:254	Indigenous Counselling Systems	3
97:350	Practicum III	3
97:355	Indigenous Community & Social Challenges	3
97:360	Indigenous Social Services I: History, Policy and Institution	3
97:395	Modern Indigenous Identities	3
97:451	Professional Portfolios: Preparation & Presentation	3
97:452	Administrative Skills for Counsellors	3
97:453	Ethical and Legal Issues in Counselling	3
97:454	Native Health Issues	3
97:455	Indigenous Program Development	3
97:456	Introduction to Multicultural Counselling	3
97:457	Peer Counselling & Self Care II	3
97:460	Indigenous Social Services II: From Knowledge to Practice	3
	Total	57

Required From Other Faculties

	English course (100 level or 30:274 or 30:277)	3
68:151	Introduction to Native Studies I	3
68:152	Introduction to Native Studies II	3
68:278	Seminar in Aboriginal Family Life	3
68:387	Issues in Contemporary Native American Spirituality	3
69:151	Health Promotion: Developmental Transitions Throughout the Lifespan	3
69:161	Introduction to Interpersonal Communications	
69:254	Integrated Case Analysis	3
69:270	Principles of Individual Counselling for First Nations	3
69:361	Principles of Family Counselling	3
69:470	Persistent Mental Health Challenges for First Nations	3
82:160	Introduction to Psychology	3
82:161	General Psychology	3
90:154	Introduction to Sociology	3
	Total	42
AND	Electives *	21
	TOTAL	120

* Students are encouraged to take 6 credit hours in Fine Arts (Drama, Art or Music) within these electives. Electives may be chosen from any or all faculties with the appropriate approvals.

FNAC (97)

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

97:150 (3)

PRACTICUM I

Prerequisite: Admission to Bachelor of First Nations & Aboriginal Counselling and permission of Instructor.

This course is intended to provide an introduction and observation of human service agencies. Students must attend practicum seminars for instruction, faculty supervision, consultation and feedback. Verification of volunteer work at human services agencies can be applied for partial or total fulfillment of course requirements along with all written assignments outlined in the practicum handbook. Practicum I must be attempted in the first 60 cr. hrs. of the FNAC degree program. (320 field hours)

2 lecture hours per week, both terms.

97:151 (3) FOUNDATIONS OF FIRST NATIONS AND ABORIGINAL COUNSELLING

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.

This course will provide an overview of three areas of importance to First Nations Counselling which will be dealt with in more detail through the degree programme: 1) an understanding of the perspectives, methods, and legal obligations of western counselling; 2) an introductory level of understanding of the world views and perspectives of First Nations traditional healing and ceremonies; and 3) an awareness of the history and impact of oppressions. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

97:152 (3) TRADITIONAL SPIRITUAL TEACHINGS OF INDIGENOUS PEOPLES I

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.

In this course students will study traditional teachings of Indigenous people of North America with a focus on the spiritual belief systems of the Dakota, Cree and Ojibway people. Students will learn the importance of "listening" to the stories of the Elders and traditional people and engage in critical thinking and self-reflection as a means to identify the teachings. Oral narrative, observation and active participation will facilitate the transmission of knowledge. Students will move towards an understanding of Indigenous epistemology, traditional worldviews, values, and concepts of health and wellness. As this course is highly experiential all teaching and learning activities will take place in the classrooms or on the land (weather permitting). Participation in ceremonies is voluntary.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 96:152.

Cross-registered with (Indigenous Health & Human Services) 96:152

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

97:153 (3) TRADITIONAL SPIRITUAL TEACHINGS OF INDIGENOUS PEOPLES II

Prerequisite: 97:152 or permission of Instructor.

Students in this course will build upon the knowledge acquired through Traditional Spiritual Teachings of Indigenous Peoples I. Through observation and active participation in traditional ceremonies and healing activities facilitated by Elders and traditional teachers, students will begin to integrate the teachings into knowledge and understanding of Indigenous concepts of health and wellness. Students will explore the nature and relations of being (ontology) and identify their personal responsibilities (natural laws) to all of Creation. In this course students will be introduced to the Indigenous ethics and protocols including values, norms and connectedness of self to spirit, and creation, which are the foundation of helping and a lifelong process of learning. As this course is highly experiential all teaching and learning activities will take place in the classrooms or on the land (weather permitting). Participation in ceremonies is voluntary.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 96:153.

Cross-registered with (Indigenous Health & Human Services) 96:153

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

97:157 (3) PEER COUNSELLING AND SELF CARE I

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor. Admission to Bachelor of First Nations & Aboriginal Counselling.

This course will focus on self care for counselling professionals.

Identification and resolution of personal issues from students' lives which will influence their development as counsellors will be the primary focus. Peer counselling will be introduced as a method of self-care. Peer counselling is seen as a form of self care and can be utilized by professionals and para-professionals in creating support networks and healing environments to work in. Self awareness is recognized as the first step toward self re-emergence. Becoming conscious of one's needs and distresses in necessary to begin development as an effective counsellor. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

97:250 (3)
PRACTICUM II

Prerequisite: 97:150 and permission of Instructor.
The second practicum will provide students with opportunities to practice intake interviews, assessment, counselling goals and develop their individual counselling skills. Students must attend practicum seminars for instruction, faculty, supervision, consultation and feedback. Hours spend attending workshops, training and other staff related activities are applicable. (320 field hours) 40 hours per week, 8 weeks, one term. 2 lecture hours per week, both terms.

97:254 (3)
INDIGENOUS COUNSELLING SYSTEMS

Prerequisite: 97:151 and 97:152 or permission of Instructor.
This course is an analysis of world views and their impact on counselling systems. The primary focus will be on traditional indigenous methodologies in relation to counselling and healing practices; notably the Cree, Ojibway, and Dakota peoples. A secondary focus will be directed to the healing/counselling of other cultural groups. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

97:350 (3)
PRACTICUM III

Prerequisite: Admission to FNAC, 97:250 and permission of Instructor.
The third practicum of the FNAC degree program is a clinical internship, under the guidance and mentoring of a qualified supervisor. Students will also have the opportunity to apply group facilitation skills in their chosen field. Student must attend practicum seminars for instruction, faculty supervision, consultation and feedback. Hours spent attending workshops, training, and other staff related activities are applicable. (320 field hours) 2 lecture hours per week, both terms.

97:355 (3)
INDIGENOUS COMMUNITY AND SOCIAL CHALLENGES

Prerequisite: 97:151 and 97:152 or 97:153 or permission of Instructor.
This course will focus on the challenges confronting Indigenous communities in Manitoba from a contemporary context. Community and group dynamics will be examined through an analysis of issues inherent in the current community systems. The nature and role of the community in the Self-Government era will be emphasized. Field trips and assessment of community needs will be an integral part of this course. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

97:360 (3)
INDIGENOUS SOCIAL SERVICES I: HISTORY, POLICY AND INSTITUTIONS

Prerequisite: 68:151, 97:150 and 97:151 or permission of Instructor.
This course will examine the history of social work practice and social welfare policy and legislation as it pertains to Indigenous peoples of Canada. Students will gain an understanding of why Indigenous social and human services agencies and institutions must be developed utilizing an Indigenous worldview. Students who have taken 69:354 may not take 97:360 for credit. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

97:395 (3)
MODERN INDIGENOUS IDENTITIES

Prerequisite: 68:151, 97:151 and 97:152 or permission of Instructor.

tor.
This course will examine the personal and group identity of today's Indigenous people. The focus will be on building a positive sense of self-esteem and pride in identifying as an Indigenous person. The culture and values of Indigenous people that may have positive or negative implications for individual and group identity will be explored. This course will also examine media portrayals of Indigenous peoples, and the effects that this may have upon identity. Examples will be drawn from other cultures and international Indigenous peoples in their success in dealing with issues of racism and identity formation. Throughout the course students will be expected to explore their own identity and factors that may have influenced their views of Indigenous people. This course will emphasize how maintaining a strong Indigenous identity is possible while achieving success in mainstream society. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

97:451 (3)
PROFESSIONAL PORTFOLIOS: PREPARATION AND PRESENTATIONS

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.
This course is intended to prepare students for the successful presentation of their knowledge and skills in counselling. This will be done through the preparation of professional portfolios and through presentations. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

97:452 (3)
ADMINISTRATIVE SKILLS FOR COUNSELLORS

Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.
This course will focus on skills counsellors require to function independently or as part of a larger system. The development of practical competencies in management and documentation, professional communication formats, team building and team involvement as well as issues related to leadership and an introduction to clinical research will be addressed. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

97:453 (3)
ETHICAL AND LEGAL ISSUES IN COUNSELLING

Prerequisite: 69:270 or permission of Instructor.
The course is designed to provide a basic understanding of Ethics and the Law in relation to counselling, including the interface between the counsellor and the legal system. Legal and ethical consideration will be examined in relation to the Mental Health Act, the Child and Family Services Act and relevant Aboriginal and Western codes of Ethical Conduct. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

97:454 (3)
NATIVE HEALTH ISSUES

Prerequisite: 96:360 or 97:360 or permission of Instructor.
The health and disease and medical practices of Aboriginal peoples. A survey of the health and health care of Aboriginal people from pre-contact times to the present. Special attention will be paid to issues surrounding traditional concepts of health and healing in contemporary society. The purpose is to enable the student to consider issues of Aboriginal health in a more holistic way, with perspectives from history, medical practitioners, and peoples themselves. Credit cannot be held for both this course and 97:454 or 68:454 Cross-registered with (Native Studies) 68:454 and (Indigenous Health & Human Services) 96:454. 3 lecture hours per week, one term.

97:455 (3)
INDIGENOUS PROGRAM DEVELOPMENT

Prerequisite: 97:151 and 97:152.
This course is designed to familiarize students with Inuit, Metis, and First Nations program development. The course begins by looking at the differences between programs developed in aboriginal and non-aboriginal communities. The course will then review contemporary program development within Aboriginal communities with an emphasis on what programs have worked and why they have worked. Other issues covered in the course are funding mechanisms, program ethics, partnerships and consultants.

PRE-PROFESSIONAL PREPARATION

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

97:456 (3)

INTRODUCTION TO MULTICULTURAL COUNSELLING

Prerequisite: 69:270, 97:150 and 97:254 or permission of Instructor.

The course will introduce the students to universal and specific approaches to multicultural counselling. The course will provide an in-depth analysis of the cosmology of different cultures, will examine the impact of cultural practices and belief on healing and therapeutic practices, and will include a personal study and reflection of one's own biases.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

97:457 (3)

PEER COUNSELLING AND SELF CARE II

Prerequisite: 69:270, 97:151 and 97:157 or permission of Instructor.

This course will focus on the discussion and evaluation of methods that professionals utilize to cope with the stressors related to their work. Mentorship and the importance of continued supervision as a pathway to continued therapist growth will be examined. Peer counselling and, in particular, peer support groups will be utilized and analyzed as a method of ongoing professional development. In caring for ourselves we become more available to care for others and so our effectiveness as counsellors is maintained and promoted. The ability to facilitate healing comes from those who have first hand experience in their lives.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

97:460 (3)

INDIGENOUS SOCIAL SERVICES II: FROM KNOWLEDGE TO PRACTICE

Prerequisite: 97:360 or permission of Instructor.

Credit cannot be held for both this course and 69:353.

This course examines the theoretical and conceptual bases of human services practice from multiple perspectives in order to develop an integrated model. Students will learn to utilize knowledge of situations, systems and cultures to identify and mediate socio-political impacts.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

97:499 (3)

TOPICS IN FIRST NATIONS AND ABORIGINAL COUNSELLING

Prerequisite: Permission of Department.

Specialized topics in First Nations and Aboriginal Counselling to be chosen on consultation with a faculty member and approved by the Director. Students will be expected to do research and prepare papers in the area of study. Includes directed readings, library/archival research, conference/institutes/seminars and field investigation. Schedule to be determined with Instructor.

3 lecture hours per week, one term.

SECTION 14 PRE-PROFESSIONAL PREPARATION

Calendars for all Canadian universities are available in the Career Resource Room, Rm. 115, A. E. McKenzie Bldg.

Academic Qualifications for Admission to Selected Professional Faculties at the University of Manitoba and elsewhere.

Students wanting to apply for entrance into a course leading toward a degree in Agricultural and Food Sciences, Commerce, Dentistry, Dental Hygiene, Human Ecology, Law, Physical Education, Recreation Studies, and Social Work at the University of Manitoba, Optometry at the University of Waterloo, and Veterinary Medicine at the University of Saskatchewan (Western College of Veterinary Medicine) may do so by completing a selection of courses in the Faculties of Arts and Science. Since accommodation in the following Faculties and Schools is limited, the universities cannot undertake to accept all students who complete the prescribed program of studies. In the case of Medical Rehabilitation, Medicine, Nursing and Pharmacy at the University of Manitoba, preference is given to Manitobans who are Canadian Citizens or permanent residents and who are graduates or undergraduates of any of the universities in the Province of

Manitoba.

In the fall of 1998, the University of Manitoba introduced University I, a first year registration program for most students. After completion of University I, students can apply for admission to a Faculty or School. Applications are considered on the basis of academic performance. Other criteria as outlined in the Applicant Information Bulletin or the University of Manitoba's calendar may also apply. All applicants **must** be responsible for reading and understanding the admission requirements and selection procedures as they are outlined in the various **applicant information bulletins** available from the Admissions Office of the University of Manitoba or online at www.umanitoba.ca.

Application forms for Professional Degree Programs listed here are available from the approved advisor or from the university concerned. Application forms for Law are available from the Dean of Arts. University of Manitoba application forms are also available at Student Services.

Applicants seeking admission to professional programs at the University of Manitoba are advised that the information provided here is merely a synopsis. All Brandon University students seeking admission to programs at the University of Manitoba are encouraged to contact the Admissions Office of the University of Manitoba for updated information prior to finalizing their Brandon University registration and to seek assistance from the appropriate advisor or member of the Student Services Staff.

14.1 ACCOUNTING DESIGNATIONS

Advisor: H.L. Gillander, M. Malazdrewicz, (Business Admin.) or Student Services Advising Staff

Students intending to pursue a professional accounting designation upon graduation from Brandon University are able to complete a significant number of courses at Brandon University that are recognized by the professional accounting bodies.

- All of the prerequisite courses for the designation of Chartered Accountant may be completed at Brandon University.
- Students interested in earning the designation of Certified General Accountants may complete all the required courses in the Foundation and Advanced Studies levels at Brandon University.
- Students interested in pursuing the designation of Certified Management Accountant may complete twenty-two of the twenty-three required prerequisite courses at Brandon University.

Lists of course equivalencies for the three accounting bodies may be obtained from the Career Resource Centre, or from faculty members in the Department of Business Administration.

14.2 AGRICULTURE (UNIVERSITY OF MANITOBA)

Advisor: W. H. N. Paton, B.Sc. (Hons.), M.Sc., Ph.D. (Biology)

Commencing September 1971, Brandon University offered the First Year Agriculture program of the degree course in the Faculty of Agriculture, University of Manitoba. Under arrangements between the two universities, students who complete the First Year Agriculture program at Brandon University may apply for admission with full credit into the Second Year program of the University of Manitoba. With the new curriculum at the University of Manitoba it is now possible for students to complete a further year of study at Brandon University. For full details concerning the Curriculum in the Faculty of Agriculture and Food Science, students are advised to consult the University of Manitoba General Calendar and the Faculty Advisor.

Geographically, Brandon is situated in one of the best agricultural areas of the world. In addition, a well-established Canada Department of Agriculture Research Station, and the Provincial Agricultural Extension Centre are located here. Professional staff of these two centres assisted greatly in the initiation and development of the program.

The Agricultural Profession

The degree programs in Agriculture are designed to prepare young men and women for service in a profession whose concern is the production, processing and marketing of food. Professional agriculturists hold positions in agricultural extension, in teaching, in research and in business. Thus, agricultural graduates have an important contribution to make to the economy of the nation and, in fact, to the well-being of all Canadians. In recent years many graduates have also served in developing countries.



Agriculture is an applied Science. The program of studies includes courses in physical and biological sciences, in mathematics, social sciences and in humanities. With these as a background, major studies may be taken in areas represented by each of the departments in agriculture.

Upon graduation, students are eligible for membership in a professional organization -- The Manitoba Institute of Agrologists -- and to practise agrology. An agrologist is "a person who is qualified to teach or to practise the science and art of agriculture or to conduct scientific experiments and research in relation thereto." The motto of the profession is "Cibus ad Omnes" ("Food for All").

Degree Course In Agriculture

Effective September 1995, the B.S.A. degree program has been restructured into three new degrees (B.Sc. Agriculture, B.Sc. Agribusiness, B.Sc. Agroecology) with six programs (Agronomy, Animal Systems, Plant Systems, Agricultural Economics, Agribusiness, and Agroecology). At the same time the B.Sc. Food Science degree program has been modified to adjust to the changes in the Faculty core requirements. For details on the core requirements, students are referred to the program advisor.

First Year Agriculture

Course No.	Department	Cr. Hrs.
15:160	Natural Resources & Primary Ag.Production	3
15:162	Cells, Genetics and Evolution	3
15:163	Biodiversity, Functions and Interactions	3
15:168	Prod., Distrib. & Utilization of Ag. Production	3
18:160/170	General Chemistry I/II	3/3
22:131	Economic Principles	6
62:181/182	Calculus I/Intro to Linear Algebra	3/3
Total		30

14.3 BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION AND PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION (MASTERS PROGRAMS)

Advisor: H.L. Gillander, M. Malazdrewicz, (Business Admin.)

The Master of Business Administration degree is granted by many Canadian Universities. A student wishing to pursue a Master of Business Administration degree need not complete any business courses in his or her undergraduate degree, although a four year degree is normally required. Graduates from Brandon University with a Business Administration major may be granted some exemptions for business courses, but the number of courses and the specified courses for which advanced standing is given varies from university to university. Regardless of the undergraduate degree earned, a student applying for admission to a Master's degree is normally expected to have at least two years of work experience, and must provide his or her GMAT scores.

The Master of Public Administration degree is offered at some universities in Canada where graduates from Brandon can pursue further studies.

14.4 CHIROPRACTIC STUDIES

Advisor: Doug. Macintyre, Student Services
The 3 qualifying years can be taken at Brandon University. Consult with the advisor for current required courses.

14.5 COMMERCE - FACULTY OF MANAGEMENT (UNIVERSITY OF MANITOBA)

Advisor: H.L. Gillander (Business Admin.) or Student Services Advising Staff

Qualifying year courses: Economics 22:131

English	30:6 or 30:161 or 30:162
Mathematics	62:181/182
Psychology	82:160/161 or
Sociology	90:154/155
Electives	6 or 9 cr. hrs. (depending on whether the English course is 3 or 6 cr. hrs.)

14.6 DENTAL HYGIENE (UNIVERSITY OF MANITOBA)

Advisor: Doug Macintyre, Student Services

Applicants to the School of Dental Hygiene are required to complete:

Biology	15:132
Chemistry	18:160/170 or 18:160/171
English	30:162
Statistics	62:171
Psychology	82:160/161
† Electives	6 cr. hrs.

† Recommended Sociology 90:154 and 90:155.

14.7 DENTISTRY (UNIVERSITY OF MANITOBA)

Advisor: Doug Macintyre, Student Services

A student desiring to apply for admission to the Faculty of Dentistry at the University of Manitoba may satisfy the academic requirements by completing a minimum of two years of study (60 credit hours) which include the following required courses.

Biology	15:162/163
Chemistry	18:160/170, 18:261/271, 18:363/373
English	30:146 or 30:161/162
Physics	74:151/152 or 74:161/162

24 additional credit hours, 6 of which must be in the Social Sciences.

Before the second term of the second year in Arts and Science, a student may file an application for admission to Dentistry, assuming he/she will satisfactorily complete the previously described academic requirements at the April examinations of the year for which application is made. There is no discrimination whatsoever with respect to which university in Manitoba the applicant's pre-dental education was obtained.

Selection is based on academic performance, the Dental Aptitude Test (see below), and an interview.

Since accommodation in the Faculty of Dentistry is limited the University of Manitoba can not undertake to accept all students who complete the prescribed program of study.

Dental Aptitude Test

Application forms and complete details on the DAT may be obtained from the Office of the Dean, Faculty of Dentistry, University of Manitoba, 780 Bannatyne Avenue; and the Student Records Office, University of Manitoba, Fort Garry Campus. The DAT must be written in November of the year of application to Dentistry. Students should check with their advisor for the test dates.

14.8 ENGINEERING

Advisor: Dr. B. Tomberli (Physics)

Admission to Engineering is competitive. Please consult the webpage for the Faculty of Engineering Programs at your chosen institution or contact the above-noted advisor.

14.9 ENVIRONMENTAL DESIGN (FACULTY OF ARCHITECTURE - UNIVERSITY OF MANITOBA)

Advisor: Student Services Advising Staff

To be considered for admission, an applicant must have completed at least 30 credit hours of university-level course work with a grade of not less than "C" in each course. Course work must consist of:

Faculty of Arts	6 credit hours
Faculty of Science	6 credit hours
English	at least 3 credit hours from 30:146, 30:161, 30:162
Mathematics	at least 3 credit hours
Arts/Science Electives	12 credit hours

Note: Courses in Geography and Psychology are classed as Arts courses by the University of Manitoba, even though the departments are part of the Faculty of Science at Brandon University. In some cases, students who have completed only 6 of the required 12 credit hours of electives may still apply. Fine Arts courses will not satisfy either the Faculty of Arts or Science requirement.

PRE-PROFESSIONAL PREPARATION

Application deadline is March 1st of each year. Admission is a yearly competition with students having the best grades being admitted. Each year's admission process is separate - there is no carry over.

14.10 HUMAN ECOLOGY (UNIVERSITY OF MANITOBA)

Advisor: Student Services Advising Staff

A minimum of 24 credit hours of Arts and Science courses are required, with at least 6 credit hours in Science. Recommended courses vary depending upon whether one's eventual speciality will be in Clothing and Textiles, Family Studies, Foods and Nutrition, or the comprehensive program. Consult with advisor or visit the University of Manitoba website.

14.11 JOURNALISM

Advisor: Student Services Advising Staff

As Universities and Colleges vary greatly in their admission requirements it is recommended that they be contacted for details regarding admission to their programs. A general guideline is to develop a broad background by taking courses in a variety of subject areas. These could include a combination of subjects in the following: English, Canadian history, political science, economics, math/science, a foreign language (working knowledge of French is required in many schools), drama/music/fine arts, logic, psychology, and sociology. Several programs also require typing proficiency of 30-45 wpm. Transfer credit from BU to a journalism program is at the discretion of the receiving institution.

14.12 LAW

Advisor: Prof. Alan Levy (Business Administration)

Students seeking admission to law schools must normally have satisfactorily completed at least two years (60 cr. hrs.) of a degree program. So long as they fulfill the requirements of the degree they choose, students may take any of the courses offered -- that is, no particular courses are recommended or prescribed.

All students applying to law school must write the Law School Admissions Test (LSAT). Information on the LSAT can be obtained from the Advisor or at www.lsac.org.

Students considering applying to law school are strongly urged to become informed about the application requirements and deadlines of the law schools of their choice early in the fall of the year before which they hope to attend law school.

14.13 LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SCIENCE

Advisor: Student Services Advising Staff

Library and Information Science is a graduate level program at eight Canadian universities. Each requires a 3 or 4-year bachelor's degree for admission; generally, there are no major/minor restrictions for the undergraduate degree. BU graduates compete successfully for entry to these programs.

14.14 MEDICAL REHABILITATION

Advisor: Doug Macintyre (Student Services)

a) Physical Therapy (University of Manitoba)

The Department of Physical Therapy is proceeding with the program change from BMR (PT) to a new graduate program, Master of Physical Therapy (MPT). Therefore, no new students will be accepted into the Bachelor's program. The first intake to the MPT program is scheduled for fall 2010.

Students applying to the MPT program must have a bachelor's degree (any area) with a minimum GPA of 3.0 in the last 60 credit hours. The degree must include at least one regular session (Sept. - Apr.) of 24 credit hours. The following courses must also be included with a minimum grade of "B" (3.0).

Biology	15:132 and 15:162
English	30:161 and 30:162
Mathematics	62:171
Psychology	82:160/161, 82:274 and 82:356

Please consult the website for updates. (www.umanitoba.ca)

b) Respiratory Therapy

The minimum requirement for admission is the completion of one full regular academic session of thirty (30) credit hours of follows:

Biology	15:162/163
English	30:146 or 30:161 or 30:162
Psychology	82:160/161
Sociology	90:154/155

Electives: Sufficient to complete 30 credit hours.

Please consult the website for updates. (www.umanitoba.ca)

c) Occupational Therapy (University of Manitoba)

Occupational Therapy is now a Master's program. Before entering the program, students must obtain a degree in Arts or Science with a minimum grade point average of 3.0 in the last two full-years of undergraduate study. The following courses must have been taken:

Biology	15:132
Mathematics	62:171
Psychology	82:160/161, 82:274 and 82:356
Sociology	90:154/155

14.15 MEDICINE (UNIVERSITY OF MANITOBA)

Advisor: Doug Macintyre (Student Services)

Academic requirements for admission to the Faculty of Medicine at the University of Manitoba include: (a) a Bachelor's degree, and (b) an acceptable MCAT score.

1. Any Bachelor's degree from Brandon University that could lead to a graduate program is acceptable provided the following minimum requirements are met:

i) The following courses are required:

Chemistry	18:363/373 * (minimum "C" grade)
Plus	18 credit hours in Humanities and Social Sciences

*prerequisites: 18:160/170, 18:261; 18:271.

ii) Applicants must have or be eligible to receive the Bachelor's degree no later than Spring Convocation in the year for which admission is sought.

iii) Brandon University also recommends including:

Biology	15:162/163, 15:282, 15:363
Mathematics	62:181
Physics	74:151/152

2. All candidates for admission are required to take the Medical College Admission Test (MCAT) no later than August of the year of application to Medicine.

During the Third Year of the undergraduate program, students may file applications for admission to Medicine the following September. Consult with the advisor for details.

Since accommodation in the Faculty of Medicine is limited, the University of Manitoba cannot undertake to accept all students who complete the prescribed program of preparatory studies. **Preference will be given to Manitoba residents who are Canadian citizens or permanent residents and are undergraduates or graduates of any of the universities in the Province of Manitoba.**

NOTE: Students contemplating entry to Medical School should consult the above Advisor or personnel in Student Services. Special attention should be given to prerequisites for Biochemistry. Students should also be prepared for testing in Biology, Chemistry and Physics during the MCAT. The four categories tested in the MCAT are: verbal reasoning, physical sciences, biological sciences and writing ability.

14.16 OPTOMETRY (UNIVERSITY OF WATERLOO)

Advisor: Doug Macintyre, (Student Services)

Three students from Manitoba universities are admitted annually to the School of Optometry at the University of Waterloo. Students seeking admission must have completed at least a 3-year degree including successful completion of the following courses:

Required

Biology	15:162/163, 15:264
Chemistry	18:160/170, 18:261, 18:363 *



English	3 hrs from 30:146, 161 or 30:162
Mathematics	62:171, 62:181
Physics	74:151/152 or 74:161/162
Psychology	82:160
Religion	86:281
Biology	15:132 ** or 15:363/364

* prerequisite: 18:271.

**15:132 will meet the requirement for either Physiology or Human Anatomy but not both. Students should consult with the School of Optometry concerning courses not offered at Brandon University.

Recommended

Mathematics	62:182 or 62:262
Biology	15:132 **, 15:282, 15:372, 15:475

Plus: course work in Virology and Histology

The number of recommended courses successfully completed will be considered by the Admissions Committee. Missing recommended courses could affect the competitive level of the candidate's application.

Students wishing to complete prerequisites for the School of Optometry at the University of Waterloo in a 3-year degree should apply for admission to the B.Sc. program with a major/minor combination in Biology and Chemistry at Brandon University. A major or minor in a different department in the Faculty of Science is possible within a 4-year degree.

14.17 PHARMACY (UNIVERSITY OF MANITOBA)

Advisors: Dr. A. Gulliver (Physics) and/or Doug Macintyre (Student Services)

A student seeking admission to the Faculty of Pharmacy at the University of Manitoba may satisfy the academic requirements by completing the following pre-Pharmacy year of study:

Chemistry	18:160/170
Biology	15:162/163
Mathematics	62:181
† Arts Electives	6 cr. hrs.
Open Electives	9 cr. hrs. 100 level or above

† The Arts elective must include 3 credit hours of English. Application must be received by the Admissions Office, University of Manitoba not later than March 1.

Since accommodation in Pharmacy is limited, the University cannot undertake to accept all students who complete the prescribed program of study. Contact the University of Manitoba for details of selection process.

14.18 KINESIOLOGY AND RECREATION STUDIES (UNIVERSITY OF MANITOBA)

Advisor: Student Services Advising Staff

All of the University of Manitoba Faculty of Kinesiology and Recreation Management degrees are "Advanced Level Entry Programs". That means before entering any of the undergraduate programs, you must have completed a year (or more) of university studies with a minimum of 24 credit hours. Admission is competitive. You may view the first-year course requirements in the University of Manitoba online Undergraduate Calendar at:

[tap://webapps.cc.umanitoba.ca/calendar08/faculties/kinesiology_recreation/index.asp](http://webapps.cc.umanitoba.ca/calendar08/faculties/kinesiology_recreation/index.asp).

The Faculty of Kinesiology and Recreation Management offers both undergraduate and graduate degrees. The following summaries are for undergraduate programs.

Bachelor of Kinesiology (B.Kin.)

This four-year degree prepares students to work in important areas of human movement, health and well-being including: sport and fitness, exercise science, health promotion, active living, corporate wellness, aging and clinical rehabilitation.

Biology	15:162/163
English	30:146 or 30:161 or 30:162

Mathematics	62:171
Physical Education	05:267
Psychology	82:160/161

Electives: as required to a total of 24 credit hours

Bachelor of Kinesiology - Athletic Therapy (B.Kin. AT)

A four-year degree designed to assist students in acquiring the body of knowledge pertaining to the prevention, immediate care, and rehabilitation of musculoskeletal orthopedic injuries, and to prepare them to certify with the Canadian Athletic Therapists Association (CATA).

Biology	15:162/163
English	30:146 or 30:161 or 30:162
Mathematics	62:171
Physical Education	05:267
Psychology	82:160/161

Electives: as required to a total of 24 credit hours

* Biology must be completed before or during the year of application (with a grade of "C" or better) for admission to the Athletic Therapy Program.

Bachelor of Recreation Management & Community Development (B.R.M.C.D.)

A four-year degree that enables students to develop an understanding of various theories of recreation and leisure, the sociological and psychological basis for leisure behaviour, conceptual models of programming, planning and management; as well as how these are applied in practical settings. Careers of B.R.M.C.D. grads include public management, not-for-profit associations, event management, hospitals, nursing homes, special-needs programming, tourism and outdoor recreation.

English	30:146 or 30:161 or 30:162
Mathematics	62:171
Physical Education	05:267
Psychology	82:160/161
Sociology	90:154/155

Electives: as required to a total of 24 credit hours

14.19 SOCIAL WORK (UNIVERSITY OF MANITOBA)

Fort Gary B.S.W. and M.S.W. degree programs, Fort Gary Campus

Advisor: Student Services Advising Staff

The Bachelor of Social Work (B.S.W.)

The B.S.W. degree program offered on the Fort Gary campus consists of 72 credit hours of professional social work courses and 21 credit hours of general university courses. The program is usually completed in three years after one year (30 credit hours) of university study completed in any other faculty or school. Applicants who wish to complete the program in two years of full time study must have completed 51 credit hours of university study prior to admission. The faculty strongly encourages all applicants to complete three credit hours of coursework in Written English or its equivalent and three credit hours in Mathematics as part of the 30 credit hour requirements prior to admission. March 1st is the application deadline.

The Faculty of Social Work also offers a B.S.W. degree at the Winnipeg Education Centre, in Thompson, Manitoba, and through Distance Education. For additional information concerning admission requirements to these programs, please contact the relevant programs directly.

You may also view the web site at: <http://www.umanitoba.ca/faculties/social-work/>.

The Master of Social Work (M.S.W.)

Admission to the M.S.W. program requires either the completion of the B.S.W. or a pre-M.S.W. program plus a degree in another field. For further information please see the above-listed web site or call (204) 474-7050.

SCHOLARSHIPS AND AWARDS

14.20 VETERINARY MEDICINE

Advisor: Doug Macintyre (Student Services)

Sixty credit hours of university training are required for admission to the Western College of Veterinary Medicine (University of Saskatchewan).

The 60 credit hours are required to be part of an undergraduate degree. The program of study should include the following recommended year one and subsequent undergraduate courses in Biology and Chemistry:

Year One

Biology	15:162/163
Chemistry	18:160/170
English	6 cr. hrs. first year English
Mathematics	any 6 cr. hrs. of 62:181, 191, 171, 172, 182, 260, 261, 262
Physics	74:151/152

Subsequent years must include:

Biology	15:264 or 15:369 and 15:282
Chemistry	18:261, 271, 18:363, 18:373
Plus	12 cr. hrs. of electives

The choice of electives and the decision to do 2 or 3 years should be based upon the University of Saskatchewan requirements.

Note: Few applicants are admitted without an undergraduate degree.

Brandon is also in the catchment area for the College of Veterinary Medicine at the University of Minnesota. For information concerning this program, please contact the advisor.

Note: The University of Minnesota requires the Graduate Record Examination.

14.21 GRADUATE PROGRAMS AND PROFESSIONAL ENTRANCE EXAMINATIONS

Advisor: Chair of Psychology Department.

The Department of Psychology at Brandon University has been designated by "Educational Testing Services" as a test centre for the LSAT - The Law School Admissions Test.

Closing dates for registration vary. Contact advisors for information. The candidates are responsible for registration with the appropriate examining board.

Application forms and information bulletins may be obtained by visiting the following websites or by writing directly to:

LSAT: BU Advisor - B. Corenblum (Psychology)

Law School Admissions Test

Website: www.lsac.org

Address: Law School Admissions Council

Box 2000

662 Penn Street

Newton, PA 18940-0998 USA

Test Dates: September, December, and February

GMAT: BU Advisor - Dean of Arts

Graduate Management Admissions Test

Website: www.gmac.com

Address: 1600 Tysons Blvd., Suite 1400

McLean, VA 22102 USA Phone: 1-866-505-6559

GRE: BU Advisor - Dean of Arts

Graduate Record Examination Website: www.ets.org/gre Address:

ETS - CBT

Box 371859

Pittsburg, PA 15250-7A59 USA

MCAT: BU Advisor - Doug Macintyre (Student Services)

Medical College Admissions Test Website: www.aamc.org/mcat

Address: The MCAT Care Team

Association of American Medical Colleges

Section for Application Assessment Services

2450 N Street N.W. Washington, DC 20037 USA

Test Dates: variable. See website for details.

14.22 SCHOLASTIC APTITUDE TEST (SAT)

The Senate Office at Brandon University has been designated by "Educational Testing Service" as a test centre for the Scholastic Aptitude Test (SAT). The SAT is required for individuals applying to post secondary institutions requiring the SAT as a basis for admission. Testing at Brandon University takes place in October, November, January, and June. Application forms and information bulletins may be obtained from the Career Resource Room, Student Services, on-line registration at the web site, or by writing directly to:

SAT: BU Advisor – Kim Fallis (Office of the Registrar)

Scholastic Aptitude Test

Website: www.collegeboard.org

Address: College Board SAT Program

Box 6200

Princeton, NJ 08541-6200

USA Phone: 1-609-771-7600

SECTION 15 SCHOLARSHIPS AND AWARDS

15.1 GENERAL INFORMATION

15.1.1 ETHICAL CONSIDERATIONS IN THE ADMINISTRATION OF AWARDS

Brandon University will not administer any scholarship, bursary, or other type of award that discriminates on the basis of race, creed, political belief, ethnic or national origin, sex, gender identity, sexual orientation, or age. Nor will the University administer any award which requires the recipient to adhere to a particular ideology as a condition of receiving the awarded. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the University may administer affirmative action awards approved by the Senate.

15.1.2 AWARDS SUBJECT TO CHANGE

All awards are subject to change without notice. The value of awards may vary from year to year and may also change without notice. Please contact the Scholarship Office for current information.

15.1.3 AWARD DEFINITIONS & GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Scholarships - are awards based on academic achievement and such other criteria as may be specified in the terms of reference for specific scholarships. Those scholarships based on academic achievement at Brandon University require a cumulative grade point average of not less than 2.5. If particular disciplines or courses are specified in the terms of reference for the scholarship, the grade point average in the discipline or course must not be less than 3.0, unless a higher grade point average is specified in the terms of reference. Entrance Scholarships normally require a minimum high school average of 85%. Both entering and continuing students are automatically considered for some awards while others require application. Please see the Scholarship Office for a complete list of scholarships requiring application and the forms required.

Bursaries - are monetary awards given to students who have demonstrated a financial need and meet such other criteria as may be specified in the terms of reference for specific bursaries. Regardless of whether such other criteria include academic achievement, an award is designated as a bursary if the terms of reference include financial need. Bursaries designated for entering students normally require a minimum high school average of 75%, unless a higher average is specified in the terms of reference. All other (non-entering) bursaries require a minimum cumulative grade point average of 2.0 unless a higher grade is specified in the terms of reference. Even in the case of bursaries that do not specifically include an academic criterion, academic achievement may be considered where two or more applicants have a similar financial need. All bursaries require application.

Medals - are non-monetary awards that recognize academic excellence in the various subject areas.

Athletic Awards - are awards for which one of the criteria is public athletic performance. Certain academic criteria also apply and vary



according to the nature of the award. Most athletic awards are made on the recommendation of the University Athletics Director, although some awards, for example those with financial need as one of the criteria, require application. Further information is available from the Senate Scholarship Office. The annual amount of an athletic award is split between Term I and Term II of the Regular Session. An athlete who fails to remain with the Team or joins the Team in Term II is only eligible for one term's portion of the award.

Other Academic Awards - are awards of a monetary or non-monetary nature that do not fit into any of the preceding categories. Students are automatically considered for most such awards, but if an application is required, the award will be listed on the relevant application form (entrance, undergraduate, etc.) available from the Senate Scholarship Office.

15.1.4 CREDIT HOUR REQUIREMENTS

Minimum Number of Credit Hours Required for the Year in Which the Award is Received.

Unless otherwise stated in the terms of reference, scholarships and bursaries with a value \$1800 or more normally require continuing studies at Brandon University with a minimum of 24 credit hours in a Regular Session. Scholarships and Bursaries with a value in the range \$800 - \$1799 require registration in a minimum of 18 credit hours, while awards with a value of less than \$800 normally require registration in at least 6 credit hours.

Reducing Registration Below Minimum Requirement

Students who reduce their course loads below the required minimum will normally have the award cancelled or pro-rated depending on the decision of the Scholarship Committee Executive. Students who believe that special circumstances apply should write a letter of appeal to the Scholarship Committee outlining these circumstances.

15.1.5 MANITOBA SCHOLARSHIPS AND BURSARIES INITIATIVES

Some awards have been established with matching funds from the Province of Manitoba. These scholarships and bursaries are marked as follows: (marked with a representation of a Bison)

Other Conditions for Receiving Awards

1. All entrance and undergraduate awards are normally tenable only for Regular Session (September - April).
2. In the case of graduating year awards, February and October graduates are eligible for awards conferred during the following Spring Convocation. Graduating year awards normally require that the recipient be accepted for full-time graduate or professional study, unless the terms of reference for the award explicitly state otherwise.
3. Students in their first degree will be given precedence over second degree students during consideration for scholarships and bursaries.
4. Non-Credit and Dual Credit students will be eligible for entrance scholarships and bursaries if they have completed 9 credit hours or fewer under the non-credit or dual credit policies. Such students must submit their high school transcript to be considered for awards.
5. In the awarding of Gold Medals, a runner-up may be considered for an Honourable Mention if he or she has a grade point average within .05 of the student awarded the medal. In the awarding of the Silver Medals (which are recommended by the departments on the basis of grade point average and other relevant academic criteria) an Honourable Mention may be awarded, but only in exceptional circumstances.
6. Campus Manitoba students who meet all of the requirements for an award but who are taking some of their courses from one of the other Manitoba universities participating in the Campus Manitoba consortium will normally have the amount of the award pro-rated according to the percentage of Brandon University courses being taken.

15.1.6 CLASSIFICATION BY YEAR

Where awards specify performance in a particular year of study (eg. the General Proficiency Awards) the following credit hour

ranges will be used as a guide:

1. First Year: Successful completion of 24 - 36 credit hours
2. Second Year: Successful completion of 54 - 66 credit hours
3. Third Year: Successful completion of 84 - 96 credit hours
4. Fourth Year: Successful completion of 114 - 126 credit hours

For further information on Scholarships and Bursaries, feel free to call 1-204-727-9737 or check out the following link for scholarship and awards specifics:

<http://www.brandonu.ca/senate-office/scholarships-bursaries/>,